

Champions And Challengers



*100 Annotated Chess
Masterpieces, Played By
Australia's Most Talented Players.
1875 – 2005*

*The historical training reference by
James G. Bonning*

*With additional analysis
provided by GM Mikhail Ivanov*

2nd Edition

Champions And Challengers

By James G Bonning

**100 Annotated Chess
Masterpieces, Played By
Australia's Most Talented
Players.
1875 – 2005**

2nd Edition

The historical chess training reference

With additional analysis provided by GM Mikhail Ivanov

Introduction	7	<i>Gundersen, G - Robinson, F</i>	32
Chess Notation and Symbols	8	Game 10 - A King without a Castle	34
Chess and War	9	<i>Crakanthorp, S - Purdy, C</i>	34
Example Game - Cheap Trick	10	Game 11 - From the Brink of Defeat	36
Australian Chess Honours Board	11	<i>Boyce, C - Purdy, C</i>	36
<i>Australian Championship Winners</i>	<i>11</i>	Game 12 - The Outsider	38
<i>Australian Open Champions</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>Purdy, C - Koshnitsky, G</i>	38
<i>Australian Women's Champions</i>	<i>12</i>	Game 13 - Weak Pawns and Mighty Knights	40
<i>Australian Junior Champions</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>Salm, M - Goldstein, M</i>	40
Game 1 - Knight Moves	13	Game 14 - Sunday Roast	43
<i>Fisher, C - Goldsmith, L</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>Lindgren, G - Wilson, D</i>	43
Game 2 - A Lost Lady	15	Game 15 - The One that Got Away	45
<i>Charlick, H - Eiffe, P</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>Morris, A - Esling, F</i>	45
Game 3 - Pin and Win	17	Game 16 - Posted Knights	48
<i>Wallace, A - Crane, W</i>	<i>17</i>	<i>Purdy, C - Leonhardt, W</i>	48
Game 4 - The Wanderer	19	Game 17 - Pawn Storming	50
<i>Esling, F - Wallace, A</i>	<i>19</i>	<i>Booth, S - Fuller, M</i>	50
Game 5 - The Gift	21	Game 18 - Striking the Dragon	53
<i>Viner, W - Watson, C</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>Flatow, A - Pope, A</i>	53
Game 6 - Against the Tide	23	Game 19 - Removing the Crown Defenders	55
<i>Reti, R - Watson, C</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>Korbe, H - Jamieson, R</i>	55
Game 7 - From a Distance	28	Game 20 - A Pair of Bishops	57
<i>Steele, C - Ansaldo, A</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>Selim, N - Fuller, M</i>	57
Game 8 - The Early Bird	30	Game 21 - Untouchables	60
<i>Robinson, F - Wallace, A</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Hanks, J - Jamieson, R</i>	60
Game 9 - Development is the Key	32	Game 22 - A Short Lesson in Development	62
		<i>Fuller, M - Parr, D</i>	62
		Game 23 - Cutting the Supply Lines	64

<i>Giardelli, S - Jamieson, R</i>	64	<i>Sixtensson, M - West, G</i>	101
Game 24 - The Fox on the Hill	67	Game 38 – Slowly Tightening the Grip	103
<i>Jamieson, R - Rogers, I</i>	67	<i>Johansen, D - Gibbons, R</i>	103
Game 25 - Moving Forwards	70	Game 39 – A King Surrounded	106
<i>Rogers, I - Jamieson, R</i>	70	<i>Georges, S - Lane, G</i>	106
Game 26 - A Position Peeled Open	73	Game 40 – A Bolt From the Blue	108
<i>Hjorth, G - Rubanraut, S</i>	73	<i>Rogers, I - Kuijf, M</i>	108
Game 27 - Give a Little Bit	75	Game 41 – Ranks and Files	111
<i>Johansen, D - Jamieson, R</i>	75	<i>Levi, E - Jamieson, R</i>	111
Game 28 - Battle Chess	78	Game 42 – A Delightful Combination	113
<i>McGrath, M - Pope, L</i>	78	<i>Johansen, D - Renet, O</i>	113
Game 29 - The Art of War	81	Game 43 – The Strength of a Pawn	116
<i>Goldsmith, A - Prods, A</i>	81	<i>Gedevanishvili, D - Wohl, A</i>	116
Game 30 - Counter Strike	84	Game 44 – Caught in the Middle	118
<i>Johansen, D - Hjorth, G</i>	84	<i>Depasquale, C - Johansen, D</i>	118
Game 31 – The Novelty	87	Game 45 – A Rook Left for the Taking	120
<i>Solomon, S - Garbett, P</i>	87	<i>Goldsmith, A - Drummond, M</i>	120
Game 32 - Death on the Long Diagonal	90	Game 46 – Battering-Ram	123
<i>Hjorth, G - Johansen, D</i>	90	<i>Canfell, G - Johansen, D</i>	123
Game 33 – A Pawn Stuck in the Middle	92	Game 47 – Locked Up	125
<i>Miles, A - Hjorth, G</i>	92	<i>Solomon, S - Canfell, G</i>	125
Game 34 - Storming the Kings Castle	94	Game 48 – Breaking Out	127
<i>Lanzani, M - Rogers, I</i>	94	<i>Dekic, B - Sulistya, M</i>	127
Game 35 – The Problem with Defence	96	Game 49 – A Poisoned Pawn	130
<i>Rogers, I - Klaric, Z</i>	96	<i>Garber, S - Wallace, J</i>	130
Game 36 – A Potential Queen	98	Game 50 – Sacrificing the Exchange	133
<i>Hjorth, G - Byrne, R</i>	98	<i>Depasquale, C - Myo Naing</i>	133
Game 37 – Battlefield Miniature	101	Game 51 – Surprise, Surprise	135

<i>Rogers, I - Milos, G</i>	135	<i>Wallace, J - Janjgava, L</i>	174
Game 52 – Pieces and Pawn Islands	138	Game 66 – Surprise Packet	177
<i>Sokolov, I - Johansen, D</i>	138	<i>Aronian, L - Sandler, L</i>	177
Game 53 – Fighting Qualities	141	Game 67 – Cornered	180
<i>Sveshnikov, E - Gluzman, M</i>	141	<i>Rutherford, S - Johansen, D</i>	180
Game 54 – Trailblazer	145	Game 68 – Building Up Steam	182
<i>Johansen, D - Sokolov, A</i>	145	<i>Rogers, I - Wach, M</i>	182
Game 55 – The Second Last Mistake Wins	148	Game 69 – Breakthrough	184
<i>Yang Xian - Johansen, D</i>	148	<i>Phan Koshnitsky, N - Johansen, D</i>	184
Game 56 – Remarkable Rooks	151	Game 70 – The Candidate	187
<i>Tao, T - Solomon, S</i>	151	<i>Johansen, D - Canfell, G</i>	187
Game 57 – Rolling Thunder	154	Game 71 – Infiltration	189
<i>Georgiev, K - Rogers, I</i>	154	<i>Rogers, I - Lutz, C</i>	189
Game 58 – Crashing In	156	Game 72 – Home Cooking	191
<i>Humphries, B - Pizzato, C</i>	156	<i>Rogers, I - Oral, T</i>	191
Game 59 – Swarming In	159	Game 73 – Martial Arts	195
<i>Reilly, T - West, G</i>	159	<i>Zhang Zhong - Rogers, I</i>	195
Game 60 – Command of the Board	161	Game 74 - Young Gun	198
<i>Levi, E - Rogers, I</i>	161	<i>Smerdon, D - Solomon, S</i>	198
Game 61 – Pawn Rollers	163	Game 75 – When Titans Battle	200
<i>Wallace, J - Lukacs, P</i>	163	<i>Johansen, D - Rogers, I</i>	200
Game 62 – Flush Him Out	166	Game 76 – Sonata	203
<i>Canfell, G - Johansen, D</i>	166	<i>Solomon, S - Mas, H</i>	203
Game 63 – Where Bishops Rule	169	Game 77 – Gone Fishin’	205
<i>Rogers, I - Pelletier, Y</i>	169	<i>Hagesaether, H - Wohl, A</i>	205
Game 64 – In The Line Of Fire	171	Game 78 – Spanish Bishops	207
<i>Wohl, A - Gipslis, A</i>	171	<i>Solomon, S - Chapman, M</i>	207
Game 65 – From Nowhere	174	Game 79 – Seize The Moment	209

<i>Johansen, D - Markowski, T</i>	209	<i>Chapman, M - Rogers, I</i>	243
Game 80 – Break On Through	212	Game 94 – Charting a Course	246
<i>Zhao, Z - Rocha, S</i>	212	<i>Lane, G - Johansen, D</i>	246
Game 81 – Deflection	214	Game 95 – The Shepherd	249
<i>Rogers, I - Efimov, I</i>	214	<i>Froehlich, P – Canfell, G</i>	249
Game 82 – Against the Ropes	216	Game 96 – Extraordinary Vision	252
<i>Johansen, D - Liu Dede</i>	216	<i>Sorokina, A - Froehlich, P</i>	252
Game 83 – The Opportunist	218	Game 97 – Good Knight	255
<i>Rogers, I - Mensch, E</i>	218	<i>Wohl, A - Ginsburg, G</i>	255
Game 84 – Tables Turned	220	Game 98 – Come on Down!	258
<i>Lane, G - Johansen, D</i>	220	<i>Zhao, Z - Lane, G</i>	258
Game 85 – Time Will Tell	223	Game 99 – Street Fighter	260
<i>Rogers, I - Solomon, S</i>	223	<i>Ziyaev, N - Smerdon, D</i>	260
Game 86 – Marching For Tarrasch	226	Game 100 – A Wicked Surprise	262
<i>Johansen, D - Gluzman, M</i>	226	<i>Lane, G - Short, N</i>	262
Game 87 – Short and Sweet	229	About the author	265
<i>Johansen, D - Smerdon, D</i>	229	Opening Index –	265
Game 88 – Pawn Rollers II	231	Player Index –	266
<i>Rogers, I - Smerdon, D</i>	231	Bibliography	267
Game 89 – Escape Artist	234		
<i>Solomon, S - Wallace, J</i>	234		
Game 90 – The Gambit	237		
<i>Moylan, L - Smerdon, D</i>	237		
Game 91 – Something Peculiar	239		
<i>Froehlich, P - Cronan, J</i>	239		
Game 92 – Phenomenon	241		
<i>Rogers, I – Acs, P</i>	241		
Game 93 – The Blockade	243		

To my parents,
with love and gratitude.

Introduction

With very talented young players reaching towards the Master and Grandmaster level, Chess is today stronger than at any other time in Australia's history. *Champions and Challengers* is designed primarily as a historical guide to One Hundred great games of chess, played by Australia's premier players, over the period 1875 - 2005. This book does not attempt to provide the definitive list of Australia's 100 greatest games of chess. The guide does however serve as a training reference for players of all strength, particularly beginners up to club players who can study the annotated games. More experienced players shall perhaps equally take delight in these classic games of chess represented with reference to the modern era.

The first few games are easier to follow and contain a more complete overview of chess including an almost move-by-move analysis, where basic themes and combinations are explained and the opening principles are highlighted. This teaching method aims at supporting the chess novice to develop his or her positional understanding so that he or she may cope with the games analysed deeper into the text. The positions become more complex as the games progress and our Chess Master tutors become stronger players in the post Wars era. As the games progress, less obvious advice will be given and not all combinations will be pointed out as it is expected that the reader will take pleasure in solving these riddles while gaining a better understanding of why the text moves were played. Instead more annotation will be used explaining positional considerations as the reader enjoys the journey down the long road of Australia's chess history.

An important characteristic for a games inclusion into *Champions and Challengers* was its ability to help teach chess principles. As is normally the case with a compilation of masterpieces, these examples usually serve as the finest teaching guide. The number of games represented here is not proportionate to the number of tournaments played in the time period 1875-2005. More games presented in this text were played in the post World War Two period and in particular from 1970 onwards. This is due to the fact that Australia had built up

a wealth of talented players during this period whose chess work somewhat supersedes that of earlier times. The strength of Australian chess had no doubt steadily improved after the Second World War, up until Australia had produced two Grandmasters: Ian Rogers and Darryl Johansen, and a number of Chess Masters. This explains why a predominant number of games from these two players in particular have been selected for this book. Unsurprisingly their work produced many a great game of chess over 30 plus years of tournament play. This can be justified by their relative playing strength and the number of tournament games played against high-class opposition at home and abroad over an extensive period of time.

The chess represented here is not always perfect; actually chess is almost never without its small blemishes from both sides of the table.

Champions and Challengers depicts the chess that we wish we could always play over the board. The games represented here are well-calculated strategies and show how the Chess Master takes the plan created in his mind and constructs the winning position on the board. Chess brilliancies are only highly regarded because the losing party has also played strong chess and has not blundered the game away. A great game of chess must not contain a sacrificial attack, a pawn storm, or a great combination. What is more important is the overall strategy used by the victor. Yes, often the sacrifice makes the win seem more heroic, but what made the sacrifice so special was its place in the chess plan and how it assisted the strategic objective of the player. A great game can be the construction of small advantages, or the liberation of tension at exactly the right moment, it can be a dazzling combination, or the ability to hold an almost losing position together, a heroic king's march in the endgame could also be included. That which makes a great game of chess exceptional varies enormously and in this book we examine what comprises such a game.

I must thank GM Mikhail Ivanov, who contributed to the analysis for some of the games in this collection. Finally, I am forever thankful to GM Andrei Shchekachev who taught me so much about the game that I was never able to find in print.

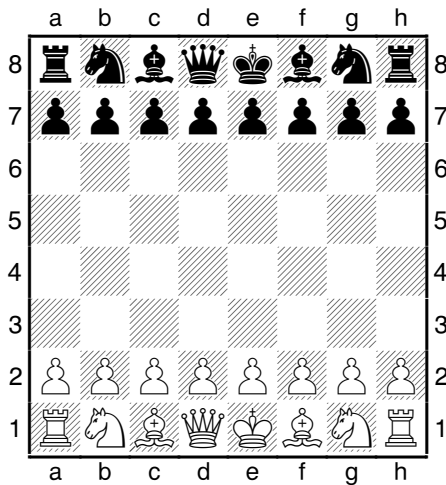
James G Bonning
July, 2012

Chess Notation and Symbols

This book uses the universally accepted algebraic form of chess notation in which each move is written with reference to a simple system of co-ordinates, not unlike what is used in mapping. Readers familiar with this system can now jump directly to the games. This text assumes the reader knows how to play chess.

The diagram board is always presented from the White players viewpoint. A chessboard and pieces will be required for most readers of *Champions and Challengers*. Usually three or four diagrams have been provided per game, used to highlight key positions. The chess starting position with the algebraic co-ordinates is shown in the diagram below:

Diagram



To assist readers, the letters and numbers are printed alongside the diagrams.

Vertical rows on the chessboard are called files and are lettered from a to h. Horizontal rows on the chessboard are called ranks and numbered from 1 to 8. The pieces are abbreviated accordingly: King = K, Queen = Q, Rook = R, Bishop = B, Knight = N. The pawn will be given no abbreviation and its movement will be noted only with the square that it moves on to. For example in the above diagram a pawn moving from e2 to e4 will be written as 1.e4. When a piece or pawn captures the symbol x is used.

Other symbols important to chess notation included in this text are described below:

0-0	castles kingside
0-0-0	castles queenside
+	check
++	double check
#	checkmate
!	a very good move
!!	an excellent move
?	a mistake
??	a blunder or serious mistake
!?	interesting move, seems strong
?!	dubious move, seems weak

In the lines of analysis which are frequently provided, the following symbols are used with respect to who stands better in a given position:

+–	White has a winning advantage
–+	Black has a winning advantage
±	White has an advantage
∓	Black has an advantage
±	White stands somewhat better
∓	Black stands somewhat better
=	The position is even
∞	The position remains unclear after analysis

If using this system of notation for the first time the reader may play over the short example game on page 11 for familiarisation. A few tips have been written in italics to better help explain the concepts used in *Champions and Challengers*.

Chess and War

Chess strategy has parallels with the literal battlefield and war serves as an exceptional reference for understanding the game of chess.

Whatever era one prefers to compare with chess, familiarities can be soundly established. Some players understand the game as feudal lords doing battle over titles and land; others evaluate the game along the lines of the Napoleonic states wars period. Personally I observe the board in relation to how conventional military forces operate in today's international environment.

- The pawn is a foot soldier gaining military rank and honours as he marches up the board. Only the veteran soldier who endures many a conflict zone will receive promotion to the most powerful rank.
- The knight is effectively the Special Forces, which can penetrate and strike within a position unlike other pieces and in conjunction with other elements is imperative to strategic survival. However, without support, just like on the conventional battlefield these kinds of forces are weak when operating alone without the intelligence, command and control provided by higher echelons.
- The bishop is artillery and often performs the duty of a sniper cutting through the position and various units. Not unlike artillery, the bishops movement is limited to familiar terrain.
- The rooks are equivalent to modern day strategic bombers or missile submarines that operate over long distances and support the weaker units from afar with maximum firepower. Akin to a strategic unit it also can win the game alone in conjunction with the king.
- The queen is both a battlefield commander stealth bomber in one. If you can destroy the enemies' theatre commander and prized asset then its subordinate forces will deteriorate in power and direction, and your own pieces will more easily control the board.
- Finally, the king is the General, who directs the battle from afar, but must move closer to the conflict as his strategic assets are destroyed. While even commanding as small unit of pawns in an end game, he can control significant territory.

I suggest that the reader understand more comparisons between chess and war. There are many similarities between chess pieces and the movements and operation of military units. Many of the tactics pronounced by strategist such as Sun Tzu, Machiavelli, Clausewitz and Liddell Hart are relevant to playing effective chess. Consider the following maxims of the indirect approach to warfare and how they relate to chess. You will be astounded by their importance in chess just as in war:

'He will win who knows when to fight and when not to fight.' (Sun Tzu)

'If you know the enemy and you know yourself, you need not fear the result of a hundred battles.' (Sun Tzu)

'The ultimate victory is to induce surrender without striking a blow' (Sun Tzu)

Do not attack an enemy who is on guard or renew an attack along the same line after it has once failed. (Liddell Hart)

Exploit the line of least resistance and take a line of operation, which offers alternative objectives. (Liddell Hart)

Chess serves as an appealing representation of the ancient art of war. Devoting time to military history has assisted the author in developing a better understanding of strategy while becoming a stronger chess player. Besides, all chess players should have a hobby!

'You know, comrade Pachman, I don't enjoy being a Minister, I would rather play chess like you, or make a revolution in Venezuela.'

Che Guevara quoted by Ludek Pachman

Example Game - Cheap Trick

Trap setting in the opening
 The pawn sacrifice
 Smothered mate
(Themes relevant to the game)

Schwarz, H *(plays the White pieces)* -
Bonning, J *(plays the Black pieces)*
 Inter City League, Wetzisreute, Germany,
 2002 *(place and year)*
 C50: Blackburn Gambit *(opening name)*

1.e4 e5 *(notation)*
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bc4 Nd4?!

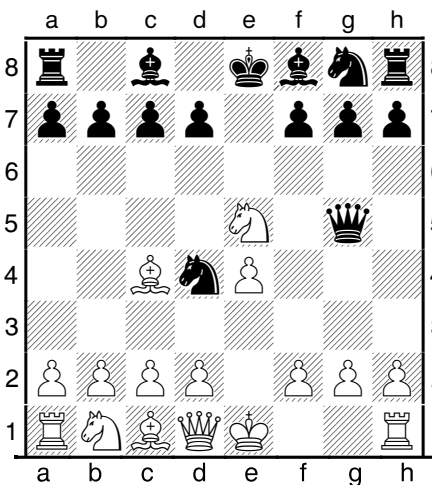
The Blackburn Gambit is a weak and dubious opening, which adds nothing to Black's development. However it does set a pitfall for White.

4.Nxe5?

Believing a pawn has been left unguarded, White picks up a poisonous pawn. It is almost understandable really; White seems to be on the attack, now threatening the f7 square.

4.Nxd4!? is the correct move 4...exd4 5.c3 Nf6 6.d3 (6.e5?! d5! =) 6...d5 7.exd5 dxc3 8.Nxc3 Bd6±. White should come out of this opening with an advantage because Black has violated a key chess principal in moving the same piece twice in the opening.

4...Qg5!
 Diagram



The point of White's third move, Black has something prepared and wastes no time defending f7!

5.Nxf7

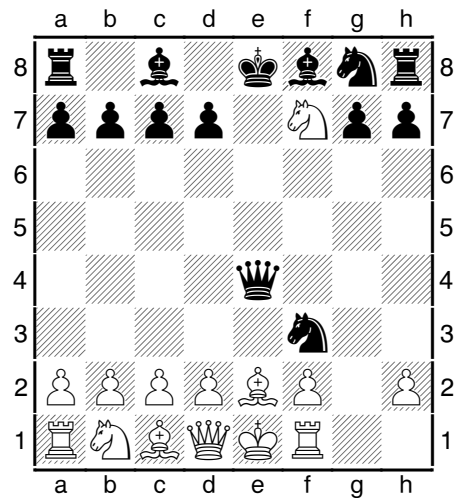
Forking the rook and queen. The alternatives are not significantly better:

A: 5.Bxf7+ is slightly better although still loses after 5...Ke7 6.Nc3 Qxg2 7.Rf1 Nf6 8.Bd5 (or 8.Nd5+ Nxd5 9.Bxd5 c6 -+) 8...c6 9.Bc4 d6 -+ as Bg4 and Nf3+ are both complicated for White to deal with.

B: 5.Ng4? d5! simply wins a piece.

5...Qxg2
6.Rf1

6.d3 Qxh1+ 7.Kd2 Qxh2-+
6...Qxe4+
7.Be2
 7.Qe2 Nxe2 8.d3 Qe7-+
7...Nf3! #
 Diagram



0-1

(Black wins)

Enough about games, lets move onto some serious chess.

Australian Chess Honours **Board**

Australian Championship Winners

1885	F.K Esling
1887	H. Charlick
1888	W. Cane
1893	A.E.N Wallace
1895	A.E.N Wallace
1896	A.E.N Wallace
1897	W. Crane
1906	J.L Jacobson
1912	W.S Viner
1913	W.S Viner
1922	C.G.M Watson
1924	W.S Viner
1926	S. Crackanthorp
1929	S. Crackanthorp
1931	C.G.M Watson
1933	G. Koshnitsky
1935	C.J.S Purdy
1937	C.J.S Purdy
1939	G. Koshnitsky & L. Steiner
1947	L. Steiner
1949	C.J.S Purdy
1951	C.J.S Purdy
1953	L.Steiner
1955	J.Purdy
1957	K. Ozols & S. Lazare
1959	L. Steiner
1960	L. Endzelins
1963	J. Purdy
1965	D. Hamilton
1969	W. Browne
1970	A. Flatow
1972	M. Fuller & T.Hay
1974	R. Jamieson
1976	S. Rubanraut
1978	R. Jamieson

Australian Championship Winners Continued

1980	I. Rogers
1982	D. Hamilton
1984	D. Johansen
1986	I. Rogers
1988	D. Johansen
1990	D. Johansen
1992	A. Wohl
1994	J. Wallace
1996	G. West
1998	I. Rogers
2000	D. Johansen
2002	D. Johansen
2004	G. Lane

Australian Open Champions

1971	L. Portisch (HUN)
1973	M.L Fuller
1975	M.L Fuller
1977	T.Hay & S.Booth & M.V Woodhams
1979	M.L Fuller
1981	R.M Jamieson
1983	D.K Johansen
1985	G. West
1987	G. Sax (HUN)
1989	A. Wohl & R.D Hill
1991	L. Oll (EST) & E. Kengis (LAT) & D.K Johansen & A.J Miles (ENG)
1993	I. Rogers
1995	D.D Trong (VIE)
1997	D. Johansen
1999	Vadim Milov (SUI)
2001	Stefan Djuric
2003	John-Paul Wallace
2005	Elena Sedina (ITA/UKR)

Australian Women's Champions

1966	M. McGrath
1969	M. McGrath
1972	N. Kellner
1974	N. Kellner
1976	M. McGrath
1978	L. Hope
1980	M. McGrath
1982	A. Slavotinek
1984	A. Slavotinek
1986	J. Wright
1988	C. Craig
1990	J. Wright
1992	K. Aladjova-Wills
1995	D. Nutu-Gajic
1998	Ngan Phan Koshnitsky
1999	Irina Feldman
2003	Slavica Sarai

Australian Junior Champions

1949	SW. Levick
1951	J. Purdy
1952	J. Hortovanyi
1953	M. Broun
1954	D. Robson
1955	J. Hortovanyi
1956	A. Irving
1957	J. Ferguson
1958	D. Rudd
1959	R. Klinger
1960	P. Lay
1961	T. Hay
1962	N. Alexander
1963	M. Fuller
1964	W. Kerr
1965	W. Kerr
1966	M. Woodhams
1967	A. Pope
1968	N. Craske
1969	J. Hendry

1970	A. Sauran
1971	A. Koelle
1972	G. Melrose
1973	R. Bartnik
1974	W. Jordan
1975	M. Chandler & D. Dick
1976	I. Rogers
1977	D. Johansen & D. Fardell
1978	M. Smith
1979	S. Kerr
1980	S. Solomon
1981	R. Casse
1982	P. Broekhuysse
1983	K. Hornung
1984	P. Evans
1985	T. Reilly
1986	S. Hill
1987	N. Speck
1988	L. Jones
1989	P. Cotton
1990	N. Speck
1991	L. Jones
1992	T. Tao
1993	J. Wallace
1994	R. Curtis
1995	C. Pizzato
1996	D. Cordover
1997	M. Leskiewicz
1998	G. Saw
1999	D. Smerdon
2000	J. Tan
2001	Zong-Yuan Zhao
2002	Kuan-Kuan Tian
2003	Tomek Rej
2004	Denis Bourmistrov
2005	Molthoun Ly

Game 1 - Knight Moves

Rapid development
d6 in the Sicilian Defence
Attacking the uncastled king

Fisher, C - Goldsmith, L

Melbourne, 1875
B45: Sicilian Four Knights

1.e4

White lays direct claim to the centre with e4 and opens up good diagonals for the queen and light squared bishop. This was definitely the most common way to start a game of chess before the 20th Century. 1.e4 continues to be played more often than 1.d4 in Australian tournaments, although internationally queens pawn openings (1.d4) are now played equally as often as king pawn openings (1.e4).

1...c5

Black, by playing 1...c5 (the Sicilian Defence) also influences the centre. 1...c5 prevents White from playing and maintaining a pawn at d4 and e4. Two pawns abreast in the centre would be an advantage for White; he would then have the better chances for posting his pieces in more attacking positions and he would have more freedom to move, which in chess is a distinct advantage. All good opening system will fight for part of the centre. 1...c5 also opens up a diagonal for the queen and allows the queen knight to move onto a square behind the pawn on c5.

2.Nf3 Nc6

3.Nc3

Bringing the knights quickly into the game and developing rapidly. The race to bring pieces onto the battlefield has begun. The bishops are often brought into the game after the knights because at first it is unsure where the bishops belong on their respective diagonals. In the opening, knights almost always belong on the c3 and f3 squares for White and the c6 and f6 squares for Black. Nowadays 3.d4 is the common continuation of the Sicilian Defence.

3...e6

4.d4 cxd4

5.Nxd4

Transposing back into the main line of the Sicilian Defence.

5...Bc5?!

Not the strongest move although it does place pressure on the White centre. Theory on the Sicilian Defence would have been very hard to come by in 1875. Normally in the Sicilian Defence Black aims at first building a solid defensive structure before committing heavily to central action.

6.Be3

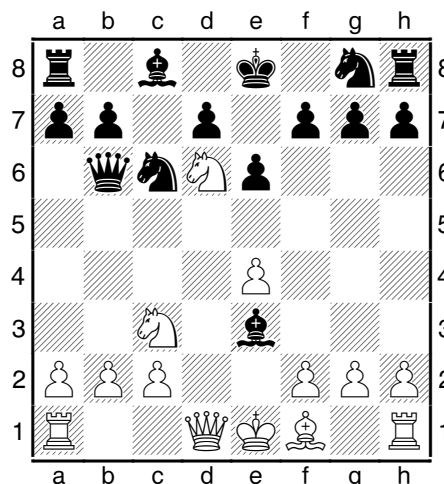
Fisher decides on simple development and supporting the centre over moving the same piece repeatedly in the opening. 6.Ndb5 was a more aggressive choice and perhaps a better one aiming at the hole on d6. Although it does not really matter as Fisher has the opportunity to play it on his very next move.

6...Qb6

7.Ndb5! Bxe3

8.Nd6+!

Diagram



A great in-between check. From here this knight will dominate the entire Black army. Look how majestically the knight sits on d6 supported by the queen.

8...Ke7

9.fxe3

The knight on d6 is worth much more than the pathetic bishop on c8. Weaker would be 9.Nxc8+ Rxc8 10.fxe3 Qxe3+ 11.Qe2 Qxe2+ 12.Bxe2 Nf6 ♠

9...a6

Covering b5. Another possibility here was...Qc5!? where the game may have continued 10.Ndb5 Qxe3+ 11.Be2 Nf6 with a slight but maintainable advantage for White. After 9...Qxe3+ 10.Be2 White is developing quickly and Black is tied up. It would also leave b5 open for either Knight to occupy.

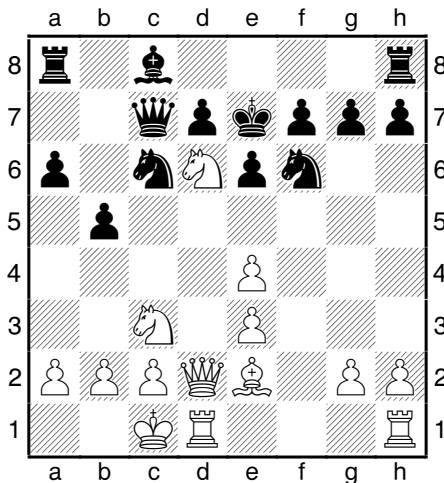
10.Qd2!

This simple move does so much and

consolidates White's advantage. 10.Qd2 develops a piece, protects the pawn on e3, enables castling while allowing the doubling of queen and rook on the half open d file.

10.Nxc8+?! would be wrong as stated earlier, leading only to equality after 10...Rxc8 11.Qd2 Nf6 and now Black is developing as quickly as White. The beginner must take note of the importance in developing all pieces rapidly and not exchanging well-posted knights for bishops that require extra tempo to be brought into the game.

10...Nf6
11.0-0-0 Qc7
12.Be2 b5
 Diagram



Goldsmith tries to gain counter-play, hoping to open lines to towards the White king attacking with the rook on a8 and freeing up the light squared bishop.

13.Bf3

White calculates Black's attack and continues with his own development. 13.e5!? Nxe5 14.Qd4 would also have been strong.

13...Rb8
14.Qf2 b4
15.Qg3! Qa7

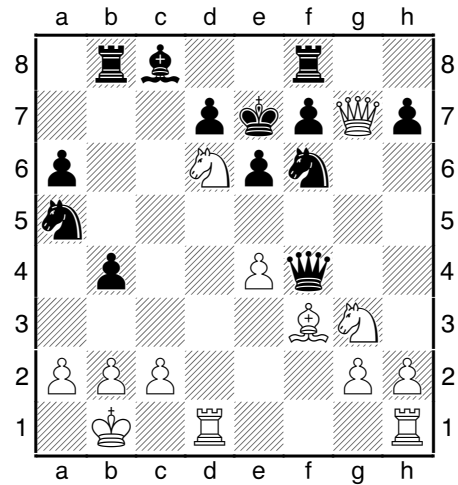
The knight cannot be taken. After 15...bxc3 16.Nf5+! with a discovered attack on the Black queen...16...Kd8 17.Qxg7 cxb2+ 18.Kb1 etc.

16.Qxg7! Rf8
17.Ne2 Qxe3+
18.Kb1 Na5?

18...Na5? is not the best move but we can sympathise with Goldsmith for trying to gain some counter-play. After 18...h6 19.Qg3 Rg8 20.Nf5+! wins.

19.Ng3 Qf4

Diagram



The queen must leave. The two White knights control the board and the threat of Nf5! winning the Black queen was looming.

20.Ng5+!!

Fisher plays the move anyway, blowing the Black position open for his own well-developed pieces.

20...exf5
21.Nxf5+ Ke8

If the king goes to d8 it is all over after 21...Kd8 22.Qxf8+ Kc7 23.Qxf7 Qe5 winning.

22.Qxf6

There is no way to prevent mate on e7, for example 22...Qxf5 23.exf5 d5 24.Rxd5 Be6 25.Re1 Nc6 26.Rxe6+ fxe6 27.Bh5+ Rf7 28.Qxf7#

For names sake 100 years later another Goldsmith, Alan Goldsmith, would become another great Australian chess player; See Games 29 and 45.

1-0

Game 2 - A Lost Lady

The importance of Re1 in the open Spanish
Taking advantage of an early queen sortie
A classical sacrifice to open the position
Attacking the uncastled king

Charlick, H - Eiffe, P

Australian Championship Adelaide, 1887
C80: Open Spanish (Ruy Lopez)

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 a6
4.Ba4

4.Bxc6 is also possible, although not with the aim of winning the e pawn as that only gives away any chance of gaining an advantage from the opening; after 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxc5? Qd4 Black will regain his pawn and go into the middle game with the bishop pair advantage.

4...Nf6
5.0-0 Nxe4
6.d4 d5?!

Better is 6...b5 which is the main line of this variation of the Spanish Opening. 6...b5 is an important move as it pushes the White bishop off the a4 - e8 diagonal leading to the king. In almost all variations of the Spanish game, if Black has not played b5 before White plays d4 then he usually plays it directly after White plays d4. The pin on the Black knight by the White bishop on a4 is a key to the retention of Black's centre in the Spanish game. After 6...d5 White has the opportunity to build an advantage.

A more common defensive system used against the Open Spanish game would be similar to that played between Kagan, N and Sandler, L at the Australian Masters in 1995. After 6.d4 their game continued 6... b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3 Be7 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Bc2 Nc5 12.Nb3 Nxb3 13.axb3 Qd7 14.Re1 Rfd8 15.Nd4 Nxd4 16.cxd4 Bf5 17.Bf4 Bxc2 18.Qxc2 Rdc8 ½-½

7.Bxc6

This move leaves White with a slight advantage, however 7.Nxe5 is preferred by theory and is probably the better move as after 7...b5 8.Nxc6 Qd6 9.Ne4 bxa4 White has an even firmer advantage.

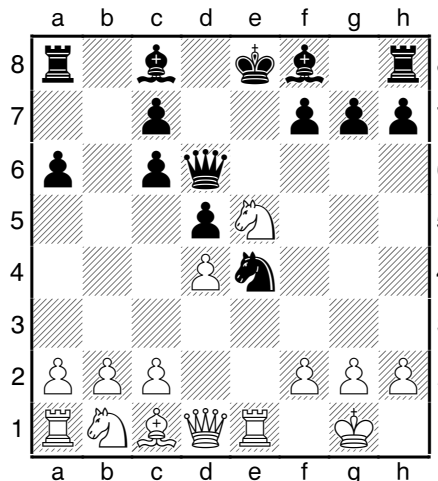
7...bxc6

8.Nxe5 Qd6

8...c5 should also be studied, aiming at undermining the White centre and the support of the well-posted knight on e5.

9.Re1!

Diagram



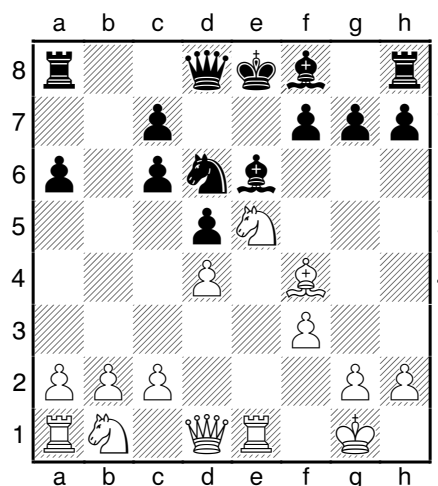
A strong developing move and a key idea in the Spanish game is the quick development of the rook to the king file applying pressure to the centre. The next few moves prove Charlick's ability to win tempo off the Black pieces.

9...Be6

10.Bf4! Qd8

11.f3 Nd6

Diagram



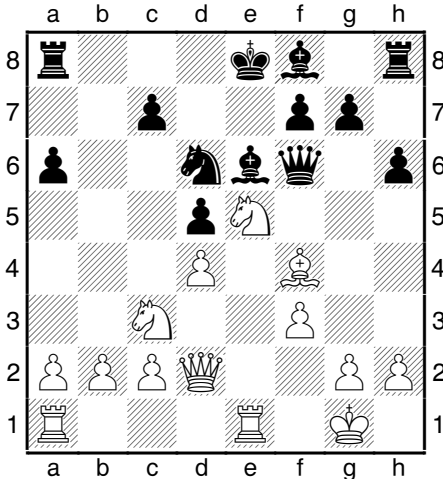
12.Nxc6 Qd7

The early queen foray has already cost Black much time.

13.Ne5 Qe7
14.Nc3 Qf6?

Eiffe now places his queen on a very awkward square.

15.Qd2 h6
 Diagram



White is now fully developed and the chess principals of war state that tactics flow from a superior position, therefore...

16.Nxd5!

An explosive move! Charlick rips open Black's position.

16...Qd8

The only alternative to capturing the knight. After 16...Bxd5 comes 17.Ng4+! winning the queen with a double attack. The rook and knight that Black would gain for the queen would be equally insufficient as the move played. With 16...Qd8, Black hopes that the position is defensible by supporting the c7 pawn. The compromise is that Black's development is heading backwards and White is swarming.

17.Qc3 Nb5

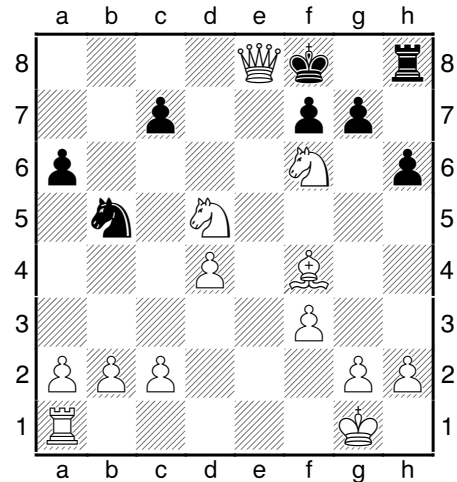
Combining the defence of the c7 pawn with an attack on the opponent's queen, Black is trying to hold his sand castle together.

18.Qc6+ Bd7

18...Qd7 would lead to a similar fate. 19.Nxd7 Kd8 20.Bxc7+ Nxc7 21.Qxc7+ Ke8 22.N7f6+ gxf6 23.Nxf6#

19.Nxd7+ Be7
20.Rxe7+ Qxe7
21.N7f6+! Kf8
22.Qxa8+ Qe8
23.Qxe8#

Diagram



The astonishing truth of this game is that the Black queen moved nine times in the space of fifteen moves and is finally captured with checkmate; a fitting end.

'On the chessboard, if nowhere else, justice does triumph.'

1-0

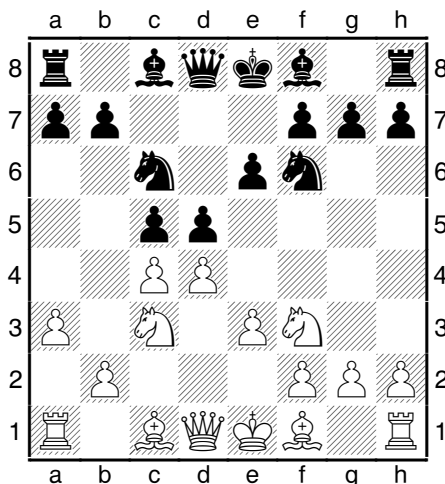
Game 3 - Pin and Win

The strength of a passed pawn
Pinning combinations
Open files for rooks
Good diagonals for bishops

Wallace, A - Crane, W

Australian Championship, Sydney, 1893
D40: Queen's Gambit Declined: Semi-Tarrasch with 5 e3

1.d4 d5
2.Nf3 e6
3.e3 Nf6
4.c4 c5
5.Nc3 Nc6
6.a3
Diagram



A main line from the Tarrasch variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined is reached. It was the belief of Tarrasch that once Black could play c5 in the Queen's Pawn game his game was free and easy. Most variations of the Queen's Gambit Decline revolve around the freeing move c5, although it is usually prepared very well beforehand. Black has a mirror image of White's position, the only difference is that the White pawn sits on a3. The theory continues this approach as Black often plays 6...a6 or 6...cxd4 in this position. Crane however decides to move away from theory and plays...

6...Be7?!

A better and more usual continuation would

be as played between Belin, I and Gluzman, Cepacol in 1995 which continued 6...cxd4 7.exd4 Be7 8.Be2 dxc4 9.Bxc4 0-0 10.0-0 a6 11.Re1 b5 12.Ba2 Bb7 ... with a more comfortable position for Black which was eventually drawn in 39 moves. The difference between 6...cxd4 and 6...Be7 is the loss of time involved for Black, as will be witnessed in the continuation.

7.dxc5! Bxc5
8.b4 Be7
9.Bb2 0-0
10.c5

White has gained time by attacking the bishop and as a result has built up a space advantage on the queenside

10...a6

It is essential for Black to prevent White from playing b5. We can see how the move order selected by Black has cost time and it is definitely Black who is reacting to all of White's punches because of a haphazard opening move order.

11.Be2 b6
12.cxb6 Qxb6
13.Na4!

The knight eyes off the c5 square which will make a terrific outpost. In the event that the piece is exchanged on the c5 square in the future, White will have produced a passed pawn for his accurate opening play.

13...Qb8
14.0-0 Ne4
15.Nd2 Bd6
16.Nxe4 dxe4

The complications arising from 16...Bxh2+ would have been difficult to calculate over the board, however Crane made the correct choice, as after 16...Bxh2+ Black will have to sacrifice the bishop for a few pawns after 17. Kh1 dxe4 18.Qc2 and 19.g3 to follow. The bishops are the only tangible advantage that Wallace holds in the above variation and the doubled Black pawns on the e-file are not as weak as they may appear.

17.g3 Rd8
18.Qc2 Bb7
19.Qxe4!?

A very courageous push as Wallace needed to be certain of this move in order to play onto the same diagonal as the bishop on b7. Any Black knight move will produce a revealed attack on the White queen.

19...Ne5

Crane brings his knight back across to the kingside where it will be needed in defence. A mistake would have been to play 19...Nxb4??

as 20.Qg4 threatens mate on g7 and after any defensive move the knight is lost.

20.Qd4 f6

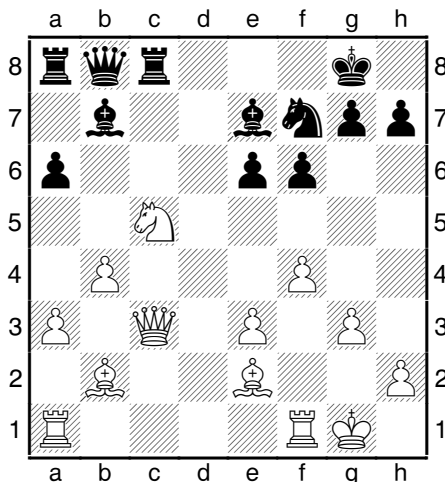
Black attempts to defend the threatened mate on the g7 after White intends to play f4 pushing the knight. 20...Bf3 may have been a better move as after 21.Bd1 Bxd1 22.Qxd1 a5 White's advantage is negligible.

21.f4 Be7

22.Qc3 Nf7

23.Nc5! Rc8

Diagram



After 23.Nc5, the White pieces are placed on ideal squares with excellent attacking chances, whereas Black seems to be working with no strategy and is limited to defensive moves. The control of the c file carries with it great importance.

24.Rac1 Qa7

25.Qd2 Rd8

26.Bd4!! e5

27.fxe5 fxe5

After 27...Bxc5 28.Rxc5 Nxe5 29.Qb2 it is hard for Black to find good defensive moves. At first the move 26. Bd4 looks like a mistake as the bishop is pinned to the queen by the rook, but Wallace has it all worked out!

28.Nxb7 Qxb7

29.Qa2!

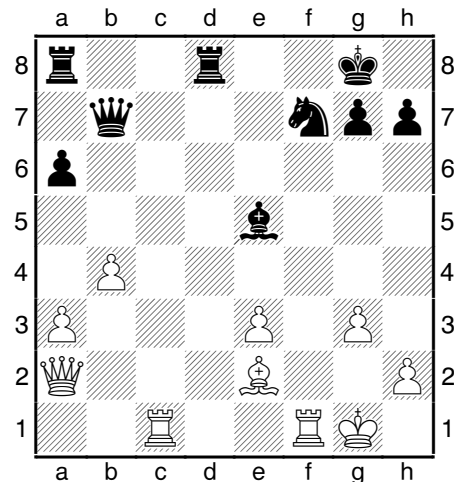
By moving the queen off the d file while simultaneously attacking the f7 square, Wallace has gained time to save his bishop. It is now White who threatens to win the undefended e pawn.

29.Rxf7?! also had to be studied in the position, although after 29.Qa2. 29...Kxf7 30.Qa2+ Rd5 it promises less than what Wallace has created.

29...Bf6

30.Bxe5! Bxe5

Diagram



What else? After 30...Qe7 31.Bf4 the two extra pawns plus the pair of bishops make the end game completely winning.

31.Rxf7!! Qxf7

32.Bc4!

The point of White's combination!

The following exchange leaves Wallace with a sizable material advantage.

32...Qxc4

33.Qxc4+ Kh8

34.a4

Wallace's technique in this endgame is a terrific demonstration of constructing the queenside advantage and converting it into the full point. Jose Raul Capablanca pointed out that 'in order to improve your game, you must study the endgame before everything else, for whereas the endings can be studied and mastered by themselves, the middle game and the opening must be studied in relation to the endgame'.

34...h6

35.b5 axb5

36.axb5 Bb2

37.Rc2 Be5

38.b6 Rab8

39.Qe4 Re8

40.b7 Bd6

41.Qd5 Be5

42.Rc8! Kh7

43.Qe4+ g6

44.Rxb8

1-0

Game 4 - The Wanderer

Queen development in the Scandinavian Defence

The passed pawn

The strength of a pawn on the 7th rank

Rook Vs bishop end game

Active king in the end game

Esling, F - Wallace, A

Australian Championship, Melbourne, 1895

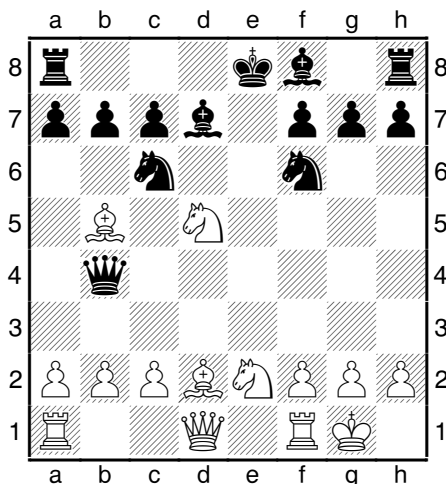
B01: Scandinavian Defence

1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Qxd5
3.Nc3 Qa5
4.d4 Nf6
5.Bd2 Nc6
6.Bb5 Qb4
7.Nge2 e6

7...Qxb2? 8.Rb1 Qa3 9.d5. a6 10.dxc6 axb5
11.Nxb5 +-

8.0-0 Bd7
9.d5! exd5
10.Nxd5!

Diagram



10...Qd6

The only move in the position, nothing can be captured. Wallace must defend his queen and the c7 square which are threatened simultaneously. If 10...Qxb5 then 11.Nxc7 wins the queen.

11.Nxf6+ gxf6

11...Qxf6!? is an alternative, maintaining the solid pawn structure. Wallace has a definite plan and with 11...gxf6, he wishes to open the

g-file for the rook to take part in an attack on the White king.

12.Bf4 Qxd1
13.Raxd1 0-0-0
14.Nc3 Bg4
15.f3

The f pawn not only defends against the bishop threat but also begins a slow and important journey up the board.

15...Bc5+
16.Kh1 Bf5
17.Bxc6!? bxc6

Wallace now has four pawn islands of which all are isolated and half doubled.

18.Ne4 Bb6
19.Bg3 Rhe8
20.Rde1 Bxe4
21.fxe4

The f pawn changes lanes and continues wandering up the board, becoming stronger with each square it passes.

21...Rd2!?

Wallace remains active. This move has to be well analysed as the e pawn could now become a powerful passed pawn. Placing a rook on the 7th or 2nd rank is more often than not a good idea. Some believe that a rook on the seventh rank is money in the bank!

22.Rxf6 Rxc2
23.Rxf7 Rxb2
24.e5 Rxa2
25.h3!

Esling takes his time. While his opponent removes all of his queenside pawns, White prepares to defend his king as he plans to advance the e pawn.

25...Rg8

How to defend the bishop and g pawn?

26.e6!

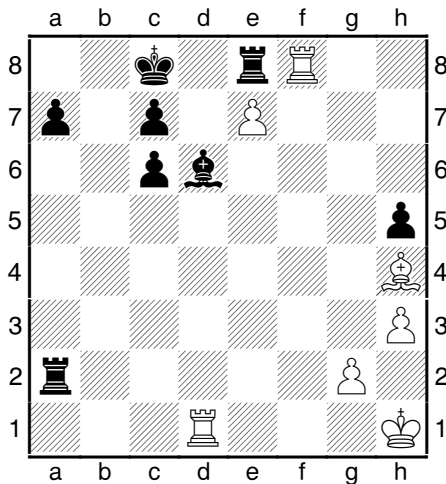
Esling offers a bishop, which cannot be taken without dire consequences.

26...h5

If 26...Rxc3? 27.e7 Rxc3 28.e8Q+ Kb7
29.Qe5 +-

27.e7 Re8
28.Rd1 Bc5
29.Bh4 Bd6
30.Rf8!

An elegant move which ties his opponent up.
Diagram



30...Kd7

Worse is 30...Rxf8 31.Rxd6! Rf1+ 32.Kh2 Re2 33.Rd8+ Kb7 winning.

31.Rdf1 Rxe7!

Black's only fighting chance. The wandering pawn has given its life dearly. If 31...Bxe7? Then 32.Rxe8 Kxe8 (or 32...Bxh4 Re5 with a similar continuation as to what actually occurred) 33.Re1! pinning and winning the bishop.

32.Bxe7 Bxe7

33.Rd1+ Bd6

34.Rf5 h4

35.Rf4 Ra1?!

Wallace's decision to exchange rooks looks promising if the bishop can secure g3 against a lone rook. However this is questionable as the bishop alone will face a more gruelling task defending. It appears that Bg3 was a solid defensive resource for Black to hold the opponent's pawns and improve chances of winning.

35...a5 offers chances also.

36.Rxa1 Bxf4

37.Rxa7 c5

38.Kg1 c4

If 38...Bg3 then 39.Kf1 is very strong. Esling finally brings his king into the game, remaining guarded in his calculations as the bishop supports the queening square for the c-pawns.

39.Kf1 c3

40.Ra2 Ke6

41.Ke2 Kf5

42.Kd3 Be5

43.Ra4

With each move the White king makes, the advantage that Esling holds becomes more

obvious. It is now apparent that Black can only try and defend the position of his c and h pawns, there is no counter-play.

43...Bg3

44.Kxc3 Ke5

45.Kd3 Kd5

46.Rg4 c6

47.Rg5+ Kd6

48.Kc4 Kc7

49.Rg7+ Kd6

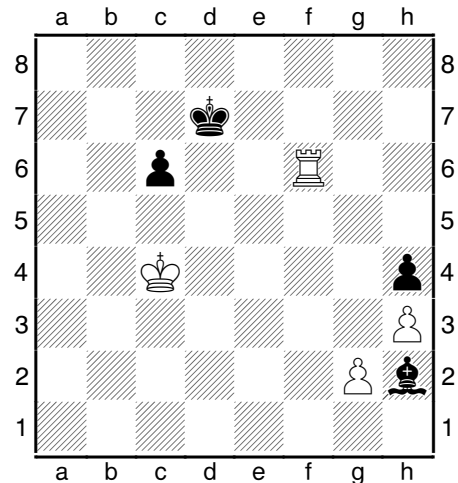
50.Rg6+ Kc7

51.Rf6 Bh2

52.Rf7+ Kd6

53.Rf6+ Kd7

Diagram



White replays the moves, recreating the position a couple of times as he searches for the win.

54.g4! hxg3

55.Rg6 Ke7

56.h4 Kf7

56...g2 will not change the outcome of the game as 57.Rxg2 Be5 58.Re2 also wins.

57.h5 c5

58.Kxc5 Bg1+

59.Kd5 Bf2

60.Ke4 Be1

61.Kf5 Bf2

62.h6

The continuation would probably be 62...Bd4 63.h7 Bb2 64.Rxg3 Bg7 65.Ra3 Bb2 66.Ra7+ Ke8 67.Ke6 threatening mate and queening on the next move.

1-0

Game 5 - The Gift

The space advantage
The bishop pair
The passed pawn
Dark square weaknesses in the king's castle

Viner, W - Watson, C

Australian Championship, Perth, 1906
C47: Scotch Four Knights and Four Knights
with 4 g3

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.d4 exd4
4.Nxd4

A spicy alternative is playing the opening as a gambit with 4.c3. In the 4.c3 variation the number of pawns offered and accepted purely depends on White's tactical skill and Black's defensive ability. A remarkable game was played in this line between two of the greats:

Tarrasch, S – Lasker, E, Germany, 1889
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.c3 dxc3 5.Bc4 cxb2 6.Bxb2 Bb4+ 7.Nbd2 Kf8 8.0-0 d6 9.Qb3 Nh6 10.Rad1 Bg4 11.a3 Bxd2 12.Rxd2 Rb8 13.Qe3 Bxf3 14.Qxf3 Qe7 15.Rfd1 Ne5 16.Bxe5 Qxe5 17.Rd5 Qf6 18.Qb3 Rg8 19.e5 dxe5 20.Qb4+ Ke8 21.Bb5+ c6 22.Bxc6+ Qxc6 23.Rxe5+ Qe6 24.Qd6 1-0

4...Nf6
5.Nc3 Bb4
6.Nxc6 Bxc3+

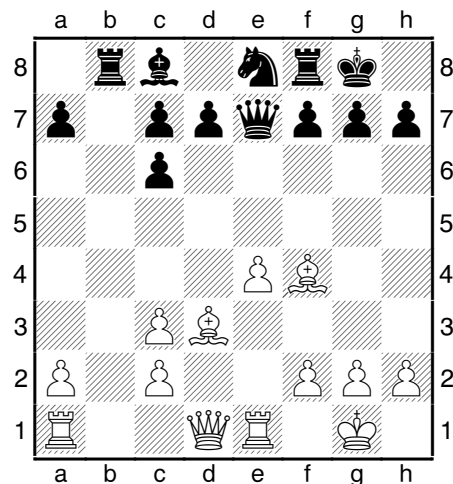
6...bxc6 is the tried and tested main line which was reached in the following brilliancy, albeit via a different move order:

Rozentalis, E – Adams, M, Elista Olympics, 1998

1.e4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.d4 exd4 5.Nxd4 Bb4 6.Nxc6 bxc6 7.Bd3 d5 8.exd5 cxd5 9.Qe2+ Be7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bh4 Bg4 13.f3 Be6 14.f4 Re8 15.Qf3 c6 16.Kh1 Bg4 17.Qg3 Bd7 18.Qf3 Bg4 19.Qg3 Bd7 20.Qf3 Rb8 21.b3 Bg4 22.Qg3 Bd7 23.Qf3 Ng4 24.Bxe7 Qxe7 25.Qg3 Ne3 26.Rfe1 d4 27.Ne4 Bf5 28.Nf2 Qb4 29.a3 Qc3 30.Bxf5 Qxe1+!! 0-1

7.bxc3 bxc6
8.Bd3 Qe7
9.0-0 0-0

10.Re1 Rb8
11.Bf4 Ne8
Diagram



White's two bishop are well posted and he already commands more space with various attacking opportunities due to his opponents backwards development. How to proceed?

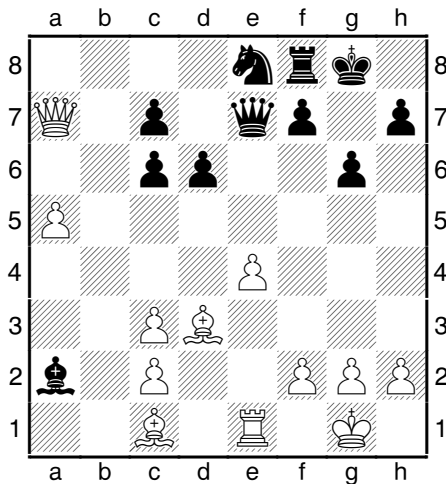
12.Qh5!

Viner's rapid development justifies this queen manoeuvre because of his command of space and the awkward development of his opponent's knight.

12...g6
13.Qa5 d6
14.Qxa7 Rb6
15.a4!

15 moves into the game and White has a well supported passed pawn marching up to its queening square!

15...Be6
16.a5 Rb2
17.Bc1 Ra2
18.Rxa2 Bxa2
Diagram

**19.Bh6**

Forcing the following response from Black.

19...Ng7

Notice how once command is established, Black marches to the beat of the White drum.

20.Qd4

Threatening mate on g7.

20...Nf5?!

An interesting move, however the simple 20...f5 was more practical.

21.Bxf8 Qe6

Watson threatens to capture the queen once more with 22...Nxe4.

21...Kxf8?? 22.Qh8 ++

22.Qa4 Kxf8**23.Ra1**

The bishop is now trapped and cannot safely escape. Meanwhile the knight is hanging.

23...Nh4!

Watson knows that it is better to go down fighting than to remain passive. Perhaps Black has a real chance now that all of White's pieces are away hunting on the queenside?

24.Rxa2?

White captures his bounty unaware of the pitfall his opponent has set. Continuing with his original plan with 24.a6 was recommended.

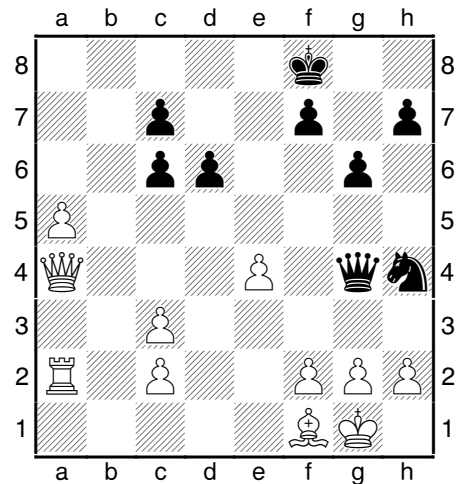
24...Qg4

Threatening mate. The knight and queen in conjunction are a formidable weapon in the hands of the seasoned tactician.

25.Bf1

Other moves prove no more successful in safeguarding the king against the imminent threat.

Diagram



Astoundingly Black resigned in this position. Watson was unaware of his own potential and attacking capabilities in a relatively straightforward position. It is possible that Black had already given up on the game and although the position improved, the state of mind did not follow, and as a result the player was unable to react effectively. Viner's mistake on the 24th move should have cost him the win, however his opponent instead surrendered. Perhaps Black felt in such a kind mood as to present Viner with a gift for the previously won position, because the following analysis proves the game is drawn by force!

Watson missed the forced continuation...25...Nf3+! 26.Kh1 Qf4! 27.gxf3 [27.g3 Qd2 28.Ra1 (28.Kg2 Ne1+ 29.Kg1 (29.Kh1?? Qxf2 30.Qc4 Nf3 with mate to follow)) 28...Qxf2 29.Bg2 Ne1 30.Bh3 Nf3 31.Bg2 Ne1] 27...Qxf3+ 28.Kg1 Qg4 29.Bg2 Qd1+ 30.Bf1 Qg4+ 31.Kh1 Qf3+ ½ - ½

H.G. Wells did say that 'Chess is a curse upon a man!'

A valuable lesson should be learnt from this encounter, for the novice and expert alike. Never give up on a position before seeing the forced end yourself. Never trust the opponents analysis when a point is on the line.

1-0

Game 6 – Against the Tide

Playing with positional weaknesses
Fending off the broad pawn centre
Sacrificing to convert the outside passed pawn

Reti, R - Watson, C

London, 1922

D60: Queen's Gambit Declined: Classical:
Unusual White 7th move

1.d4 d5
2.c4 e6
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.Bg5 Be7
5.e3 0-0
6.Nf3 Nbd7
7.Bd3

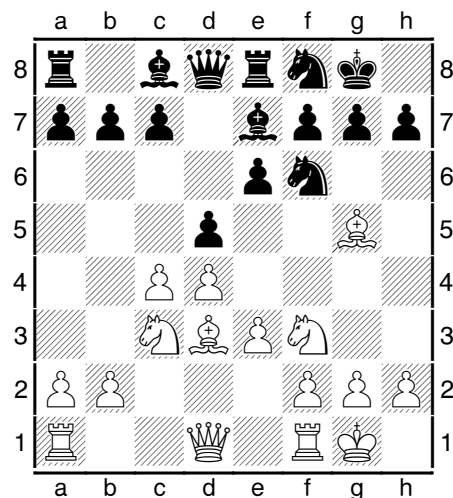
7...Rc1 and 7.Qc2 are more common nowadays, however 7.Bd3 is entirely playable.

7...Re8

7...dxc4 8. Bxc4 is often played to gain a tempo off the Bishop who has already moved:

Hoi, C – Holst, Denmark Championship, 1998
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 d5 3.c4 e6 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Bg5 0-0 6.e3 Nbd7 7.Bd3 dxc4 8.Bxc4 c5 9.0-0 cxd4 10.exd4 Nb6 11.Bb3 Bd7 12.Ne5 Nfd5 13.Bxe7 Nxe7 14.Qf3 Nc6 15.Rfd1 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Qc7 17.Qf4 Bc6 18.Rd3 Rfd8 19.Rg3 Qe7 20.h4 Rd7 21.h5 Kh8 22.Bc2 Rad8 23.Re1 Rd4 24.Be4 Nc4 25.Qc1 Bxe4 26.Nxe4 Nxe5 27.h6 g6 28.Qc3 f6 29.Ng5 Rc4 30.Qb3 Rdc8 31.Rge3 R8c6 32.Qb5 Qc7 33.Qb3 Ng4 34.Rxe6 Rxe6 35.Nxe6 Qh2+ 36.Kf1 Qh1+ 37.Ke2 Re4+ 38.Kf3 Qxe1 39.Qxb7 Qe2+ 40.Kg3 Qxf2+ 0-1

8.0-0 Nf8
Diagram



9.Ne5 c6

As usual in most variations of the Queens Gambit Declined, Black must accept a cramped position and slowly create opportunities to unwind in order to activate his queenside.

10.f4 dxc4?!

10...c5 is more promising than the text move. Black must gain counter-play against White's centre. Reti definitely holds the advantage here as Black's plan has misfired and his knight on f8 is all but useless. Watson knows that he needs to activate his pieces before he is crushed by one of the world's strongest players. He now sets about reclaiming some territory.

11.Bxc4 Nd5
12.Bxe7 Qxe7
13.Qf3 f6
14.Nd3

Watson has gained a little space and strengthened his centre.

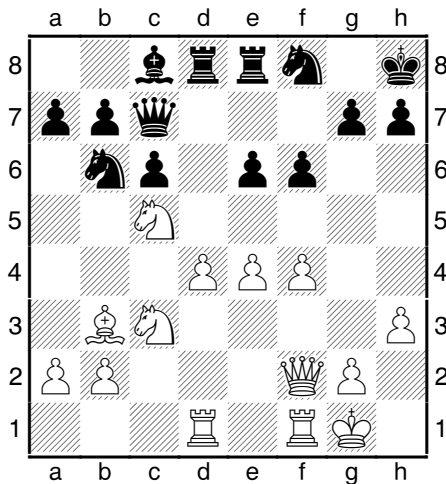
14...Bd7
15.e4

Reti has built a formidable centre from which to launch operations deep into the Black position.

15...Nb6
16.Bb3 Rad8
17.Rad1 Bc8
18.Nc5 Kh8

Wisely moving off the light squared bishop's diagonal before the centre opens.

19.Qf2 Qc7
20.h3
Diagram



White has a built up a striking centre. In the meantime Watson has brought his pieces onto more active squares with the rooks well placed behind the centre which is acting as tightly coiled spring waiting to jump. We should not forget how daunting this game must have been for Watson playing in London against the Chessmaster Reti. On this game GM Ian Rogers wrote,

“One should, however, consider the tournament situation when analysing this game. Reti, one of the strongest players in the world, had effortlessly achieved an imposing position against a little known player by the name of Watson (hardly the most chessic of names - compare Dunkelblum or the unpronounceable Euwe). Quite possibly Reti had already earmarked Watson as a tailender for the tournament (he was not wrong).

Psychologically it would have been easy for Reti to assume that the remainder of the game would be just as easy as the first twenty moves and therefore

Reti might have considered that a good move would do just as well as the best move. Watson sets about correcting that misconception in dogged fashion”¹

20...Re7
21.Kh1 Nbd7
22.Nxd7 Rxd7
23.e5!

White plays for the kingside attack for which he has prepared well in advance. 23.e5 forces the closure of the centre after 23...f5. Reti knows that his attack will be more effective if

¹ I. Rogers. Chessbase, Mega database game, Reti – Watson.

Watson has no counter play in the centre. Black's pieces are not ideally placed to defend the king.

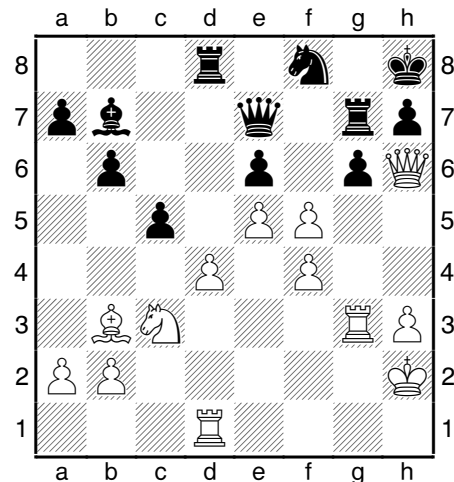
23...f5

23...fxe5? practically hands White the game on plate after 24.fxe5 Kg8 25.Ne4 Rf7 26.Qxf7+ Qxf7 27.Rxf7 Kxf7 28.Rf1+ Kg8 29.Nd6 +-

24.g4! g6
25.Rg1 Rg7
26.Qh4 Qe7
27.Qh6 b6
28.Kh2 Bb7
29.Rg3 c5!?

Great timing! Watson finally counters White's kingside attack with his own queenside play.

30.gxf5
 Diagram



White opens the game up, leading to exchanges which benefit Black as his position is slowly freed.

30...gxf5
31.Rxg7 Qxg7
32.Qxg7+ Kxg7
33.Nb5 cxd4
34.Nd6

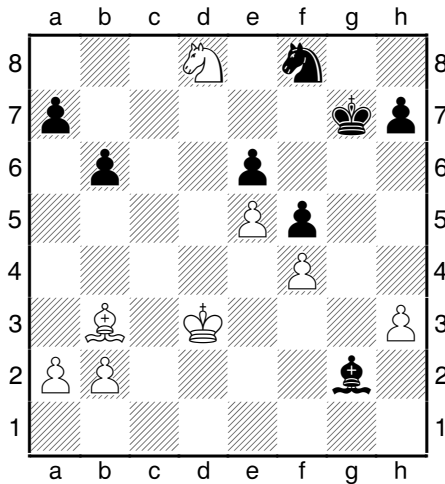
Reti had planned this knight manoeuvre before beginning the last series of exchanges. Now that it has reached d6 it is not certain how much impact the piece will have on the game.

34...Rd7
35.Rxd4 Re7!

Preventing the combination 36.Bxe6 Nxe6 36.Nxf5+ etc.

36.Kg3 Kh6
37.Kf2 Rg7
38.Ke3 Ba8

39.Kd2 Rg2+
 40.Kc3 Rg3+
 41.Rd3 Rxd3+
 42.Kxd3 Bg2
 43.Nf7+! Kg7
 44.Nd8!
 Diagram

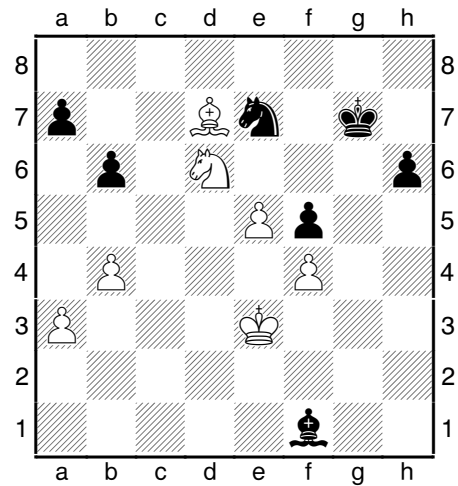


Instead of committing to the defence of the h pawn with 44.Ng5, White remains active.

44...Bxh3
 45.Bxe6 Ng6
 46.Ke3 Ne7
 47.Kf2 Bg4
 48.Kg3 Be2
 49.Nb7 Kg6
 50.Nd6 Bd3
 51.a3 Be2
 52.b4 Bd3
 53.Bf7+ Kg7
 54.Be8 h6
 55.Kf3 Bf1
 56.Kf2 Bd3
 57.Ke3 Bf1
 58.Kf2 Bd3
 59.Ke3 Bf1
 60.Bd7!

White plays on and declines a draw through repetition.

Diagram



A first class endgame follows. These kind of positions need to be studied in detail. While studying 'openings teach you openings. Endgames teach you chess!'

60...Kg6
 61.Be6! Bg2
 62.Nb5 Bd5!

Taking up the superior position on the chessboard and practically eliminating White's chances of winning.

63.Bd7

If White takes the bishop then all winning chances are lost. 63.Bxd5 Nxd5+ 64.Kf3 a6 65.Nd4 h5 66.Kg3 h4+ 67.Kxh4 Nxf4, resulting in a position where the Black f pawn is as good as the White e pawn. Instead, against the flow of the game White begins to force the position and thus seeds the important d5 square to the black bishop which will effectively command the board.

63...Bc6!
 64.Bxc6 Nxc6
 65.Nd4! Ne7!

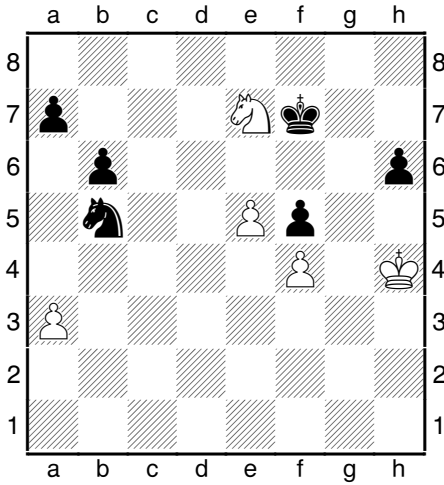
65...Nxd4? loses as White will eventually queen.

66.b5 Nd5+
 67.Kf3 Nc3
 68.Kg3 Ne4+
 69.Kh4 Nc3
 70.Nc6

All or nothing! In an effort to win at all costs Reti sacrifices the b5 pawn to gain two connected passed pawns. Watson has gained outside passed pawns, which are on the opposite side of the board from the White king. This is a significant windfall for Black.

70...Nxb5
 71.Ne7+ Kf7

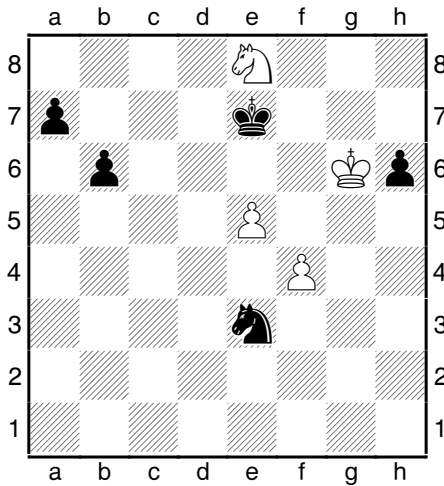
Diagram



72.Nxf5 Nxa3
73.Nd6+! Ke6
74.Kh5 Nc2
Ne3 76.Ne8?

If White is still trying to win, it is indeed a mistake. Trying to force the win in a drawn position is extremely dangerous. 76...Nb5! was Reti's last chance to hold the game.

76...Ke7!
 Diagram



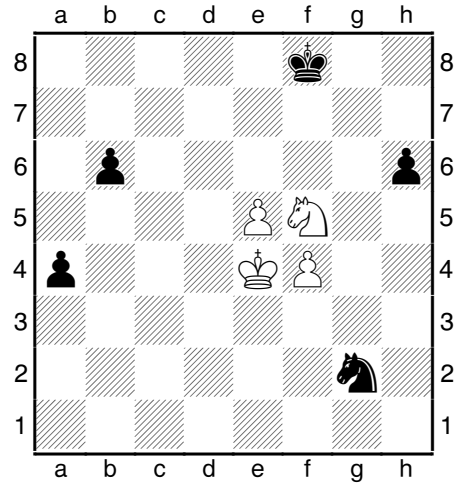
Black has smelt victory and has compelling motivation to find the best moves: a chance at beating an international star.

77.Ng7 Ng2!
78.Kf5?

White may have held the game together with 78.f5 Nh4+ 79.Kxh6 Nxf5! 80.Nxf5 Ke6.

78...a5!
79.Ke4 a4

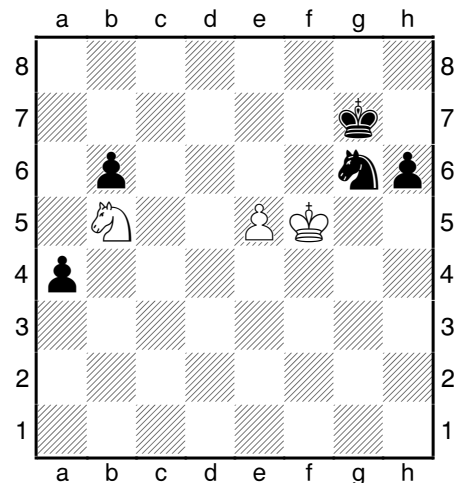
80.Nf5+ Kf8
 Diagram



81.Nd4 Nxf4!!

A brilliant thoroughly calculated surprise move. Watson discovers the winning move. White dare not capture the knight for then one pawn will surely queen. Here is the main line; 82.Kxf4 a3 83.Ke4 a2 84.Nb3 h5 85.Kf3 Ke7 86.Kg3 h4+ 87.Kxh4 Ke6 88.Kg3 Kxe5 89.Kf3 Kd5 90.Ke3 Kc4 and nothing can stop the king from capturing the White knight and replacing it with a Black queen. Rueben Fine once said that he would 'rather have a pawn than a finger'!

82.Nb5 Ng6
83.Kf5 Kg7
 Diagram

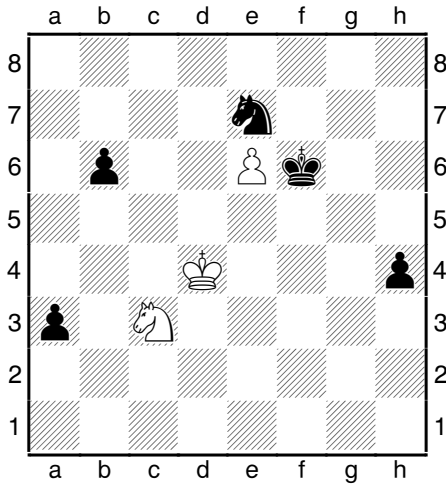


84.e6 Ne7+
85.Ke5 h5
86.Ke4 Kf6

87.Nc3 a3!

88.Kd4 h4!

Diagram



89.Kc4 Kxe6

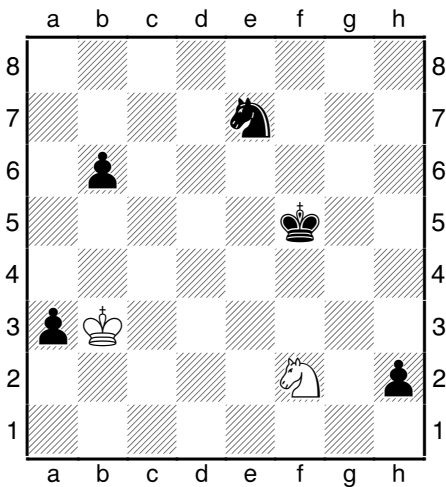
90.Kb3 h3

91.Ne4 h2

92.Nf2 Kf5!

What a battle! Reminding us to remain focussed and never give up a difficult position. It may be the opponents job to win what he believes is a won position, but it should remain our duty to make life as difficult as possible for him. E. Lasker once stated that 'the hardest game to win is a won game'. Here Watson is fully rewarded for the heroic defensive effort against one of the greatest chess players of all time.

Diagram



0-1

Game 7 - From a Distance

Manoeuvring
The pinned defender
Pawn storming
Opening lines to the opponent's king

Steele, C - Ansaldo, A

Australian Championship, Melbourne, 1922
D00: 1 d4 d5: Unusual lines

1.d4 d5
2.e3 Nf6
3.Bd3 e6
4.Nd2 c5
5.c3

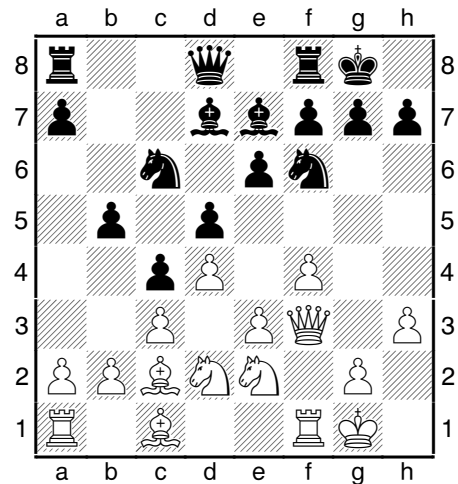
An interesting old line which targets the Black kingside early in the game:

Alekhine, A – Lyubimov, B, Moscow, 1909
1.d4 d5 2.e3 c5 3.c3 e6 4.Nd2 Nf6 5.Bd3 Nc6
6.f4 b6 7.Ngf3 Bb7 8.Ne5 c4 9.Bc2 b5 10.0-0
g6 11.e4 Ne7 12.a4 a6 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8
Qxa8 15.f5 Bg7 16.Nxf7 Kxf7 17.fxe6+ Kxe6
18.e5 Ne4 19.Bxe4 dxe4 20.Qg4+ Nf5
21.Rxf5 gxf5 22.Qxg7 Bd5 23.Qf6+ Kd7
24.Nf1 Qf8 25.Qb6 f4 26.Qxb5+ Ke6 27.Qa6+
Kf5 28.g3 e3 29.gxf4 Rg8+ 30.Ng3+ Kxf4
31.b4 Rg6 32.Qa2 Qg8 33.Qf2+ Kg5 34.Qf5+
Kh6 35.Bxe3+ Kg7 36.Bg5 Qa8 37.Kf2 Kg8
38.Nh5 Qa2+ 39.Ke3 Be6 40.Nf6+ Kh8
41.Qxe6 1-0

5...c4?!

You can retreat pieces, but not pawns. Always think twice about pushing pawns. Black should allow the tension to build in the centre. White has planned for this move by playing 5.c3. Instead 5...Nbd7 or 5...Qc7 are more elastic.

6.Bc2 Nc6
7.f4 Be7
8.Qf3 0-0
9.Ne2 Bd7
10.0-0 b5
11.h3
Diagram



Both players have developed quietly and it is already possible to see that White's game will be focused on the King side. Steele has his two bishops aiming at the Black kingside, he has doubled his queen and rook on the f file and White's last move prepares g4. Everything indicates a kingside attack.

11...Ne8

12.g4 Bc8

If there were a 9th rank it would appear Black was heading for it.

13.e4

White has built up a commanding pawn formation, which if countered correctly looks more threatening than it really is. Black is ready for a pawn storm of his own and has readied f5 to prepare his own counter thrust on the open White position.

13...Nc7

14.Kh2

White moves his king off the g file, which is likely to be opened. Steele also makes space for the rooks to use the g file for the attack against the Black king.

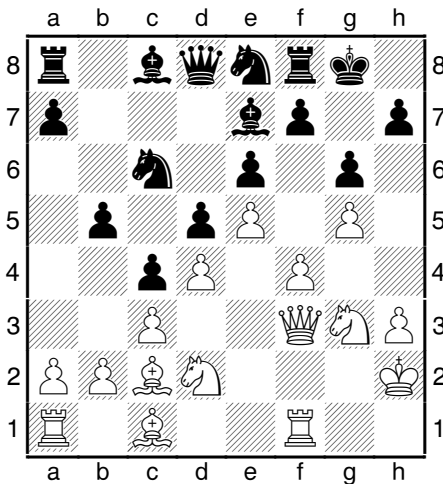
14...Bd6

15.e5 Be7

16.g5 g6

17.Ng3 Ne8

Diagram



Manoeuvring is very important in positions of this sort where it is not clearly evident how the decisive advantage will be gained. Bringing all of the pieces into play and always seeking to make your own position more solid while at the same time probing for weaknesses in the opponent's camp; these are the prime objectives of manoeuvring.

18.Nh5! Ng7

18...gxh5? 19.Qxh5 and the Black king is not going to survive very long. It is interesting to note how effective White's pieces are in threatening the Black king regardless of their distance from the monarch and the numerous pawns in the line of fire.

19.Nf6+ Bxf6

20.exf6 Nf5

21.Rg1

The major weakness within the Black position is the inability for the minor pieces to come to the defence of the king, allowing White additional time to mount the decisive attack.

21...Kh8

22.Nf1 Rg8

23.Ne3 Bb7

24.Bd2 Nxe3?

Exchanging his only well posted piece is a mistake. This waste of time only makes Steele's attack more efficient.

24...Qc7 or 24...b4 are more constructive.

25.Bxe3 b4

Playing against the pawn chain, Black has clearly underestimated the imminent attack.

26.Rg4! bxc3

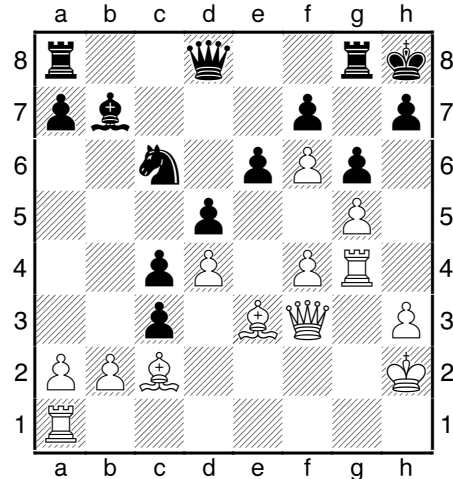
A: If 26...Qd6 27.Rh4 and White's response is the same as that actually played.

B: 26...b3 only prolongs the agony, 27.axb3

cxb3 28.Bb1 Qd6 29.Rh4 Rgc8 30.Rxh7+ Kg8
31.Rg7+ Kf8 32.Bxg6! fxg6 33.Rxg6 +-

C: e5 27.Rh4 e4 28.Qg4 and 29.Rxh7+ is shattering.

Diagram



Ansaldo believes he has counter-play down the queen's wing, however it is certainly misguided. The best chance to fight off the attack would probably come from 26...Re8 although after the 27.Rh4! White has a big attack, and similar tactics as to which are played in the game would win for White.

27.Rh4!

A very strong move, weaker would be 27.bxc3. White does not waste time recapturing pawns when the position is ripe for the attack.

27...cxb2

Picking off another pawn and threatening to take the rook on a1 promoting to a queen. It is all relevant...

28.Rxh7+!!

With the queen to deliver checkmate on the following move. From a distance the White pieces have performed admirably.

1-0

Game 8 - The Early Bird

Rapid development
Attacking the uncastled king

Robinson, F - Wallace, A

Australian Championship Brisbane, 1924
C30: King's Gambit Declined

1.e4 e5

2.f4 Bc5

Accepting the pawn with 2...exf4 is the only true way to refute the opening, however that type of game is not to all players taste. Greco uncovered the attacking possibilities of the Kings Gambit in the early 15th Century.

Greco, G - Amateur, Europe, 1620

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.Bc4 f6 5.Nxg5
fxg5 6.Qh5+ Ke7 7.Qxg5+ Ke8 8.Qh5+ Ke7
9.Qe5# 1-0

Holding onto the gambit pawn has proven a difficult task throughout the past five centuries. The following example game is a true gem and is today regarded as the 'Immortal Game'.

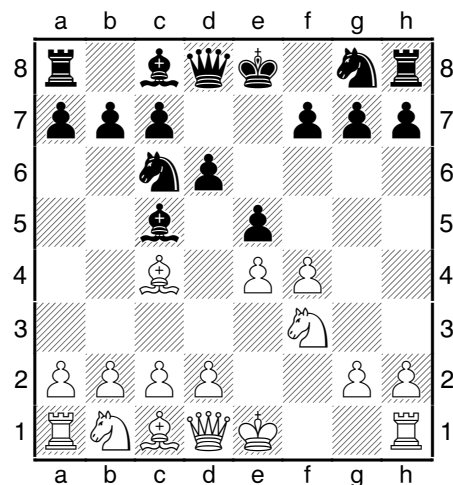
Anderssen, A - Kieseritzky, L,
London 1st International Chess Tournament,
1851

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Bc4 Qh4+ 4.Kf1 b5 5.Bxb5
Nf6 6.Nf3 Qh6 7.d3 Nh5 8.Nh4 Qg5 9.Nf5 c6
10.g4 Nf6 11.Rg1 cxb5 12.h4 Qg6 13.h5 Qg5
14.Qf3 Ng8 15.Bxf4 Qf6 16.Nc3 Bc5 17.Nd5
Qxb2 18.Bd6 Bxg1 19.e5 Qxa1+ 20.Ke2 Na6
21.Nxg7+ Kd8 22.Qf6+ Nxf6 23.Be7# 1-0

3.Nf3 Nc6

4.Bc4 d6

Diagram



5.f5?!

A poor move which weakens the centre and throws away any advantage. This push gains space but it is a typical error which wastes time and almost always allows Black to hit out in the centre with d5 soon afterwards. Better moves here include 5.Nc3, 5.d3, or 5.c3, all of which maintain a slight advantage for the first player. Psychology is a significant factor in chess and it is important to appreciate that White may be trying to force an advantage after not being able to play his favourite opening. Understanding that the motivation for a particular move may involve more than pure analysis, and may comprise personal feeling, is a key to becoming a better player. Despite Bobby Fischer claiming that 'I don't believe in psychology. I believe in good moves', it has been proven time over that the two aspects go hand in hand.

5...Nf6

Black is now winning the development race and prepares the d5 push. All a result of White's poor last move.

6.d3 d5!

Wallace now has everything he could want from the opening. He controls much of the centre, he is forcing his opponent's bishop to move a second time in the opening which will waste even more time for White, and Black has already developed three pieces compared to his opponents two.

7.Bb5?!

Now White will lose a pawn. Robinson decides to break up Black's queenside pawn formation forcing doubled pawns on his opponent which may become a weakness in the endgame. A fighting players choice in this

position would have been 7.Bxd5 Nxd5
8.exd5 Qxd5 9.Nc3 with advantage to Black.

7...dxe4
8.Bxc6+ bxc6
9.dxe4 Qxd1+
10.Kxd1 Nxe4

Striking out at the vulnerable f2 square with two pieces.

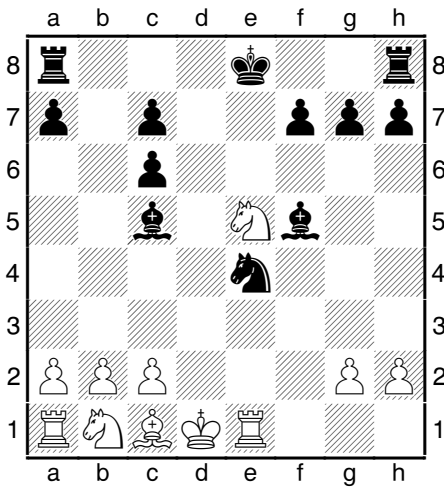
11.Re1!? Bxf5

Moves combining attack and defence are always the most shocking for the opponent.

12.Nxe5?!

It was time to develop with 13.Be3.

Diagram



Robinson picks up a pawn and threatens another on c6. White also clears a path for his rook towards his opponent's king. White's fundamental problem is development; the complete kingside remains in garrison. It is difficult to find a decent move for White in this position, which is probably the reason that he played for complications.

12...0-0-0!

Compare the states of development: Black has been twice as fast as White in bringing his pieces within striking distance of his opponent's king. Just as the early bird catches the worm, rapid development often catches the opponent's king.

13.Bd2 Rhe8!

Wallace now has an awesome attacking position and can afford to sacrifice the c6 pawn. All of Black's pieces are working together: his knight dominates the middle of the board, together his two bishops cover almost half of the board, and the rooks control the two open (or soon to be) files. All of this achieved within 13 moves.

14.g4?

While trying to gain some breathing space through a counter attack, Robinson makes a mistake. It did not really matter anyway, as other moves also lost. The two main variations follow:

A: 14.Nd3 Bd4 15.Nc3 (15.Bc3 Bg4+ 16.Kc1 Nxc3 17.Nxc3 Rxe1+ 18.Nxe1 Be3+ 19.Kb1 Rd2+-) 15...c5 16.Kc1 c4 17.Nxe4 Bxe4 +-

B: 14.Nf3 Re6 15.h3 Bb4 16.Rf1 Red6 17.c3 Bc5 18.Nd4 Bxd4 19.cxd4 Bg6 20.Nc3 Nxd2 21.Kxd2 Rxd4+ 22.Ke1 Re8+ 23.Kf2 +-

Both variations are completely winning for Black and show how completely lost White's game has already become.

14...Rxe5

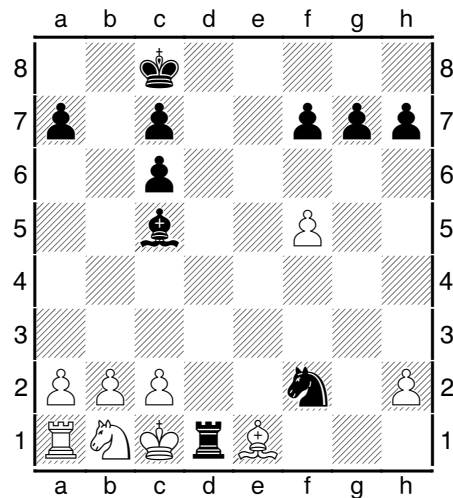
15.gxf5 Nf2+

16.Kc1 Rxe1+

17.Bxe1 Rd1#

With equal material on the board the final position is a clear example of positional domination.

Diagram



A checkmate that Paul Morphy would be proud of. Sometimes it becomes easy to lose sight of the ultimate objective in chess and overly focus on principles and concepts. Nigel Short summed it up nicely; 'modern chess is too much concerned with things like pawn structure. Forget it, Checkmate ends the game!'

0-1

Game 9 - Development is the Key

The pin
Creating weakness in the opponent's position
Attacking the uncastled king

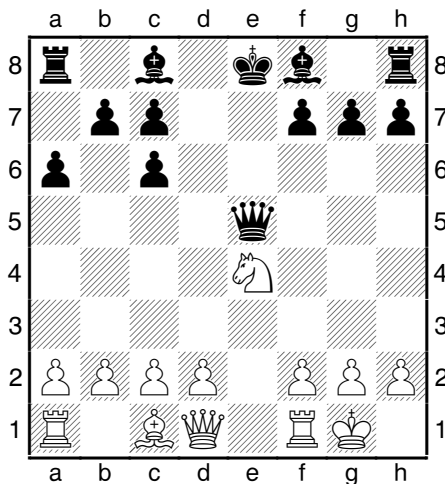
Gundersen, G - Robinson, F

Australian Championship Brisbane, 1924
C48: Four Knights Game: 4 Bb5, replies other than 4...Bb4

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.Bb5 a6
5.Bxc6 dxc6
6.Nxe5 Nxe4

An old line rarely seen nowadays at the Master level.

7.Nxe4 Qd4
8.0-0 Qxe5
Diagram



Black's system of development is indeed slow, although he holds the bishop pair as compensation. Robinson's only developed piece, the queen must soon leave the e file before the White rook moves onto it. Of course after 8...Qxe4? Black will find himself in serious trouble after 9.Re1! followed by a painful discovered check to the Black king on the next move. A possible variation after 8...Qxe4 9.Re1 would continue as follows 9...Qf5 10.Ng6+ Be6 11.Nxh8 winning

the rook.

9.d4 Qf5

The knight remains poisoned as after 9...Qxe4 10.Re1 Qxe1+ 11.Qxe1+ Be6 12.Bf4 0-0-0 Black would not have enough material for the queen.

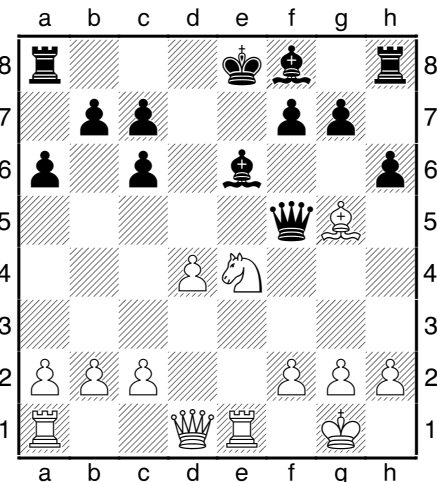
10.Re1 Be6

11.Bg5!

An important move which prevents Black from castling queenside.

11...h6

Diagram



11...f6 could be answered strongly by 12.g4 Qg6 (12...Qxg4+ Qxg4 Bxg4 14.Nxf6+ +-) 13.Nxf6 gxf6 14.Rxe6+ Be7 15.Bf4 +-

11...Bd6 is also solid for Black. An example game demonstrates Black's counter chance in this line and the endgame advantage that follows:

Kuczynski, R - Rubinstein, A, Lodz, 1907
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.Bb5 a6 5.Bxc6 dxc6 6.Nxe5 Nxe4 7.Nxe4 Qd4 8.0-0 Qxe5 9.d4 Qf5 10.Re1 Be6 11.Bg5! f6 Qe2! Kd7 13.Ng3 Qd5 14.Bf4 Re8 15.b3 Bd6! 16.Bxd6 cxd6 17.Qd2 c5 18.Rad1 Bf7 19.Re3 Rxe3 20.fxe3 cxd4 21.Qb4 Bg6 22.Rxd4 Qc6 23.e4 Re8 24.h4 h5 25.a4 Re5 26.Rc4 Rc5 27.Rxc5 Qxc5+ 28.Qxc5 dxc5 29.a5? c4! 30.Kf2 cxb3 31.cxb3 Kc6 32.Ke3 Kb5 33.Kd4 Kxa5 34.Kc5 b6+ 35.Kc4 Bf7+ 36.Kc3 g6 37.Ne2 Kb5 38.Nf4 Kc5 39.b4+ Kd6 40.Kd4 a5 41.Nd3 a4 42.e5+ fxe5+ 43.Nxe5 a3 44.Nxf7+ Ke7 45.Kc3 Kxf7 46.Kb3 Kf6 47.Kxa3 Kf5 48.Kb3 Kg4 0-1

12.Qd3! Be7

The rook on e1 exerts enormous pressure on the Black king regardless of the pieces between them. If 12...Qb5 13.c4 Qxb2 14.d5! with a strong attack for White.

12...hxg5 is the most pathetic choice, as after 13.Nd6+! Black loses his queen.

13.Bxe7 Kxe7

14.Qg3 Rac8

15.Nc5!

While the bishop remains pinned to the king Gundersen adds more pressure to the position. Much weaker would be 15.Qxg7 Rcg8 16.Ng3 Qd5± (16...Rxc7?! fails after 17.Nxf5+ Kf8 18.Nxg7 Kxg7 19.Re5 and White is heading into a won endgame.)

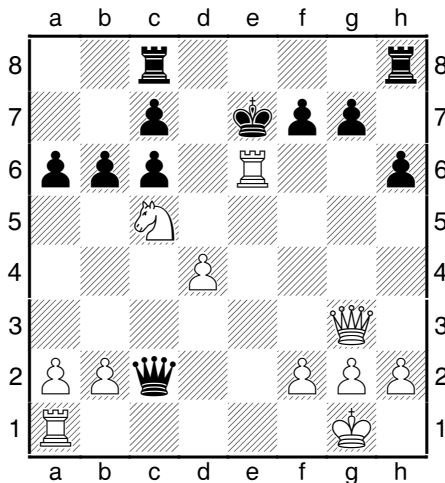
15...b6

15...Kf8 16.c3 Qg5 17.Nxe6+ fxe6 18.Qxg5 hxg5 19.Rxe6 +-

16.Re5 Qxc2

17.Rxe6+!

Diagram



Eliminating the king's solitary defender.

17...Kf8

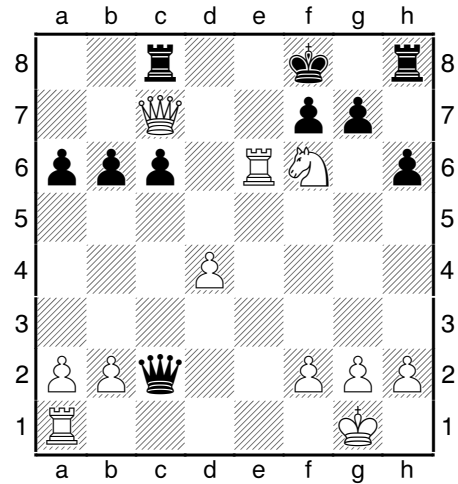
If the rook is taken, Gundersen has mate in four 17...fxe6 18.Qxg7+ Ke8 19.Qd7+ Kf8 20.Nxe6+ Kg8 21.Qg7++

18.Nd7+ Kg8

19.Nf6+! Kf8

20.Qxc7!!

Diagram



If Robinson were curious as to how it all might end he may have stayed around for the continuation of 20...fxe6 21.Qxc8+ Kf7 22.Qxh8 gxf6 where Black has a huge material deficit.

1-0

Game 10 - A King without a Castle

The development lead
 Winning time off the queen
 The uncastled king
 Sacrificing to open lines

Crakanthorp, S - Purdy, C

Australian Championship, Sydney, 1926
 C14: French: Classical System: 4 Bg5 Be7
 main line

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.Bg5 Be7
5.e5 Nfd7
6.Bxe7 Qxe7
7.Nb5!?

Breaking off from the well known theoretical path, Crakanthorp was trying to throw his opponent off track. Young Purdy was well known for his knowledge of French Defence opening theory.

Main line theory may continue something like the game played between Solomon, S and Bjelobrk, I in 2001, which continued:

7.f4 a6 8.Nf3 b6 9.Qd2 c5 10.g3 Nc6 11.Bg2 0-0 12.0-0 a5 13.Rae1 Ba6 14.Rf2 Rac8 15.f5 cxd4 16.f6 gxf6 17.Nxd5 exd5 18.exf6 Qxf6 19.Nh4 Qd8 20.Nf5 Kh8 21.Bxd5 Nde5 22.Bxc6 Nxc6 23.Qh6 Rg8 24.Re8 1-0

7...Nb6
8.c3 f6
9.exf6 gxf6
10.Qh5+

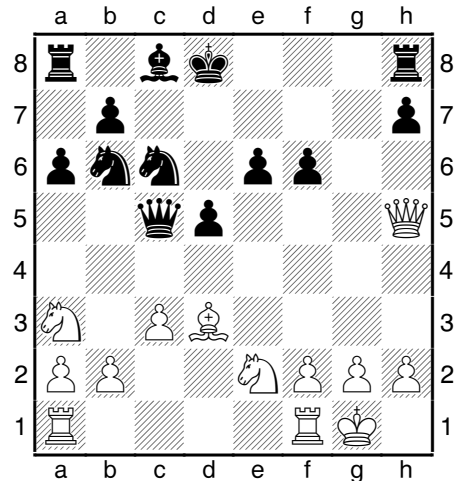
Crakanthorp quickly moves in on the weakness created by 8...f6 and the relative disharmony between the two Black rooks which will result from not being able to castle once the king moves.

10...Kd8
 10...Qf7?? loses rook and pawn after 11.Nxc7+.

11.Bd3 a6
12.Na3 c5!?

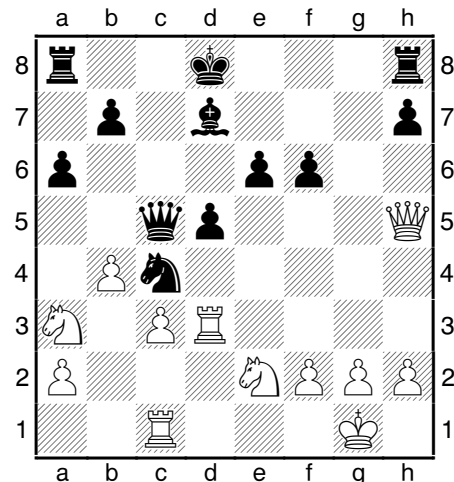
It is not usually sound policy to open the game up while your own king is still in the middle of the board, however Purdy finds some counter play on this occasion.

13.dxc5 Qxc5
14.Ne2 Nc6
15.0-0
 Diagram



White has castled and is looking forward to building up an attacking position against the Black king who still requires more time to move into safety.

15...Bd7
16.Rfd1 Ne5
17.Rac1 Nxd3
18.Rxd3 Nc4
19.b4?!
 Diagram



White should look at trading his weak a3 knight for the opponents c4 knight. A more favourable position would arise for White after 19.Nxc4 Qxc4 20.Rd4 Qxa2 21.Qf7.

19...Qc6

20.Nd4 Qc8

21.Nac2?!

White has gained much time attacking the Black queen. Crakenthorp has built up a sizeable advantage and it is difficult to see how Black can untangle from his backward development.

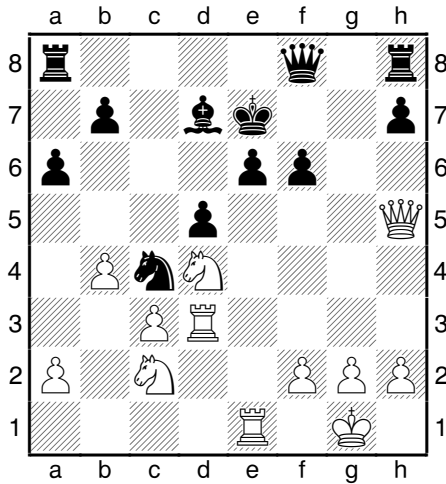
Nevertheless 21.Nxc4 Qxc4 22.Rcd1 Kc7 would be preferable for White than the text move.

21...Ke7?!

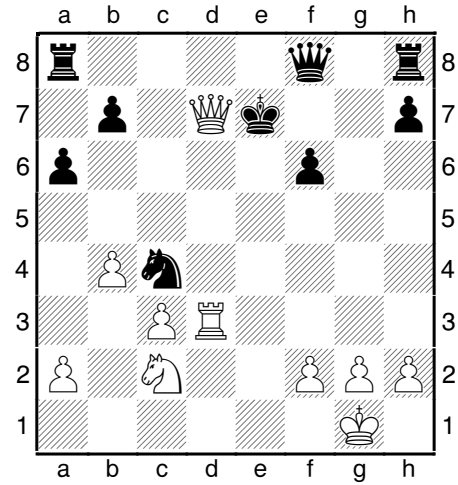
Purdy tries to hold the position together using the king. 21...Kc7, moving the king away from the centre is probably a better idea.

22.Re1 Qf8!?

Diagram



Diagram



1-0

When a rook moves onto the same file as a king, combinations come beckoning. Purdy probably thought he finally had almost everything covered. 22...e5 probably offered better resistance, although not much after 23.Qh4 Qc7 24.f4 and Black's game is teetering on the edge. Two questionable moves allow the following combination.

23.Nxe6!!

Take that! Removing the defender and highlighting the insecurity of the Black king.

23...Bxe6

The pin against the Black king is brutal. The best move in a difficult position. If 23...Qg8 then 24.Qxd5! finishes Black off quickly.

24.Rxe6+!!

First sacrificing a knight and now a rook.

24...Kxe6

25.Qxd5+ Ke7

26.Qd7#

Game 11 - From the Brink of Defeat

The king in the middle
Piece regrouping
Fighting back from a lost position

Boyce, C - Purdy, C

Australian Championship, Sydney 1926
C13: French: Classical System: 4 Bg5 Be7,
Alekhine–Chatard Attack

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.Bg5 Be7
5.e5 Nfd7
6.h4!?

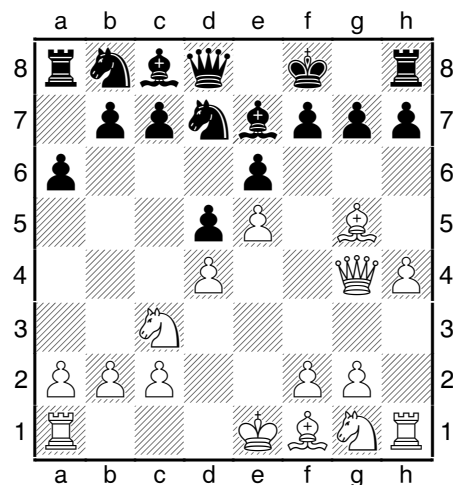
An aggressive system invented by the amateur Eugene Chatard from Paris and first adopted by Alexander Alekhine in the master tournament at Mannheim, Germany in 1914. To give the reader an understanding of the basic ideas behind this opening and for histories sake the following brilliant miniature played by Alekhine has been included:

Alekhine, A – Fahrni, H, Mannheim, 1914
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Be7 5.e5 Nfd7 6.h4! Bxg5 7.hxg5 Qxg5 8.Nh3 Qe7 9.Nf4 Nf8 10.Qg4 f5 11.exf6 gxf6 12.0-0-0 c6 13.Re1 Kd8 14.Rh6 e5 15.Qh4 Nbd7 16.Bd3 e4 17.Qg3 Qf7 18.Bxe4 dxe4 19.Nxe4 Rg8 20.Qa3 Qg7 21.Nd6 Nb6 22.Ne8 Qf7 23.Qd6+ Qd7 24.Qxf6+ 1-0

6...a6

Purdy declines the pawn offer and slightly reduces the attacking chances for White. The move also shifts away from better known theory.

7.Qg4 Kf8
Diagram



8.Nh3

8.Bxe7+ Qxe7 9.h5 hits out against the inability for Black to castle and should also maintain the advantage for White.

8...c5!

Correctly striking out in the centre to counter his opponent's king side attack.

9.dxc5 Nxe5

10.Bxe7+ Qxe7

11.Qh5?!

A dubious attempt which gives the advantage away. 11.Qg3 would remain active as it does not block the h pawn and gives the queen access to both sides of the board.

11...Nbc6

12.f4 Nd7

13.Ng5 Nf6

Purdy has prepared his moves well and it is now White who finds himself on the back foot.

14.Qe2 Qxc5

15.0-0-0 Bd7

16.Nf3 Ng4

17.Nd4!

Although Black has won a pawn, his weakness still lies in the fact that his rooks are unconnected and his king is insecure on the f8 square.

17...Nxd4

18.Qxg4 b5!

Purdy begins the attack. Black is already threatening to push the knight away with 19...b4 and mate on the c2 square 20...Qxc2.

19.Bd3 Rc8

20.Rd2 b4

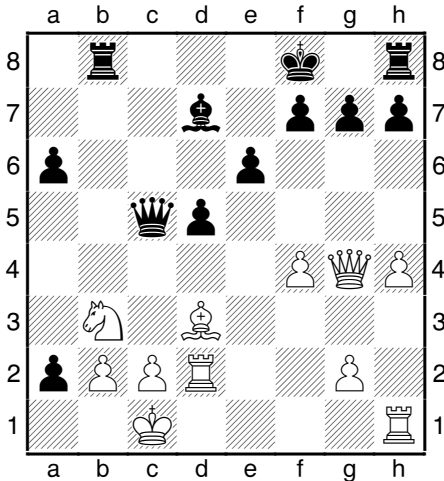
21.Ne2 b3

22.Nxd4 Qxd4?

Black slips at the critical moment. He could have gained the decisive advantage with

22...bxa2! Perhaps Purdy could not find Black's 24th move after 23.Nb3 Rb8...

Diagram after 23...Rb8 in the main variation



24.Na1 Qc3!! wins. A difficult combination to have seen over the board, however it highlights the importance in analysing tactical variations carefully. Now we return to the game after 22.Qxd4.

23.axb3 Qb4
24.Rhd1 Qxb3
25.f5 Qa2

Threatening checkmate.

26.Qb4+ Ke8

Boyce has weathered the storm and finds himself with a reasonably solid position playing with an extra rook due to the passivity of the Black h8 rook. Black must also remain careful that the queen is not trapped.

27.Re2 a5
28.Qd4 Ke7

A difficult move to make, Purdy decides that the g pawn is small price to pay for being able to bring his rook into the game. After 28...Rb8!? 29.c4 Qa1+ 30.Bb1 Rc8 31.Qxd5 Qa4 White has better chances against the Black king.

29.fxe6 Bxe6
30.Qxg7 Kd6
31.Qe5+ Kc6
32.Ba6 Rb8

Boyce has brought all of his pieces onto good squares and now only needs to bring the rooks into the struggle against the Black king.

33.Rd3 Qa1+

If instead Black plays 33...Kb6 then 34.Rb3+ Kxa6 35.Rxb8 Rxb8 36.Qxb8 also wins.

34.Kd2 Qa4

If now 34...Kb6 then the shocking 35.Bc4! wins after

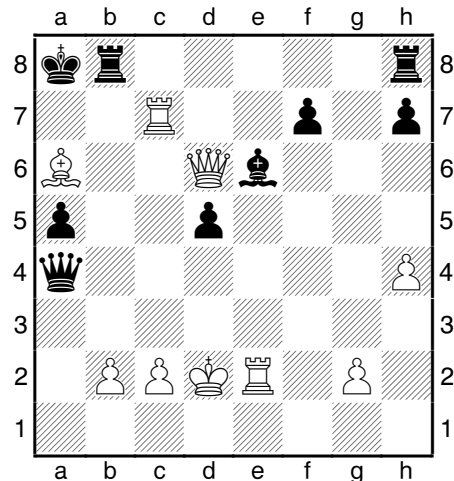
A: 35...dxc4 36.Rd6+ Kc7 (36...Ka7 37.Qc5+ Rb6 38.Qxb6+ Ka8 39.Qa6+ Kb8 40.Rb6+ Kc7 41.Qa7+ Kd8 42.Rb8+ Bc8 43.Qe7#) 37.Qc5+ Kb7 38.Qb6+ with mate next move.

B: 35...Kb7 36.Bxd5+ Ka6 37.Bxe6 is completely winning.

35.Rc3+ Kb6
36.Qd6+ Ka7
37.Rc7+ Ka8

How to continue the attack?

Diagram



38.Bb7+!!

Allowing the queen to trade places with the bishop without losing a move. Of course if 38...Ka7 then 39.Qa6 is checkmate or if 38...Rxb7 then 39.Qa6+ Kb8 40.Qxb7#

1-0

Game 12 - The Outsider

Defence in the Queen's Gambit Declined
 Exchanging into favourable endgame
 The backward pawn on a half open file
 The outside passed pawn
 An active king in the endgame

Purdy, C - Koshnitsky, G

Sydney, 1934

D36: Queen's Gambit Declined: Exchange
 Variation: Main line (5 Bg5 c6 6 Qc2)

- 1.d4 Nf6
- 2.c4 e6
- 3.Nc3 d5
- 4.Bg5 Nbd7
- 5.cxd5 exd5
- 6.e3 c6
- 7.Bd3 Be7
- 8.Qc2 h6

The most common way to play as recommended by theory continues with 8...0-0 as played between Reilly, T and Rej, T at the 2002 Doeberl Cup in Canberra:

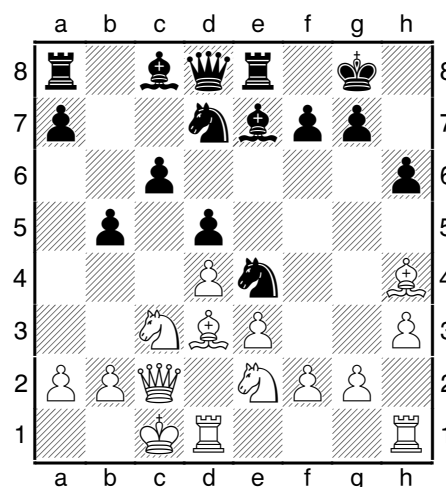
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 exd5 5.Bg5 Be7 6.e3 Nbd7 7.Bd3 c6 8.Qc2 0-0 9.Nge2 Re8 10.0-0 Nf8 11.f3 Be6 12.Rad1 Rc8 13.e4 N6d7 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.e5 c5 16.f4 cxd4 17.Nxd4 Nc5 18.Nf5 Bxf5 19.Bxf5 Nce6 20.Nxd5 Qc5+ 21.Qxc5 Rxc5 22.Nc3 Rc4 23.Ne4 Rb4 24.Rd2 Rd8 25.Rxd8 Nxd8 26.Rd1 Nde6 27.Bxe6 fxe6 28.Nc5 Rxb2 29.Rd8 Kf7 30.Rb8 b6 31.Ne4 Rxa2 32.Ng5+ Ke7 33.Rb7+ Ke8 34.Rxg7 b5 35.Nxh7 Nxh7 36.Rxh7 b4 37.Rb7 a5 38.h4 Rb2 39.h5 Kf8 40.h6 Kg8 41.g4 Rb1+ 42.Kg2 Rb2+ 43.Kg3 b3 44.Kh4 a4 45.Kh5 Rh2+ 46.Kg6 Kf8 47.h7 Rh4 48.g5 1-0

- 9.Bh4 0-0
- 10.Nge2 Re8
- 11.0-0-0

Although Black is a little cramped, Koshnitsky has achieved a solid set-up and his queen bishop is free in this version of the Queens Gambit Declined. The prospects are good for Black. After 11.0-0-0 it looks like White has plans to attack on the kingside, opening lines for his two rooks, therefore White counters this with his next move.

- 11...b5
- 12.h3 Ne4

Diagram



Continuing to pressure the White king position with 12...b4 may have been preferred. The move 12... Ne4 is aimed at easing the Black position through a series of forced exchanges.

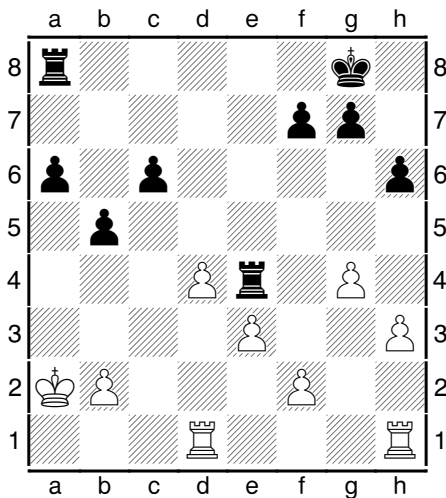
- 13.Bxe7 Qxe7
- 14.Bxe4 dxe4
- 15.g4 Nf6
- 16.Ng3

Purdy builds up pressure on the e4 pawn.

- 16...a6
- 17.Kb1 Be6
- 18.Ncxe4!

Knowing that this move does not win a pawn, Purdy understands that by playing 18.Ncxe4 a series of exchanges are forced leaving a slightly favourable but tangible endgame for White.

- 18...Nxe4
 - 19.Qxe4 Bxa2+
 - 20.Kxa2 Qxe4
 - 21.Nxe4 Rxe4
- Diagram

**22.Rc1**

White pressures the backward c pawn on the half open file.

22...Re6**23.Rc5 Rf6****24.f4 Re6****25.Re5! Rxe5****26.fxg5**

Now that the backward pawn is fixed, the Black rook will be forced to protect it until the king arrives, leaving Black only to defend. This is why Black plays his next move.

26...c5!

A most difficult choice to make, although the only option. It is the only move which makes White fight for the win. Other moves lose quicker than the text move, for example:

A: 26...a5 27.Rc1 Rc8 28.b4 axb4 (28...a4 29.d5) 29.Kb3 Kf8 30.Kxb4 Ke7 31.d5 Rd8 32.dxc6 h5 33.Kxb5 hxg4 34.hxg4 Rc8 35.Kb6 Ke6 36.Kb7

B: 26...Re8 27.Rc1 Re6 28.b4 Kf8 29.Kb2 Ke7 30.Kc3 f6 31.exf6+ Kxf6 32.Rf1+ Kg5 33.Kd3 Kh4 34.Rf3 g5 35.e4 h5 36.gxh5 Kxh5 37.e5 Kh4 38.Rf6 Re7 39.Rh6+ Kg3 40.Ke4 Rg7 41.Rxc6 and White's passed pawns are too fast.

C: 26...b4 27.Kb3 a5 28.Rc1 Ra6 29.e4 Kf8 30.Ka4 Ke7 31.Rc5 and the a and b pawns will fall.

26...c5 creates two separate weaknesses for White, both isolated pawns.

27.dxc5 Rc8**28.b4 a5?**

Bringing the king into the game with 28.Kf8 offered Black the best chance of winning.

29.bxa5

The outside past pawn is born. In trying to capture White's c pawn, Black has allowed an even more dangerous outsider; the passed a pawn

29...Rxc5**30.Kb3 Rxe5**

Koshnitsky has the pawn, but now finds his king dislocated from the battlefield.

31.a6 Rxe3+**32.Kb4 Re4+****33.Ka5!**

33.Kxb5 would also have ensured the win after Re5+ 34.Kb6 Re6+ 35.Kb7 Re7+ 36.Kb6 Re6+ 37.Ka7 Re7+ 38.Kb8 Re8+ 39.Kc7 Re7+ 40.Kd8 Ra7 41.Ra1 +-

33...Ra4+**34.Kb6**

The text move is stylish and adds an extra barrier to White's defence. Purdy uses Black's own b pawn as a shield against the rook checks.

34...b4**35.Rb1 Kf8****36.a7 Ke7****37.Kb7 f5**

Playing for complications, however it is too late. The Black king is too far from the battle front and the extra Black pawn is useless.

38.gxf5 Kf6**39.a8Q Rxa8****40.Kxa8 Kxf5****41.Rxb4 g5****42.Kb7 h5****43.Kc6 g4****44.Rb5+ Kf4****45.Rxh5 g3****46.Rh4+ Kf3****47.Rg4 g2**

If 47...Kg2 then 48.h4 Kh3 49.Rxg3+ Kxh4 seals it.

48.Rxg2

1-0

Game 13 - Weak Pawns and Mighty Knights

Knight manoeuvring
Backward pawns
Counter attacking
Declining the sacrifice

Salm, M - Goldstein, M

Australian Championship, Sydney, 1945
E14: Queen's Indian: Classical Variation

As with competitive sports, chess tournaments were a rarity during the 1939 - 1944 period due to a more pressing strategic battle: The Second World War. Nevertheless, in the post World War Two era Australian chess grew steadily, when Cecil John Purdy become the World Correspondence Chess Champion in 1950, right through into the 70s and 80s when eventually Australia had produced two Internationally renown Grandmasters; Ian Rogers and Darryl Johansen.

- 1.d4 Nf6
- 2.c4 e6
- 3.Nf3 c5
- 4.e3 b6
- 5.Be2 Bb7
- 6.Nc3 Be7
- 7.0-0 0-0
- 8.b3 Ne4
- 9.Nxe4 Bxe4
- 10.Bd3 f5
- 11.Bb2 Nc6
- 12.Ne5 Bxd3
- 13.Nxd3 Qc7
- 14.f4

Without any errors having been played in the opening we have reached a middle game where White has the slightly better position. This is because of his central pawn formation and the possibility of using the e5 square as an outpost for the knight after a preliminary d5. After the next move the bishop on b2 is not so menacing. All in all, chances are about even

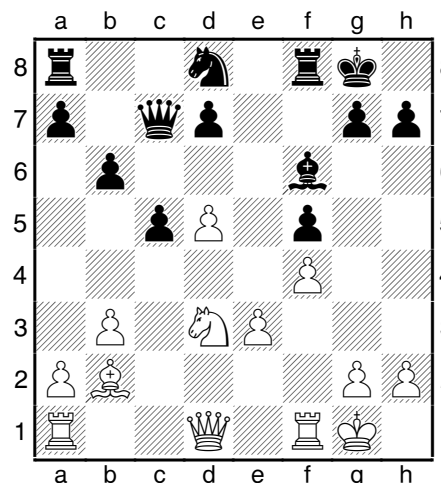
14...Bf6

Goldstein also had to weigh up 14...cxd4 15.exd4 Bf6 16.Ne5 which seems to lead to equality although White has a spatial advantage.

15.d5?!

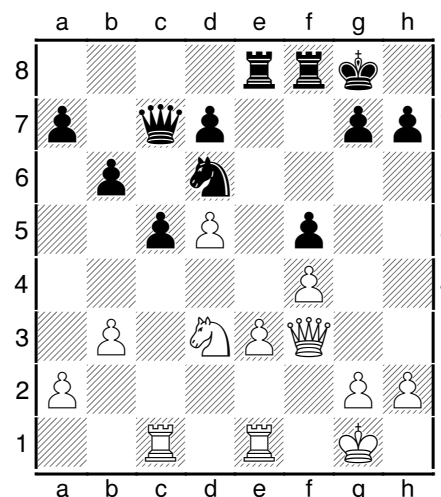
A more tactical attempt was 15.dxc5!, as after 15...Bxb2 16.cxb6! Qxb6 17.c5! and White holds an advantage.

- 15...exd5
 - 16.cxd5 Nd8
- Diagram



The Black knight intends to move from c6 to d8 to f7 to d6 and finally finding a nice aggressive post on e4.

- 17.Qf3 Bxb2
 - 18.Nxb2 Nf7
 - 19.Rac1 Rae8
 - 20.Rfe1 Nd6
 - 21.Nd3
- Diagram



The White knight has the plan to move from b2 to d3 to e5 and after Black plays d6

possibly posting on c6.

21...Ne4

The knight has reached its desired destination and is not easily driven from e4.

22.Ne5 d6

23.Nc6

A glorious square for the knight! The two knights are the key to this position. White has a knight posted on the queenside watching over the Black queenside 3-2 pawn majority. At the same time the Black knight is more aggressively posted on e4 looking out for combinations against the White king and keeping White tied up.

23...Qf7

24.Red1 Qf6

25.Rc2 Rf7

26.Kh1 Qh4

27.g3 Qf6

28.Rg1 Qg6

29.Rcg2 h5

Goldstein is probing the White defence, trying to soften up the position around the White king.

30.h3 Nf6

The well-posted knight moves to make space for the rooks to work down the e file against the backward pawn.

31.Re1 Rc7

32.Rd2 a5

33.a4 Kf7

34.Kh2 Kf8

35.Rc1 Qf7

36.Rcd1 g6

37.Rd3 Kg7

38.Kg1 Rcc8

39.Ra1

Both players manoeuvre seeking an optimum set up, trying to position all of their respective pieces on the correct squares for maximum pressure, while at the same time looking out for weaknesses in the opponents camp.

39...Re4!

The rook is equally well placed on e4.

Goldstein has the idea of bringing full force to bear on the backward pawn at e3.

40.Rad1 Qb7

41.Kf2 Rce8

42.Re1 Nxd5!

Goldstein has won a pawn, however with the knights removed it is he who must now defend his backward d6 pawn.

43.Rxd5 Qxc6

44.Qd1 R8e6

45.g4!

The counter attack begins. Salm rightly decides to exchange pawns on the king side and open up the position. Counterattack is now White's best chance of holding the game.

45...hxg4

46.hxg4 fxg4

47.Rg5 g3+

48.Rxg3 d5

49.Qh5!

While Black continues with the same middle game strategy, White moves in for the attack. With this move all of White's pieces spring to life. The pressure is now on Goldstein. The battle over backward pawns and good outposts for knights is long gone, now it's all about attack, defence and counterattack.

49...Qd6?

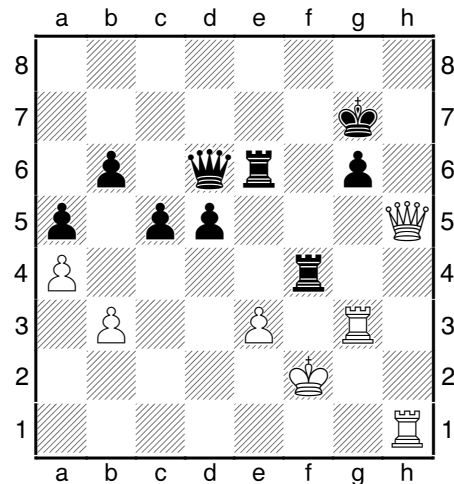
49...Kf7 or 49...Kf8 was required.

50.Rh1

An error from the Englishman allows Salm to take complete control of the only open file, the h file.

50...Rxf4+!

Diagram



Attack and counterattack. 50...Rxf4+ is the only real try, as after 50...Kf7? 51.Qh7+ Ke8 Black has no answer to 52.Qb7! and the threat of Rh8 and Rh7 to follow.

51.Kg1!!

Well calculated. It would have been easy for Salm to capture the rook on the assumption that Goldstein had not fully analysed the line and was only throwing away material in the hope of a draw, but that would be wrong and Goldstein had calculated well.

Had Salm taken the offered rook, White would

lose by force. The main variations after 51.exf4 Qxf4+ are presented below:

A: 52.Kg2 Qxg3+! 53.Kxg3 gxh5 54.Rxh5 Re3+ 55.Kf4 d4 and White can just watch as the Black passed pawns happily march on.

B: 52.Qf3 Qd2+ 53.Kg1 Re1+ 54.Qf1 d4 55.Rhh3 Rxf1+ Black's extra two pawns, plus the passed pawn make the end game an easy win for Black.

C: 52.Rf3 Qd2+ and the White queen goes on the next move.

51...Rf1+

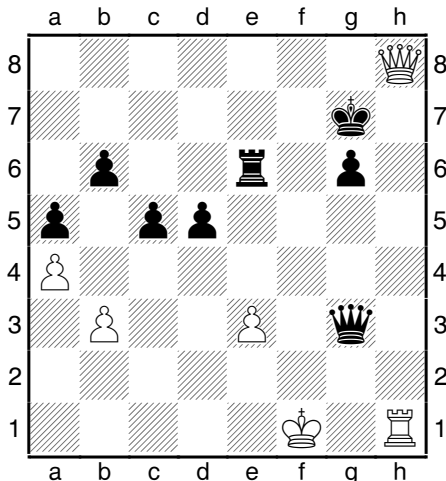
There is nothing else for Goldstein anyway. If Black tries 51...Kf8 52.Qh6+ Ke7 then 53.exf4 picks up the rook for nothing. At first sight 51...Rf1+ seems to take the advantage away from White, but Black has overlooked something.

52.Kxf1 Qxg3

If instead Black gave 52...Rf6+ a try, then 53.Ke2 Rf2+ (53...Qxg3 loses to a pretty mate; 54.Qh8+ Kf7 55.Rh7+ Ke6 56.Qc8+ Kd6 57.Qd7+ Ke5 58.Re7+ Re6 59.Qxe6#) 54.Kxf2 Qxg3+ 55.Kxg3 gxh5 56.Rxh5 d4 and the White passed pawn has no chance.

53.Qh8+

Diagram



Black is checkmated next move.

1-0

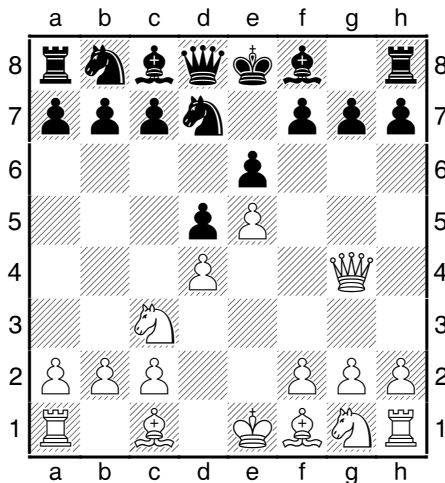
Game 14 - Sunday Roast

Dark square weaknesses
Knight outpost
Sacrificing
The pinned defender

Lindgren, G - Wilson, D

Australian Championship, Adelaide, 1947
C11: French: Classical System: 4 e5 and 4
Bg5 dxe4

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.e5 Nfd7
5.Qg4
Diagram



An hard-line opening system, which was played between two of the world's strongest players, Bogoljubow, E and Nimzowitsch, A at St Petersburg in 1913.

Their game continued 5...c5 6.Nf3 a6 7.dxc5 Qc7 8.Qg3 Nxc5 9.Bd3 g6 10.Bf4 Nc6 11.0-0 Ne7 12.Rac1 Bg7 13.b4 Nd7 14.Ne2 0-0 15.Ned4 Nc6 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.c4 dxc4 18.Bxc4 Qb8 19.Rb1 Nb6 20.Nd2 Rd8 21.Rfc1 Nd5 22.Re1 Nxf4 23.Qxf4 Bxe5 24.Rxe5 Rxd2 25.Qg5 Qd6 26.Rbe1 Qd4 27.Bf1 Qxf2+ 28.Kh1 f6 29.Qe3 fxe5 0-1

5...c5

This is the original Nimzowitsch recipe against the White e5 push in the French Defence,

attacking the pawn chain at its base.

6.Nf3 cxd4
7.Nb5 Nc6
8.Bf4

Choosing to hold the e pawn instead of capturing the g pawn with the queen after 8.Nd6+. An interesting middle game would result from the following forced continuation 8.Nd6+ Bxd6 9.Qxg7 Bxe5 10.Nxe5 Qf6 11.Qxf6 Nxf6 12.Bf4 where White has compensation for his lost pawn in the bishop pair and the opponents doubled e pawns.

8...g6

Preventing the queen's infiltration on g7 once and for all, while making it possible to develop the king's bishop on the long diagonal. Wilson could also have played 8...Qa5+ 9.Bd2 Qb6 (not 9...Ndx5? as it leads to 10.Nxe5 Bb4 11.c3 dxc3 12.bxc3 +-) 10.c3, with perhaps a slight advantage for Black although he still has to solve his own king side problems.

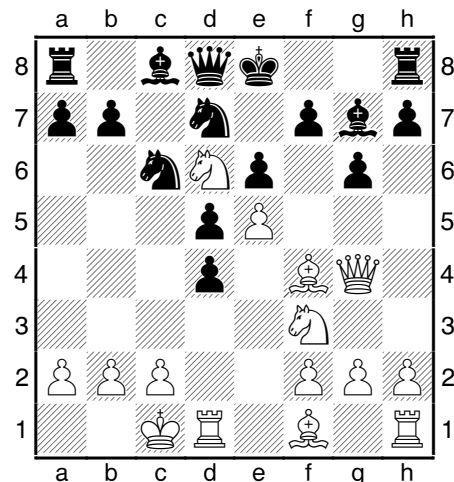
9.0-0-0

Castling into safety and attacking the d4 pawn.

9...Bg7?!

A dubious decision, which Lindgren does not hesitate to pounce on. 9...Qa5 was worth a try although Wilson's dark square weaknesses really show. The bishop on f8 cannot defend the important d6 square at the same time guarding the f6 and h6 squares. Wilson decides to hold onto his extra pawn with Bg7. Black continues developing. 90% of the time a chess player can not go wrong with good developing moves.

10.Nd6+! Diagram



A grand posting for the knight, positioned

directly in the middle of Black's army.

10...Kf8

11.Qg3

Worse for White would be 11.Nxd4 Nxd4 12.Nxc8 Nxe5 (if 12...Qxc8 13.Rxd4 Nxe5 14.Qh3) leaving Black with the advantage. Another weak move would be 11.Nxc8 as after Rxc8 12.Qg3 Qc7 and Black comes out again on top. Lindgren has no intention of exchanging his superior knight for an undeveloped bishop.

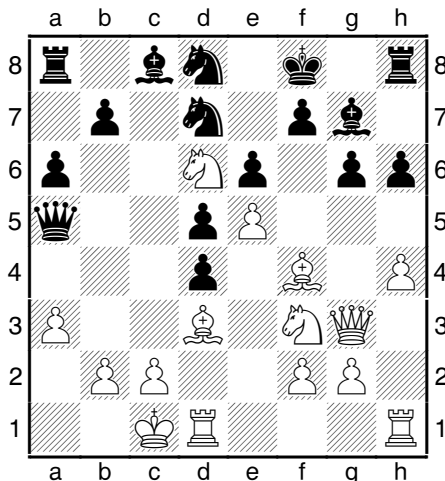
11...h6

12.h4 Qa5

13.a3 a6

14.Bd3 Nd8

Diagram



White has finished developing and has brought his White squared bishop out to its most aggressive position. Black tries to defend his weak kingside and attack on the queenside simultaneously. However it's clear that Black is just too tied up and does not have the resources available. Seeing that White will likely regain his pawn with Nxd4, Wilson sets about using this time to set up a defensive system.

15.Bxg6!!

Lindgren leaves the d4 pawn and sacrifices his bishop on g6 before Black has a chance to set up a purpose built defence.

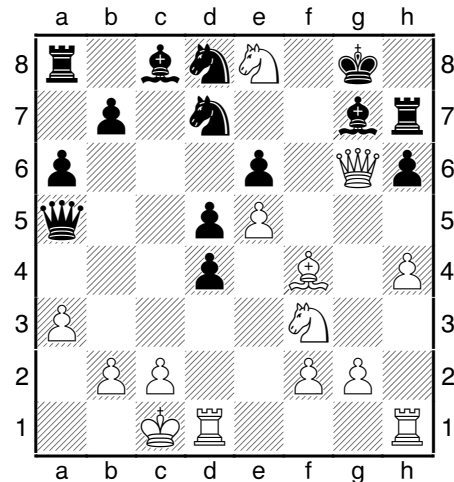
15...fxg6

What else? Wilson must try and gain something for his smashed position. If 15...Qc5 16.Nxd4! crashes through and there is no longer a defence for Black.

16.Qxg6 Kg8

17.Ne8 Rh7

Diagram



Black's moves are clearly forced here and 17...Kf8 loses the rook after 18.Qxg7+ Kxe8 19.Qxh8+ Nf8 20.Bxh6

18.Bxh6!

A powerful second piece offer decides the game. The bishop cannot be taken without mate on the next move 18...Rxh6 19.Qxg7#. Lindgren's attack is so successful because many of Black's pieces are too far from the king's position to aid in his defence.

18...Nf8

19.Nf6+ Kh8

20.Bxg7+

Definitely not 20.Nxh7? for then the queen will be quickly snapped up by Nxg6.

20...Rxg7

21.Qh6+

Forcing another knight into a pin against its monarch.

21...Nh7

22.Ng5

The important reserves come forward to complete the objective.

22...Nf7

23.Nxf7+ Rxf7

24.Nxh7

White can now win however he likes, 24.Nxh7 Kg8 25.Qg6+ Kh8 26.Qxf7 is a decent start.

1-0

Game 15 - The One that Got Away

Connected passed pawns
Endgame variations
Sacrificing to promote a pawn

Morris, A - Esling, F

Australian Championship Hobart, 1953
D26: Queen's Gambit Accepted: 4 e3 e6 5
Bxc5 c5 sidelines

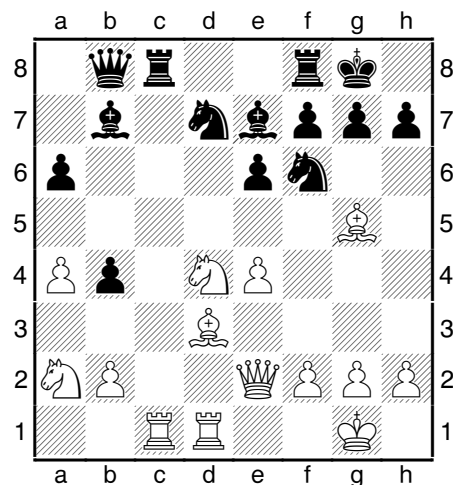
- 1.d4 d5
- 2.Nf3 Nf6
- 3.c4 dxc4
- 4.e3 a6
- 5.Bxc4 e6
- 6.Nc3 c5
- 7.0-0 b5
- 8.Bd3 Bb7
- 9.Qe2 Nbd7
- 10.Rd1 Qc7
- 11.e4!?

Departing from the more common book line (11.Bd2) and hoping to gain some extra central space with e4!? In most variations of the Queen's Gambit, White will not play e4 until he or she has castled, when the move has more impact.

The line 11.Bd2 was played at the Australian Championships in Adelaide between Smith and Jamieson in 1979 and continued:

- ...11.Bd2 Be7 12.Rac1 Qb6 13.Bb1 0-0
14.dxc5 Nxc5 15.b4 Ncd7 16.a3 Rac8 17.e4
Qa7 18.e5 Nd5 19.Ne4 Qb8 20.Neg5 g6
21.h4 Rxc1 22.Rxc1 Rc8 23.Rxc8+ Qxc8
24.Qd3 Qc7 25.h5 Bxg5 26.hxg6 hxg6
27.Nxg5 Qxe5 28.Nxf7 Kxf7 29.Qxg6+ Ke7
30.Bg5+ Kd6 31.Bh4 Nf4 32.Qh7 Bxg2
33.Be7+ Kc7 34.Qg8 Qe1+ 35.Kh2 Qh1+
36.Kg3 Ne2+ 37.Kg4 Bf3+ 38.Kg5 Qh5# 0-1

- 11...cxd4
 - 12.Nxd4 Be7
 - 13.Bg5 Rc8
 - 14.Rac1 Qb8
 - 15.a4 b4
 - 16.Na2 0-0
- Diagram



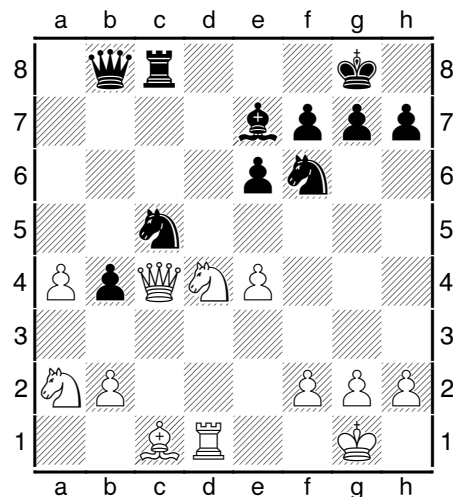
- 17.Bxa6 Bxa6
- 18.Qxa6

White has won the a pawn, however his e pawn must perish as a result. While White has a passed pawn, the question is, has Morris fundamentally weakened his own position in the process?

- 18...Rxc1
- 19.Bxc1 Nc5!

The Black pieces come to life with this move and the disorder amongst the White pieces is noticeable.

- 20.Qc4 Rc8
- Diagram



20...Ng4 would bring Black into danger after 21.g3 Qa8 followed by:

- A:** 21...Nxe4?? loses after 22.Nc6 Qb6
23.Nxe7+ Kh8 24.Qd4 Qxd4 25.Rxd4 +-

B: 21...Nxa4 is clearly inferior to the line chosen by Esling, as after 22.Nc6 Qb7 23.Nxe7+ Qxe7 24.h3 White has a firm advantage.

The text move, 20...Rc8 is not an oversight although the White b4 pawn is left undefended.

21.Nxb4

White now has two passed pawns on the queens wing. Normally that should be winning, here Black has good counter chances and Esling knows that this position is not yet lost for Black.

21...Ncxe4

Claiming back one of his pawns and creating tactical opportunities with the centralised knight.

22.Nbc6 Bf8

23.f3 Nd6

24.Qa6 Qc7

Black takes control of the open file.

25.b4

White pushes his passed pawn. With each step the passed pawns become stronger.

25...Nd5

26.b5 Nc4

Esling activates his knights. Black must counter attack if he is to prevent the passed pawns from winning the game for White.

27.Nb3 Re8?

Too passive given the position. 27.Nb4! would have provided Black some space, helped activate his bishop and prevented the passed pawns from heading up the board after 27...Nxb4 28.Bxb4

28.Rd4 Ne5

29.Qa7 Nxc6

30.Qxc7 Nxc7

31.bxc6 Rb8

Although the passed pawns are now isolated, they retain much of their strength because of their advanced position supported from the rear. Casablanca believed that 'a passed pawn increases in strength as the number of pieces on the board diminishes'.

32.Rd3?!

A stronger move was 32.Bf4, as White clearly has the better chances after 32...Rc8 33.Bxc7 Rxc7 34.Rc4.

32...Nd5

33.Bd2 Rb6

34.Na5 Bc5+

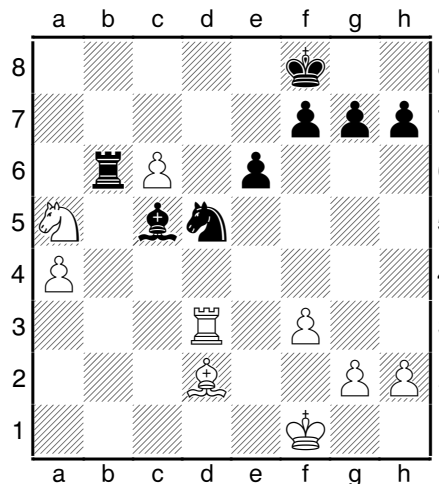
35.Kf1

Esling has found fine squares for his pieces and has held the advancing pawns. If only

Black can bring more pressure to bear on the White c pawn then he should be able to capture it.

35...Kf8?

Diagram



But not like this. Esling misses a tactic which hands the game to Morris. Had Esling played 35...Ra6! White would probably not have a forced win and definitely not as quickly as was achieved as a result of the text move. Three example variations all following on from 35...Ra6! are given to highlight how complex this position is. White naturally has the better chances with the two passed pawns although the forced win is difficult to find for White and may only come with perfect play.

Variation 1. 35...Ra6 36.Rxd5!? exd5 37.c7 Ra8 38.Bf4 Rc8? (38...Kf8 is better see **1a** below) 39.Nc6 g5 40.Bg3 h5 41.h3 h4 42.Bh2 f5 43.Be5 Kf7 44.a5 Ke6 45.a6 Bd6 46.Bxd6 Kxd6 47.Na7 Rxc7 48.Nb5+ Kc6 49.Nxc7 Kxc7 50.Ke2 f4 51.Kd3 Kb6 52.Kd4 and White wins.;

On further analysis it looks as if Black can hold his game in Variation 1 if he plays 38...Kf8! instead of 38...Rc8?

Variation 1a. 38...Kf8 (instead of Rc8) 39.Nc6 Rc8 40.a5 g5 41.Bg3 f5 42.Be5 Ke8 43.a6 Kd7 44.Nb8+ Ke6 45.Nc6 and it should be drawn

Variation 2. 35...Ra6 36.c7 Nxc7?! 37.Rd8+ Bf8 38.Bb4 Ra8 39.Rxa8 Nxa8 40.Bxf8 Kxf8 41.Nc6 Nc7 42.a5 Ke8 43.Ke2 f6 44.Nb4 Kd7 45.Kd3 Kd6 46.Kc4 g5 47.a6 h5 48.a7 e5

49.g4 hxg4 50.fxc4 e4 51.Na6 Na8 52.Kd4 e3 and White wins.

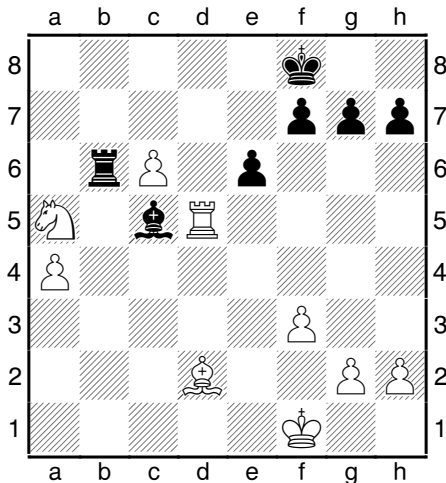
Variation 3. 35...Ra6 36.c7 Ra8 37.Bf4 Rc8 38.Nc6 g5 39.Bg3 Kg7 40.Be5+ Kh6 41.Nd8 Kg6 42.a5 Nxc7 43.Nxf7 Nd5 44.Nd6 Ra8 45.Nc4 Bb4 46.Bd4 g4 47.Rd1 gxf3 48.gxf3 Kf5 49.Ra1 Ra6 50.Kf2 Nf4 51.Ke3 Rc6 and Black should hold the draw.

Such detailed analysis in the endgame is what makes constantly finding the *best* move practically impossible, and helps explain why 'many have become chess masters but no one has become the master of chess.' The ability to foresee that in Variation 1, 38...Kf8 is drawn and that 38...Rc8 is lost for Black (if the analysis proves correct) would surely evade most players (as momentarily it does computers). It matters little if a player can find the difference between 38...Kf8 and 38...Rc8. What is important is that the chess player evaluates their own moves as best they can over the board before playing them and eliminates chance tactics or combinations that can spoil a whole game in a single move.

Returning to the game after 35...Kf8.

36.Rxd5!

Diagram



'Without error there can be no brilliancy'. A beautiful forced sacrifice to end the game. After 36...exd5 the passed pawn just marches on, 37.c7 and queens on the next move. Black decides on a final check before resigning.

36...Rb1+

37.Ke2

1-0

Game 16 - Posted Knights

The space advantage
The strong pawn centre
Good knight outposts

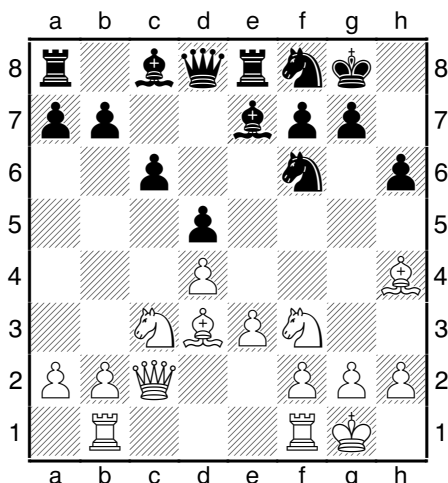
Purdy, C - Leonhardt, W

Australian Championship Adelaide, 1960
D36: Queen's Gambit Declined: Exchange
Variation: Main line (5 Bg5 c6 6 Qc2)

1.c4 Nf6
2.d4 e6
3.Nc3 d5
4.cxd5 exd5
5.Bg5 c6
6.e3 Nbd7
7.Bd3 Be7
8.Qc2 h6
9.Bh4 0-0
10.Nf3 Re8
11.0-0 Nf8?!

A new move which has little to commend it as Purdy demonstrates in this game. Most often 11...Ne4 is played in this position and after the normal continuation 12.Bxe7 Qxe7, Black seems to have gained some space for his pieces and eased the defensive tasks on his kingside.

12.Rab1
Diagram



12...Ne4
13.Bxe7

White dare not capture the knight with 13.Nxe4?? dxe4 14.Bxe4 Bxh4 losing a piece

and if 13.Bxe4?! then after 13...Bxh4 14.Bf5 Be7 Black has completely eased his game and is at no positional disadvantage.

13...Qxe7
14.Bxe4 dxe4
15.Nd2 Qg5

15...f5 is an option as it supports the centre, although at the same time it weakens the Black king's fortress. Leonhardt has a definite plan as he sacrifices his e pawn and it is based on the pinning theme.

16.Ndxe4 Qg6

So Black has sacrificed a pawn to pin the knight against the undefended White queen. Can Black now mount enough pressure against the e4 square to gain an advantage or will Black have simply wasted a pawn?

17.Rbc1 Bf5
18.f3

The only move to save the knight. Black was threatening to win the knight with 18...Bxe4 etc.

18...Re7
19.Qf2 Rae8
20.Rfe1 h5

While the pressure continues to mount over the e4 square, Leonhardt pushes the h pawn, perhaps beginning an attack on the White king. The other option, 20...Bxe4 21.fxe4 Nh7 22.Qe2 leaves White with no compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

21.Ng3 Bc8

Naturally, Black must avoid exchanges being a pawn down.

22.d5 Nh7?!

Stronger was perhaps to continue counter-play down the king's wing with 22...h4.

23.e4

White strengthens his command of the centre.

23...Ng5

23...cxd5 is a huge mistake as after 24.Nxd5 Rd7 (24...Re5 25.f4+-) 25.Nf5 White is dominating.

24.f4

White has built up a hefty centre in a bid to create a passed pawn, which itself could decide the game.

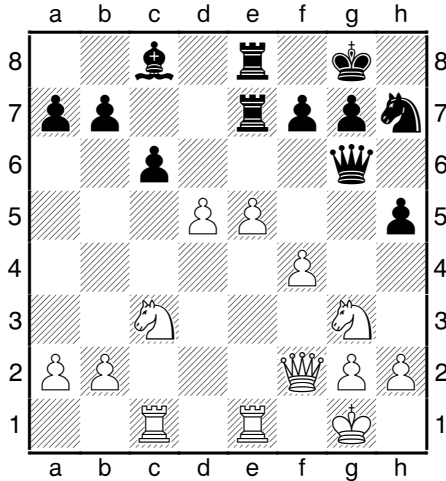
24...Nh7?!

An error losing too much time. The best fighting chance was 24...h4 25.fxg5 (if 25.Nh1?? or 25.Nf1?? Black wins instantly with 25...Nh3+ picking up the White queen) hxg3 26.Qxg3 Re5, where White's advantage is not yet decisive and Black has some chances against the White king. Purdy has shown why the move 11...Nf8 was a poor choice. Throughout this game this knight was

too passive, could not locate a decent square and has lost Black far too much time.

25.e5

Diagram



Purdy knows that pawn majorities must be pushed and wastes no time capturing an undefended a pawn with 25.Qxa7?! leading to 25...h4 26.Nf1 h3 and Black is fighting back.

25...h4

26.Nge4 cxd5

27.Nxd5

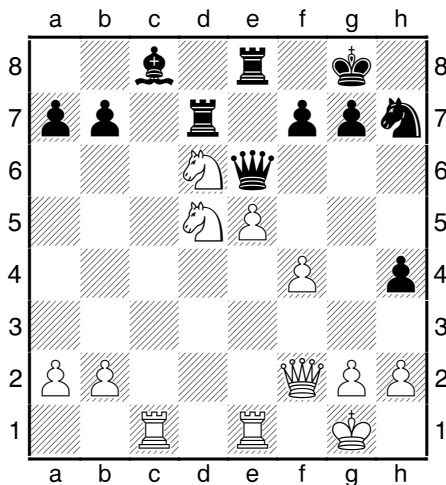
The knight leaps onto a fine square! The knights on d5 and e4 are worth a rook each.

27...Rd7

27...Bh3 will bring no salvation after 28.Nxe7+ Rxe7 29.Rc3 +-

28.Nd6! Qe6

Diagram



There is no way for Black to hold the position

together. Other moves lose:

A: 28...Qg4 29.Rxc8 Rxc8 30.Nxc8 Rxd5 31.Ne7+ winning the rook.

B: 28...Red8 29.Rxc8 Rxc8 30.Nxc8 Qe6 31.Nc3 with 32.Nd6 to follow retaining an extra knight.

29.Nc7! Rxc7

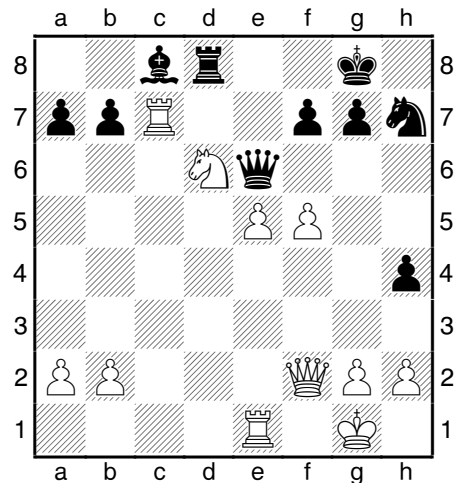
30.Rxc7 Rd8

30...Bd7 does not save the farm, after 31.f5 Qe7 32.Qd4 White is winning.

31.f5!

Squeezing the last ounce of life out of the Black position.

Diagram



The position is completely lost for Black. After 31... Qxa2 (that's the best!) 32.Qxh4!, Black has too many weak points to defend and the bishop will be captured after the rook moves away from the attacking White queen.

1-0

Game 17 - Pawn Storming

Pawn storming
Spatial advantage
Attacking the fianchettoed kings position
An active king in the endgame

Booth, S - Fuller, M

Australian Championship Melbourne, 1972
A37: Symmetrical English vs. ...g6: 4 Bg2 Bg7
5 Nf3

1.Nf3 g6
2.c4 Bg7
3.g3 c5
4.Nc3 Nc6
5.d3 e5
6.Bg2 Nge7
7.0-0 0-0

Through a fancy move order we have reached a basic position of the English Opening. The move 6.Nge7 is very important for Black because the square d5 is hole in the position which must be guarded by the knight. It also makes f7-f5 possible in some variations.

The most common moves made in this position are 8.Rb1, 8.Ne1 or 8.a3 as played in the game between Zhao, Z and Jovanovic, P at the Australian Championship in Adelaide in 2004 :

1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 g6 4.g3 Bg7 5.Bg2 e5 6.d3 Nge7 7.0-0 0-0 8.a3 d6 9.Rb1 a5 10.Bd2 h6 11.Ne1 Be6 12.Nd5 Bxd5 13.cxd5 Nd4 14.e3 Ndf5 15.a4 Nc8 16.Nc2 Nfe7 17.Na3 Nb6 18.Qb3 Nec8 19.Nb5 Nd7 20.Bc3 f5 21.f4 Qb6 22.Qc4 Na7 23.Na3 Rae8 24.e4 Nc8 25.Rbe1 Nb8 26.Qb5 Qxb5 27.Nxb5 Na6 28.Bxa5 exf4 29.gxf4 Bxb2 30.e5 Bd4+ 31.Kh1 dxe5 32.d6 Nb8 33.Bc7 Nd7 34.Bxb7 Ncb6 35.Bc6 Rc8 36.a5 1-0

8.Nd2

White breaks away from the known theory.

8...d6
9.Rb1 Be6
10.a3 a5
11.Nd5

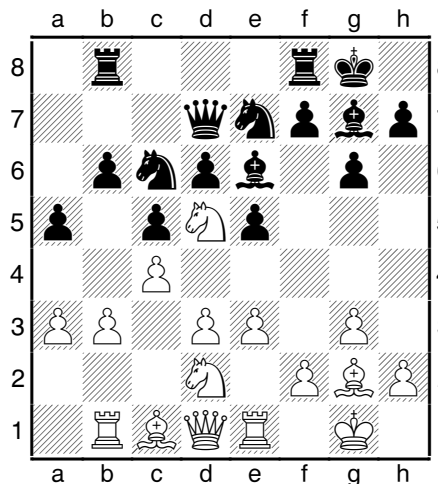
The logical move and an ideal square for the White knight.

11...Rb8
12.e3

Control of d4 is very important before the

knight at c6 reaches this square.

12...b6
13.b3 Qd7
14.Re1
Diagram



Fuller aims at exchanging off the light squared bishops, while White continues to bring his pieces to the best squares. 14.Re1 makes the next move possible without losing the exchange.

14...Bh3
15.Bh1

Booth rightly decides on maintaining his bishop, which plays a vital role in supporting the centre while defending the light squares around the king. 15.Bxh3 Qxh3 16.Qf3 Nxd5 17.Qxd5 Qd7 would lead to equality. White prefers to prevent exchanges, which will alleviate Black's defensive tasks.

15...Nxd5
16.cxd5 Ne7
17.Bb2 b5
18.Qe2?!

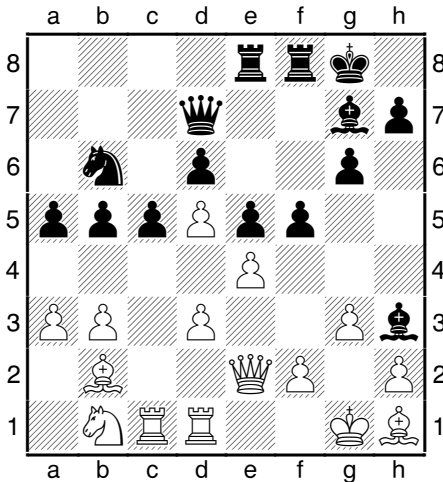
Opening up the centre with 18.f4 may look a little dangerous, although after 18...exf4 19.Bxg7 Kxg7 20.gxf4 Qg4+ 21.Qxg4 Bxg4 White has nothing to worry about.

18...Nc8
19.Red1 Nb6!

Fuller has achieved a fine set-up, his queen has great range of movement, both bishops command effective diagonals, the knight on b6 makes pawn advances on the queens wing possible and his two rooks are on files which are likely to be opened. A simple count of the squares controlled by Black shows he that has more space to work with.

20.Rbc1 f5!

21.Nb1 Rbe8
22.e4
 Diagram



The Black pawns are menacing. White must fight back in the centre before Black has built up an overwhelming pawn formation. If White tries 22.Qc2, the answer would be the same.

22...f4
23.f3 h5

Unrelenting, the Black pawns are planning to storm the entire White position. The plan is soundly based as Black has better development and the White kingside is poorly defended.

24.Bg2 Bh6
25.Rc2 Bxg2
26.Kxg2 g5

Booth must anticipate the intruders as he has very limited counter play.

27.Bc1 g4

Before simply opening up White's position, Fuller needs to be sure that the attack is well calculated or his own king is likely to be left open to counter attack.

28.Rf1

Booth moves his rook once again, hoping to find the correct square where the piece will be well placed when the file opens up.

28...Qg7
29.Qe1 fxg3
30.Qxg3 Bxc1!

Eliminating a defender and allowing his rook to use f4 as a staging base.

31.Rcxc1 Rf4!
32.Kh1 Ref8
33.Nd2 R8f6

33...gxf3 is as strong as the text move 34.Qh3 Qd7 35.Rg1+ Kh8 36.Qxh5+ Qh7 37.Rg5 and

gives Black the advantage.

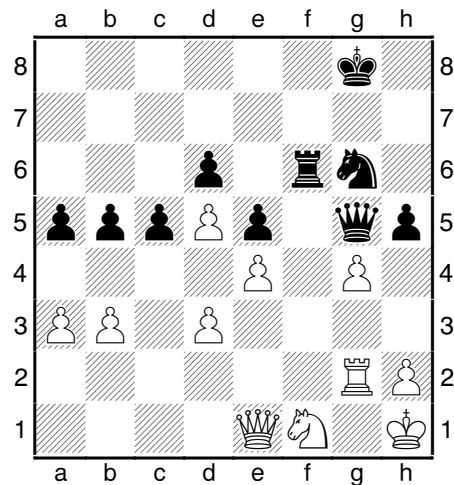
34.Rf2 Nd7
35.Rcf1 Qg5!

How easy is would have been for Black to play 35..h4 which appears so promising. Fuller obviously analysed the current position in depth to see that 35...h4 is in fact much weaker than the text move. At first after 35...h4 36.Qg1 g3 looks forced, and it is very good for Black, although upon further analysis it is not forced t all. After 35...h4 White plays 36.Qxh4! which at first looks like an oversight, but actually leaves White with the advantage after 36...gxf3 (36...Rh6 37.Qd8+ ±) 37.Qg3 Rg6 38.Rxf3!! Rxc3 39.Rxc3 and White will win the queen back in all variations, as it remains pinned to the White king.

36.Rg2 Nf8
37.Qe1 Ng6

Bringing the last pieces into the fight. This move forces weaknesses in the White camp.

38.fxg4 Rxf1+
39.Nxf1
 Diagram



39...Nf4!

Fuller has built up a strong attacking position, and chess strategists know that knights like these win games by themselves.

40.Qc1 Rg6
41.Rg1 Nxd3
42.Qxg5

Booth exchanges queens believing that his opponents attacking chances are overwhelming in the current position. If White were to try and maintain his queen with 42.Qc2, then 42...c4! is very good for Black.

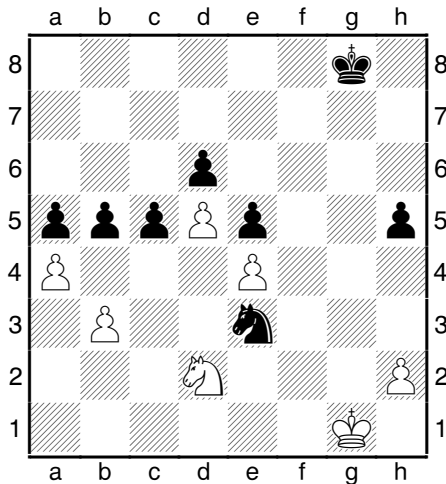
42...Rxc3
43.Nd2

Definitely not 43.gxf4?? thinking that the Black rook is inactively pinned to the king, as the answer 43...Nxf2 # comes like a lightning bolt.

43...Nf2+
44.Kg2 Nxf4
45.a4 Ne3+
46.Kf2 Rxf1

Fuller knows that the time has come to simplify into a attractive endgame.

47.Kxg1
 Diagram



Fuller exchanges down into an endgame with one extra pawn. Black's pawn phalanx is definitely an advantage as is the 3 to 2 pawn advantage on the queen's wing. It will however require precise calculations with the knights remaining on the board (see Game 6: Reti-Watson for a closer look at the intricacies involved in knight endgames).

47...bxa4
48.bxa4

It is now clear where the advantage lies, the supported passed pawn at c4 is definitely the candidate soldier for promotion.

48...c4
49.Kf2 Nd1+
50.Ke1 Nb2
51.h4

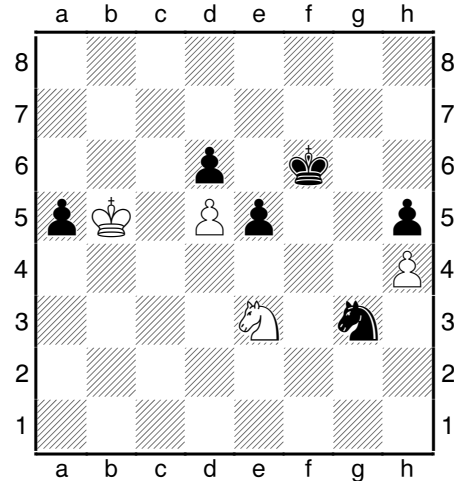
Locking the Black king out of kingside play.

51...Kf7
52.Nf1 Nxa4
53.Kd2 Nc5
54.Kc3 Nxe4+
55.Kxc4 Kf6

Both kings are active but with the extra pawn and the more central knight, the win becomes a matter of technique. It's imperative that the young chess player learn the value of knight

endgame techniques as they are relatively common between similar strength players.

56.Ne3 Ng3
57.Kb5
 Diagram



57...Nf5
58.Ng2 e4
59.Kxa5 Ke5
60.Kb4 e3

It is impossible for White to prevent the promotion of both the d and h pawns.

0-1

Game 18 - Striking the Dragon

Rapid development
The kingside attack against the Sicilian Dragon
Pinning

Flatow, A - Pope, A

Australian Championship Melbourne, 1972
B73: Sicilian Dragon: Classical System without 9
Nb3

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 g6
6.Be2 Bg7
7.0-0 Nc6
8.Be3 0-0
9.h3

9. h3 is a rare move for White to play in this very classical line of the Sicilian Defence, although not a poor move as White will often play h3 at some time anyway. 9.Nb3 and 9.Qd2 are the more common moves.

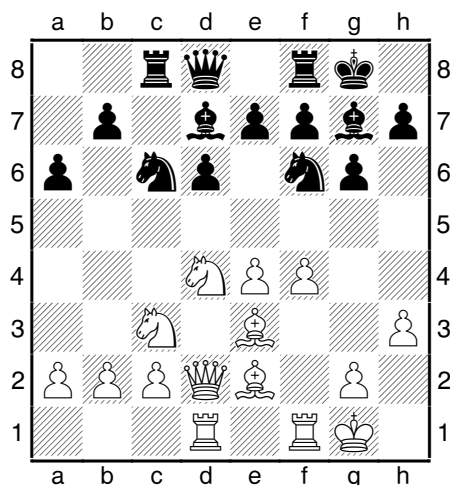
Kholmov, R – Byrne, R, Moscow, 1975
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Be2 g6 7.Be3 Bg7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Qd2 Ng4 10.Bxg4 Bxg4 11.f3 Bd7 12.Rad1 a6 13.Nd5 b5 14.c3 Rc8 15.Nc2 Rb8 16.Bh6 Bxh6 17.Qxh6 f5 18.exf5 Rxf5 19.Rfe1 Rf7 20.Qe3 a5 21.b3 Rb7 22.Rd2 Bc8 23.Qe2 Kg7 24.c4 bxc4 25.Qxc4 Bd7 26.Rde2 e6 27.Rxe6 Bxe6 28.Rxe6 Ne5 29.Qc3 Rb5 30.Nce3 Qd7 31.Rxe5 dxe5 32.Qxe5+ Kg8 33.h4 Qd8 34.h5 gxh5 35.Qxh5 Rd7 36.Qg4+ Rg7 37.Qc4 Rxd5 38.Nxd5 Kh8 39.f4 h6 40.Qd4 Qh4 41.Qd2 Qd8 42.a3 Rg6 43.Qd4+ Kg8 44.f5 Rd6 45.Qg4+ Kf7 46.b4 ½-½

The text move 9.h3 prevents the Black knight from moving to g4 after the White queen moves to d2. 9.h3 is also a waiting move. Flatow would like to see what set up Black is aiming for before he chooses the best square for his queen.

9.h3 was also tried in the same position in a game between Ascaro Pecori and Yee-Weng Lim at the Australian Masters at the Melbourne Chess Club in 2004:

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 g6 6.Be2 Bg7 7.Be3 Nc6 8.0-0 0-0 9.h3 Bd7 10.Qd2 Rc8 11.f4 Na5 12.e5 Ne8 13.Rad1 Nc4 14.Bxc4 Rxc4 15.Qe2 Rc8 16.Bf2 e6 17.Nf3 d5 18.Kh1 Qa5 19.Qe3 Qb4 20.Rb1 Bh6 21.Nd4 Rc4 22.a3 Qe7 23.Nce2 f6 24.Bh4 Qf7 25.b3 Rc8 26.Nf3 Qg7 27.Ned4 Kh8 28.Rbe1 f5 29.a4 Kg8 30.Re2 Nc7 31.Ne1 Rfe8 32.Nd3 Qf8 33.Be1 Na6 34.Rg1 b6 35.g4 Nc5 36.gxf5 exf5 37.Bb4 Be6 38.Nb5 d4 39.Qxd4 Red8 40.Nd6 Nxd3 41.cxd3 Qe7 42.Qf2 a5 43.Ba3 Rc3 44.Kh2 Rxd3 45.Nxf5 Rxh3+ 46.Kxh3 Bxf5+ 47.Kh2 Qxa3 48.Qh4 Qf8 49.e6 Re8 50.e7 Qg7 51.Re5 g5 52.Rxf5 gxh4 53.Rf6 Qxg1+ 54.Kxg1 Kg7 55.Rxb6 Bxf4 56.Rb5 Bd2 57.Rb7 Bb4 0-1

9...Bd7
10.Qd2 Rc8
11.f4 a6
Prevents intrusion on b5.
12.Rad1
Diagram



12...Nxd4
13.Bxd4 Bc6
14.Bf3 b5
15.a3 Qc7
16.Qe3 Nd7
17.Bxg7 Kxg7
18.Bg4!

Flatow, with a nice space advantage, pins the awkwardly looking knight to the rook at a gain of time. White has maintained a good position and has not let allowed the opening advantage slip away. Good positions however do not win games, good moves do.

18...Rcd8

18...e6 19.Qd4 Nf6 20.Bf3 is equally beneficial for White.

19.Bxd7 Rxd7
20.f5!

Timing the advance of the f pawn to perfection. While Black's pieces are disorganised White begins the kingside attack.

20...Rdd8
21.h4 Bb7
22.b4

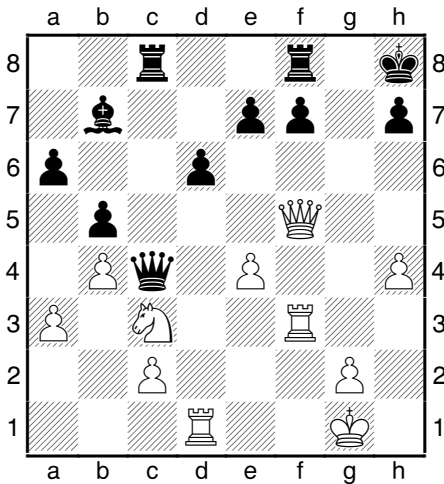
An important move, preventing the forced exchange of queens after Black plays Qc5. This shuts out any queenside counter-play from Black before White commences the king side attack.

22...Rc8

Pope has finally reorganised his pieces however it has taken precious time and White has built up pressure along the f file.

23.Rf3 gxf5
24.Qg5+ Kh8
25.Qxf5 Qc4

Diagram



25...f6 would have been superior although Pope had obviously overlooked the following sacrifice.

26.Rxd6!!

A beautiful sacrifice highlights the disorder amongst the opponents pieces. 'We cannot resist the fascination of sacrifice, since a passion for sacrifices is part of every chess player's nature'

26...Rg8

Possible variations after 26.Rxd6+ include

A: 26...exd6 27.Qf6+ Kg8 28.Rg3#

B: 26...Bxe4 27.Nxe4 Qxc2 28.Qe5+ f6 29.Nxf6! Qc1+ 30.Kh2 exf6 31.Rdxf6 With mate in 5 to follow.

C: 26...f6 is slightly better than the text move and offers the only chance for Black. After 27.Rd7 Rf7 28.Rfd3 White has solid advantage.

27.Qe5+ Rg7
28.Qxe7 Rcg8
29.Qf6!

Pinning and winning. The likely continuation is 29...Qc8 30.Rg3 Qf8 31.Rgd3 followed by playing the rooks to d8 and winning, 31...Qe8 32.Rd8 Qxd8 33.Rxd8 Rxd8 34.Qxd8 etc.

1-0

Game 19 - Removing the Crown Defenders

The pawn offer for a development advantage
The sacrifice
Removing the defenders

Korbe, H - Jamieson, R

Australian Open, 1973
B33: Sicilian: Pelican and Sveshnikov
Variations

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 e5

Robert Jamieson would become one of Australia's leading experts on the Pelican variation of the Sicilian Defence.

6.Nb3

6. Ndb5 is the genuine way for White to gain an advantage from the opening, As J. Wallace did over P. Garbett, at the Melbourne International in 1993:

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 e5 6.Ndb5 d6 7.Bg5 a6 8.Na3 b5
9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Nd5 Bg7 11.c3 Be6 12.Nc2
Bxd5 13.Qxd5 Ne7 14.Qd3 f5 15.exf5 d5
16.g4 Qd7 17.Bg2 e4 18.Qe2 Qc7 19.Rd1 0-0
20.f3 exf3 21.Qxf3 Be5 22.Qh3 Qc4 23.Rd3
h5 24.Nd4 hxg4 25.Qxg4+ Bg7 26.Rg3 Ng6
27.fxg6 Rae8+ 28.Kd1 Qxa2 1-0

6...Bb4!

This is probably the best way to exploit the position, just as Lasker played against Schlechter at the 10th World Championship of 1910:

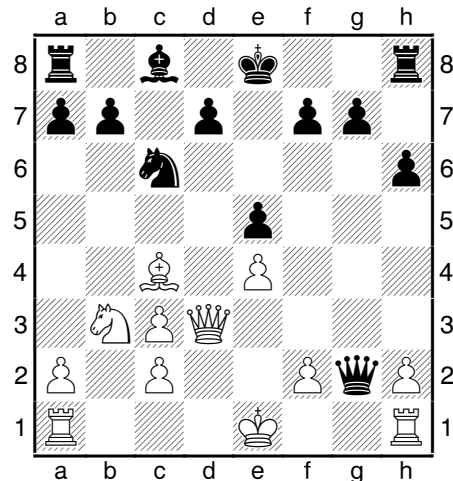
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 e5 6.Nb3 Bb4 7.Bd3 d5 8.exd5 Nxd5
9.Bd2 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Bd6 11.Qh5 Qc7 12.0-0
Be6 13.Bg5 h6 14.f4 exf4 15.Rae1 Kd7
16.Bf5 Raf8 17.Bxf4 Bxf4 18.Nc5+ Kc8
19.Bxe6+ fxe6 20.Nxe6 Bxh2+ 21.Qxh2 Rxf1+
22.Rxf1 Qd7 23.Nc5 Qe7 24.Qh3+ Kb8
25.Ne6 Ka8 26.Nd4 Qc7 27.Qf5 Rc8 28.Qc5
Nb8 29.Qxc7 Rxc7 30.Rf3 a6 31.Kf2 Nc6
32.Ne6 Re7 33.Re3 Kb8 34.Nd4 Rf7+ 35.Rf3
Rc7 36.Ne6 Re7 37.Re3 Kc8 38.Ke2 Nd8
39.Nd4 Rf7 40.Rf3 Kd7 41.Rd3 Ke7 42.Re3+
Kd6 43.Rd3 Ne6 44.Nf3+ Kc5 45.g3 Nc7

46.Nd2 Kc6 47.Nf3 Kb5 48.Rd4 Kc5 49.Nd2
Nb5 50.Nb3+ Kb6 51.Rd3 Rc7 52.Kd2 Rc4
53.Rd7 Rg4 54.c4 Kc6 55.Rd3 Nd6 56.Nd4+
Kc7 57.Ne6+ Kc6 58.Nd8+ Kc7 59.Ne6+ Kd7
60.Nxg7 Ke7 61.Nh5 Rxc4 62.Re3+ Kf7
63.Rf3+ Kg6 64.Rf6+ Kxh5 65.Rxd6 ½-½

7.Bg5 h6
8.Bxf6 Qxf6
9.Bc4 Qg6
10.Qd3

It is interesting that Korbe invites complications. White decides to sacrifice a pawn or two for a strong initiative. 10.Qf3 was possible, although after 10...Bxc3 11.bxc3 d6, White has weak doubled pawns and Black has a solid position after he castles.

10...Bxc3+
11.bxc3 Qxg2
Diagram



12.0-0-0!

Passionate chess. White has developed rapidly and offers a second pawn. Korbe can afford this material offering as he hopes to gain a very strong attack in return for his pawns.

12...Qg5+!

Jamieson correctly declines the second pawn. 12...Qxf2 would be inaccurate as the following analysis shows. After 12...Qxf2? 13.Rhf1! (13.Rdf1? Qh4 is not as advantageous for White) and

A: 13...Qxh2? 14.Bxf7+ Kd8 15.Qd6 and White's attack is unstoppable after 16.Nc5 +-

B: 13...Qh4 14.Bxf7+ Kd8 15.Nc5 Kc7 16.Qd6+ Kb6 17.Na4+ and Black can put his pieces back in the box.

A skill every good chess player needs to possess is the ability to judge when it is correct to accept the offered pawn. It is possible that the opponent made a mistake; a pawn left unguarded, or perhaps your opponent has hidden motives. Find out for yourself, take a moment and analyse the position before picking off pawns or it will cost you the game. A sign of a chess novice is the inability to leave an unguarded pawn on the board. Such a player captures the pawn without a second thought and only too late realises the trap he or she has once again fallen into.

13.Kb2 0-0
14.Rhg1 Qf4
15.Rg2 g5
16.Rh1?!

This move is difficult to fully understand and is a mistake considering the rook has no influence on the game from this square. This move costs valuable time at a crucial moment.

16...Kh7
17.f3 d5

Jamieson gives the pawn back at a tempo gain, allowing his bishop to come into the game.

18.Bxd5

The bishop sits well here and it was an easier move to make than 18.exd5+, which demanded detailed analysis after two possible replies from Black.

A: 18...Bf5 19.Rg4! Bxd3 20.Bxd3+ Kg7
 21.Rxf4 gxf4 22.dxc6 bxc6 White is only slightly better with the knight and bishop for the rook and pawn.

B: 18...e4?! 19.Qxe4+ Qxe4 20.fxe4 is worse for Black

18...Bh3
19.Rg3 Be6
20.Rhg1 Rad8
21.c4

Supporting the bishop which if captured will create a supported passed pawn.

21...a5!
22.Qe2 Rc8
23.Qg2?!

Aiming for an attack against the Black king, Korbe stacks up his heavy pieces along the g file. 23.c3 was however the preferred move.

23...a4

Gaining space and pushing away the best defender of the king's position.

24.Nc1 Bxd5

25.cxd5

If 25.exd5? Na5 and the c pawn is lost.

25...Nb4

26.Qh3?

White decides to remain active and underestimates the potency of his aggressor's position. White is now threatening 27.Rxg5!. 26.c3 would have been better than the text move leading to 26...a3+ 27.Kxa3 Rxc3+ 28.Kxb4 Qe3 with a strong attack for Black.

26...Rxc2+

27.Kb1

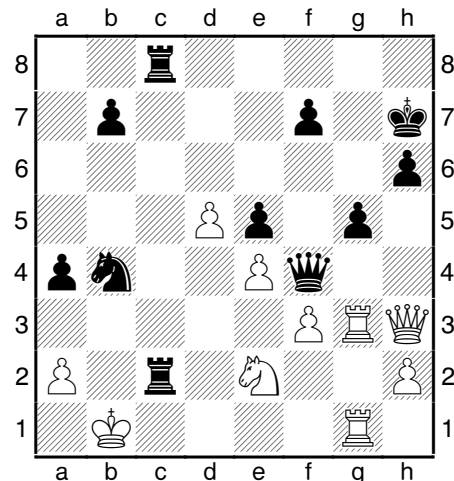
Not 27.Ka3? as it is mate in 5 commencing with Qe3+

27...Rfc8

28.Ne2

Trying to defend the position while simultaneously attacking the queen. The knight cannot be taken because the rook on c8 would be left undefended.

Diagram



28.Qf5+ leads to a very bad endgame for White after 28...Qxf5 29.exf5 Rxh2 (the White d pawn is also lost) –+.

28...Rb2+!!

Jamieson has produced a great combination, thought out right up to the last move. This tactic allows the queen to be brought into the attack without a loss of tempo.

29.Kxb2 Qd2+
30.Ka3 Qxa2+!
31.Kxb4 Qb3+

With mate on the next move 32.Ka5 Rc5# or Ra8#

0-1

Game 20 - A Pair of Bishops

Exchanging into an advantageous endgame
The bishop pair
Zugzwang

Selim, N - Fuller, M

Australian Championship, Cooma, 1973
A04: Unusual lines after 1 Nf3 and King's
Indian Attack

1.e4 d6
2.Nf3

Usual is 2.d4 which gains more control of the centre.

2...Nf6
3.d3

This is what Selim had in mind when he played 2.Nf3. White's opening formation is known as the Kings Indian Attack and was an early favourite of World Champion Bobby Fischer. The advantage of this opening lies in its flexibility, as it is possible to use the same opening moves against almost any defence that Black uses.

3...g6

The commonly played solid defence that Black has chosen is called the Modern or Pirc.

4.g3 Bg7
5.Bg2 c5
6.0-0 Nc6
7.Re1 0-0
8.c3

Preparing the d4 push when it is appropriate.

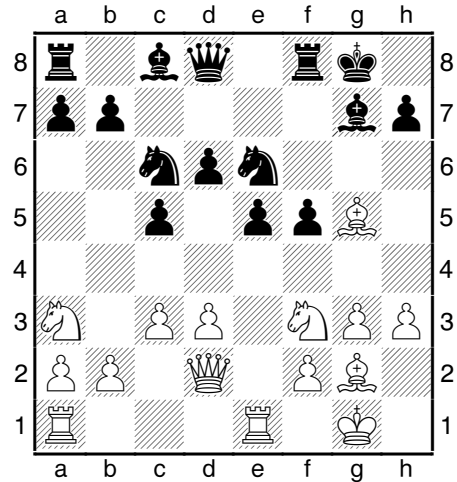
8...e5!
9.h3

9. a3 is generally played in this position, as was the case in the following game:

Miljanic, B – Markovic, M Yugoslavia, 1997:
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.g3 Nf6 4.d3 g6 5.Bg2 Bg7
6.0-0 0-0 7.Re1 Nc6 8.c3 e5 9.a3 d5 10.exd5
Nxd5 11.Nbd2 Re8 12.Ne4 b6 13.Qb3 Na5
14.Qc2 h6 15.b4 cxb4 16.axb4 Nb7 17.Qb3
Nc7 18.c4 a5 19.Be3 b5 20.cxb5 Be6 21.Qb1
Nxb5 22.bxa5 Rxa5 23.Rxa5 Qxa5 24.Bxh6
Ba2 25.Qc2 Bh8 26.Qc6 Re6 27.Qxb7 f6
28.Qc8+ Kh7 29.Neg5+ 1-0

9...Ne8
10.Be3 Nc7
11.Qd2 f5!
12.Na3 Ne6
13.exf5 gxf5

14.Bg5?! Diagram



14.Ng5 probably held a slight advantage for White. Even 14.Bh6 is better than the text move which loses the bishop pair for no compensation in return.

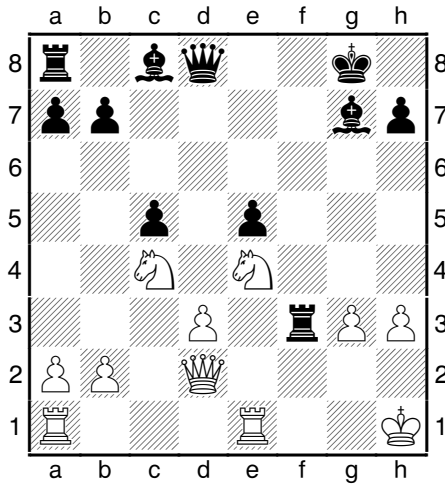
14...Nxc5
15.Nxc5 d5!
16.c4

White must hit out with this or 16.f4, otherwise he will be slowly overrun by the advancing pawns of his opponent. Although Fuller has no pieces forwardly placed he has more space to work with as his pawn centre has become menacing.

16...dxc4
17.Nxc4 f4
18.Ne4 Nd4
19.Kh1

19.Nxc5 leads to equality for White after 19...Bxh3 20.Bxb7 Rb8.

19...fxg3
20.fxg3 Nf3
21.Bxf3 Rxf3
Diagram



Bringing the rook in with a gain of time by attacking the isolated d3 pawn a second time.

22.Qg2 Rxd3

22...Qxd3? 23.Nxe5! Bxe5 24.Rd1±

23.Nxc5 Rd5

24.Ne4 Be6

25.Nc3 Rc8!

Take a moment to study this position. Would you be confident playing this position in the shoes of a master? The rook on d5 is safe, after 26.Nxd5?? Bxd5 pins and wins the White queen.

26.Rad1 Rxd1

27.Rxd1 Qg5

Fuller has definitely built up an advantage. Black has the bishop pair and a passed d pawn.

28.Nd6 Rd8

29.Kh2 Qh5

30.Rd2 Bh6

31.Rd1

Witness how every move of White's is a defensive response to Black's forceful play. Tactics are flowing, both players need to be on watch for concealed combinations, which could win or lose the game at a moment. For example had White played 31.Nce4 Rf8 32.Rd3? (32.Rf2 is better) Bxh3 33.Qxh3 Qe2+ 34.Qg2 Qxd3 winning for White.

31...Rf8

32.Nde4 Qf7

33.Qe2 Qf5

34.Qg2

Selim continues to find the defensive resources to resist execution.

34...Kh8

35.Rd6 Be3

36.Rd1?!

36.Nd5 Bxd5 37.Rxd5 Qe6 was clearly better.

36...Bd4!

The bishop is situated fiercely on d5.

37.Rd2

37.Nb5 is not much better after 37...Bd5

38.Nxd4 Qxe4 (38...Bxe4? 39.Nxf5 Bxg2

40.Kxg2 Rxf5 41.Rd7± Is better for White.)

39.Qxe4 Bxe4 40.Ne6 Rf2+ 41.Kg1 Rg2+ and

Black has a very good endgame to look forward to.

37...b6

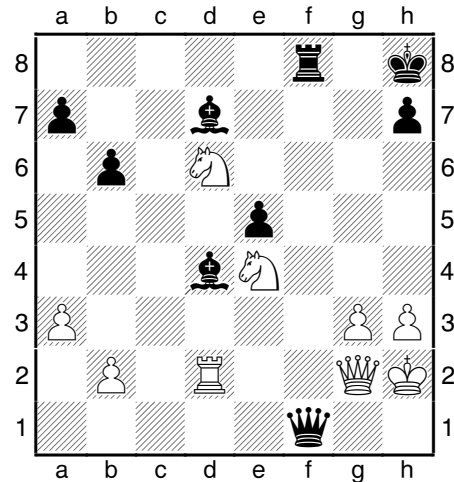
8.a3 Bd7

39.Nd6 Qf1

Fuller offers the exchange of queens, knowing very well that the bishop pair together with a passed pawn advantage would be lucrative.

40.Nce4

Diagram



The knights look well placed and dominate much of the board. Unfortunately in such a formation they can become reliant on each other as we see over the next few moves.

40...Bg1+!!

An unexpected combination forces the trade of rooks and queens, leaving Fullers bishop pair to dominate the open board.

41.Kh1

41.Qxg1?? 41...Qxh3#. The following moves are all forced,

41...Be3+

42.Qxf1 Rxf1+

43.Kg2 Bxd2

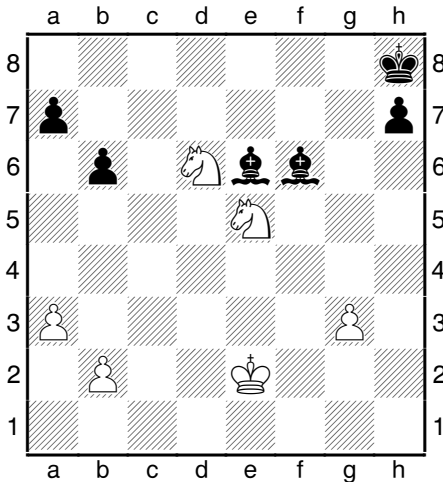
44.Kxf1 Bxh3+

Black demonstrates why this pair of bishops have so much more potential in the open position compared with the knights.

45.Ke2 Bc1

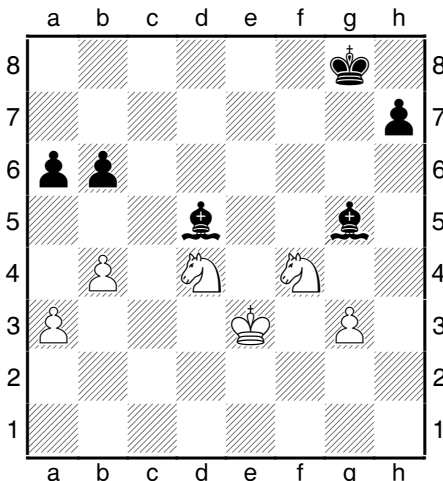
46.Nf2 Be6

47.Nd3 Bg5
48.Nxe5 Bf6
 Diagram



White regains his pawn but this is barely half of the story. Study how the bishops firm grip over the position turns simple domination into a tangible advantage over the next few moves.

49.Nd3 Be7
50.Nb5 a6
51.Nd4 Bd5
52.Ke3 Kg8
53.b4 Bg5+
54.Nf4
 Diagram



54...Kf7

The king arrives to assist in the final phase of the game.

55.Nf5 Kf6

56.Nd6 Ke5

The king moves forcefully into the middle of the board, driving the knight onto the rim.

57.Nc8 b5

58.Nb6 Bc6!

Nicely trapping the knight who can only move back to c8. A fantastic position is reached where White is actually in a form of zugzwang. Whatever move White makes will lead to the collapse of his whole position, as shown in the following variations:

1: 59.Ke2 Bd8! 60.Nd3+ Kd4 61.Nc8 Bd7
 62.Nd6 Bc7 63.Nf7 Be6 64.Ng5 Bg4+ 65.Kd2
 Bxg3 66.Nf7 (66.Nxh7 Bf5-+) 66...h5 -+

2: 59.Kd2 h5 60.Ke2 Bd8 61.Nd3+ Kd4
 62.Nc8 Bd7 63.Nd6 Bc7-+;

3: 59.Nc8 is probably the best attempt 59...h5
 60.Kf2 Bxf4 61.gxf4+ Kxf4 and the White king
 can not hold both sides of the board, for
 example 62.Kg1 (62.Ke2 h4-+) 62...Ke3
 63.Ne7 Bf3 64.Kh2 Kd3 65.Kg3 Bg4 66.Kh4
 Kc3 67.Nc6 (67.Nd5+ Kb3 68.Nc7 Bc8-+)
 67...Kb3 68.Nb8 Bc8 69.Kxh5 Kxa3 70.Kg5
 Kxb4 71.Nc6+ Kc3-+

With consideration for the variations shown
 White chooses another move.

59.a4 bxa4

60.Nc4+ Kf5

61.g4+ Kxg4

After the exchange of bishop for Knight, White
 can no longer stop both the Black a and h
 pawns from promoting.

0-1

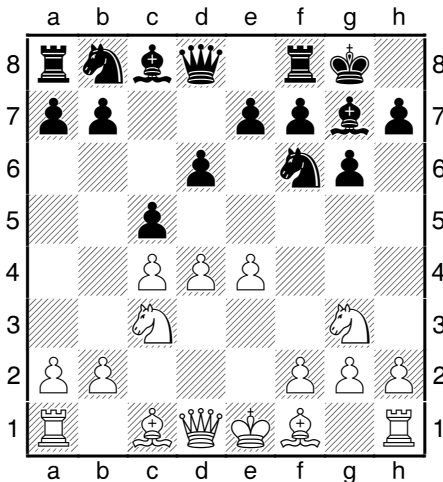
Game 21 - Untouchables

Modern Benoni concepts
Connected passed pawns

Hanks, J - Jamieson, R

Australian Championship, Cooma, 1973
A65: Modern Benoni: 6 e4

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.Nc3 Bg7
4.e4 d6
5.Nge2 0-0
6.Ng3 c5
Diagram



White has built a broad pawn centre which is not as strong as it first appears.

7.d5 e6

Black plays to undermine the proud White centre.

In the same position the game Viner, P – Averbakh, Y, played at the Australian Championship in Adelaide, 1960 continued:

7...e5 8.Be2 Ne8 9.0-0 Qh4 10.Be3 Bh6
11.Qd2 Bf4 12.Bd3 Nd7 13.Nce2 g5 14.f3
Ndf6 15.Rf2 Nh5 16.Nf1 Bxe3 17.Nxe3 Nf4
18.Ng3 Ng7 19.Ngf5 Nxf5 20.exf5 Qh5 21.Bf1
f6 22.g3 Nh3+ 23.Bxh3 Qxh3 24.Qd3 Bd7
25.Qf1 Qxf1+ 26.Rxf1 h5 27.a4 a5 28.b3 Kf7
29.Rae1 Rae8 30.Kg2 Rg8 31.h3 e4 32.f4
Rg7 33.fxg5 Rxg5 34.g4 ½-½

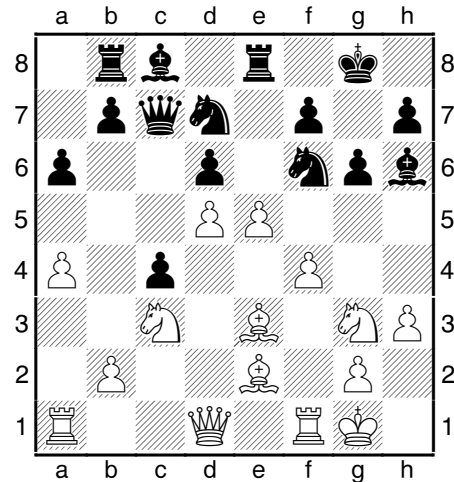
8.Be2 exd5
9.cxd5 Re8
10.0-0 a6

White's pawn centre is no longer as dominating as it was on move 7.

11.a4 Nbd7
12.h3 Qc7
13.Be3 Rb8
14.f4 c4
15.e5?!

Hanks continues to play with his pawns in the centre. The intention being to create a passed e pawn, however more promising would have been the alternative 15.Bd4 or 15.Ba7 followed by 16.Bd4.

15...Bh6
Diagram



Acceptable, however the simple 15...dxe5 is probably the better move leaving White with no advantage from the opening.

16.Ba7!

A complicated move is discovered which gives White a material advantage.

16...dxe5

17.Bxb8 Qxb8

18.fxe5 Qxe5

Although the exchange down, Black now has very good chances in this position. His pieces are covering important squares, have more control of the board, whereas White's pieces need to regroup. Black must strike while the iron is hot if he is to succeed.

19.Rf3 b5

20.axb5 axb5

21.Nxb5 Nb6

Increasing the pressure on the isolated pawn on d5

22.Nc3

This move is forced. In the position it is difficult to find the right plan for White to force home the win with his material advantage.

22...Be3+

23.Kh1 h5?!

Aiming for counter-play, Jamieson makes a small error allowing White to consolidate his advantage. The best move was 23...Bb7!, and White can not maintain the d pawn. Variations after 23...Bb7!? are provided:

A: 24.Ra5 Bd4 25.Qf1 Nfxd5 26.Bxc4 Nxc4
27.Qxc4 Qxg3! 28.Rxg3 (28.Nxd5 Re1+-)
28...Re1+ 29.Kh2 Bg1+ 30.Kh1 Bb6+ 31.Kh2
Bg1+ drawn by repetition.

B: 24.Ra7 Bxd5 25.Ra5 Bf4 26.Qf1 g5 27.h4
Qe6 with equal chances.

24.Qf1! Bd4

25.Rd1 Kg7

26.Bxc4 Bxc3!

A resourceful combination is fashioned from a complex position.

27.bxc3 h4!

The knight is now trapped! White must return his material advantage.

28.Bb5! Bd7

29.Rxf6 Qxf6

30.Qxf6+ Kxf6

31.Bxd7 Nxd7

32.Nf1 Re2

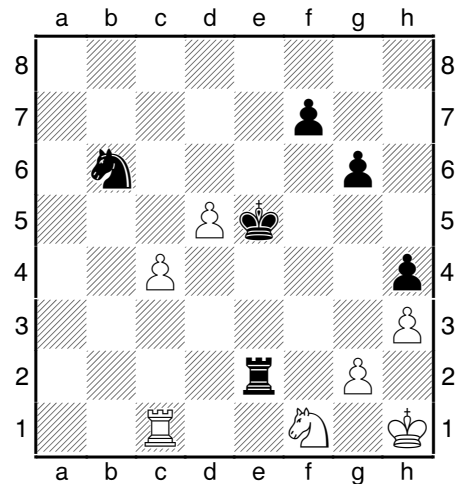
33.Rc1 Ke5

34.c4

White's position is very passive and it is in fact hinging on lost. Jamieson has a rook on the 2nd rank, a centralised king and White's only chance lies in his supported passed pawns.

34...Nb6?

Diagram



A mistake which leaves White with very good chances. Black should have played 34...Kd6 holding the passed pawns.

35.d6!

A resourceful discovery. Jamieson obviously missed this move. The pawn is untouchable, after 35...Kxd6? the knight and king will be forked with 36.c5+.

35...Ke6

The only chance to prevent the pawns from queening.

36.c5 Nd5

37.Rd1

Threatening to exchange rook for knight and advance the pawns.

37...Re5

38.Nd2 Nc3

39.Nf3! Nxd1

39...Rd5 is equally lost 40.Rxd5 Nxd5

41.Ng5+ Kd7 42.Nxf7 +-

40.Nxe5 f6

41.Nxg6 Nf2+

42.Kg1 Ne4

43.Nf8+ Kf7

44.d7 Ke7

45.c6

The passed pawns are unstoppable. The continuation would probably be 45...Kd8 46.Ne6+ Ke7 47.d8Q+ ending a great chess battle.

1-0

Game 22 - A Short Lesson in Development

Rapid Development
The weak d6 square in the Sicilian Defence
Attacking the uncastled king

Fuller, M - Parr, D

Australian Championship, Cooma, 1974
B53: Sicilian: 2...d6: Lines with Qxd4

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Qxd4

Changing lanes and moving away from the better known 4.Nxd4.

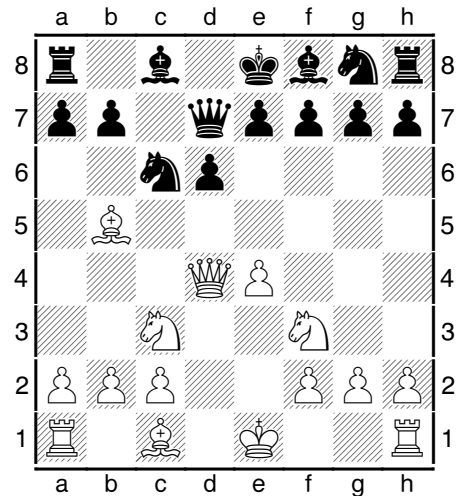
4...Nc6
5.Bb5 Qd7

5...Bd7 is the most common reply. Two example games are given to highlight strategic concepts associated with both sides of the board.

Svidler, P – Kasparov, G, 16th Linares, 1999
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Qxd4 Nc6 5.Bb5 Bd7 6.Bxc6 Bxc6 7.Nc3 Nf6 8.Bg5 e6 9.0-0-0 Be7 10.Rhe1 0-0 11.Kb1 h6 12.Bh4 Re8 13.Bg3 d5 14.e5 Ne4 15.Nxe4 dxe4 16.Qxd8 Rxd8 17.Nd4 Be8 18.c3 Rac8 19.Kc2 b5 20.Rxe4 b4 21.Re3 a5 22.Ne2 Bc6 23.f3 Rxd1 24.Kxd1 Bc5 25.Rd3 Bb5 26.Rd2 Be3 27.Rd6 bxc3 28.Nxc3 Bf1 29.Bh4 g5 30.Be1 Bxg2 31.Ke2 Bf4 32.Bg3 Bc1 33.Na4 h5 34.Rd1 h4 35.Be1 Bf4 36.Bc3 Kg7 37.Nb6 Rh8 38.Kf2 h3 39.Bd2 Bxh2 40.Nd7 Kg6 41.Be3 g4 42.fxg4 Bc6 0-1

Polgar, J – Shirov, A Las Palmas, 1994
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Qxd4 Nc6 5.Bb5 Bd7 6.Bxc6 Bxc6 7.Nc3 Nf6 8.Bg5 e6 9.0-0-0 Be7 10.Qd3 0-0 11.Nd4 Qa5 12.f4 Rfc8 13.f5 b5 14.fxe6 fxe6 15.Nxe6 b4 16.Bxf6 Bxf6 17.Nd5 Be5 18.Kb1 Bb5 19.Ne7+ Kf7 20.Qd5 Kxe7 21.Ng5 Re8 22.Rhf1 Bxf1 23.Qxa5 Be2 24.Rd2 Bg4 25.h3 Rf8 26.a4 Rf1+ 27.Ka2 Bd7 28.Rd5 Kf6 29.Nxh7+ Kg6 30.Rxe5 dxe5 31.Qa6+ Kxh7 32.Qxf1 Bxa4 33.Qf5+ Kh8 34.Qh5+ Kg8 35.Qxe5 1-0

6.Nc3
Diagram



6...e6
7.Bxc6 bxc6
8.Bg5 Rb8
9.0-0-0

White has completed his basic development and Black's kingside remains in the starting gates. This is often a sign of trouble to come!

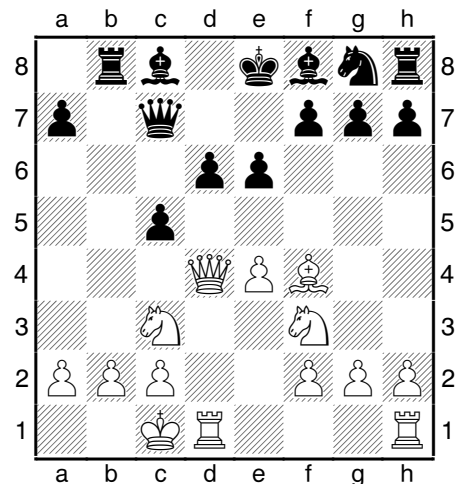
9...Qc7?

9...f6 or 9...Qb7 would give Black better chances. Parr probably feels that the d6 square is just too weak to leave the king's bishop defending alone.

10.Bf4!

This move, both elegant and completely sound gives White a winning attack.

10...c5
Diagram



After 10...e5? forking queen and knight comes
11.Nxe5 dxe5 12.Bxe5 Qb6 13.Bxb8 Qxd4
(13...Qxb8?? 14.Qd8#) 14.Rxd4 +-

11.Bxd6 cxd4

The anxiety to provide against the ensuing attack is natural enough, however the resultant weaknesses within the kings position will have undesirable consequences.

12.Bxc7 Rb7

It looks as if White's advantage is lost after the exchanges that follow, although Fuller has the initiative and demonstrates how to punish Black for his retarded development.

13.Ba5 dxc3**14.Rd8+ Ke7**

Fuller gains his piece back with interest: that is the meat locker Black's kingside pieces find themselves within.

15.Rxc8 cxb2+**16.Kb1**

The critical position is reached. It is interesting to note how quickly the situation on the board has transformed.

16...Nf6?

Although the position, after analysis, appears lost for Black prior to this mistake, Black has more than one better move than the text move. Variations after 16.Kb1 follow: (note that Rhd1 is the key move in almost all variations as to which no adequate defence can not be found for Black)

A: 16...Nh6 17.Rd1 f6 18.Nd4 Kf7 (18...f5 19.Nc6+ Kf6 20.Rdd8 +-) 19.Nc6 Kg6 (19...Rb5 20.Nd8+ Kg6 21.Nxe6 Rxa5 22.Nxf8+ +-) 20.Rdd8 Ng4 +-

B: 16...Rb5 17.Bd8+ Kd7 (17...Ke8 18.Bh4+ Kd7 19.Rxf8; 17...Kd6?? 18.Rd1+ +-) 18.Ra8 Bd6 19.Rd1 Nf6 20.Rxa7+ Kxd8 21.Rxd6+ +-

C: 16...f5 17.Rd1 fxe4? (17...Nh6 18.Bd8+ Kf7 (18...Ke8 19.Bg5+ Kf7 20.Ne5+ Kg8 21.Rxf8+! Kxf8 22.Rd8#) 19.Ne5+ +-) 18.Bd8+ Ke8 (18...Kf7 19.Ne5+ Ke8 20.Bf6#) 19.Bg5+ Kf7 20.Ne5#

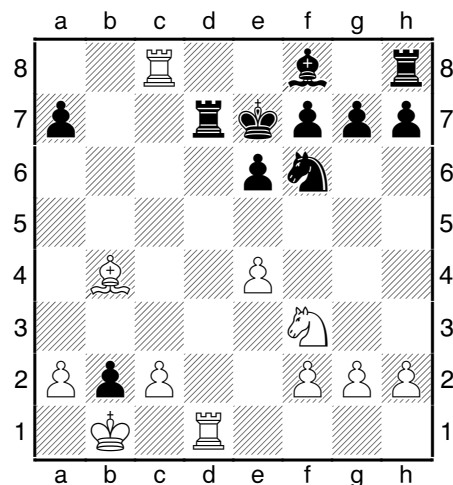
D: 16...f6 is the best move for Black. 17.Rd1 17...Kf7 18.Bc3! e5 (18...h5 19.Rdd8 Ba3 20.e5 Be7 21.Rb8 ±) 19.Rdd8 Ne7 20.Rb8 Rxb8 21.Rxb8 Nc6 (21...Ke6 22.Kxb2 +-) 22.Rc8 Ne7 23.Rc7 +-

17.Rd1!

Activating his last undeveloped piece for the final assault.

17...Rd7

In trying to prevent the second White rook from reaching the 8th rank, Black misses the final check of the game.

18.Bb4+
Diagram

The last diagram is a picture of piece domination. All of White pieces control important squares.

1-0

Game 23 - Cutting the Supply Lines

The queenside pawn majority
Declining the counter sacrifice
Correct defence
Sacrificing to force checkmate

Giardelli, S - Jamieson, R

Olympics, Buenos Aires, 1978
A37: Symmetrical English vs. ...g6: 4 Bg2 Bg7
5 Nf3

1.c4 g6

2.g3 Bg7

3.Bg2 d6

4.Nc3 c5

5.a3 Nc6

Continuing along a well known opening path.

6.Rb1 a5

7.d3 Rb8

7...e6 is common here.

8.Nf3 e5

9.0-0 Nge7

10.Bd2 0-0

11.Ne1 Be6

12.Nc2

The quiet positional development and manoeuvring continues.

12...d5!

Jamieson decides it is time to break with the defensive structure of the game and initiate conflict.

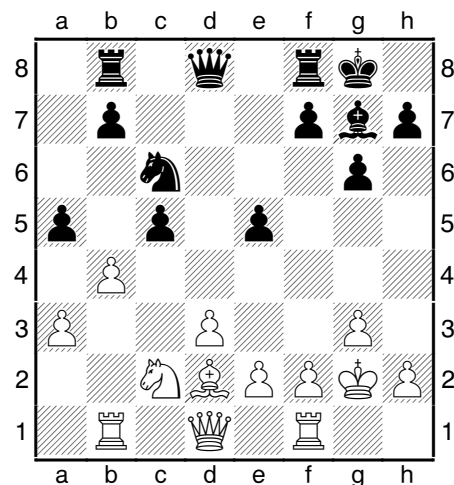
13.cxd5 Nxd5

14.Nxd5 Bxd5

15.b4 Bxg2

16.Kxg2

Diagram



16...b5

17.bxa5

Not as effective would have been 17.bxc5?! Qd5+ 18.Kg1 Qxc5 19.Be3 Qd6 and the Black knight threatens to move onto the d4 square with advantage.

17...Nxa5

Although the Black knight is out of the game at the moment, the knight on a5 threatens to escort the advancement of the pawn to c4 in some variations.

18.Ne3 Re8

19.Qc2!?

Remaining with theory up to the 19th move! Giardelli splits from the theoretical path of 19.Qc1, which was played between Larry Evans and Anatoly Karpov at San Antonio in 1972 and continued

19.Qc1 Bf8 20.Bxa5 Qxa5 21.Nd5 Re6 22.e4 Qa4 23.f4 Qd4 24.fxe5 Qxe5 25.Rf3 Ra6 26.Rb3 f5 27.Qb1 Rba8 28.Rxb5 Rxa3 29.Rb7 Ra2+ 30.Rf2 Rxf2+ 31.Kxf2 fxe4 32.dxe4 c4 33.Kg2 Rc8 34.Nb6 Re8 ½-½.

19...Bf8

20.Qa2 Re6

21.f4?!

Unnecessarily weakening the king's position and the long white diagonal. Preferable for White is 21.Qd5! Nc6 22.Qxd8 Nxd8 and chances remain rather equal.

21...e4!

22.f5 gxf5

Forced. If 22...Re7? then 23.fxg6 hxg6 24.Nd5±

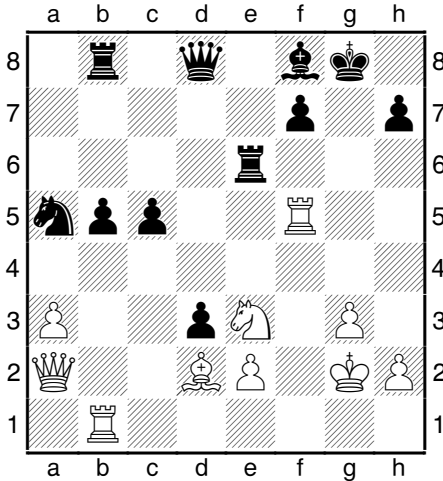
23.Rxf5?!

Too aggressive and this leads to definite inferiority for White. Whereas 23.Qd5! would

give White equal chances after 23...Qxd5
24.Nxd5.

23...exd3

Diagram



Jamieson seems to have developed a fine position with an extra pawn, when...

24.Rxf7!

The game explodes! A dazzling rook sacrifice from Giardelli completely disturbs the natural flow of the game.

24...c4!

Great play, Jamieson will not be outdone by his opponent. Black stabilises his queenside pawn majority and builds a wall between the rook at f7 and the queen on b2. White's lines of supply have been cut in half. The elegant but simple 24...c4 confirms Black advantage by shutting the White queen out of the game and bringing complete disharmony to the Black pieces.

If Black had accepted the rook sacrifice, the likely variations after 24...Kxf7? 25.Rf1+ follow:

1: 25...Qf6? 26.Rxf6+! (26.Bxa5? Qxf1+ 27.Kxf1 Ra8±) 26...Kxf6 27.Nd5+! Kf7 (27...Kf5 28.Nf4 dxe2 ((28...Rxe2+ 29.Nxe2+-)) 28.Nf4 and White is winning. (see note below)

2: 25...Ke8 26.Qxe6+ Qe7 27.Qd5 b4 (27...dxe2 28.Qh5+ Kd8 29.Bxa5+--) 28.Qh5+ Kd8 29.exd3+--

3: 25...Ke7 26.Nf5+ Kd7 (26...Ke8? 27.Qxe6+ Be7 28.Ng7#) 27.Qd5+ Kc8 (27...Kc7 see Variation 3b) 28.Qxe6+ Qd7 29.Nd4 Be7

(29...Qxe6? 30.Rxf8+ +-) 30.Bxa5+--

3b: 27.Qd5+ Kc7 28.Qxe6 Kb7 29.Nd4! Qd6 30.Rxf8 Qxf8 31.Bxa5 Qc8 (31...cxd4 32.Qb6+ Kc8 33.Qc7#) 32.Qd5+ +-

International Master Nikolay N Minev also analysed the possibilities after 26. Rf1+. His variation continued with the line 26...Qf6 26.Bxa5. Understandably he believed 26...Qf6 to be the best try for Black as he only continued along the line beginning with 26.Bxa6. On further analysis 26.Rxf6+! is the stronger continuation giving White a big advantage as shown in variation 1.

25.Rbf1 Qb6

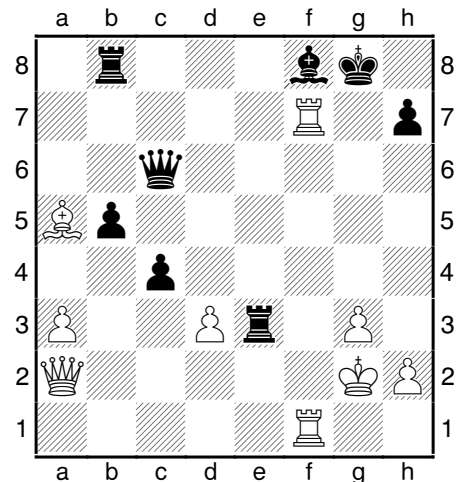
25...Bh6! 26.exd3 Nb3 is slightly better than the text move although Black would be playing a different type of game to which he choose with the next two moves.

26.exd3 Rxe3!

Conscious of his chances, Black is neither wanting in energy nor wisdom.

27.Bxa5! Qc6+!

Diagram



Jamieson consolidates his advantage and plays for the win. Inferior would be 27...Qxa5 28.Rxf8+ Rxf8 29.Rxf8+ Kxf8 30.Qf2+ Kg7 31.Qxe3 and the win is impossible for Black due to his exposed king position. In fact White has equal chances after 27...Qxa5? 28.Rxf8+ Rxf8 29.Rxf8+ Kxf8 30.Qf2+ Kg7 31.Qxe3 Qxa3 32.Qd4+ Kg6 and White can draw without any problem through perpetual check or he can even play to win!? (32...Kf7? would allow White even better chances 33.dxc4 Qa2+ 34.Qf2+ Qxf2+ 35.Kxf2 bxc4 36.Ke3

Kf6 37.Kd4 h5 and the game should be drawn.) 33.dxc4 Qa2+ 34.Kf3 bxc4 35.Qe4+ Kf6 36.Qc6+ etc.

28.Kh3

28.Kg1? Bc5 is a form of torture for White.

28...Qe6+

29.R7f5 Re2

30.Qb1 Qh6+

31.Kg4 Rxh2

Black has worked his way into a superb position. The next move is forced by White's need to bring his queen into the game.

32.dxc4

32.Rg5+ leads nowhere after 32...Bg7 33.Bc3 Qe6+ 34.Rgf5 h5+! -+

32...Qh3+

33.Kf4 Bh6+

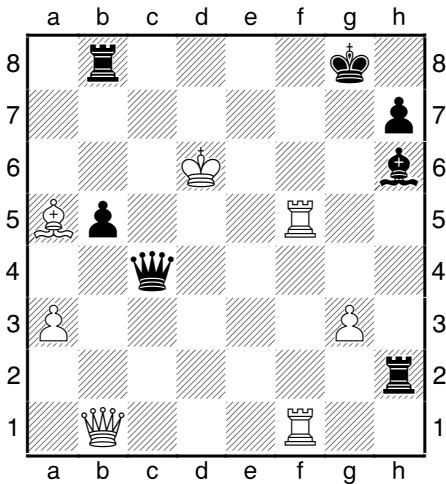
Using everything he has to flush the Black king out into the open, Jamieson's attack must succeed.

34.Ke4 Qg4+

35.Kd5 Qxc4+

36.Kd6

Diagram



Mate in 4!

36...Rd2+!!

37.Bxd2 Rb6+

This will do, although 37...Rd8+ was a little quicker after 38.Ke7 (38.Ke5 Qd5+ 39.Kf6 Qd6#) 38...Qc7+ 39.Ke6 Qd6 #

The continuation after the text move is 38.Ke7 Qc7+ 39.Ke8 Rb8 # or 39...Re6 #

Game 24 - The Fox on the Hill

Offence in the Kings Indian Attack
 Chances against the queenside castle
 Opening lines to the opponent's king

Jamieson, R - Rogers, I

Australian Championship, Perth, 1978
 A08: King's Indian Attack

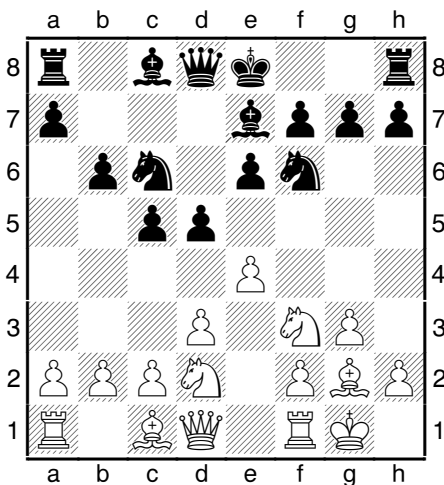
1.Nf3 c5
2.e4 e6
3.d3

Avoiding more typical lines of the open Sicilian with 3.d4, Jamieson decides on a quieter opening, aiming at playing d4 later in the game when it better suits him.

3...d5

'If he doesn't want it, ill take it!' ponders Rogers as he lays claim to the centre. A weakness in White's opening choice is that Black, after playing 3...d5, has little problem in achieving relative equality from the opening. Black has a free open game and can look forward to a promising middle game if he can keep his game free of errors and does not press too hard for the win. The e5 square must however be carefully guarded.

4.Nbd2 Nc6
5.g3 Nf6
6.Bg2 Be7
7.0-0 b6
 Diagram



Black can castle on his 7th move but decides on 7...b6 instead because he wishes to support his centre and bring his bishop onto the useful a8-h1 diagonal where it can be an effective counterweight against the bishop on g2. Black can always castle on his next move if he so wishes. Prophylaxis is important in chess, never follow any opening principles too strictly.

8.e5 Nd7

Now Black feels the squeeze of a single pawn.

9.Re1 Bb7
10.h4

White's position is not as passive as may appear. Robert Fischer won many a memorable game in such a position. In the same position a lovely miniature was played in at the Australian Championship between Canfell, G and Kontorovich, Melbourne, 1993:

1.e4 e6 2.d3 d5 3.Nd2 c5 4.Ng3 Nf6 5.g3 Be7 6.Bg2 Nc6 7.0-0 b6 8.Re1 Bb7 9.e5 Nd7 10.Qe2 Qc7 11.c4 d4 12.Ne4 Ndx5 13.Nxe5 Qxe5 14.Bf4 Qf5 15.Bf3 h5 16.a3 g5 17.Bxg5 0-0-0 18.Bxe7 Nxe7 19.b4 Nc6 20.bxc5 bxc5 21.Rab1 a6 22.Rb6 Kc7 23.Reb1 Rb8 24.Rxb7+ 1-0

10...h6
11.Nf1 Qc7

The pressure on e5 increases, practically forcing White's reply.

12.Qe2 0-0-0
13.c3 Ba6!

Black is pinning the d pawn to the queen while preparing to advance to c4. It is normally a good idea when possible to line your rooks and bishops up with the opponent's queen and king, if the position opens up your pieces are already in attacking positions. Playing to open up the White kingside was also an option with 13...g5 14.hxg5 hxg5 15.Nxg5.

14.Bd2 Kb8
15.b3 b5?!

Black begins pushing the wrong pawns. A better idea would be to open up the White kingside with 15...g5!, and not his own with 15...b5? When kings castle on opposite sides of the board it often comes down to who can open up the opponent's king first. This race is frequently achieved through a pawn storm. A few variations after 15...g5 16.hxg5 hxg5 follow:

A: 17.N1h2 Rh5 ± with good play down the h file for the Black rooks.

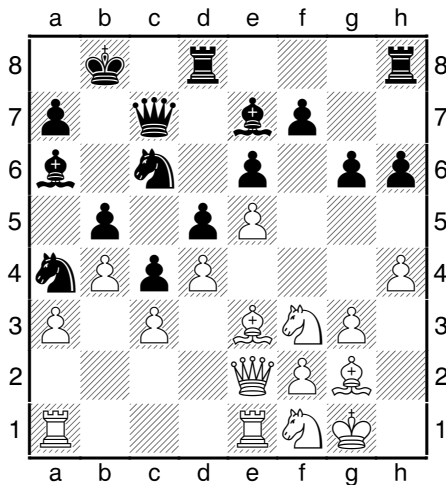
B: 17.Nxg5? Ndx5 18.Bf4 Bd6 --+

C: 17.Rad1? g4 18.N3h2 Ncx5 --+

16.a3 Nb6
17.d4 c4
18.b4

This centre and queenside blockade is only permanent so long Jamieson decides the pawn should remain locked on a3.

18...g6
19.Be3 Na4?!
Diagram



The Black knight has taken four moves to reach a4 where its threat to the c4 pawn is easily parried.

20.Rac1 Bc8
21.Qd2 Bf8
22.N1h2!

The knight aims for the hole on the f6 square via g4.

22...Ne7
23.Ng4 Nf5
24.Bf4 Kb7

Moving off the dark squared bishops diagonal.

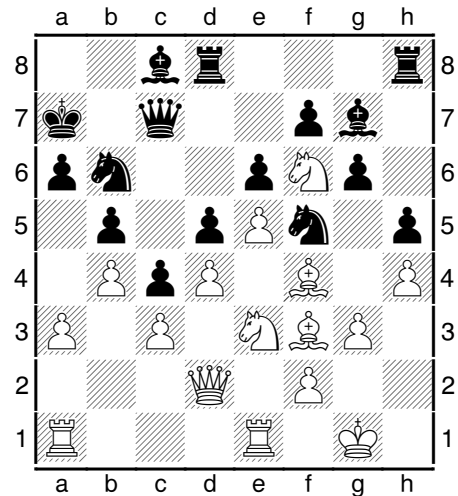
25.Nf6

After a long journey to its destination the knight takes up a great overwatch position.

25...Bg7
26.Nh2! Nb6

Realising the futility of the knight on a4, Black plans a new future for the piece.

27.Ra1 a6
28.Nhg4! Ka7
29.Bf3 h5
30.Ne3
Diagram



30...Nxh4!!

Breaking the obstacle formed by the supportive Bf4 and g3 pawn.

31.Bd1

31.gxh4 Bxf6! 32.exf6? Qxf4 and the White h pawn is lost without compensation. 31.Bd1 is stronger and gives White time to strike down the a file after the knights are exchanged on f5.

31...Nf5
32.Nxf5 exf5
33.a4! bxa4
34.Bxa4

34.Bg5 would also leave White with a handy positional advantage.

34...Nxa4

35.Rxa4 Kb6?!

In an attempt to move off the a file and prevent 36.b5 Black brings his king into a position where he is more prone to attack from the White pieces. 35...Qc6 is the best way for Black to continue, then after 36.Ra5, h4 gives Black good counter-play against the White king.

36.Ra5

Making space for the heavy pieces to move onto the a file in a direct attack on the Black king.

36...Bb7
37.Qa2 Qc8
38.b5!

Jamieson opens the position in order to make use of Black's undermined king position.

38...Ka7
39.Ra1 Qe6?!

The last chance to play h4! has now passed.

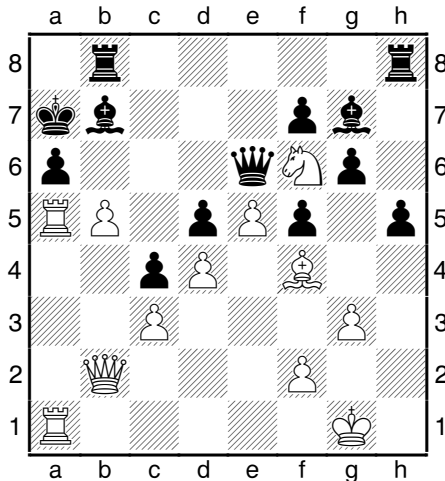
40.Qb2!

All of White's heavy pieces are situated on strong squares. Black has absolutely no

counter-play and there are just too many White threats to evade.

40...Rb8

Diagram



The game was lost for Black regardless of his 40th move as shown in the following variations:

A: 40...Qe7 41.Rxa6+ Bxa6 42.Rxa6+ Kb7 43.Qa2 +-

B: 40...Bxf6 41.exf6 Rb8 (41...Qxf6? 42.bxa6 Bc6 43.Rb1+-) 42.Bxb8+ Rxb8 43.Qb4 +-

C: 40...g5 41.Bxg5 Rb8 42.Nxd5!+-

D: 40...h4 is perhaps the best of a bad bunch 41.Rxa6+! Bxa6 42.Rxa6+ +-

E: 40...Kb8 41.bxa6 +-

F: 40...Ka8 41.Rxa6+ Bxa6 42.Rxa6+ +-

G: 40...Rc8 41.Rxa6+ Bxa6 42.Rxa6+ +-

H: 40...Ra8 41.Nd7!!

41.Nd7!!

Forcing Black's resignation. The final position is a picture of coordination.

The likely continuation would be 41.Nd7 Ka8 (41...Qxd7 42.b6+ Ka8 43.Rxa6+ Bxa6 44.Rxa6+ Kb7 45.Ra7+ +-) 42.Nc5 +-

During this juncture in Australian chess, Jamieson must have felt a bit like the fox on the top of the hill with all of the hungry young wolves snapping at his heels. A year later in Brisbane the result would be different

between these two champions.

1-0

Game 25 - Moving Forwards

Threats against the uncastled king
Rooks on open files
The pin

Rogers, I - Jamieson, R

Brisbane, 1979

D17: Slav Defence: 5 a4 Bf5: Lines with 6 Nh4 and 6 Ne5

1.d4 d5
2.c4 c6
3.Nf3 Nf6
4.Nc3 dxc4
5.a4 Bf5
6.Nh4 Bc8
7.Nf3 Bf5
8.Nh4 Bc8

A draw offer that White wants no part of.

9.e4?!

The knight on h4 is not well placed for the e4 push, thus making Black's reply more effective.

9...e5!

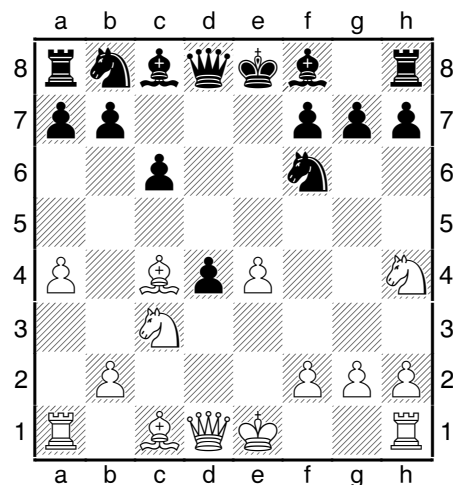
After this central thrust Black's game is slightly better. Jamieson knows that White will normally play Bxc4 if he can on his next move, which makes 9...e5 every bit stronger as it loses no time.

10.Bxc4

10.dxe5?! is a position that White did not want to enter into. After 10...Qxd1+ 11.Nxd1 (11.Kxd1 Ng4 and the knight on h4 looks ridiculous.) 11...Nxe4 12.Bxc4 Bb4+ ♣

10...exd4

Diagram



Other possible captures are not as beneficial for Black: 10...Nxe4?! 11.Nf3! (11.Nxe4 Qxh4 ♣) 10...Qxd4?! 11.Qb3!

At first glance, after 10...exd4, Black appears to have a decisive advantage. White has a saving resource resulting in hard to foresee complications.

11.e5!

The best and only move giving White real fighting chances.

11...Be7!

After the text move, Black holds a slight advantage. Other possible 11th moves for Black follow:

A: 11...Ng4 is a good attempt to prove the mistake in leaving the knight out on h4: 12.Nf3 (12.e6?! Qxh4 13.exf7+ Kd8 14.Qxd4+ Bd7-+) 12...Bb4 13.Qb3 Qe7! Leaving Black with a good position although White certainly has chances.

B: 11...Bb4 12.exf6 dxc3 13.Qxd8+ Kxd8 with a small advantage to Black.

C: 11...Bg4 12.Nf3 (12.f3?! Be6 ♣) 12...Bxf3 13.Qxf3 Qe7 14.0-0! =

D: 11...dxc3 12.Qxd8+ Kxd8 13.exf6 Bb4 14.0-0! with counter-play for White.

12.exf6 Bxf6!

Black will gain his piece back as he attacks both knights simultaneously. In the meantime White has the chance to check the Black king and reduce the pieces on the board inviting complications and removing the castling

privilege from Black.

13.Qe2+ Kf8

Jamieson decides on moving the king and losing the right of castling over the complications arising from 13... Qe7 14.Ne4!

14.Ne4 Bxh4

It is now Jamieson who must use precious time recapturing a knight. Meanwhile White continues in fine tactical fashion.

15.Qh5!?

Rogers activates his pieces after having effectively sacrificed two pawns. Watch the way White retreats no piece in this game. In a bid to press his positional advantage Rogers only pushes his troops forwards.

15...Be6

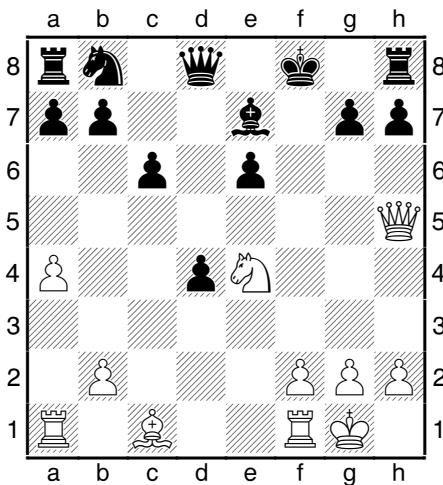
16.Bxe6 fxe6

17.0-0!

Castling and reducing the opponent's counter chances before commencing the attack with 17.Nc5?! Qe7

17...Be7

Diagram



White is down two pawns and must defend against the d pawns eventual march. Such a material advantage would often signify defeat for White, however in this game Rogers has great positional compensation from which great tactics naturally flow. White also has compensation in the form of a safely castled king and clear attacking opportunities against the open Black king position. Black will have difficulty mobilising his rooks whereas White will try and open up the game as quickly as possible to take advantage of his well-placed pieces. Rogers will not forget that in the endgame with such a material deficit, he is lost. He is determined to end the game before then.

18.f4! Qe8

19.Qe5

White's threat to play 20.f5 is very strong and must be prevented.

19...Nd7

If Black were to try and support his e pawn with 19...Qg6? 20.f5 wins for White after 20...exf5 21.Rxf5+ Kg8 22.Bh6!! Nd7 (22...Qxh6 23.Qxe7 +- or 22...gxh6 23.Qxe7! +-) 23.Qxe7 +-

20.Qxd4

Regaining one of his pawns while maintaining good attacking prospects.

20...Nf6

Black builds a hasty fortress around his king.

21.Ng5 Qd7

22.Be3!

Continuing to move forwards. 22.Qxd7?! Nxd7 23.Nxe6+ Kf7 leads to rough parity.

22...h6

23.Qxd7 Nxd7

24.Nxe6+ Kf7

25.f5

Supporting the knight on e6. Although White's attack has almost concluded, he has regained his pawns and controls more space than Black. The first player now has a tangible advantage.

25...Nf6

26.Bd4 g6?!

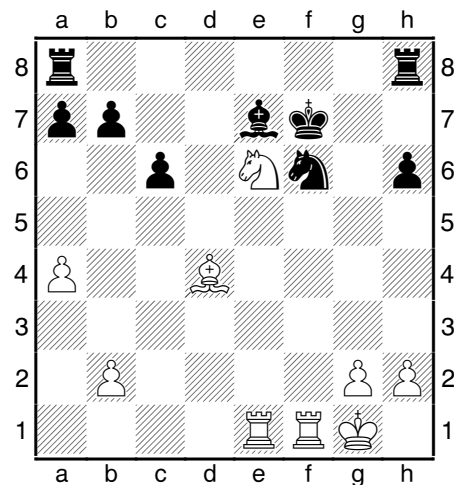
Better for Black is 26...Rhg8 27.a5 g6 28.a6 gxf5 (28...bxa6 29.Rae1 ±) 29.axb7 Rab8 30.Rae1 Bb4 31.Re5 Rxb7 32.Rxf5 Re8 ±

27.fxg6+! Kxg6

27...Kxe6?! 28.Rae1+ Kd7 29.Rxe7+ Kxe7 30.Bxf6+ Kd6 31.Bxh8 Rxh8 +-

28.Rae1 Kf7

Diagram



29.Ng7!

Opening the e file for the rook and threatening

30.Nh5. The pin on the f6 knight is now unbearable.

29...Rhg8

29...Kxg7?? loses a piece after 30.Rxe7+.

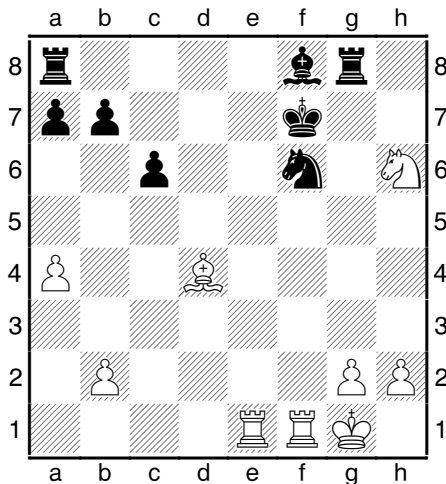
30.Nf5 Bf8

30...Rae8? loses 31.Nxe7 Rxe7 32.Rxf6+ Ke8

33.Rxe7+ Kxe7 34.Rxh6 +-

31.Nxh6+!

Diagram



A beautiful way to finish off the game. White effectively exploits the pin on the f6 knight.

Black must sacrifice material to avoid mate. If Black captures the knight it is mate in three after 31...Bxh6 32.Rxf6+ Kg7 33.Re7+ Kh8 34.Rxh6#. A brilliant win demonstrating the chess maturity of Ian Rogers. As Fischer said, 'that's what Chess is all about. One day you give your opponent a lesson, the next day he gives you one'.

This game signifies the evolution of Roger's style: both the roles of tactician and positional strategist are now clearly evident in his style of play.

1-0

Game 26 - A Position Peeled Open

Rapid development
Opening lines to the opponent's king
Black square weaknesses

Hjorth, G - Rubanraut, S

Australian Championship Adelaide, 1979
B21: Sicilian: 2. f4: Grand Prix Attack

1.e4 c5
2.f4

An opening often frowned upon at master level, the Grand Prix Attack has however been played successfully by a small group of internationally recognised players including Julian Hodgson, Mark Hebden and Australia's own Ian Rogers. An illustration of Roger's work in this opening follows in an example game which serves as a short appetiser before the main event:

Rogers, I – Peptan, C, Biel, 1996
1.e4 c5 2.f4 Nf6 3.d3 d6 4.Nf3 Nc6 5.Be2 g6 6.0-0 Bg7 7.Qe1 c4 8.Kh1 0-0 9.Nc3 cxd3 10.Bxd3 a6 11.Qh4 Bg4 12.Bd2 Qd7 13.f5 Bxf3 14.Rxf3 Ne5 15.Rh3 h5 16.Rf1 Rac8 17.Bf4 Rc5 18.Rg3 Kh7 19.h3 e6 20.Be3 Rcc8 21.Bg5 Ng8 22.Be2 Bh6 23.f6 Rc5 24.Bxh5 gxh5 25.Bxh6 Rfc8 26.Rg7+ Kh8 27.Bg5 1-0

2...Nc6
3.Nf3 d6
4.Bb5 Bd7
5.0-0 g6
6.Nc3 Bg7
7.d3 e6

Straying away from theory. Black gains some space and prepares a central push, while simultaneously the move 7...e6 creates weaknesses on the dark squares around the Black kingside. The bishop on g7 is a very important defender for Black and if White has the chance he will often try to exchange this piece, giving himself good attacking chances.

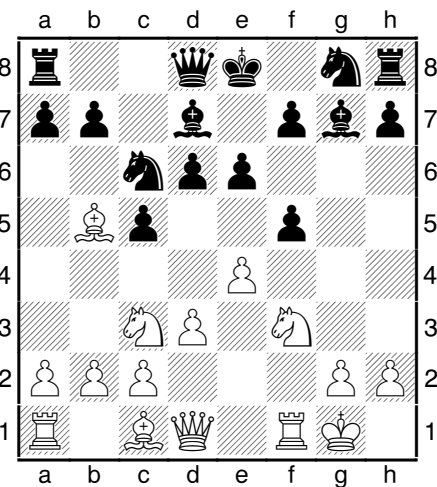
7...Nf6 is played more often, as in the game between Conquest, S and King, D at the Kilkenny Open in 1996. Their game demonstrates the counter chances Black obtains in the Sicilian Defence where White plays an early f4. Their game continued,

7... Nf6 8.a4 0-0 9.Kh1 Nd4 10.Be3 Bg4 11.Bc4 e6 12.Ba2 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Nh5 14.Rg1 Qh4 15.Bxd4 cxd4 16.Ne2 Kh8 17.c3 dxc3 18.bxc3 Qf2 19.Rf1 Qe3 20.f5 exf5 21.Rb1 b6 22.exf5 Rae8 23.Rb2 Re5 24.fxg6 fxg6 25.d4 Re7 26.Qb3 Ree8 27.Qd5 Nf6 28.Qc6 Ne4 29.Ng3 Nxc3 30.f4 Qxd4 31.f5 Nd1 32.Rg2 Ne3 0-1

8.f5!

A move typical of this opening.

8...gxf5
Diagram



White has developed quickly and seizes the moment to pry open the position before the Black king castles.

9.exf5 Nd4?!

9...Nf6 is better, as after 10.fxe6 fxe6 Black should have time to castle into safety. 9...exf5?! causes Black major problems after 10.Nd5, threatening 11.Re1+ and White has a definite advantage.

10.Bg5!

Hjorth pinpoints the problem with Black's opening set-up.

10...Bf6

Other moves fare no better:

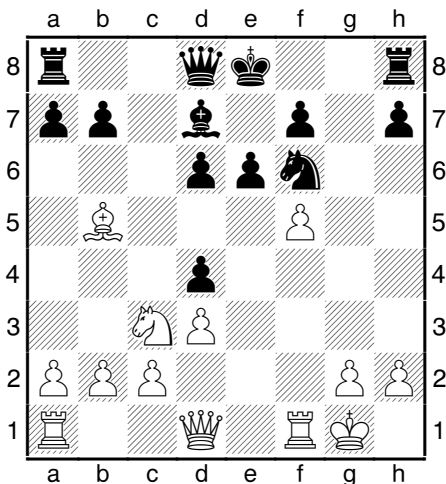
A: 10...Qb6 11.Bxd7+ Kxd7 12.Nxd4 Bxd4+ (12...cxd4 13.fxe6+ fxe6 14.Rf7+ +-) 13.Kh1 Ne7 14.Bxe7 Kxe7 15.Qe1 ±

B: 10...f6?? 11.Nxd4 cxd4 (11...fxg5 12.Nxe6 +- or 11...Bxb5 12.Nxe6 +-) 12.fxe6 Bxb5 13.Qh5+ Ke7 14.Qf7 #

11.Bxf6 Nxf6?!

More precise would be 11...Qxf6 12.fxe6 fxe6 13.Nxd4 Qxd4+ 14.Kh1 Nf6 ±
 Wrong would be 11...Nxf3+? This in-between exchange loses for Black after 12.Qxf3 Nxf6 (12...Qxf6? 13.Bxd7+ Kxd7 14.Qxb7+ +-)
 13.fxe6 Bxb5 14.Nxb5 and Black does not have a sensible move.

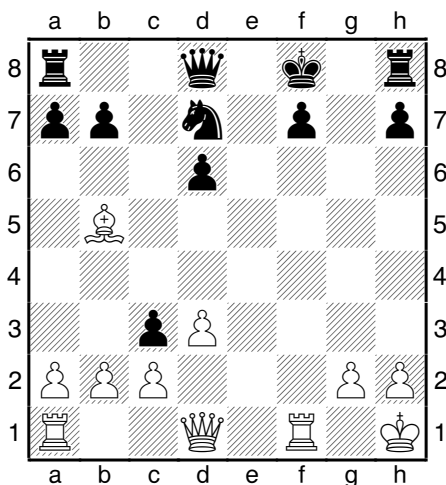
12.Nxd4 cxd4
 Diagram



13.fxe6! dxc3
14.exd7+ Nxd7
15.Kh1!

Hjorth move his king into the corner, preventing any counter attack from Black, making his own assault more effective. Calm tactics from the young player show his experience and maturity.

15...Kf8
 Diagram



Rubanraut decides on breaking the bishops pin and prevents the check on the e file instead of capturing the b pawn with 15...cxb2 16.Rb1 Qc7 +-
16.Qh5

White mounts extra pressure against the weak f7 square.

16...Ne5
17.d4 Ng6
18.Bc4 Qc7

There is no other defence. Black probably hopes for exchanging rook and bishop for his queen, which will make White's task more difficult than it currently is.

19.Qd5! cxb2!?

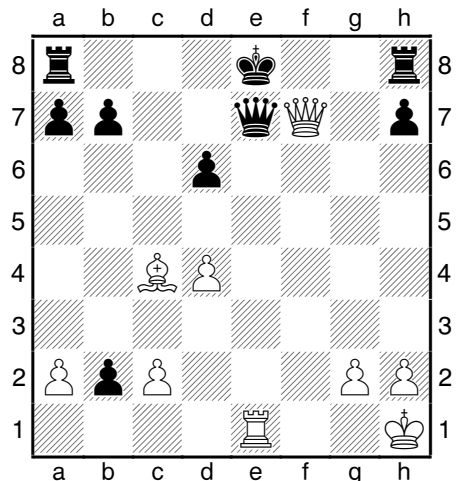
Black decides to try for a final swindle. Perhaps Hjorth is to slip up in the final stages of this game.

19...Ke8 is no better after 20.Rae1+ Kd8 21.Rxf7 a5 +-
20.Rxf7+ Ke8

21.Re1+

Hjorth continues his solid play. Black was praying for the blunder 21.Rxc7?? bxa1Q+ 22.Bf1 Qxf1#

21...Ne7
22.Rfxe7+ Qxe7
23.Qf7+!
 Diagram



Most players would be satisfied to capture the queen. However Hjorth finds the quickest path leading to checkmate in 6: 23...Kd7 24.Rxe7+ Kd8 25.Rd7+ Kc8 26.Rc7+ Kb8 27.Rxb7+ Kc8 28.Qd7#

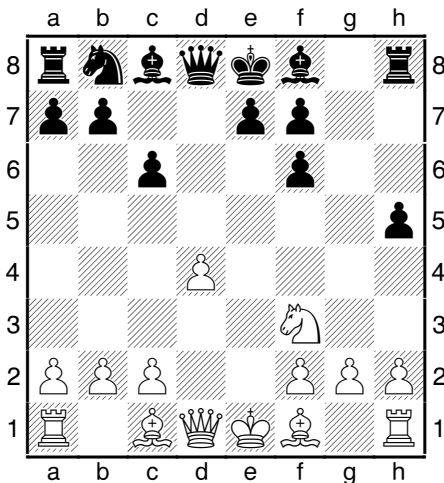
Game 27 - Give a Little Bit

Open files for rooks
The sacrifice
The pawn on the 7th Rank
The bishop fork

Johansen, D - Jamieson, R

Australian Championship Adelaide, 1980
B16: Caro-Kann: Bronstein-Larsen Variation

1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nd2 dxe4
4.Nxe4 Nf6
5.Nxf6+ gxf6
6.Nf3 h5
Diagram



Jamieson creates space on the kingside and telegraphs his aggressive intentions. Black plans on using his king's rook actively in this game. The pawn on h5 also acts as a support for the c8 bishop who will normally move to g4 and pin the f3 knight to the White queen.

It is also apparent that Black finds himself in a tough situation: where should the king seek safety? Definitely not on the king side. This knowledge can provide White with a slight psychological advantage as he knows that Black will try and castle queenside, and White will try and prevent that.

7.Bf4 Bg4
8.Be2 e6
9.Qd2

A simple and solid move, developing the queen, allowing queenside castling and preventing Black from playing Bh6.

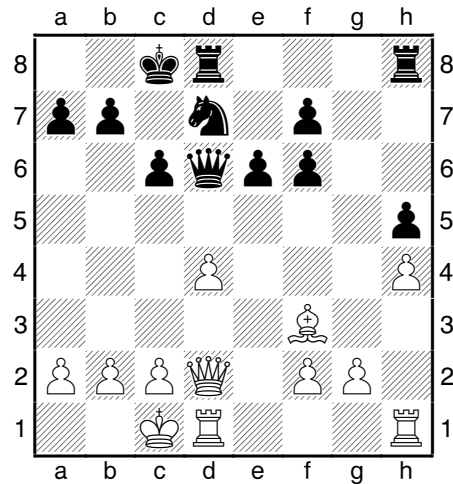
9...Bd6
10.h3 Bxf3
11.Bxf3 Qc7

After 11...Bxf3 12.Qxf4 Nd7 13.0-0-0 White stands a little better.

12.Bxd6 Qxd6
13.h4 Nd7
14.0-0-0 0-0-0

The players have quickly reached a classical Caro-Kann middle game piece arrangement. What appears to be a quiet position holds a great deal of potential for the player willing to devote patience and concentration.

Diagram



15.Kb1 Qc7
16.Qe2

The queens move off the file which is likely to open. If the queen remained on the e file Black was already planning 16...Ne5!

16...Qa5
17.Rd3 Qb5
18.Rc1 Nb6
19.c4!

Johansen had planned to play c4 following his previous move, which after 18.Nb6 now appears incorrect. However, it still achieves White's planned objective. The c4 thrust is common in many lines of the Caro-Kann where White and Black castle queenside.

19...Qf5!

Jamieson correctly declines the offered c4 pawn. Black declines because he knows that the open c file would give White very good attacking chances, and the complications arising from the capture are difficult to calculate. After 19...Nxc4 20.Rb3 (20.Rdc3? Nd6 ♯) 20...Qf5+ 21.Ka1 both players have

chances as the following two variation demonstrate:

A: 21...Nd6!? 22.Bxc6 bxc6 23.Rxc6+ Kd7
24.Rxd6+ Kxd6 25.Qa6+ Ke7 26.Qa3+ Ke8
27.Rb7 Rd7 28.Rb8+ Rd8 29.Qa4+ Kf8
(29...Ke7 30.Qxa7+ Ke8 31.Qa4+±) 30.Rxd8+
Kg7 31.Rxh8 Qxf2! =

B: 21...Nb6? 22.Rxc6+ bxc6 23.Qa6+ Kd7
24.Qxa7+ ±

20.Ka1 Qf4
21.Qd1

Protecting both the rook on c1 and the pawn on d4, while preparing the d4–d5 thrust. White's central advance is aimed at opening the position to his advantage as his pieces are more aggressively placed.

21...e5

Wondering off to pick up a loose pawn with 21...Qxh4 is playable however dangerous after 22.d5 or 22.c5, and will require all of Black's defensive resources.

22.g3

An important move in most variations of the Caro–Kann Defence is g3, which solidifies the kingside before directly engaging with the opponent's king at close quarters. Black often has good endgame chances against the weak White kingside pawn structure. Here 22.g3 wins time off the queen making it more efficient.

22.Bxh5?? loses to 22...Rxh5! (23.Qxh5?? Qxc1#) –+

22...Qf5
23.c5!

Pushing the knight back to a less effective square before playing the pawn to d5.

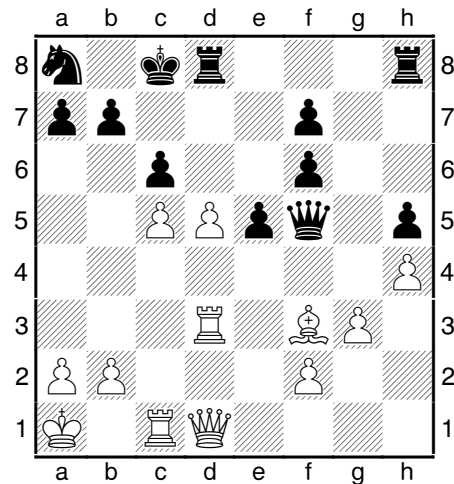
23...Na8

Other moves prove no more effective:

A: 23...Nd5 24.dxe5 Nb4 (24...fxe5 25.Bxd5 Rxd5 26.Rxd5 cxd5 27.c6 +-) 25.Rxd8+ Rxd8 26.Qe2 fxe5 27.a3 Nd5 28.Bxh5 ±

B: 23...Nd7 24.Re3 exd4 25.Qxd4 Ne5 26.Qe4 Qxe4 27.Bxe4 Rd2 28.Bf5+ Kb8 29.f4 Ng4 (29...Ng6 30.b4 Rhd8 31.Rcc3 ±) 30.Bxg4 hxg4 31.Rce1 ±

24.d5!
Diagram



White decides to give a little bit in return for something more precious. Johansen has read the position very well and has prepared a suitable answer for Black's predictable 24th move.

24...e4

Forking rook and bishop, White must now lose material. Johansen realises that this is a small price to pay for opening up Black's poorly defended king position. Dangerous for Black was also 24...Nc7 25.Qe2! Nxd5 26.Bxd5 cxd5 (26...Rxd5 27.Rxd5 cxd5 28.c6+-) 27.c6 ±

25.dxc6!

The sign of a master shows itself in the tactics planned for all of his opponent's possible responses.

25...Rxd3

On first examination it appears Black wins material after this move, although White has a few more tricks up his sleeve. Other moves are no better for Black:

A: 25...bxc6 26.Qa4 exd3 (26...exf3 27.Qa6+ Kb8 ((27...Kc7 28.Qxa7+ Kc8 29.Qxa8+ with mate in 4)) 28.Rb3+ Nb6 29.cxb6 Qd7 30.bxa7+ Ka8 31.Rxf3+-) 27.Qxc6+ Nc7 28.Qb7+ Kd7 29.Bc6+ Ke6 30.Re1+ +-

B: 25...exd3 26.cxb7+ Kc7 27.bxa8Q Rxa8 28.Bxa8 Rxa8 29.Qa4 Qe5 (29...Qxf2 30.Qa5+-) 30.Qa5+ +-

C: 25...exf3 26.cxb7+ Kxb7 27.Rxd8 Rxd8 28.Qxd8 +-

26.cxb7+! Kc7

Other moves are worse:

A: 26...Kb8 27.bxa8Q+ Kxa8 28.Qxd3 Qxf3
29.Qd5+ +-

B: 26...Kxb7 27.Qxd3 Qe5 (27...Qxf3 28.c6+
with mate in 7 to follow, 28...Kb6 29.Qd4+
Kb5 30.Qc4+ Ka5 31.b4+ Kb6 32.Qc5+ Kc7
33.Qxa7+ Kd6 34.Qd7+ Ke5 35.Rc5#)
28.Bxe4+ Kc7 29.Rd1 +-

27.Qa4!

A brilliant quiet move. Johansen finds the only correct continuation. With so many pieces on offer and others threatened by capture it would be easy for White to lose his way in the complications. For example after 27.bxa8Q? Rxa8 28.Qa4 Qxf3 29.Qa5+ Kd7 30.c6+ Ke8 and Black wins.

27...Rb8

Other moves are futile:

A: 27...Kxb7 28.Bxe4+ +-

B: 27...Qxf3 28.Qxa7! Rd1 (28...Rb8
29.bxa8Q+ Rb7 30.Q7xb7#) 29.bxa8Q#

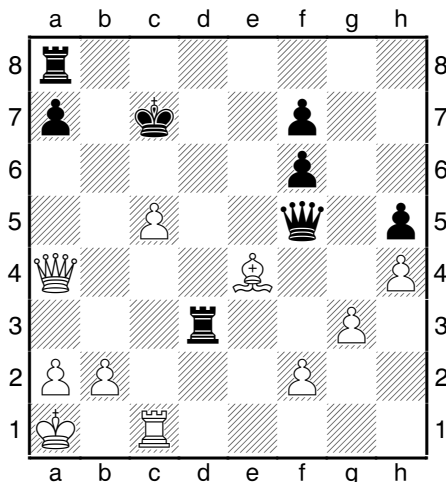
C: 27...Rxf3 28.Qxa7 Kc6 29.bxa8B+ (or
bxa8Q+) Rxa8 30.Qxa8+ Kd7 31.c6+ Ke7
32.c7 +-

28.bxa8Q Rxa8

29.Bxe4

A bishop fork quickly decides the game.

Diagram



29...Qd7

Black has foreseen that after 30.Qa5+ Kc8
31.c6 there remains no possible defence.

1-0

Game 28 - Battle Chess

Declining the sacrifice
 Removing the defender
 Dark square weaknesses
 The double sacrifice
 Snatching victory from the jaws of defeat

McGrath, M - Pope, L

Australian Women`s Championship Adelaide,
 1980
 A43: Benoni

1.d4 c5
2.c3 Nf6

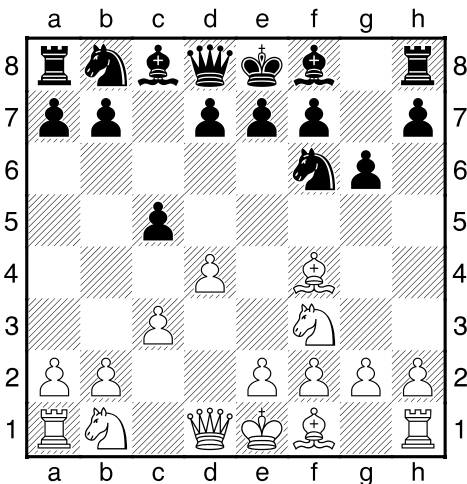
The soundness of this pawn offer remains unclear. White should definitely think about capturing the c5 pawn if only to lure Black away from the more theoretical lines. Not with the intention of holding too tightly onto the pawn as 3.dxc5 e6 4.b4 a5 5.Nf3 axb4 6.cxb4 b6 can become a messy affair. However if Black is careless it can become difficult to regain the pawn as the game continues. Black has positional compensation and as many choices as White to make in these murky waters.

3.Nf3 g6

The pawn remains on offer.

4.Bf4

Diagram



An example game played between Hug, W and Kotsur, P at the Moscow Olympics in 1994 continued:

4.dxc5 Bg7 5.Nbd2 Qc7 6.Nb3 0-0 7.g3 Na6
 8.Be3 Ng4 9.Qc1 Re8 10.Bg2 e5 11.0-0 Nxe3
 12.Qxe3 Bf8 13.Ng5 Nxc5 14.Nxc5 Qxc5
 15.Qxc5 Bxc5 16.Ne4 Be7 17.Rfd1 Kf8 18.c4
 Rb8 19.Rac1 b6 20.Kf1 Rd8 21.Nd6 Bxd6
 22.Rxd6 Re8 23.b3 Re6 24.c5 Ke7 25.Rd2
 Bb7 26.cxb6 Bxg2+ 27.Kxg2 axb6 28.Rd5 ½-½

4...Bg7

5.e3 0-0

6.Nbd2 d5

7.h3 Nbd7

8.Be2 b6

9.0-0 Bb7

Pope has now built up a promising position with the Black pieces.

10.a4 Ne4

11.Nxe4 dxe4

12.Nd2 e5!

A great move, which liberates the Black pieces, gains space in the centre and gives the two well-placed bishops more room to work with. Black now has a splendid game.

13.dxe5 Nxe5

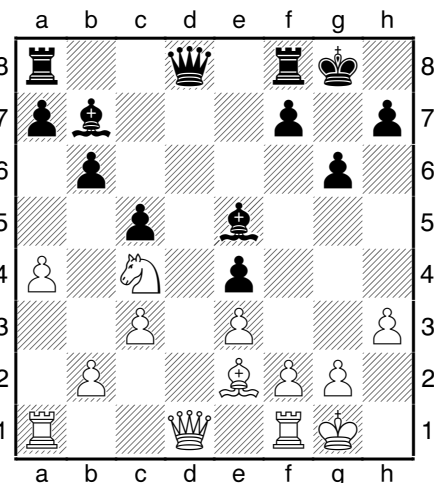
14.Bxe5 Bxe5

Black now has the bishop pair, which cannot be underestimated in this fluid position.

15.Nc4

Winning a move off the Black bishop and threatening to play 16.a5.

Diagram



15...Bc7

Dampens the effects of 16.a5.

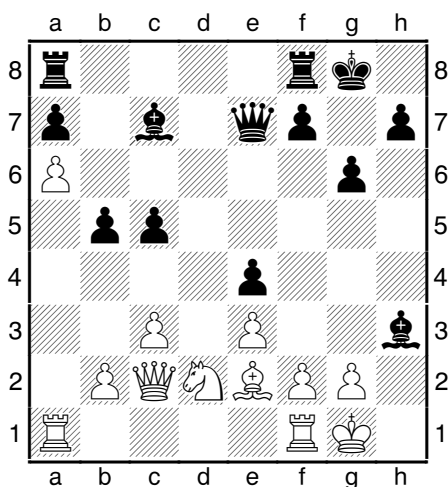
16.Qc2 Qe7

17.a5 b5!

18.a6! Bc8

19.Nd2 Bxh3?!

Diagram



An interesting move which is not the best in the position. Black had the chance to consolidate an advantage with 19.Qe5! 20.f4 exf3 21.Rxf3 c4 ♣. Instead Black enters into complications which give McGrath at least equal chances.

20.Qxe4!

White shows her experience capturing the important central pawn and not the bishop. Black could have probably secured a draw after 20.gxh3 Qe5 21.f4 exf3 22.Nxf3 Qg3+ 23.Kh1 Qxh3+ 24.Kg1 Qg3+ =

20...Qd6

20...Qxe4 is incorrect because after 21.Nxe4 and the bishop moves, Black's b and c pawns are hopeless.

21.Nf3

White simultaneously defends against the mating threats while developing, and now threatens to capture the bishop on h3.

21...Bf5

21...Rae8 was also possible although after 22.Qh4 the Black bishop would have to leave the h file anyway.

22.Qh4 Bd8

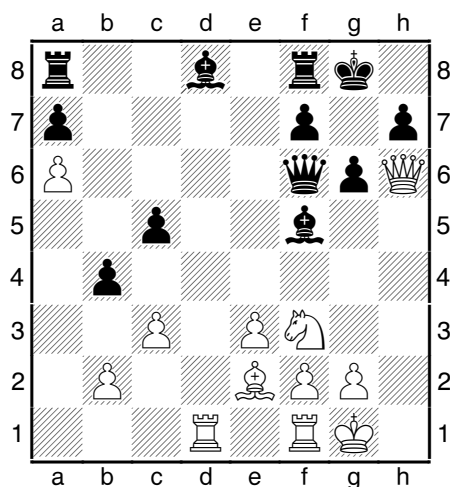
23.Qh6! Qf6

24.Rad1

White decides on developing the rook instead of consolidating with 24.Bxb5 Rb8 25.c4

24...b4

Diagram



25.Bd3 bxc3

26.bxc3 Rb8

27.e4

After 27.Bxf5 Qxf5 28.c4 White has the slightly better position.

27...Bg4

28.e5! Qc6

29.Bf5?!

After defending so well, White decides to sacrifice material for an irresistible attack. McGrath plans on removing the defender of the dark squares with a second sacrifice on d8 for a strong attack on the Black king using her knight and queen. White could have maintained a slight advantage with 29.Be2 Be7 30.Qf4.

29...Bxf5

30.Rxd8

There is no turning back now! White, being down a bishop, must work with the plan she has developed.

30...Rfxd8

Of course not 30...Rbxd8?? as after 31.Ng5 there is no preventing mate.

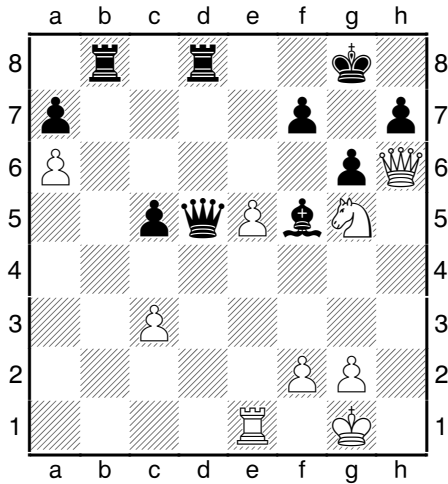
31.Ng5 Qd5!

Finding the correct defence by supporting the soft f7 pawn.

32.Re1

McGrath continues to find the strongest moves in a complex position which requires perfect defence from her opponent. Maintaining the pressure is of the highest importance in tactical positions.

Diagram



32.Qxh7+? is a mistake after Kf8 33.Qh8+ Ke7 34.Qf6+ Ke8 35.Qh8+ Kd7 and White's checks begin to bounce leaving Black with a won game.

32...Be4?

Under great pressure, Black crumbles. Black could have won with the devastating 32...Rb1!! which is a complex line ending in a variation where a lone White knight is trapped by the Black bishop!

The main line of the win for Black is 32...Rb1 is 33.Rxb1 (33.Qxh7+? Kf8 34.Qh8+ Ke7 35.Qf6+ Kd7 36.Rxb1 Bxb1 -+) 33...Bxb1 34.e6 Qd1+ 35.Kh2 Qh5+ 36.Qxh5 gxh5 37.exf7+ Kh8 38.Ne6 Ra8 39.f8Q+ Rxf8 40.Nxf8 Bf5! and the knight is lost after... 41.Kg3 Kg8 42.Kf4 Bc8 -+

32.Be4 is exactly what White has played for. This single error is now firmly punished.

33.e6!

Brilliantly shutting the Black queen out from the defence of her monarch.

33...Qf5

No better is 33...Qxg5 34.exf7+ Kxf7 35.Qxg5 Re8 36.Qxc5 Rbd8, the resulting endgame would be painful for Black.

34.exf7+

Black must sacrifice the queen to prevent mate on the next move.

1-0

Game 29 - The Art of War

Playing with a plan
The kingside attack
Sacrificial combinations

Goldsmith, A - Prods, A

Australian Championship Melbourne, 1981
A01: Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening

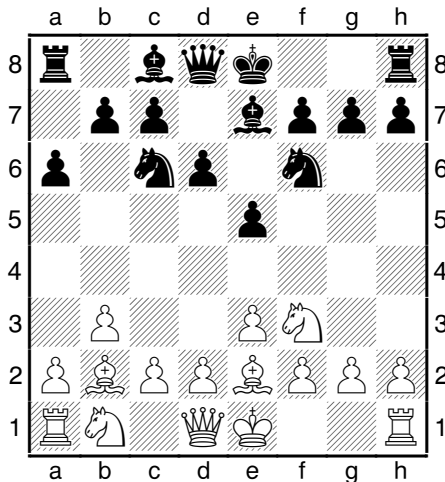
1.b3 e5
2.Bb2 Nc6
3.e3 Nf6
4.Bb5 d6
5.Nf3
5...a6
6.Be2!?

More common is 5.Ne2.

Testing the response of his opponent.

Goldsmith likes to play unconventional moves

6...Be7
Diagram



Goldsmith has allowed his opponent to occupy the centre while he creates good diagonals for his bishops and aims at sniping off the Black centre. This is a relatively modern way of playing the opening, which demands a great deal of care. This game demonstrates how effective this type of plan is in the correct hands.

7.d4 e4
8.Nfd2 0-0

8...d5 could also be played, although White's 9th move is likely to be played regardless, undermining the Black centre.

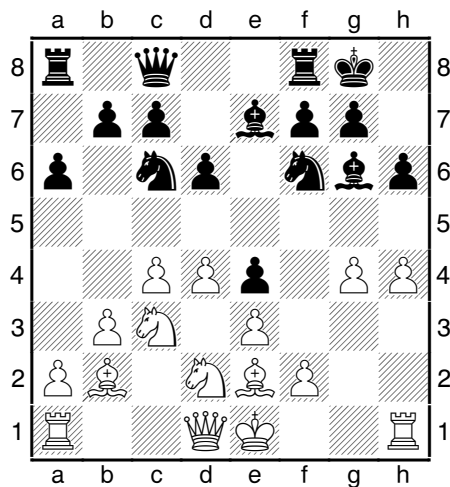
9.c4! Bf5
10.Nc3

White likes to develop his pieces behind his pawn front, which helps disguise the true intention of his pieces.

10...Qc8
11.h3 Bg6
12.g4!

White begins the kingside attack. It is not normally a good idea to begin opening the game up before your own king has castled, however in this position Goldsmith throws caution to the wind.

12...h6
13.h4
Diagram



13...Re8
14.g5!

It is astonishing that White is justified in attacking, when it seems Black has played normal developing moves and has already castled and brought more pieces than his opponent into the game. Perhaps it is just going to be an unlucky day for Prods? On the subject of luck in chess, Capablanca said that the 'good player is always lucky.' It is likely that White has assessed Black's development and come to the conclusion that something in the Black camp is just not right. Black's pieces do not seem to be working together and the bishops have no future on their respective diagonals. It appears that Black has no real cohesive plan and has just been playing what are normally good developing moves, this however is not enough at the Master level.

On the other hand, White has a definite plan and we can see that many of his pieces are aiming in the Black king's direction. Here lies the reason why White has already gained a positional advantage. Goldsmith is intending

to open up the kings rook file and begin the attack. It is well known in chess that the guy playing with the plan will always beat his opponent who plays without one.

14...hxg5
15.hxg5 Nh7
16.Bg4!

Witness how White's pieces spring into action. This bishop move gains time off the opponent.

16...Qd8
17.Ndxe4 Nxg5
18.Nxg5 Bxg5
19.Qf3!!

White has one completely open file and a second half open leading towards the Black king. Goldsmith also occupies more of the centre than his opponent. Black has what seems like a relatively safe kingside, two active bishops and a rook lined up with the White king.

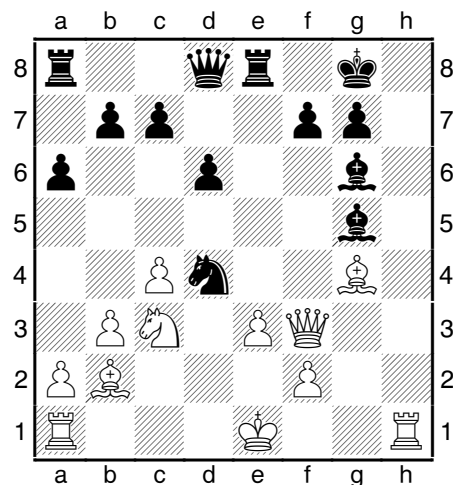
White could easily have played 19.Bh5 and after 19... Bf5 20.Nd5 maintained a small advantage. Instead White plays what seems like a blunder and at first sight looks like an oversight, missing Black's 19th move.

There is more to this position than first impressions would indicate. The answer lies in the fact that after Black's next move the game is a forced win for White! As unbelievable as it may appear at first, after witnessing Prods fine defensive effort in this game I am sure you will also agree that 19.Qf3 is indeed a masterpiece and no oversight.

19...Nxd4

What else? Naturally Black must take the pawn if he cannot see for himself why he should not. Prod's questions that perhaps White's 19th move was indeed a mistake? Only the game will tell.

Diagram



20.Qh3

This was clearly obvious. This is really just the beginning of one of the finest combinations in the history of Australian chess! For Goldsmith to have calculated the win for White from 19.Qf3 it is truly amazing as he would have had to have calculated over 10 moves deep and if not, he has played the game of his life anyway. White correctly finds the best playable move up to the very last move of this game. It should also be noted that Black's defensive skills are first class and he does not let a win slip away. It will be clear by the end of the game that Black was actually lost after his 19th move.

20...Nc2+

21.Kd2 Bh6

Black cannot capture the rook because of the checkmate threat on h8. This is no drama momentarily for Black, if he really craves that a1 rook White will let him have it anyway!

22.Nd5!

Giving the knight a great post where he watches over the Black kingside, already threatening to play 23.Nf6+ (although that would only lead to equality on the next move). Importantly the move 22.Nd5 opens up the precious diagonal for the bishop on b2.

22...Nxa1

If Black cannot see the danger in capturing the rook then why should he not?

23.Bf6!!

Amazing. White aims at tearing apart the Black kingside at all costs. Other moves lead to nothing more than equality.

23...Qb8

Other moves are no better for Black, and as the following variations show, nothing can save the king.

A: 23...gxf6?? 24.Qxh6 with mate to quickly follow.

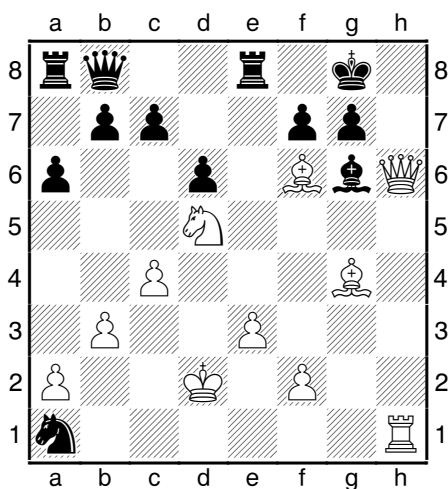
B: 23...Qxf6 24.Nxf6+ wins.

C: 23...Nxb3+ 24.axb3 Qb8 25.Qxh6 and the same winning line that White plays in the game is only delayed.

24.Qxh6!!

The coup de grace.

Diagram



Devastating! Goldsmith sacrifices a queen as the fitting highlight to an astonishing combination.

24...gxh6

There is no other move. White was threatening two different checkmates.

25.Rxh6 Bh7

Now, it could possibly happen by coincidence that a chess player attained a similar position to that which White has obtained in this game. However, it is very doubtful that many players would have found every one of White's moves just as Goldsmith has in this game. He plays with the most definite of plans.

26.Bf5!

The bishop on h7 is the sole defender of the king's position and as such needs to be attacked while it is pinned to the h8 square which it guards.

26... Re6

Other moves are weaker.

A: 26...Qd8 27.Rxh7 Qxf6 28.Nxf6+ and after 28...Kf8 29.Rh8+ its no longer any fun for Black.

B: 26...Kf8 27.Rxh7 Re6 28.Rh8#

C: 26...Bxf5 27.Rh8#

27.Rxh7 Rxf6

28.Nxf6+ Kf8

29.Nd7+!

Perfect right up to the last move, White could still have dropped the point by playing 29.Rh8+? as after 29...Kg7 30.Rxb8 Rxb8 White is no longer winning even after he captures the trapped knight on a1.

Upon 29.Nd7+ Black resigned knowing that the knight on a1 is trapped and must enter an endgame with a piece less than his opponent: 29.Nd7+ Ke7 30.Nxb8 Rxb8 31.Rh1 +-

1-0

Game 30 - Counter Strike

The unguarded king
Counterattacking
Exchanging into a winning endgame
Passed pawns

Johansen, D - Hjorth, G

Australian Championship Melbourne, 1982
C11: French: Classical System: 4.e5 and
4.Bg5 dxe4

1.e4 Nf6
2.Nc3

Johansen avoids 2.e5, which is better known as Alekhine's Defence.

2...e6
3.d4 d5

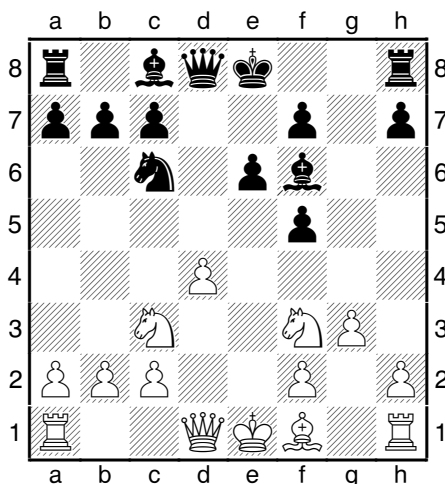
Transposing into the French Defence.

4.Bg5 dxe4
5.Nxe4 Be7
6.Bxf6 gxf6

6...Bxf6 is equally common.

7.g3 f5
8.Nc3 Bf6
9.Nf3 Nc6

Diagram



The pressure on d4 builds.

10.d5

Another idea for White here is 10.Bb5 0-0 11.Bxc6 bxc6 and although Black has the bishop pair he has a busted up pawn formation and chances are almost even.

10...Nb4

Hjorth takes real pride in his bishops.

Otherwise he would have played 10...Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 exd5 or Qxd5 winning a pawn and

building a slight advantage.

10...Nb4 strikes out at the d pawn once again.

11.Bg2

White decides on sacrificing the pawn now that he has committed to fianchettoing his bishop at g2.

11...Nxd5
12.Nxd5 exd5
13.0-0 c6

Hjorth secures his precious won pawn.

However, maintaining his pawns in this formation will be difficult as Johansen targets the weak point in his opponent's camp.

14.c3

White prevents 14...d4.

14...Be6
15.Re1 Qd6
16.Qd3 0-0-0

White was threatening to capture the f5 pawn with his queen. After castling, Black definitely has the advantage with the pair of bishops and an extra pawn, he is also threatening to push the d and f pawns in his current position.

17.Bh3!

Again threatening to capture the f5 pawn.

17...d4?!

Black pushes the wrong pawn and watches his advantage disappear. Much stronger would have involved leaving the d file closed and playing 17...f4! 18.Bxe6+ fxe6, which holds great potential.

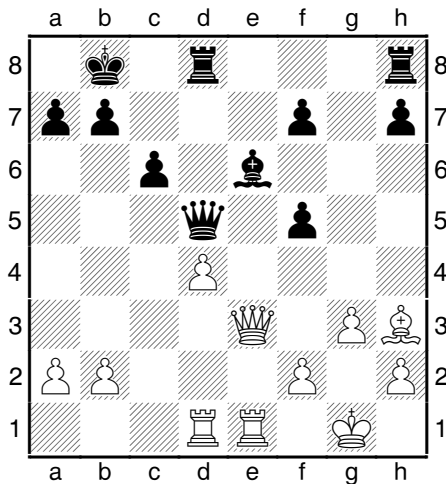
18.Rad1!

Now White is threatening the d and f pawns simultaneously, one of the two must fall.

18...Kc7
19.Nxd4 Bxd4
20.cxd4 Qd5

After the minor exchanges chances are roughly even.

21.Qe3 Kb8
Diagram



The Black king heads towards a8 where he is more concealed and can perhaps find some respite from nasty checks. Black would have calculated that 21...Qxa2 22.Qf4+ Kb6 (22...Kc8? 23.Ra1!) 23.d5 ± is not a healthy choice.

22.a3 Ka8

23.Qf4 h5

Hjorth begins play down the h file.

24.Rd2

Johansen reacts calmly.

24...h4

25.Bg2 Qc4

26.Bf1 Qa2!?

This seemingly desperate venture is soundly based.

27.Qe3 Rdg8

Hjorth has built up what looks to be a very strong attacking position, already threatening to open the White kingside and let his two rooks do the work down the f and g files.

28.b4 f4!

A interesting alternative was 28...hxg3 29.fxg3 (29.Rxa2?? gxh2+ 30.Kh1 Rg1#) 29...f4 30.Qxf4 Qxa3 with a similar position to what actually occurs.

28...Qd5 29.b5! maintains White's edge.

29.Qxf4 Qxa3

30.b5

Attack and counterattack. Who will be faster and which player is better prepared? Black has his rooks positioned ready in what appears to be their prime location for the attack whereas the White queen is well situated for attack and defence. In this game the victor will be the player who is more resourceful and flexible between attack and defence.

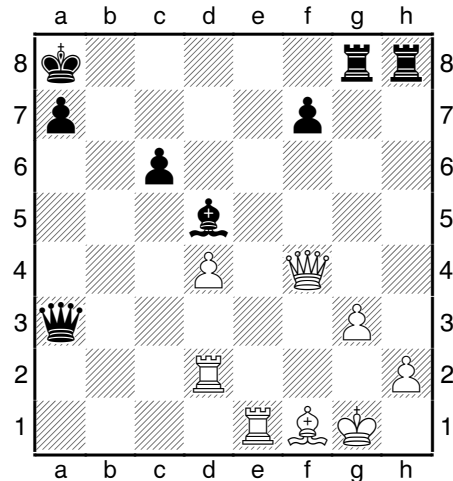
30...hxg3

31.fxg3 Bd5

31...cxb5 32.Bxb5 Qb4 was also playable for Black.

32.bxc6 bxc6

Diagram



32...Bxc6? is no good as 33.d5 is a quick path down pain street. It is obvious that the Black queen is finding it difficult to influence the game from a3.

33.Bg2 Qb4?!

Bringing the queen onto a slightly more influential square and attacking the rook on d2. This move however allows Johansen to play a liberating tactic. Instead of the text move, slightly better was 33...Re8 34.Rf1 Bxg2 35.Rxg2 Qc3 ±

34.Bxd5! cxd5

35.Qxf7!! Rd8

The only move and the Black queen still finds herself unable to contribute to the game.

35...Qxd2?? and White has mate in 7:

36.Qxd5+ Kb8 37.Rb1+ Kc8 38.Qc6+ Kd8

39.Rb8+ Ke7 40.Rb7+ Kf8 41.Qc8#.

After 35...Qc4 36.Ra1! Black has no way of defending the critical a and d pawns.

36.Ra1 a5

Black hopes for counter-play in the form of the passed a pawn but in effect after 36...a5 the Black king is left to defend himself.

37.Qf2 Rb8

38.Qf6 Kb7

39.Rda2 Rbe8

40.Qg7+ Kb6

41.Qf6+

Johansen is not playing for a draw. Rather, he is calculating the most effective way to finish the game without falling into a trap set by his opponent.

41...Kb7

42.Qf7+

White needs to remain very focused, a major blunder would be 42.Rxa5?? leading to defeat after 42...Re1+ 43.Rxe1 (43.Kg2 Qd2+ 44.Qf2 Rxh2+! -+) 43...Qxe1+ 44.Qf1 (44.Kg2 Qe2+ 45.Qf2) 44...Qxa5 winning.

42...Kb6

43.Qxd5 a4

43...Re1+? does not help after 44.Rxe1 Qxe1+ 45.Kg2 and Black has no checks remaining.

Hjorth plays 43...a4 for two reasons; he knows that for each square the pawn moves it becomes a greater threat for White to deal with and secondly there is always the chance that White would fall over a last hurdle playing 44.Rxa4?? losing after 44...Re1+!

44.Rc2 Rh6

45.Qc5+!

The Master knows when to exchange into a winning endgame. Johansen calculates that he has a very advantageous endgame because it will be impossible for Black to stop the d pawn from promoting while maintaining the White a pawn. This will leave two connected passed pawns for White to march up the board. The value of pawns can easily be overlooked in a tactical position. Always appreciate the contribution pawns can make to your position. A quote of Keres was, 'the older I grow, the more I value Pawns.'

45...Qxc5

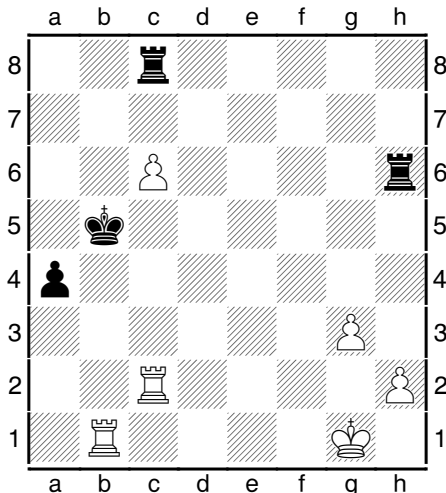
46.dxc5+ Kb5

47.c6! Rc8

Surely not 47...Rxc6? because 48.Rb1+ wins the rook.

48.Rb1+!

Diagram



Forcing the King onto the a file where he will be held prisoner by the two White rooks.

48...Ka6

49.Rc4 Ka5

50.Ra1 Rxc6

Black gains the c pawn for his a pawn, but at great cost. Black will be playing without his king in the endgame because it is imprisoned on the outside file.

51.Raxa4+ Kb5

Equally unfortunate for Black would have been 51...Kb6 52.h4 Rh8 53.Ra6+ Kxa6 54.Rxc6+ Kb5 55.Rc1 +-

52.Rab4+! Ka5

53.Rxc6 Rxc6

54.Rb2 Ka4

55.Kg2 Ka3

56.Rb8

It is impossible to prevent the White pawns from queening. To quote Spielmann, White 'played the opening like a book, the middle game like a magician, and the endgame like a machine'.

1-0

Game 31 – The Novelty

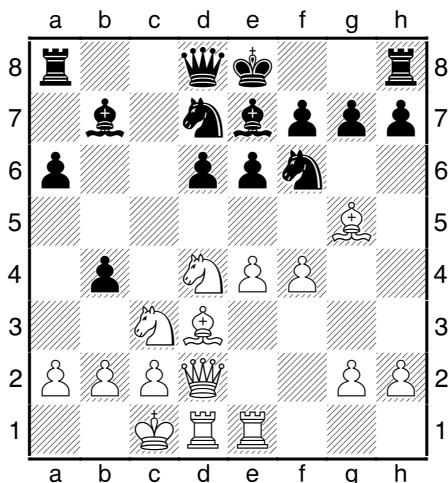
Sacrificing for the opportunity to attack
Promotion
Mating combinations

Solomon, S - Garbett, P

Commonwealth Championship Melbourne,
1983

B80: Sicilian Scheveningen: 6 g3 and 6 Be3,
including English Attack

- 1.e4 c5
 - 2.Nf3 e6
 - 3.d4 cxd4
 - 4.Nxd4 Nf6
 - 5.Nc3 d6
 - 6.Bg5 Be7
 - 7.Qd2 a6
 - 8.0-0 b5
 - 9.Bd3 Bb7
 - 10.Rhe1 Nbd7
 - 11.f4 b4
- Diagram



A position quite familiar to players of the Sicilian Defence, although not the most promising line for White, who loses a large percentage of the games continuing with 11...b4. Regarding the possible knight moves at White's disposal it is easy to understand why he fares poorly in this position. On this occasion things are different because Solomon has prepared something for his opponent. The continuation is not at all clear and leads to very exciting chess.

12.Nd5!?

A courageous innovation. Considering White's alternatives, this is a justifiable sacrifice, which aims at opening the centre for his well developed pieces to attack the uncastled Black king. 12.Nb1 could also have been played although after 12...Nc5! Black has obtained a very fine position.

12...exd5

Naturally Black accepts the sacrificed knight in an attempt to refute his opponent's suspect 12th move.

13.Nf5! 0-0?!

Garbett rushes his king to safety. However this is perhaps not the best defence in the position. Finding 'best' moves in this kind of chaotic position are almost impossible as the following analysis demonstrates.

A: 13...dxe4 14.Nxg7+ Kf8 15.Bh6 Kg8 16.Re3 exd3 17.Rg3 Ne4 18.Qxd3! Nxc3 19.Qxg3 Bh4 20.Qg4 Nf6 (20...Qf6 21.Rxd6 Ne5 22.fxe5 Bg5+ 23.Qxg5 Qxg5+ 24.Bxg5 Kxg7 25.Bf6+ Kg8 26.Rd4 h5 27.Bxh8 Kxh8 Black stands better) 21.Qxh4 Ne4 22.Qg4 Nf2 23.Qg3 Ne4 24.Qg4 Drawn!

B: 13...b3 14.axb3 0-0 (for 14...dxe4 see analysis **C**) 15.e5 is almost identical to what was played in the actual game.

C: 14...dxe4 15.Nxg7+ Kf8 16.Bh6 Kg8 (for 16...Qb6 see analysis **D**) 17.Re3 exd3 (17...Ng4 18.Rg3 exd3 19.Rxg4 Nf6 20.Rg3 Ne4 21.Qxd3 Nxc3 22.Qxg3 Bh4 23.Qg4 +-) 18.Rg3 Ne4 19.Qxd3 Nxc3 20.Qxg3 Bh4 21.Qg4 Nf6 22.Qxh4 Be4 23.Qg5 Bg6 24.f5 Nh5 25.Qxd8+ Rxd8 26.Nxh5 Bxh5 27.g4 =

D: 16... Qb6! this appears to be the only line that gives Black an advantage 17.Nh5+ Kg8?! (better is 17...Ke8! 18.Nxf6+ Nxf6 19.Bg7 Rg8 20.Bxf6 Bxf6 21.Bxe4 Bxe4 22.Rxe4+ and White's two pawns are not quite enough for the bishop although there is a lot of play left for White) 18.Nxf6+ Bxf6 19.Bxe4 Bxe4 20.Rxe4 Bg7 21.f5! d5 22.Rg4.

Although this analysis is not conclusive, these results demonstrate the potency of the attack conjured up after 12.Nd5. The move 12.Nd5 can be played over the board and further games need to be played to show the validity of this volatile move. Full credit to Solomon for playing this brave move.

14.e5!

Solomon will regain his piece as the f6 knight is attacked twice and pinned to the e7 bishop. If 14...Ne4? 15.Nxe7+ Qxe7 (15...Kh8 16.Bxe4 dxe4 17.Ng6+ +-) 16.Bxe7 Nxd2 17.Rxd2 +-

14...b3

Garbett aims at counter striking while White regains his piece. An interesting alternative to the text move is 14...dxe5 15.fxe5 Nxe5 16.Rxe5 which seems to produce rough parity.

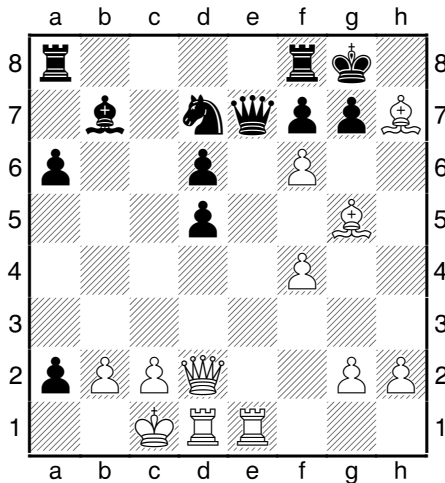
15.Nxe7+! Qxe7

16.exf6 bxa2!

A very interesting position arises. The Black queen is attacked but cannot be taken as Black threatens mate in one. It looks as though White has nothing better than 17.Qa5, capturing the dangerous a pawn on the next move.

17.Bxh7+!

Diagram



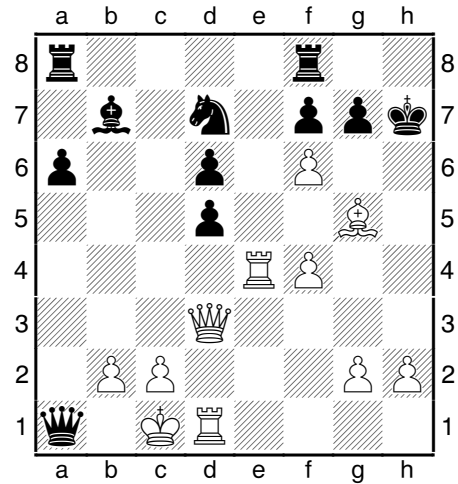
17...Kxh7

Garbett has no other choice but to accept the bishop. He will not have the chance to capture it after White picks up the a pawn on the next move, as his own queen must move off the e file where it is attacked by the White rook:

17...Kh8? 18.Qa5 (18.fxg7+ is also winning) 18...Qxe1 19.Rxe1 Kxh7 20.Qxa2 gxf6 21.Qb3 +-

18.Qd3+ Qe4 19.Rxe4! a1Q+

Diagram



The game heats up. Black is playing with an extra piece, White is in check and his rook on e4 is being attacked. Everything says that Garbett must win. White's compensation lies in his active piece arrangement, the poorly defended Black kingside and the relative position of the White queen.

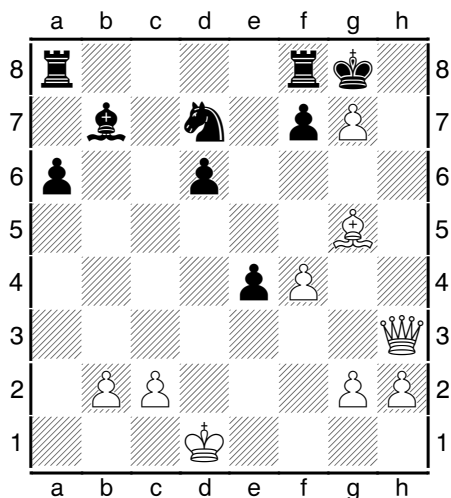
20.Kd2 Qxd1+?

At first glance this exchange seems to be in Black's favour, as he will gain two rooks for his queen, remaining a full piece ahead. However this is only half of the story. It becomes evident that the knight on d7 is unfortunately placed and must be lost after the White queen checks the king on h3. The main positional advantage White holds lies in the complete disharmony of the Black pieces. It is noticeable that Black's two rooks still need to be developed and his king is very poorly defended.

Perhaps Garbett chose 20.Qxd1 as he had likely calculated the following line, 20...Qa5+ 21.b4 Qb6 22.Re7+ g6? and mate can not be avoided after Black runs out of checks 23.Qh3+ Kg8 24.Qh6 Qxb4+ 25.Ke2 Qc4+ 26.Kf2 Qxc2+ 27.Re2 and White will mate.

However Black could have played for the draw with 20...Qa5+ 21.b4 Qb6 22.Re7+ Kg8! 23.Rxd7 Qxb4+ (or 23...Bc6 24.fxg7 Rfe8 ♡) 24.Qc3 Qb6 ♡

21.Kxd1 dxe4 22.Qh3+ Kg8 23.fxg7! Diagram



The advantage Solomon holds is now clearly evident, although the position requires care for White to convert the point. White could make life difficult for himself by playing 23.Qxd7?! Bc8 24.Qa4 (24.Qxd6? Bg4+ 25.Ke1 Rfd8+) 24...Bg4+ 25.Kd2 ±

23...Kxg7

24.Qxd7

This was a faint picture formed from the outset of the queen for two rooks and knight exchange. In what direction would you proceed as White from here and what is the opponent's plan? Normally the two rooks for a queen is roughly equal and often better. Black is however losing due to the positional considerations. We can sympathise with Black, his king has no chance in surviving the oncoming attack as his bishop is the wrong colour and can do nothing to challenge the light squared bishop.

24...Bd5

The winning method for White after 24...Bc8 would be 25.Qxd6 Bg4+ 26.Ke1 f6 27.Qe7+ Kg6 (27...Rf7 28.Bxf6+ Kg6 29.Qxe4+ Kxf6 30.Qxa8+-) 28.Bxf6! Rxf6 29.Qxe4+ and Black has no chance anymore.

25.Qe7 Rh8

26.Bf6+ Kh7

27.Bxh8 Rxh8

28.Qh4+

Garbett was not interested in the painful conclusion to this brilliantly executed game by Solomon. 28... Kg7 29.Qg5+ Kf8 30.Qxd5 +-

1-0

Game 32 - Death on the Long Diagonal

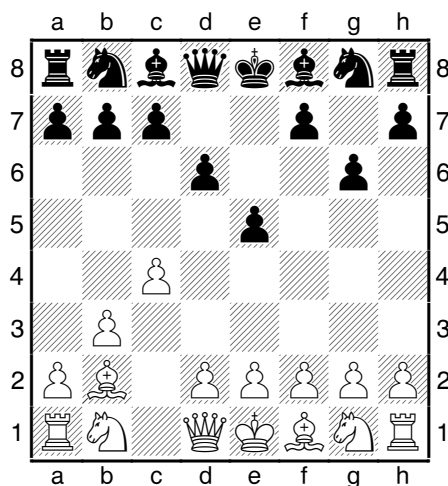
Open lines for rooks and bishops
Sacrificing
Attacking along the a1 - h8 diagonal

Hjorth, G - Johansen, D

Commonwealth Championship Melbourne,
1983

A01: Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening

1.b3 e5
2.Bb2 d6
3.c4 g6
Diagram



4.d4 Bg7
5.e3 f5
6.dxe5 Nd7!
7.Nf3 dxe5
8.Qc2 Nh6?!

Johansen develops the knight in an uncomfortable manner. The aim here is to bring the knight back to f7 exerting pressure on the e5 square. Employing the knight in this manner is questionable as it requires two moves to bring the knight to a square where it has less influence on the game as it would from its usual f6 post. Therefore 8...Qe7 9.Nc3 Ngf6 is preferred.

Using the pawn formations as a guide to the position, it is already possible to see in what direction the players are aiming their respective pieces. White has already built up strong pressure along the diagonals leading to

the Black kingside. Respectively, Black has advanced his kingside pawns gaining a little more space and control on that side of the board.

9.Nc3

Hjorth prefers to develop his pieces rather than play 9.c5, threatening 10.c6 which would be a practicable alternative.

9...0-0

10.0-0-0 Nf7

11.e4 f4

Johansen decides on shutting down the pawn centre. 11...Ng5 was also an option, maintaining the central elasticity.

12.h4!

White reacts well to the closing of the centre, aiming to open up the h file for the benefit of his rook.

12...c6

13.h5 g5

14.h6! Bf6

No better are the following variations:

A: 14...Nhx6 15.Nxe5 Bxe5 16.Rxh6

B: 14...Bxh6? 15.Nxe5 Nfxe5 16.Rxh6

15.g3 Qe7

16.Rg1 Kh8

Black declines the pawn offer and tries to find safety for his king in the corner, away from the g1 rook. After 16...Nhx6 17.Bh3 fxf3 18.Rxg3 Nc5 White should gain good counter-play down the half open g file with his rooks later in the game.

17.gxf4 gxf4

It looks as if White's attack has almost come to a standstill. After the next few quiet moves Hjorth prepares a new assault. If 17...exf4?! 18.Nxg5! leads to a strong attack.

18.Ne2 Rg8

19.Bh3!

White has found respectable squares for his pieces. Regardless of the fact that the important a1-h8 diagonal remains closed, Hjorth finds ways of busting the position open for his well placed pieces. After 19.Rxg8+? Kxg8 20.Bh3 Nc5 21.Bxc8 Rxc8 White has a slight positional advantage, however much of his energy has dissipated and it is difficult to find new resources to begin an attack.

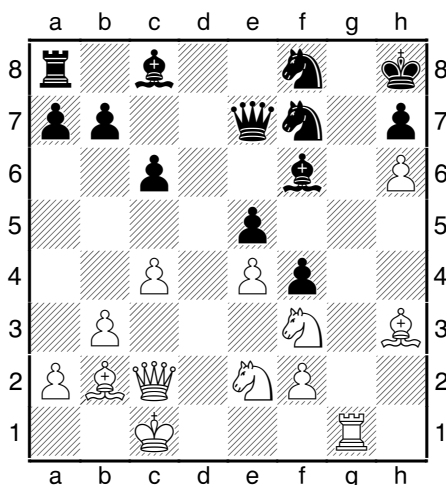
19...Rxc1

19...Nc5 was also acceptable.

20.Rxg1 Nf8

Black begins repositioning his knights. The second player would be mistaken in believing that the greatest threat to his king has disappeared. The following must have come as quite a shock to Johansen.

Diagram

**21.Nxf4!!**

Astonishing. Hjorth sacrifices a knight to bust-up the obstacle formed by the Black e and f pawns. The g1 rook rules supreme over the g file and his f3 knight stands ready to jump onto e5. In light of the following variations Johansen chooses to play actively.

A: 21...exf4 22.Qc3! Bxc3 (22...Ne5 23.Qxe5! Qxe5 24.Nxe5+-) 23.Bxc3+ Ne5 24.Nxe5 Ng6 25.Nxg6+ Kg8 26.Nxe7+ +-

B: 21...Bxh3 22.Nxh3 Ne6 ±

C: 21...Bd7 22.Bxd7 Nxd7 (22...Qxd7 23.Qc3+-) 23.Nh5 ±

21...Ng5!

The best move which appears to hold the position together. Although it only fails to White next brilliancy.

22.Nxe5!!

A crashing entrance which removes the last pawn between the White bishop on b2 and the Black king on h8, making all of the following combinations possible.

22...Nxb3

A: 22...Bxe5 23.Nd3! Ng6 (23...Bf6 24.Bxc8 Rxc8 25.e5+-) 24.Nxe5 Nxe5 25.Qc3 Bxh3 (25...Kg8 26.Qxe5 Qxe5 27.Bxe5 Bxh3 28.Rxg5+-) 26.Qxe5+ Qxe5 27.Bxe5+ Kg8 28.Rxg5+ Kf7 29.Rg7+ Ke6 30.f4 b6 31.Rxh7 Bg2 32.Rc7 Bxe4 33.h7 +-

B: 22...Bxh3 23.Rxg5! Rd8 (23...Bxg5 24.Nxc6+ Qf6 25.Bxf6+ Bxf6 26.Nxb3+-) 24.Qc3 Rd6 25.c5 +-

C: 22...Be6 23.Rxg5 Bxh3 24.Qc3 Ne6 (24...Bxg5 25.Nf7+ Kg8 26.Qg7#) 25.Nf7+ Qxf7 26.Qxf6+ Qxf6 27.Bxf6+ with mate to follow 27...Ng7 28.Rxg7 Rf8 29.Bc3 Rf7 30.Rg3+ Rg7 31.Rxg7 Be6 32.Rg1 #

23.Nxh3 Bxh3

If 23...Bxe5 24.f4 Bf6 25.Qc3!

24.Qc3!!

The point of Hjorth's epic combination is Black's inability to defend the long diagonal.

24...Bg5+

24...Ng6 25.Nxg6+ hxg6 26.Qxf6+ Qxf6 27.Bxf6+ Kh7 28.f4 +-

25.f4!

Clearing the bishop off the g file.

25...Bxf4+**26.Kb1**

With mate in two after the bishop moves: 26.Kb1 Bg2 27.Nf7+ Kg8 28.Qg7#

Hjorth gains sweet revenge for his classic defeat to Johansen the year before.

1-0

Game 33 – A Pawn Stuck in the Middle

The isolated pawn
Control of the e file
The exchange sacrifice
The passed pawn

Miles, A - Hjorth, G

British Championship Brighton, 1984
D34: Tarrasch Defence: 6 g3 Nf6 7 Bg2 Be7

1.d4 e6
2.c4 d5
3.Nc3 c5
4.cxd5 exd5
5.Nf3 Nc6
6.g3 Be7
7.Bg2 Nf6
8.0-0 0-0
9.dxc5 Bxc5
10.Bg5 d4
11.Bxf6

11.Ne4 is not a path to towards advantage as after 11...Be7 12.Bxf6 Bxf6 chances are even.

11...Qxf6

From the Tarrasch Defence, Black has obtained a decent position along a well-trodden theoretical path. Black has the bishop pair although his isolated pawn at d4 could become an easy target. An often played plan of White's in similar positions will be to build up an attack against the isolated pawn along the half open d file.

12.Nd5 Qd8

13.Nd2 a6

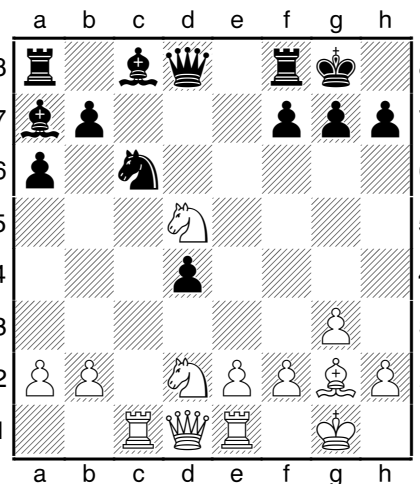
An important move that creates space for the bishops retreat. From this position, common is 13...Re8, as played by Chandler against a former World Champion in the following outstanding example:

Karpov, A – Chandler, M, London, 1984
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.cxd5 exd5 5.g3 Nf6 6.Bg2 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 Nc6 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Bg5 d4 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Nd5 Qd8 13.Nd2 Re8 14.Rc1 Bb6 15.Re1 Be6 16.Nf4 Bxa2 17.b3 Ba5 18.Rc2 Bxb3 19.Nxb3 d3 20.Rxc6 Bxe1 21.Rc1 d2 22.Rb1 a5 23.Nd3 Qg5 24.Nbc5 Rad8 25.Bxb7 h5 26.Bf3 Qf5 27.Kg2 h4 28.g4 Qg5 29.h3 Rd4 30.Qb3 g6 31.e3 Rdd8 32.Ne4 a4 33.Qxa4 Qe7 34.g5 Rxd3 35.Nf6+ Kf8 36.Qxh4 Qd8 37.Rb7 1-0

14.Rc1 Ba7

15.Re1

Diagram



Miles has a very good understanding of this opening, having played this exact position in at least two other tournaments during the same year.

15...Re8

16.Qb3 Rb8

17.Nf4 Re5!

A new move! Hjorth is not scared to pull out a novelty against the seasoned Grandmaster. Black could have played 17...Bf5 18.Red1 with almost equal chances.

17.Re5 is a very interesting move which seems like a premature rook sortie. However this new move proves venomous in Hjorth's hands.

18.Nc4

Miles immediately aims at proving the futility of the rooks placement.

18...Rb5!

19.Qa3 Nb4

20.Nd3 Nxd3

21.Qxd3

Naturally White captures with queen, as after 21.exd3? Be6, Black's isolated e pawn is no longer weak as the e file is closed and Black's bishop pair have become formidable.

21...Be6

22.b3 Qe7

23.Nd2 Re8!

Black has great lines for his pieces and has built up a very solid position.

24.Be4 g6

Black now has the more comfortable game as his pieces are better placed, the rook on b5 has complete control of the 5th rank and the

queen and rook combination will continue to mount pressure against the pawn at e2. Black's isolated e4 pawn is now a problem for White, being stuck in the middle of his game. This pawn currently requires the opponent's queen to hold its forward advance.

25.Rc2 Bg4!?
26.Rec1

26.f3?! is weak because after the bishop on g4 moves, White is left with a backward pawn on the e file.

26...Bb6

Covering c7.

27.Kh1 Re5

Now the pressure really builds along the e file.

28.f3

Miles is forced to play this ugly move.

28...f5!

29.Qc4+

Other moves are no better for White:

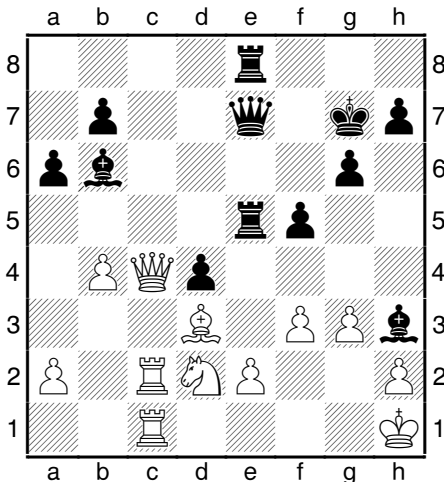
A: 29.fxg4 fxe4 30.Qc4+ Kg7 ♯

B: 29.Bc6 bxc6 30.fxg4 Rxe2 31.gxf5 (31.Qxa6 Re1+-) 31...Qe3 32.Qc4+ Kg7 with a solid advantage for Black.

29...Kg7
30.Bd3 Bh3!

The aggressively placed bishop makes many of the ensuing combinations possible.

31.b4
Diagram



31...Rxe2!!

An exciting exchange sacrifice creates a dangerous passed pawn and assorted mating threats. White has no choice but to accept the rook.

32.Bxe2

If 32.Rg1? then Black has the choice between 32...Qe3, 32...Rf2, 32...Rxd2 and 32...Re1 all of which are clearly winning.

32...Qxe2
33.Rg1

33.Qxe2? loses after Rxe2 34.Rd1 Bg2+ 35.Kg1 Bxf3 36.Nxf3 Rxc2 -+

33...d3

Passed pawns loved to be pushed.

34.Qc3+ Kh6

35.Rcc1 Bxg1

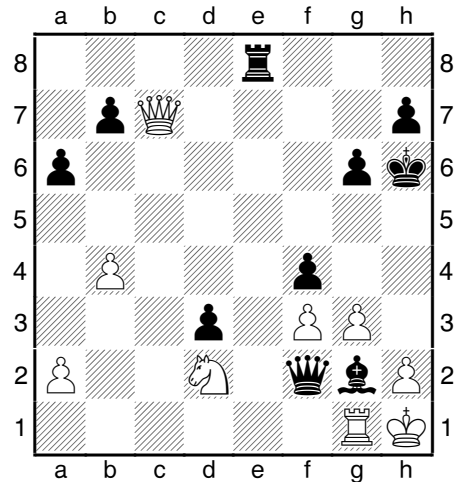
36.Rxg1 Qf2!

37.Qc1 f4

38.Qc7

Hjorth finds the premium conclusion to the game...

38...Bg2+!
Diagram



Checkmate in 3 follows; 38...Bg2+ 39.Rxg2 Re1+ 40.Nf1 Rxf1+ 41.Rg1 Rg1#

0-1

Game 34 - Storming the Kings Castle

Rapid piece development
 Pawn storming
 Sacrificing to expose the opponent's king

Lanzani, M - Rogers, I

Nuoro, 1984
 A52: Budapest Gambit

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 e5

The Budapest Gambit gives Black good chances in developing his pieces quickly. Often Black recovers his sacrificed pawn and if not, as in this game, he will usually gain good attacking chances for his gambitted pawn. Black normally comes out of this opening with only a slight disadvantage, which is expected in almost any opening system where White plays accurately.

3.dxe5 Ng4
4.Bf4 Nc6
5.Nf3 Bb4+
6.Nc3 Bxc3+
7.bxc3 Qe7

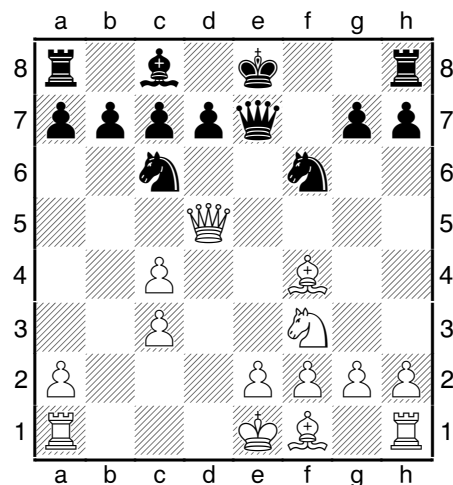
This is the main line of the Budapest, where White decides on playing with the doubled c pawns and aims at holding the extra pawn. White has good chances in this system, with the bishop pair and extra pawn. Black's counter chances lie in his attack and playing against the weak c pawns.

8.Qd5 f6!

Accepting the loss of a pawn for a developmental edge. Otherwise 9.h3 becomes very uncomfortable. Black's plan is to exchange the White e pawn for his own f pawn playing the gambit and opening the f file for his rook to use in the oncoming assault against the White king. Australian John-Paul Wallace of this move said,

'Another Rogers special. Geez he was a hacker'²

9.exf6 Nxf6
 Diagram



Black gains time to develop by attacking the White queen. We are still within reasonably well-known opening theory. It should be noted that Grandmaster Rogers is one of the leading experts on the Budapest gambit.

10.Qd1

According to theory, the queen has two other possible moves in this position; 10.Qd2 and the most played variant 10.Qd3.

In the game Kortschnoj, V – Mohr, G, 1995 White continued 10.Qd3 d6 11.g3 b6 12.Bg2 Bb7 13.0-0 Na5 14.Nd2 Bxg2 15.Kxg2 Qe6 16.Bg5 Nd7 17.Qd5 Kf7 18.Qf3+ Kg6 19.h4 Rae8 20.e4 h6 21.Bf4 Nf6 22.Qd3 Kf7 23.Rae1 g5 24.e5 gxf4 25.exf6 Qxf6 26.Ne4 Qd8 27.Qf3 Rhf8 28.Qxf4+ Kg7 29.Qg4+ Kh8 30.Qg6 1-0

10...d6
11.e3 0-0
12.Be2 Ne4!
13.Rc1 Kh8!?

A passive looking move hides the aggressive intentions of Roger's master plan.

14.0-0

Not incorrect, although playing directly into Roger's pre planned attack.

Had White played 14.Bg3, the game may have continued along similar lines to the game Campos Moreno, J – Rogers, I played at Valjevo in the same year;

...14.Bg3 Bg4 15.Nd4 Bxe2 16.Qxe2 Ne5 17.Nb3 b6 18.0-0 Nxg3 19.hxg3 Qe6 20.Nd2 Rae8 21.f3 Qg6 22.g4 a5 23.e4 Kg8 24.Qe3 Qf7 25.Rf2 Kh8 26.Rd1 Re7 27.Qe2 Re6

² Wallace, J.P, 'Grandmaster Ian Rogers – A Tribute'. www.auschess.org.au/columns/various/ian_tribute.htm.

28.f4 Nd7 29.Re1 Nc5 30.Qf3 Rfe8 31.Rfe2
 R6e7 32.g5 a4 33.Re3 b5 34.e5 bxc4 35.exd6
 Rxe3 36.Rxe3 Rxe3 37.Qxe3 cxd6 38.Qd4
 Qe6 39.Kh2 h6 40.Nxc4 Qg4 41.Qe3 Qh4+
 42.Kg1 hxc5 43.Nxd6 gxf4 44.Qe5 Nd7
 45.Qe8+ Kh7 46.Qe4+ g6 47.Qe6 Nc5
 48.Qf7+ Kh6 49.Qe8 Qf6 50.Nf7+ Kg7 51.Ne5
 ½-½

14...g5!

Beginning the attack with a mini pawn storm while his opponent's pieces remain overcrowded. It is not simply because White is behind in development that makes the following attack successful, it has much more to do with Black's command of important squares. Rogers was obviously aware of the game Inkiov – Djukic, where this move was first played 1983 with success.

15.Bg3 h5!

This attack must be carefully calculated as Black's unprotected king would doubtfully survive the counterattack if White has the chance to break out of his cramped position.

16.Bd3 Nc5!

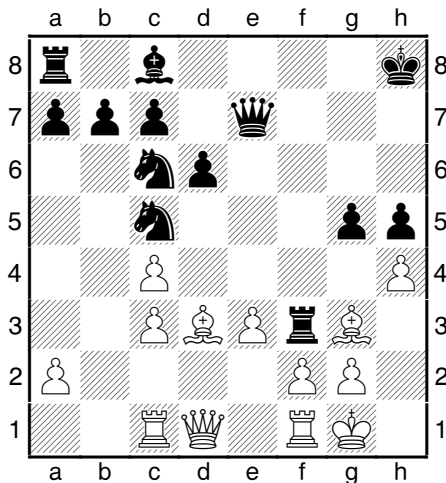
Bringing the knight onto a more useful square and making the following combinations possible. 16...h4? throws away the advantage and allows White to counterattack with 17.Bxe4!

17.h4

Preventing 17...h4 which would simply win a piece for Black.

17...Rxf3!!

Diagram



Demolishing the pawn shield.

18.gxf3

18.Qxf3 Nxd3 and Black has a solid advantage.

18...gxh4

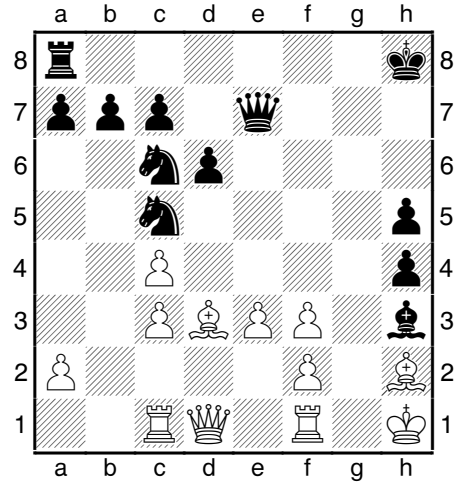
19.Bh2?!

Better was 19.Bf4 Bh3 20.Kh2! Bxf1 21.Bxf1 and Black must battle to force an advantage.

19...Bh3

20.Kh1

Diagram



20...Rg8

21.Rg1 Rg1+!

22.Qxg1 Nxd3 --+

22.Kxg1 Qg5+ --+

22.Bxg1 Nxd3 23.Qxd3 Qg5 --+

0-1

Game 35 – The Problem with Defence

Slav Defence gambit
The limitations of a passive defence
Control of the centre
Making every move a threat
Connected passed pawns

Rogers, I - Klaric, Z

Nuoro, 1984

D15: Slav Defence: 4 Nc3 a6 and gambit lines after 4 Nc3 dxc4

1.d4 d5
2.c4 c6
3.Nf3 Nf6

An interesting note to this game is that the Black knight on g8 is the only piece in Lanziani's army to develop beyond the second rank in the entire game! This is a very good indication of the kind of pressure Roger's was able to produce in this game and the kind of problems that faced Black from an early stage.

4.Nc3 dxc4
5.e4!?

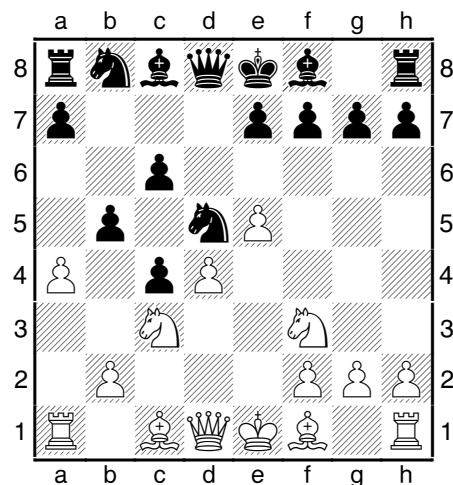
The common move, 5.a4 regains the pawn without any problems, although Rogers is unafraid of playing the opening as a Gambit. White now declares the centre his sole property and places his opponent on the back foot from the very beginning.

5...b5

Black signals his intention to hold the pawn.

6.e5 Nd5
7.a4!

Diagram



Rogers undermines the Black queenside pawn chain.

7...f5?!

Klaric irrationally strikes out in the centre. This is a desperate venture which dares White to capture en passant. Unfortunately White does not satisfy his request. Better would have been 7...e6 or 7...Bf5 leading to a very exciting game after 8.axb5! Nb4 9.Bxc4 Nc2+ 10.Ke2 Nxa1 11.Qa4 Nc2 12.bxc6.

8.axb5 Nxc3
9.bxc3 cxb5
10.Ng5!

White has no worries about being a pawn down. Roger's has already located the weakness of Black's faulty 7th move and most of his pieces are ready to join in the battle. White threatens 11.Qf3 winning. Black finds himself continually defending against White's threats and this is usually a sign of defeat. If Black cannot gain some sort of active counter-play soon it will be too late. A good defence in chess is always an active defence or that which combines defence and threatens something of the opponent's simultaneously. Reuben Fine believed that 'the first principle of attack was not to let the opponent develop.' Black fails to find these kind of resourceful moves in this game and that is the primary reason for his defeat.

10...e6

Allowing 11...Qd5 after 11.Qf3!

11.g4!

Now White threatens both 12.gxf5 and 12.Bg2.

11...a6
12.Bg2 Ra7
13.gxf5 exf5

14.d5!

White begins the deadly advancement of his connected passed pawns.

14...Re7

Activating the bishop with 14...Bc5 appears slightly better, although Whites strategy would be similar.

15.f4

Rogers supports his advanced pawn centre. King safety has not proven thus far to be the feature of this game. Tactics have dictated play since Black played 7..f5? White does not want to lose his advantage with any timid defensive moves. White does not have this luxury. The first player must strike while the iron is hot.

15...g6

This pawn move is probably the best move. After 15...Bb7, 16.Be3 is a strong answer and the weak dark squares in Black position will eventually lose for him.

16.d6

The advanced passed pawns gather more ground. White is threatening to push the e pawn next. Ian Rogers has joked that 'two passed pawns on the sixth beat everything up to a royal flush!' Now White's spatial advantage and the development lead he holds are the main positional characteristics.

16...Rg7

17.Qd5!

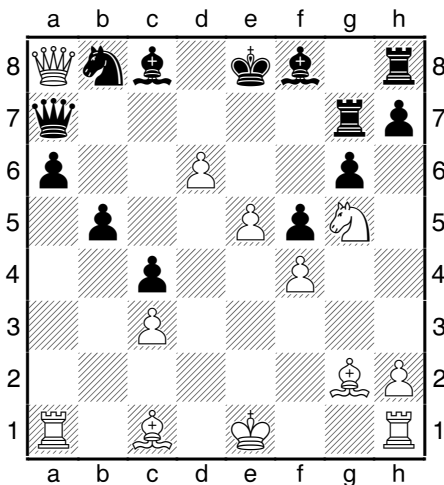
The queen moves to command the board at the decisive moment.

14...Qd7

18.Qa8! Qa7!

A great move which pinpoints the weakness in the opponent's camp.

Diagram



19.Bc6+!

A valuable in-between check leaving only one answer.

19...Kd8

If 19...Nxc6? 20.Qxc8+ Nd8 21.Ne6 +-

20.Qxa7 Rxa7

Although Klaric has defended his position well, Rogers holds a few surprises in store for his opponent.

21.Bxb5! h6

22.Be3! Rb7

Alternatives offer no better chances:

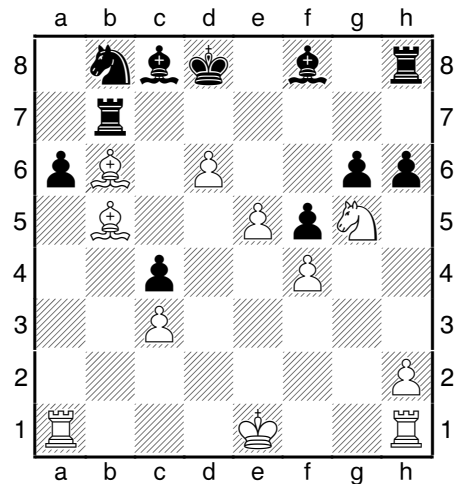
A: 22...axb5 23.Rxa7 hxg5 24.Bb6+ Ke8 25.Ra8 +-

B: If 22...hxg5? 23.Bb6+ Rc7 24.Bxc7#

23.Bb6+!!

The crowning sacrifice.

Diagram



Leading to a very pretty checkmate. 23...Rxb6 or 23...Rc7 and 24.Nf7++

1-0

Game 36 – A Potential Queen

Sacrificing for a development advantage
Sacrificing to create an attack
Attack and counterattack
The strength of a pawn on the 7th Rank

Hjorth, G - Byrne, R

New York Open, 1984

B20: Sicilian: Unusual White 2nd moves

1.e4 c5
2.b3!?

Hjorth moves away from well known theory against the well seasoned American chess veteran. 2.b3 is not an uncommon move, particularly in Australian chess, having been played by Rogers, Jamieson, West, Wohl, and Kagan, amongst others. The move 2.b3 in the Sicilian Defence was first played by Cochrane unsuccessfully against Staunton in 1842 and has been played effectively by the likes of Spassky, and more recently, Short.

2...Nc6
3.Bb2 e6
4.Nf3 Nf6
5.e5 Ng4

5...Nd5 is more common. Black played this variation flawlessly in the following example game in which tactics abound:

Malaniuk, V – Kotronias, V
Lvov, 1988

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.b3 Nc6 4.Bb2 Nf6 5.e5 Nd5 6.Bb5 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 a6 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.Ne4 f6 11.d4 cxd4 12.Qxd4 c5 13.Nxc5 fxe5 14.Nxe5 Nf4 15.Qe4 d5 16.Qe3 d4 17.Qe4 Bxc5 18.Qxa8 Qc7 19.Qc6 Qxe5 20.Rae1 Qf5 21.g3 Nh3+ 22.Kg2 Nxf2 23.Re2 Bd7 24.Qb7 Qh3+ 25.Kg1 d3 26.Rexf2 Rxf2 27.Rxf2 Qf5 0-1

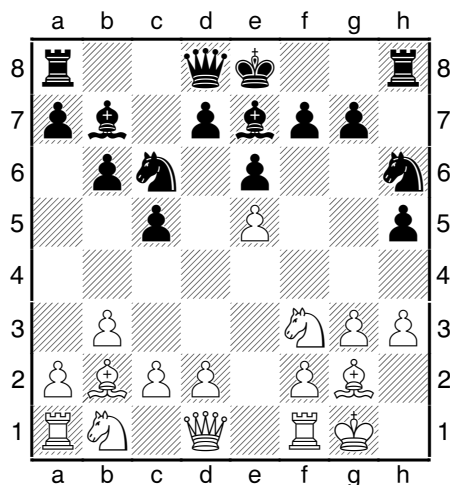
6.g3

We know from previous games that Hjorth likes to play with his bishops on the long diagonals.

6...Be7
7.Bh3 h5
8.0-0 b6
9.Bg2 Bb7
10.h3 Nh6

The only square available to the knight.

Diagram



11.d4! Qc7
12.d5!

Making space and striking before Black has time to safely castle.

12...exd5
13.Nc3!

White's last three moves are all part of a well thought out plan. Hjorth sacrifices a pawn in an attempt to take the initiative. White's logic is based on the fact that while Black is uncastled and capturing pawns, White can further his development and gain a strong attacking position against the poorly defended Black king.

If instead 13.Qxd5? Nd4 14.Nxd4 Bxd5 15.Nb5 Qc8 16.Bxd5 Rb8 17.Re1 h4 18.Nd2 hxg3 19.Nd6+! Bxd6 20.exd6+ Kf8 (20...Kd8? 21.Bxg7 +-) 21.fxg3 c4! and White does not have enough compensation for the queen.

13...d4
14.Nd5

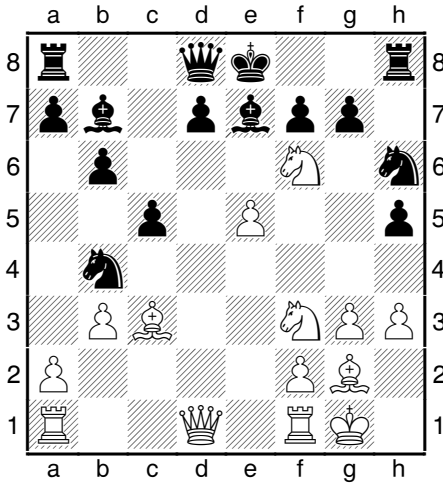
Black gains a pawn and some space, and White gains tempo to bring his pieces onto more aggressive squares. We will soon see what is more valuable in this position.

14...Qd8
15.c3 dxc3
16.Bxc3

Black's pawn sacrifice was very well calculated. For his pawn White has brought most of his pieces onto good squares, controlling more of the board than his opponent. Meanwhile Black is still unsure as to where his king should seek safety. 16.Nxe7?? would be a first class mistake after 16...cxb2! 17.Nc8 Qxc8 -+

16...Nb4
17.Nf6+!!

Diagram



Awesome chess. Hjorth sacrifices a knight on f6 in order to tear open his opponents king's position before he has a chance to reach asylum. White could easily have played 17.Nxe7 Qxe7 18.a3 with a nice positional advantage. However, with less pieces on the board, White would find it increasingly difficult to press for an attack.

This position occurring after 17.Nf6 is not at all clear, although if the knight is accepted, then White will definitely gain a strong attacking position for his knight. This is the reason Byrne declines the offer.

17...Kf8

After 17...gxf6 18.exf6 Bxf6 19.Re1+ Kf8 20.Bxf6 Qxf6 21.Ne5! Rd8 22.Bxb7 d6 23.Nf3 is appears that chances are about even.

18.Nxd7+ Kg8

Hjorth now has a clear advantage. Recovering a pawn, his opponent is now left with development problems. Most notably, the king's rook will be the most difficult piece to bring into the game.

18...Ke8 loses quickly to 19.e6.

19.Bxb4 cxb4

20.Qd3 Rc8

21.Rfd1 Rc3

22.Qe2

22.Nf6+ promises nothing more than equality after 22...gxf6 23.Qxd8+ Bxd8 24.Rxd8+ Kh7 25.Ng5+ fxg5 26.Rxh8+ Kxh8 27.Bxb7=

22...Qa8

23.Ne1 h4!

Byrne counters White's attack in the most vigorous manner.

24.g4!

Hjorth has calculated soundly, allowing Black

to win the h3 pawn with what may appear to be a devastating attacking position. However, White has already worked out a subtle defence to this problem.

Had White not found this forceful continuation then he certainly could have played 24.Bxb7 Qxb7 25.e6 hxg3 26.exf7+ Kxf7 27.Qh5+ g6 28.Ne5+ Kf8 29.Nxg6+ Kg7 30.f3 = but definitely not 30.Nxh8?? throwing the game away after 30...gxf2+ 31.Kxf2 Bc5+ 32.Qxc5 bxc5 -+

24...Bxg2

25.Nxg2 Rxh3

26.e6

Threatening 27.exf7+ with an overwhelming attack.

26...Rc3!

Byrne plays with equal vitality, finding the best move and threatening 27...h3 winning. 26.Rc3 also prevents 27.exf7+ Nxf7 28.Qxe7 h3 29.Qf8+ Qxf8 30.Nxf8 and White can say goodbye to any chance of winning.

27.Nf4!

Without time to waste, White continues to bring more pieces into the attack against the Black king while concurrently defending h3.

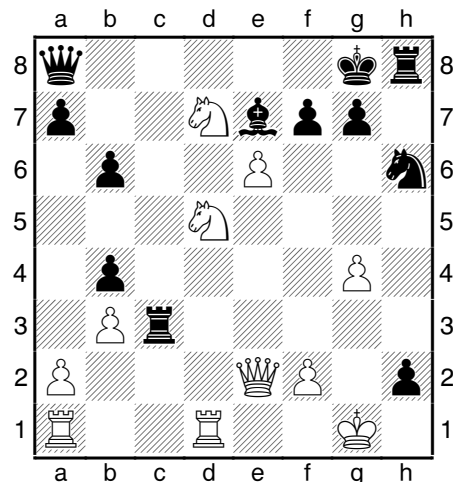
27...h3

28.Nd5!

Drawing a curtain between the Black queen and h1.

28...h2+

Diagram



A very complex position has arisen where the slightest mistake from either player will lose the game.

29.Kh1!

Keeping the h file closed and denying Byrne a

vital check and doubling rooks after Kxh2. Hjorth will use the opponent's pawn as a shield.

29...Bg5

29...Bh4 30.e7 (30.f4?! Rc6 31.exf7+ Nxf7 32.g5 ±) Rc8 31.f3 Re8 32.Rac1 Bg5 (32...Bxe7 33.Nc7 +-) 33.Rc7 b5 (33...Kh7 34.Qe4+ g6 35.Qe5 +-) 34.Qe5! Bxe7 35.g5! a5 (35...Bxg5 36.Qxg5 +-) 36.N7b6! Qb8 37.Nxe7+ Rxe7 38.Qxe7 +-

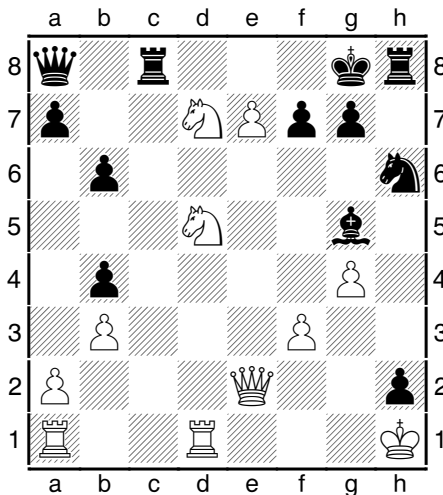
30.e7 Rc8

Other moves lose quickly for Black. If 30...Kh7? 31.Qe4+ wins. White's threat to queen his e7 pawn is enough to force the retreat of Black's well developed rook. The threat here is certainly mightier than its actual implementation.

The strength of the e7 pawn is enormous, Black has his two strongest pieces bound to the eighth rank preventing e8=Q. Certainly White's true strength in this position is derived from his e7 pawn. After the text move Black seems able to hold the position together. However, after White's next quiet move Black's position crumbles.

31.f3!

Diagram



Simple and elegant. Hjorth cuts off any Black counter-play and allows all of his pieces to join in the final assault on the Black king. Byrne is left without a tangible plan to continue his attack.

31...Kh7

31...Re8 is crushed superbly by the following combination 32.Qe5 Bxe7 33.g5 Qb7 34.Nxe7+ Rxe7 35.Nf6+! gxf6 36.Rd8+! Kh7

37.Rxh8+ Kxh8 38.Qxf6+ Kg8 39.gxh6 +-

32.Qe4+ g6

32...Kg8 33.Re1 Re8 34.N5f6+, the exchange of queens, followed by a promotion, and the exchange of rooks leads to a resulting endgame that White will surely win.

33.Qe5

Threatening to play a Knight to f6 with mate in 4 to follow. To this threat there is no satisfactory defence. Hence Black's final counterthrust.

33...Nxc4

34.fxg4 Bh4

35.Rf1 f6

36.N7xf6+! Bxf6

37.Rxf6

Black resigns as he must sacrifice excessive material to prevent mate.

1-0

Game 37 – Battlefield Miniature

Surrendering the centre
Castling on opposite sides
Developing with a threat
Opening lines to the opponent's king

Sixtensson, M - West, G

Biel Open, 1986
B00: Queen's Fianchetto Defence,
Nimzowitsch Defence

1.e4 Nc6
2.d4

Nowadays, 2.Nf3 is the most common answer to the Nimzowitsch Defence, usually leading towards well-known opening theory after 2...e5. The difference between 2.Nf3 and 2.d4 is of course a matter of preference. 2.d5 is not a developing move in itself and allows Black to gain a slight edge in development after surrendering the centre with 2...d5, as we will see in this game.

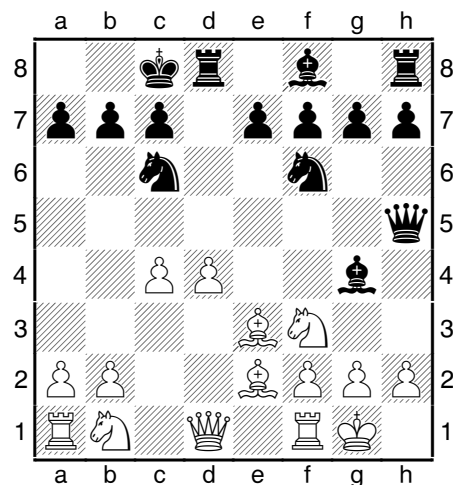
2...d5
3.exd5 Qxd5
4.Nf3 Bg4
5.Be2 0-0-0

It is difficult to complain about any opening that develops rapidly while maintaining constant pressure on the centre. Black presently threatens 6...Nxd4. Black has in effect surrendered the centre in the opening to achieve fast development and good play for his pieces. The disadvantage for Black is that White has better centre control and good opportunities for posting knights on advanced squares later in the game.

6.c4 Qh5
7.0-0

We now have a position where king's have castled on opposite sides of the board, allowing for more efficient pawn storming. This situation gives the rooks an improved chance to decide the game through a direct attack on the king after the a or b files for White, or the g or h files for Black, are forced opened.

7...Nf6
8.Be3
Diagram



8...e5!

West unbalances the centre and makes space for his dark squared bishop to come into play.

9.d5?

White pushes one pawn move too many. It was time to defend against kingside threats with 9.h3 leading to approximate equality after 9...Bxf3 10.Bxf3 Qg6.

9...e4!

10.Nd4

Otherwise 10.Qa4 exf3 11.dxc6 fxe2 12.cxb7+ Kxb7 13.Qxa7+ Kc8 14.Re1 -+

10...Nxd4

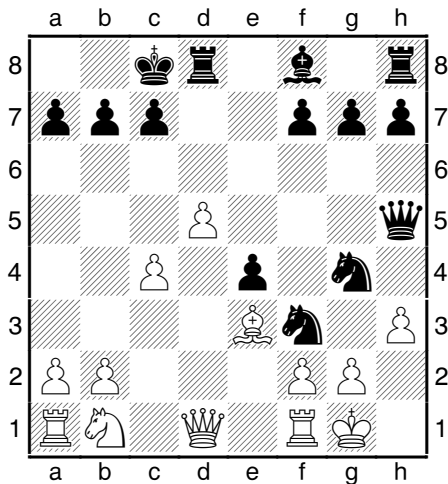
11.Bxg4+ Nxg4!

A great resource, simultaneously capturing the bishop, threatening checkmate while also preventing White from instantly taking the unprotected knight on d4. It is apparent that White will regain his piece, although it will now be on West's terms.

Weaker for Black would have been 11...Qxg4? 12.Bxd4 Qxd1 13.Rxd1 =

12.h3 Nf3+!!

Diagram



A striking blow which breaks open the White kingside defences.

13.gxf3 Qxh3!

Black sacrifices the knight for vital tempo. Black could also have played 13...Nxe3 maintaining a strong advantage. The text move allows the attack to flow steadily.

14.fxg4 Bd6!

This is the sharp end of Black's sacrifice. The White kingside has been torn open and Black threatens mate once again.

15.Re1

15.f4 is no help, 15...Qg3+ 16.Kh1 h5 -+

15...Bh2+

Forcing White into a revealed check that Black must have calculated when he offered the knight on his 13th move.

16.Kh1 Rd6!

A wonderful part of Black's play in this game is his ability to find the correct quiet move time after time, regardless of the fact that the attack requires time to prepare. This rook manoeuvre is key to West's plan.

17.Qc2

The following variations show the hopelessness of White's position after only 16 moves!

A: 17.Bxa7 Bf4+ 18.Kg1 Rh6 19.f3 Qh1+ 20.Kf2 Rh2#

B: 17.Qa4 Rh6 18.Bxh6 Bg3+ 19.Kg1 Qh2+ 20.Kf1 Qxf2#

C: 17.f3 Bg3+ 18.Kg1 Rh6 19.Bxh6 Qh2+ 20.Kf1 Qf2#

D: 17.Nc3 Rh6! 18.Bxh6 Bg3+ 19.Kg1 Qh2+

20.Kf1 Qxf2#

E: 17.g5 h6 18.g6 Rxc6 -+ with a similar fate to the previous variations.

17...Qf3+!

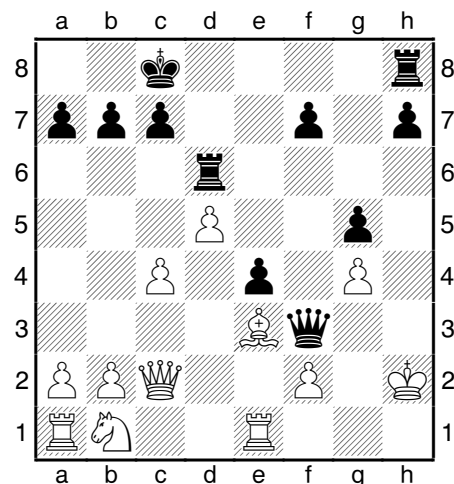
Sacrificing the bishop which leaves White no option but to capture the piece. Black is behind two pieces but has calculated the strength of the next move, which leaves White without any possible defence.

18.Kxh2

Where to from here? White defends the key squares leading to his king.

18...g5!!

Diagram



A fantastic forced end to the game and the only effective way for West to bring his last piece into the attack. Black could still have blown the game by playing 18...h5? as after 19.g5! the attack is over and Black can resign, as he is without significant compensation for his two pieces!

19.Bxg5

After any other move, Black plans 19...Rh6 with forced mate.

19...h5!

20.Qc3 Qxf2+

21.Kh1 f6!

Cutting the White queen out of the game. 1...hxg4+?? 22.Qxh8 Rd8 23.Qxd8 #

22.Qe3 hxg4+

A lovely miniature. White resigns as he cannot prevent checkmate without sacrificing most of his pieces. 23.Bh6 Rxc6+ 24.Qxh6 Qxe1+ 25.Kg2 Qe2+ 26.Kg1 Qxb2.

0-1

Game 38 – Slowly Tightening the Grip

The knight outpost
Building advantages
Weak squares
Exploiting flawed development
Attacking the uncastled king

Johansen, D - Gibbons, R

Sydney, 1989
A13: English Opening: 1...e6

1.c4 e6
2.Nf3 c5

Gibbons handles this opening in a rather strange manner. It is likely he was aiming for his favourite version of the Queen's Gambit Declined by a transposition of moves.

3.g3 b6
4.Bg2 Bb7

It is no coincidence that Ian Rogers reached the same position against Martinovic at Groningen, Germany in the same year. Johansen spent a significant amount of time preparing this little pet system.

5.0-0 Qc7?!

The first really questionable move of the game. Black would be better off developing his king's knight. Gibbons has created an target of opportunity on c7, which is all the more important because Black has already created holes on the queenside. Better is 5...Nf6 6.Nc3 Be7 7.d4 cxd4 8.Qxd4, which has transposed to a very common opening line.

Although a short game, this games inclusion in Champions and Challengers is due to the way GM Johansen responds to every small weakness created by his opponent. White's play in this game is not only almost faultless, but it is a fantastic example for any chess player to learn how to turn small advantages into the win of a game by slowly tightening the grip on an opponent. It should be stated that although Black makes no single great mistake in this game, it is the accumulation by White of all his opponents dubious moves and positional weaknesses, that make the win an important learning tool.

6.Nc3 Nf6
7.d4 a6

A necessary move, preventing the White

knight from landing on b5 and attacking the queen. We can already feel how the game is shaping up. It is already Black who is responding to White's threats, and as a result he is left making position weakening pawn moves when instead he would prefer to be getting on with development and castling kingside.

8.d5

White gains a little central space and increases the pressure on his opponent's king's position while Black remains poorly defended in the centre.

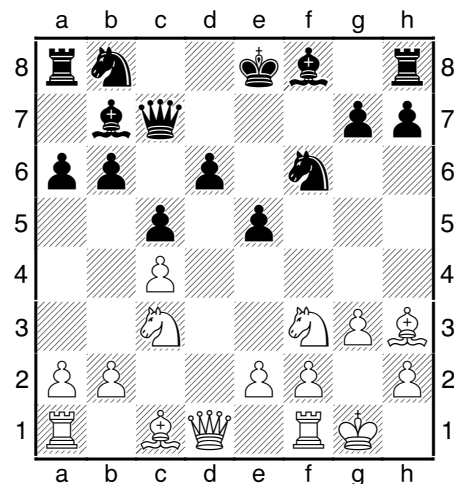
8...d6?!

Although this move consolidates e5 it was not necessary and was probably one pawn move too many in the opening. After 8...Be7 or 8...Bd6, Black is fighting to achieve parity from the opening.

9.dxe6

Black is now left to defend against White's threats right up until the last move of this game.

9...fxe6
10.Bh3! e5
Diagram



The weaknesses in Black's position mount. The White squares in Gibbons' position are already welcoming the White knights into the position and the Black king sits awkwardly. White knows he must strike early, before his opponent has a chance to secure his position.

11.Ng5!

Focusing on the weak e6 square.

11...Be7

There is no way for Black to prevent the Knight from leaping onto e6 without Black moving his king, which would cause even

greater problems. Other possible moves show how precarious Black's position is:

A: 11...Qc6 12.e4 Bc8 13.Bxc8 Qxc8 14.Nd5 Nbd7 (14...Nxd5? 15.Nf7! Qe6 ((15...Kxf7 16.Qxd5+ Qe6 17.Qxa8+-)) 16.Nxh8) 15.Ne6 +-

B: 11...Qe7 12.Ne6 Nc6 13.Qa4 +-

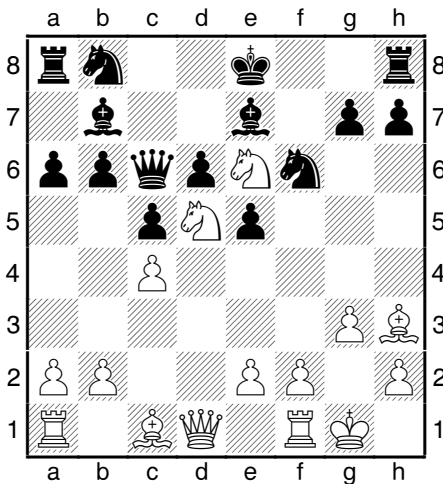
C: 11...Bc8 12.Bxc8 Qxc8 13.Nd5 +-

12.Ne6 Qc6

The only move which does not lose the queen to the knight or bishop after a devastating revealed check.

13.Nd5

Diagram



White has two incredibly mighty knights, which together dominate the entire Black position.

13...Kf7

Black is attempting to shift his king to safety via a roundabout way. Otherwise 14.Nec7+ or 14.Nxg7 end the game quickly.

14.e4 Bd8

Black covers the c7 square. Other moves are of little help:

A: 14...Nbd7 15.f4 +-

B: 14...Nxd5 15.cxd5 Qc8 16.Qf3+ Kg8 (16...Bf6 17.Ng5+ Kg8 18.Bxc8) 17.Ng5 Qf8 18.Be6+ Qf7 19.Qxf7#

C: 14...Nxe4 15.Qh5+ g6 16.Qh6 +-

15.f4

Johansen activates his rook and threatens

16.fxe5 with decisive effect. 15.Nxd8+ was another possible way of winning, after 15...Rxd8 16.Nxf6 Bc8 (16...gxf6 17.Qh5+ +-) +-

15...Bc8

After 15...Nbd7 the win for White continues 16.fxe5 Nxe5 (16...dxe5 17.Qh5+ g6 18.Qh6 +-) 17.Bh6 gxh6 (17...Re8 18.Nxg7 +-) 18.Qh5+ Ng6 19.Nxd8+ Rfxd8 20.Rxf6+ +-

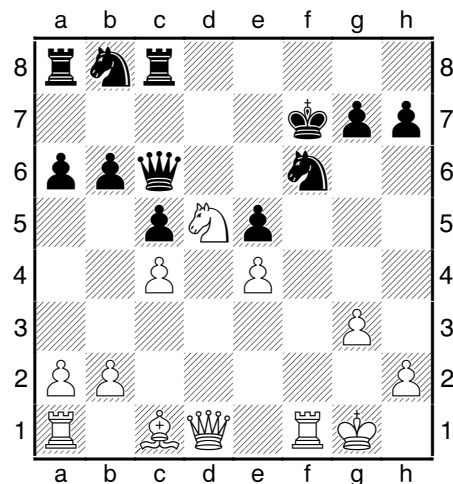
16.Nxd8+ Rxd8

17.Bxc8 Rxc8

Johansen exchanges down when material is even because he knows how to exploit his opponents position. Exchanges are often instigated by the player at a positional disadvantage to help ease the tension in his position. Here Johansen has prepared an charming combination.

18.fxe5 dxe5

Diagram



In this position it is practically irrelevant that Black has not lost a piece or a pawn, as a materialistic way of looking at the position is highly deceiving. White has a perfectly posted knight on d5, the rook on f1 pins the Black knight to the king, and White's bishop and queen have a great range of movement and are ready to commence an attack on the opponent's king. Meanwhile Black's piece development remains backward and congested.

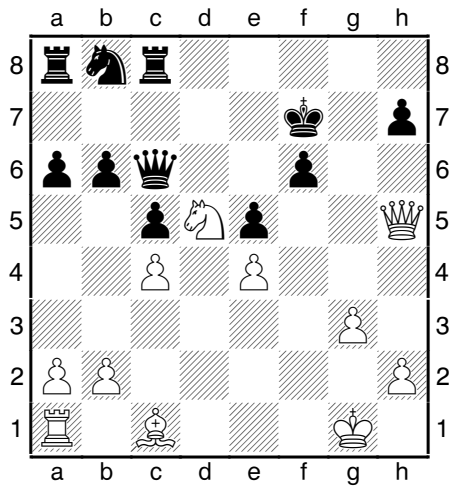
19.Rxf6+!

Removing the lone defender of Black's king.

19...gxf6

20.Qh5+

Diagram



A good player knows when to resign.
Destruction comes quickly after:

A: 20...Kg8 21.Ne7+ Kf8 22.Nxc6 Nxc6
23.Qxh7 +-

B: 20...Kf8 21.Bh6+ Kg8 22.Qg4+ Kf7
23.Qg7+ Ke8 24.Qe7#

A brilliant short game highlighting the
supreme strength of well posted knights, and
a masterful demonstration in exploiting flawed
development.

1-0

Game 39 – A King Surrounded

Active piece development
Opening lines to the opponent's king
The sacrifice

Georges, S - Lane, G

Zug, Switzerland, 1989

A26: English Opening vs. King's Indian with
Nc6 and d3

1.c4 Nf6
2.g3 g6
3.Bg2 Bg7
4.Nc3 0-0

It's impossible to castle any quicker than that!

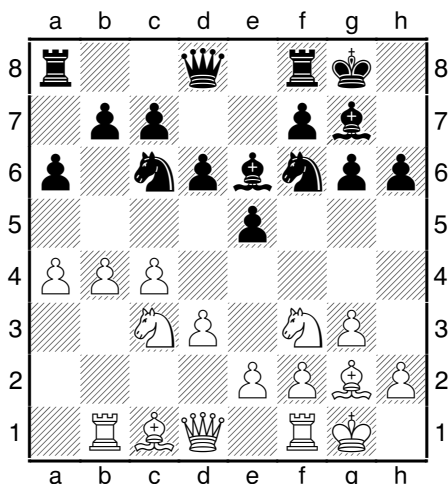
5.Nf3 d6
6.0-0 Nc6

Both players continue developing in peace and refrain from early central tension. Black has answered White's English Opening with the Kings Indian Defence.

7.d3 e5
8.Rb1 h6
9.b4 a6
10.a4 Be6

White has gained space on the queenside and Black continues to develop. Lane's last move threatens 11.e4!? with advantage. If 11.Ba3?! e4! 12.Nxe4 (12.Nd2?! e3! 13.b5 axb5 14.cxb5 Ne7 ♣) 12...Nxe4 13.dxe4 Bxc4 ♣

Diagram



11.b5 axb5

12.axb5 Ne7
13.Bb2 Qd7

Black has now completed his development and has built a solid position, gaining at least equal chances from the opening.

14.Re1 Bh3!?
15.Bh1 Ng4!
16.Ra1

16.Qb3 is more usual, as played in the interesting game, Alvarez Ibarra, R – Comas Fabrego, L played at Zaragoza, 1995 which continued:

...16.Qb3 Kh8 17.Ra1 Rab8 18.Nd5 f5
19.Rec1 c5 20.Nd2 h5 21.Qa4 Nxd5 22.cxd5
Bh6 23.Nc4 f4 24.Bf3 fxg3 25.hxg3 Bxc1
26.Rxc1 Ra8 27.Qc2 Qe7 28.Qd2 Kh7
29.Bxg4 Bxg4 30.f3 Bxf3 31.exf3 Rxf3 32.Qg2
Raf8 33.Nd2 Rf2 34.Qxf2 Rxf2 35.Kxf2 Qf7+
36.Ke3 Qxd5 37.Rf1 Qg2 38.Rf2 Qxg3+
39.Ke2 Qg4+ 40.Ke1 Qb4 0-1

16...Rab8

Lane chooses not to trade off valuable material. However, everything else being equal, the direct 16...f5 is probably stronger 17.Qb3 Kh7 =

17.Nd2 f5!
18.Nd5 f4!

Gaining space while aiming at opening up lines to the White king.

19.Nxe7+ Qxe7
20.Ne4 Rf5!

In the middle game Black brings his forces onto more aggressive positions. 20...Rf5 allows for the doubling of rooks on the f file. 20...Qf7!? also gives Black good play.

21.Ra7 Kh7

Lane brings his king into a safer position so that the White will have less chance to gain counter-play once his own attack commences. It's amazing how great players always find time to play these position consolidating quiet moves. The Master never appears rushed before the games turns tactical.

While Black rearranges his pieces on the kingside, Georges has begun his play on the queen's wing. Although White has a solid position, the player who has the more accurate plan and can force a weaknesses in the opponent's position will win this tense battle.

22.Ba3 h5

Another interesting line for Black was 22...fxg3 23.hxg3 (23.fxg3 Rf7 24.Bf3 Nf6=) 23...Nxf2! 24.Nxf2 Qg5! 25.Nxh3 Qxg3+

26.Bg2 Qe3+ 27.Kh2 Qxa7=
 Instead, Lane decides on forcing an opening in White's kingside for the benefit of his aggressively placed pieces.

23.Bf3! h4!?

Black continues to counter attack.

24.Bxg4?!

White misses his chance to consolidate his position with 24.e3!? fxg3 25.hxg3 hxg3 26.fxg3 and White stands slightly better.

24...Bxg4

25.f3?!

While apparently the only move to give White an advantage, this move misses a very fine tactic that Lane is counting on. In hindsight White could have equalised with 25.gxf4!? exf4 26.b6 =

25...hxg3!!

A bishop offer, which White rightly declines. Black would gain a winning attack after 26.fxg4? Qh4! 27.hxg3 (27.h3 Qxh3 28.e3 Qh2+ 29.Kf1 fxe3+ 30.gxf5 e2+ 31.Qxe2 Qh1#) 27...fxg3 28.Nxg3 Qxg3+ 29.Kh1 Rf2 30.Rg1 Qh2#

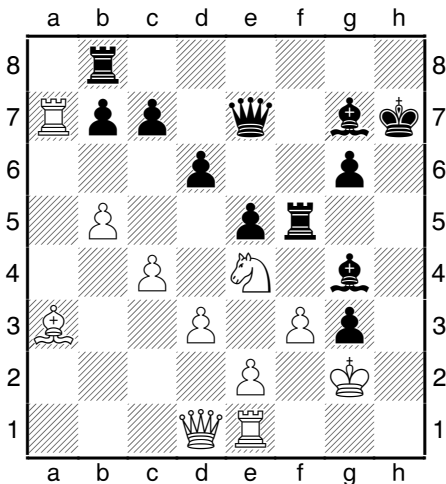
26.hxg3

The only move which does not lead to almost instant defeat. 26.Kg2? does not help after 26...Qh4! 27.Rh1 Bh3+ 28.Kg1 Rg5 29.Nxg5+ Qxg5-+; 26.fxg4 Qh4 -+

26...fxg3!

27.Kg2

Diagram



White dare not capture the pawn, 27.Nxg3? Qh4 28.Nxf5 Bxf5 29.Rf1 (29.Qd2 Qg3+ 30.Kh1 Rh8-+) 29...Qg3+ 30.Kh1 Rh8 -+

27...Bh3+!!

A sparkling sacrifice, pulling the White king away from his defences.

28.Kxh3

If Georges plays 28.Kxg3, then follows 28...Rh5 29.Kf2 Qh4+ 30.Ng3 -+

28...Rh5+

29.Kxg3

29.Kg2 leads to quicker defeat after 29...Rh2+ followed by 30...Qh4.

The continuation of this game requires no analysis as Lane's hardest work is now behind him.

29...Qh4+

30.Kg2 Qh2+

31.Kf1 Qh1+

32.Kf2 Rh2+!

33.Ke3 Bh6+

34.Ng5+ Bxg5+

35.Ke4 Rh4+

With mate to follow in a few moves, 36.Kd5 Rd4+ 37.Ke6 Qh3+ 38.Kf7 Qf5#

0-1

Game 40 – A Bolt From the Blue

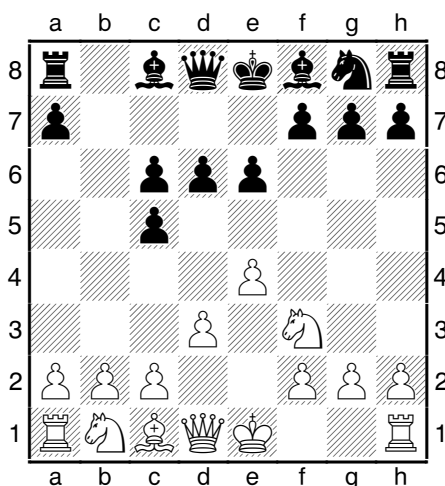
The weakness of doubled pawns
Strong knights in a closed position
The queen sacrifice

Rogers, I - Kuijf, M

Groeningen, 1989

B30: Sicilian: 2...Nc6 3 Bb5, lines without ...g6

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 e6
4.Bxc6 bxc6
5.d3 d6?!
Diagram



It appears White's basic idea in this opening is to play a waiting game. Rogers is watching to see what kind of development Black aims for and he will react accordingly. More proven is 5...Ne7 as played in the game Spassky, B – Gulko, B, Linares, 1990 which continued...

5.Ne7 6.b3 Ng6 7.Bb2 f6 8.e5 Be7 9.Nbd2 0-0 10.0-0 fxe5 11.Nxe5 Nxe5 12.Bxe5 d6 13.Bg3 e5 14.Qe2 Bg5 15.Ne4 Bh6 16.f3 a5 17.a4 Ra7 18.Bf2 Raf7 19.Be3 Bxe3+ 20.Qxe3 h6 21.Rae1 Be6 22.Qd2 Bd5 23.Nc3 Rf4 24.Ne4 R4f5 25.Ng3 Rf4 26.Ne4 Kh8 27.Rf2 Kg8 28.Ref1 Be6 29.Ng3 R4f7 30.f4 exf4 31.Rxf4 Rxf4 32.Rxf4 Rxf4 33.Qxf4 Qf8 34.Qd2 Qd8 35.Ne4 Bf5 36.Qf4 Bxe4 37.Qxe4 Qd7 38.h3 ½-½

6.e5! d5

If 6...dxe5 7.Nxe5 Qd5 8.Nf3! ♣ and White's development is going to flow faster than Black's as Black's queen is poorly placed. Whereas White's pawn formation is solid, his opponent's pawn structure is already under pressure.

7.c4!

Not allowing Black the privilege of fixing the doubled c pawns. Now White has set Black's doubled pawns and has obtained a positional advantage.

7...Ne7

Weaker is 7...dxc4 8.dxc4 Qxd1+ 9.Kxd1 as Black's fixed doubled pawns will become a long-term weakness.

8.0-0 Ng6

9.Nc3 Be7

10.Na4

Roger's targets the c5 pawn.

10...0-0

11.b3 f6

12.Bb2 d4

13.Ba3!

A fine manoeuvre that focuses direct firepower against the weakness at c5.

13...fxe5

14.Qe2

White dare not capture the c pawn with the knight, 14.Nxc5? Qa5 15.Nxe6 Bxe6 16.Bxe7 Nxe7+. Had White taken with the bishop, 14.Bxc5, he would of maintained a slight positional advantage. Instead, after 14.Qe2 the game becomes tactically focussed.

14...Rf5

15.g3 e4!?

16.dxe4 Rf6

17.e5

Incorrect is 17.Bxc5? Bxc5 18.Nxc5 Qf8! 20.Nxe6 d3! with an almost winning advantage for Black.

17...Rf5

18.Kg2

White supports his knight a second time. Although Black can barely hold the c5 pawn he now has first-class chances in the passed d pawn.

18...Qc7?!

Kuijf fails to consolidate his position with 18...Qf8. Combining attack and defence was Black's best plan. In variations after 18...Qf8 the White knight on a4 certainly looks pathetic.

19.Bxc5!

Rogers does not miss his chance to make the most of his position. A mistake would still be

19.Nxc5? Qa5 20.Nxd4 Qxa3 (20...Bxc5?!
21.Bxc5 Qxc5 22.Nxf5 exf5 23.f4 =) 21.Nxf5
exf5 ♣

19...Bb7

20.b4!

Surely not 20.Bxd4?? c5! 21.Bc3 Bxf3+
22.Qxf3 Rxf3 23.Kxf3 Qc6+ +-

20...Raf8

20...a5! needed to be analysed thoroughly
also.

21.Nxd4

Capturing the once dangerous passed pawn
and bringing his knight onto a more effective
square.

21...Rxe5

21...Qxe5? would be equivalent to resigning
after 22.Qxe5 Rxe5 23.Bxe7 Nxe7 24.Nc5 +-
and Black is left with too many threats to
defend against.

22.Qc2

22.Nxe6? drops a piece after 22...Qb8

23.Qxe5 24.Nxf8 Qxf8 +-

22...Rd8

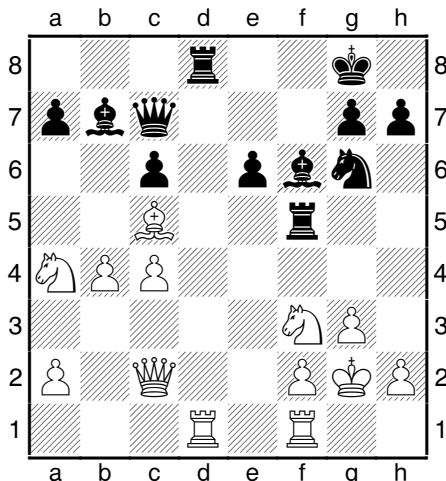
23.Rad1

23.f4!? was an interesting alternative, followed
by 23...Re3 24.Kf2! and it becomes difficult to
see how Black can manage to escape from
the mess.

23...Bf6

24.Nf3 Rf5

Diagram



25.Rxd8+! Qxd8

26.Rd1

Gaining control of the solitary open file at a
gain of time.

26.Bxa7 is a blunder after 26...c5! +-

26...Qc8

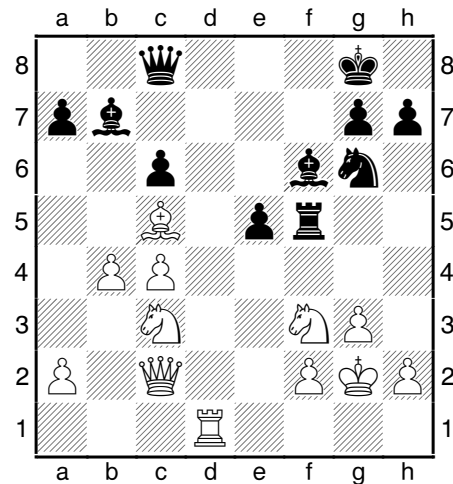
27.Nc3!

Repositioning the knight which is now
destined for e4, from where it will exert

maximum pressure over the Black position.

27...e5

Diagram



It is not too late for Black to play 27...a5 28.Ne4
axb4 29.Nd6 +-

28.Ne4!

An important move keeping Black bundled up
and unable to use his bishops effectively.
28.Bxa7?! is still weak, after 28...c5 29.Nd5
cxb4 white has lost his advantage as the two
Black bishops are beginning to influence the
game.

28...Rh5

Perhaps threatening to play 29...Qg4 with
some counter-play.

29.Qd3 Qh3+

White takes absolute control of the d file and
protects his knight on f3. 29...Qh3+ leads to a
very fancy finish for White, who has calculated
a brilliant sacrifice. Kuijf attacks the White king
as he realised other possibilities lead
nowhere.

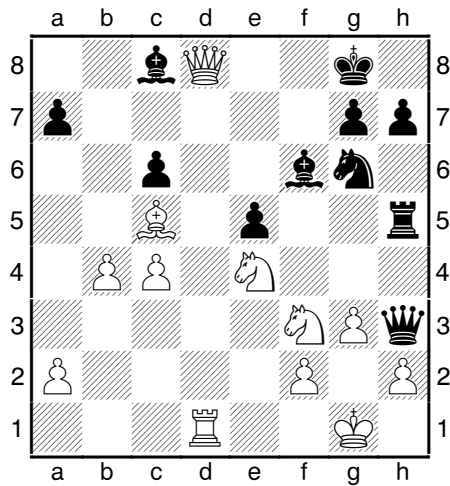
29...Nf8 is pathetic after 30.Nxf6 +-

30.Kg1 Bc8

Black attempts to rearrange his pieces.
30...Qe6 improves nothing 31.Nxf6+ Qxf6
32.Qd8+ Nf8 33.Qxf6 gxf6 34.Rd8 +-

31.Qd8+!!

Diagram



A deeply calculated brilliant queen sacrifice decides the game. Rogers has calculated a very fine combination that wins back more than just the queen with a deciding advantage. Black resigns. The possible continuations are:

A: 31...Bxd8 32.Rxd8+ Kf7 (32...Nf8 33.Rxf8#) 33.Nfg5+ Rxc5 34.Nxc5+ Kf6 35.Nxh3 Bxh3 36.Rd6+ Kg5 37.Be3+ Kf5 38.Rxc6 +-

B: 31...Kf7 32.Nd6+ Ke6 33.Qxc8+ Ke7 34.Qe8# or 31...Nf8 32.Qxf8#

1-0

Game 41 – Ranks and Files

Trapping
Knight manoeuvres
Control of ranks and files

Levi, E - Jamieson, R

Adelaide Open, 1990
B51: Sicilian: Moscow Variation (3 Bb5+)
without 3...Bd7

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Nc3 d6
4.Bb5?!

As demonstrated in the previous game, although the move Bb5 is slightly unusual, it conforms to opening principles. White often aims at a more trusted line of the Sicilian Defence through 4.d4 cxd4 5.Nxd4 Nf6 6.Bg5. The problem with the text move is that now it allows Black to set up a well known defensive structure which proves hard for White to penetrate.

4...e5!

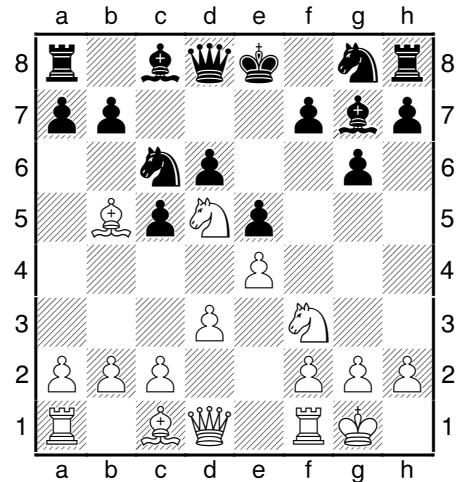
Jamieson grabs some more space in the centre. Although this move leaves a hole on d5, it will be difficult for Levi to gain an advantage from the opening as Black has already secured much of the centre.

5.0-0 g6
6.d3 Bg7

The game Westerinen versus Rantanen, played in the Finnish Championships of 1991 is a classic example of what kind of an attack White can create from this position if Black is careless. Their game continued,

6...h6 7.Nd2 Bg7 8.Nc4 Nge7 9.f4 0-0
10.Bxc6 Nxc6 11.f5 Nd4 12.Nd5 gxf5 13.c3
b5 14.cxd4 bxc4 15.exf5 Qh4 16.dxc4 cxd4
17.f6 Bh8 18.Rf4! 1-0

7.Nd5
Diagram



White has obtained what appears to be a very strong position, however after Black plays a few rather simple moves requiring a forced response from White, the `advantage` quickly disappears.

7...a6
8.Ba4 b5
9.Bb3 Na5
10.c3

Another possible try is 10.Bg5 which promises White little more after f6 11.Bd2 Nxb3 12.axb3 b4=

10...h6
11.Bc2 Ne7
12.d4 0-0!

Any advantage White held was purely imaginary. It is Black who has good play against the malleable White centre and it is Jamieson who will soon be threatening to open the game up with f5.

13.dxc5 dxc5
14.Be3 Nb7!

This awkward looking knight manoeuvre proves beneficial. It is Black who has gained space on the queenside. After the eventual exchange of knights on d5, White is expecting to gain a passed pawn. However it will not be highly prized as the Black pieces are positioned ready to strike back. Black also had the opportunity to play 14...Nxd5 15.exd5 Qd6 =

15.a4 Nxd5!
16.exd5 Bd7
17.Qd2 Kh7
18.h4

Now that Black has brought both bishops onto effective squares he is prepared to play f5 claiming more space and beginning an attack.

Levi pushes the h pawn in an attempt to begin his own attack against the Black kingside. The White thrust appears not as well prepared and should have less chance in succeeding against Black's strong reply. Simple development with 18.Rfe1 looks stronger. On this occasion however, White has developed some tactics of his own.

18...f5!

Apparently ending White's own kingside attack, threatening 19...f4 winning the trapped bishop. Levi has foreseen the strength of Black's e and f pawns and has his own plans to force through an attack nevertheless.

19.h5! f4

Jamieson rationally decides on trapping the Black bishop on e3 at the cost of losing his own g6 pawn with check.

20.Bxg6+

A fine square for the bishop, but this has come at an expensive price! Also playable although equally insufficient was 20.hxg6+ Kg8 21.Rfe1

20...Kh8

21.Rfe1 fxe3

22.Rxe3?

A difficult move to comprehend which contributes to the loss more than any other move. 22.Qxe3 is much stronger. After 22.Rxe3 White's pieces remain in an awkward state of development, which allows Jamieson to begin a very effective knight manoeuvre.

22...Na5!

Jamieson hits the nail on the head with this move. Taking advantage of White's uncoordinated piece arrangement and threatens 23...Nb3 or 23...Nc4. Black's plan here is simply to activate his own pieces while continuing to inhibit his opponents development and take advantage of his own material advantage.

23.Qd3 Nc4

24.Re2 Bg4!

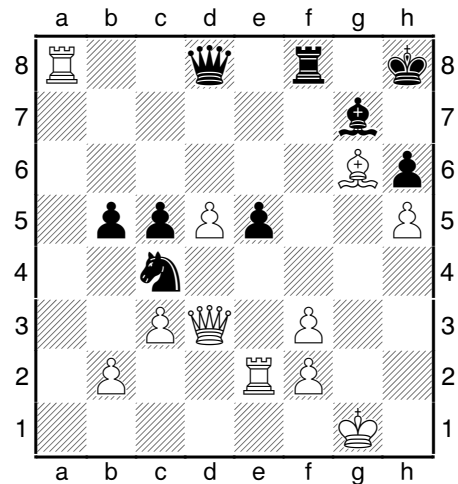
The correct moves appear to flow easily as Jamieson builds on his advantage move by move.

25.axb5 Bxf3

26.gxf3 axb5

27.Rxa8

Diagram



27...Qg5+

A well calculated in-between check allows Black to capture the rook on a8 with his own rook while continuing to develop the attack and take control of the a and g files simultaneously. The material advantage that Black holds is of little importance. It is instead the complete control of the ranks and files that provides the path for Black to decide this game.

28.Kh2 Rxa8

29.Re4 Ra1

Setting up the final assault on the White king.

30.Rg4 Qc1

31.Rg2 Qf4+

32.Rg3 Qh4+

Checkmate in two moves:

33.Kg2 Qh1#

33.Rh3 Qxf2#

0-1

Game 42 – A Delightful Combination

Good diagonals for bishops
Acting against slow and awkward development
The direct queen and rook attack

Johansen, D - Renet, O

Olympics, Novi Sad, 1990
A35: Symmetrical English: 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 Nf3

1.c4 c5
2.Nc3 Nc6
3.Nf3 Nf6
4.g3 g6

Renet continues to mirror his opponent's development as the theory specifies.

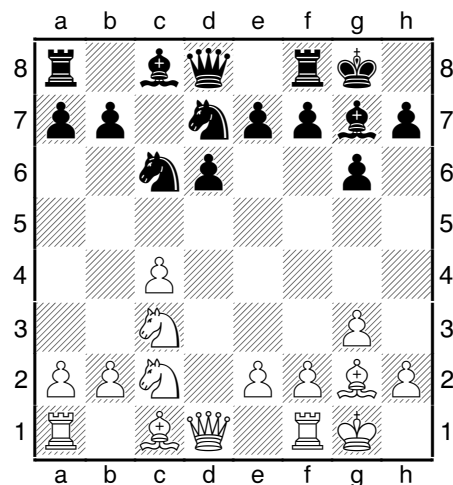
5.Bg2 Bg7
6.d4 cxd4
7.Nxd4 0-0
8.Nc2 d6
9.0-0

A common position in the symmetrical version of the English Opening is reached. The English Opening has been played by almost every well known Grandmaster at some point in his career, including Kasparov, Kramnik, Leko, Kortschnoj, Tal, Petrosian, Botvinnik, and others, including our own Ian Rogers.

Johansen's team mate, Ian Rogers, also reached this position against Wojtkiewicz at the Olympic competition in Novi Sad 1990. That game continued,

9.0-0 Bd7 10.Bd2 a6 11.b3 Rb8 12.a4 Qc8
13.Re1 Bh3 14.Bh1 Qd8 15.Rc1 Nd7 16.Ne3
Nc5 17.Ncd5 a5 18.Bc3 Bxc3 19.Nxc3 Nb4
20.Bg2 Bxg2 21.Kxg2 e6 22.Rb1 Qe7 23.Qd4
f5 24.Red1 Rbd8 25.f3 Rd7 26.Qd2 Rfd8
27.Nb5 Qf6 28.Qb2 Qxb2 29.Rxb2 Kf8 30.h4
Ke7 31.Kf2 h6 ½-½

9...Nd7?!
Diagram



Renet decides on repositioning his knight instead of playing the more common lines, 9...Be6 or 9...Bd7. The problem with 9.Nd7 is that it costs valuable tempo and telegraphs to White that Black is going to play on the queenside.

10.Bd2 Nc5
11.Rc1 Re8
12.b4!?

Johansen gains space on the queen's wing and pushes the opponent's knight back to a passive square from where it will require more time to be brought back into the game.

12...Nd7
13.a3 Nb6
14.Ne3 e6
15.c5!

Black has wasted too much time playing with his knight and has not achieved his aim of weakening the White queenside. White is more active than his opponent and Black is now forced further onto the defensive.

15...dxc5
16.bxc5 Nd7
17.Nb5!

Already threatening the advantageous 18.Nd6, which Black is unable to prevent without repositioning his king's bishop. This option is however, not available to Black as it would be to the detriment of the dark squares around the king.

17...Rf8

Black is forced to waste more time returning his rook to f8, expecting White to play Nd6.

18.Nc4!

Offering the valuable c5 pawn for a stranglehold on the d6 square. Johansen could have played 18.Bc3 consolidating his

advantage, but prefers on dragging his opponent into a very tactical line of play which he has calculated precisely.

18...Nxc5

This knight has already cost Black eight moves to capture a single pawn. The knight now turns out to be situated on a hot square indeed.

19.Ncd6! a6

After 19...Nd7 20.Nxc8 Rxc8 (20...Qxc8 21.Nd6 Qb8 22.Nxb7+-) 21.Nd6 Rc7 22.Nxb7 Rxb7 23.Bxc6 ± And Black is under a lot of pressure after 24.Bb4.

20.Be3! axb5

21.Bxc5

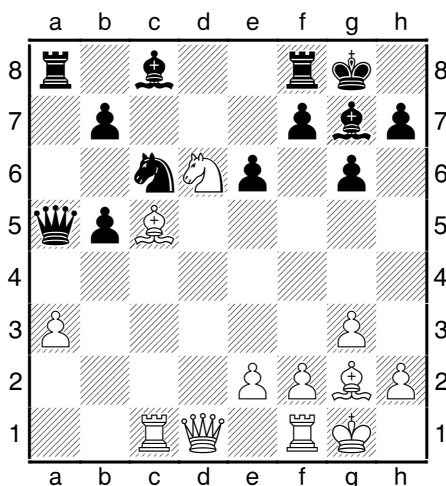
Johansen's position is worth far more than the single pawn he has offered to achieve it.

21...Qa5?!

This response from Renet allows Johansen to play a clever combination that leads to a material advantage. So often the skilled players positional advantage translates into a material advantage as the game matures.

In retrospect, the best chances for Black were hidden in the following complicated line of play, 21...Bb2 22.Nxb5 Bxc1 23.Bxf8 Qxd1 24.Rxd1 Kxf8 25.Rxc1.

Diagram after 21...Qa5.



22.Nxb7!

The start of a combination that opens important diagonals for both White bishops, while simultaneously removing the defender of the c6 knight, which is indirectly attacked twice!

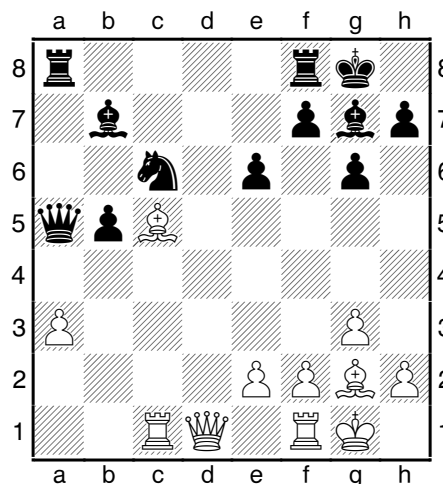
Ian Rogers noted that this was,

‘Johansen's stand-out game on the way to a

Grandmaster result at the Novi Sad Olympiad.³

22...Bxb7

Diagram



23.Bxf8 Rxf8

24.Bxc6 Bxc6

25.Rxc6 Qxa3

In the aftermath of the battle, White has won the rook for a bishop and a pawn. However, the battle is not yet won. White must now defend against Black's new passed b pawn while scaling the walls of his opponent's fortress.

26.Qc1 Bb2

Another fighting chance for Black to hold the game was also through the exchange of queens, 26...Qxc1 27.Rfxc1 b4 28.Rb6 Bc3 29.Rd1 Kg7 30.Rb7±

27.Qc5 b4

Perhaps Black believes he has more than a draw in store. Johansen now goes about demonstrating that his opponent's belief is misguided.

28.Rd1 Qa8

29.Qc4

White's handling of the position is incredibly precise. While preventing the passed pawn from wandering, Johansen begins to construct attacking chances from a passive looking position.

29...Bc3

30.Rd7!

White moves onto the offensive whilst Black is prevented from advancing his passed pawn. Renet will have real difficulties in defending

³ Rogers, I., *Mega Database 2002*, Chessbase. Commentary: Johansen – Renet, 1990.

his king's position with the dark squared bishop because all of his kingside pawns are situated on white squares.

33...Qa1+

31.Kg2 Qb1

As White, what would you play now?

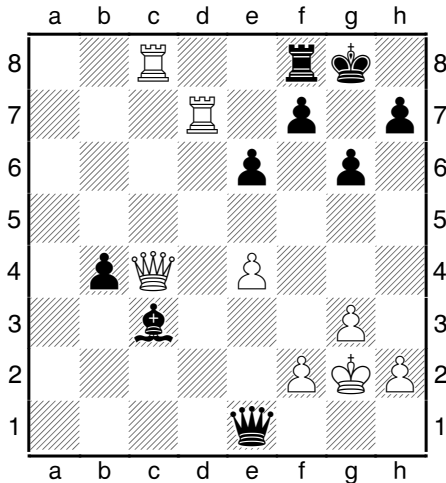
32.e4

Preventing any checks along long white diagonal. However there was a better move. A great combination was 32.Rxe6!! Qf5 (32...fxe6 33.Qxe6+ Kh8 34.Qe7 and White has to abandon the queen to avoid mate! 34...Qe4+ 35.Qxe4 Rg8 36.Qe7 Rg7 37.Qf8+ Rg8 38.Qf7 Bg7 (38...Rg7? 39.Rd8+ Rg8 40.Qxg8#) 39.e4+-) 33.Ree7+-

32...Qe1

33.Rc8!

Diagram



33...Rxc8

White's method of winning after 33...Bg7, which offered slightly better chances, would be as follows 34.Rxf8+ Bxf8 (34...Kxf8 35.Qc8#) 35.Rd8 h6 36.Rb8 Kg7 37.Qd4+ Kg8 38.h3! threatening 39.Qd8, and there remains no reasonable defence for Black.

34.Qxc8+ Kg7

35.Qb7 Kg8

36.Rxf7

Black has no resources to prevent checkmate.

1-0

Game 43 – The Strength of a Pawn

Active bishop versus passive knight
The f-pawn lever

Gedevanishvili, D - Wohl, A

Australian Championship Sydney, 1990
A29: English Opening: Four Knights Variation
with 4 g3

- 1.c4 Nf6
- 2.Nc3 e5
- 3.Nf3 Nc6
- 4.g3 Bb4
- 5.Bg2 0-0
- 6.0-0 Bxc3

Nothing new, although most players prefer 6...e4.

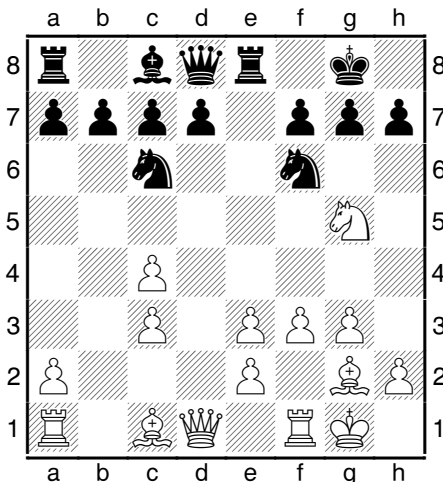
7.bxc3 e4

We now return to the main line. 7...Re8 was also possible, although the e3 push from Black is almost certain to follow.

- 8.Ng5 Re8
- 9.f3 e3
- 10.dxe3

This move has become more popular recently. White has very little to be proud of in this position. Although he has won a pawn he has two sets of double pawns and Black has great counter chances. The set-up is reminiscent of games played in the Budapest Gambit. 10.d3 was also possible.

Diagram



10...d5

This is the real starting position of this game where the theory divides. 10...Qe7 is also fine for Black after 11.Qd3 Qc5 ♞. In this position Black has tried many moves, of which most lead to at least equality.

The game Topalov, V – Gelfand, B, Novgorod, 1997 continued

- 10...b6 11.e4 h6 12.Nxf7 Kxf7 13.f4 Kg8
- 14.e5 Nh7 15.Ba3 Bb7 16.Be4 Kh8 17.Bc2
- Nxe5 18.fxe5 Rxe5 19.Bxh7 Kxh7 20.c5 Qe8
- 21.Qd3+ Be4 22.Qd2 Qe6 23.Rf2 bxc5
- 24.Raf1 Re8 25.c4 Qh3 26.Bb2 Rg5 27.Qc3
- Re6 28.Qe3 Rg4 29.Rc1 h5 0-1

11.Qc2

Threatening 12.Rd1, although 11.cxd4 Qxd5 is slightly more ambitious.

11...h6

12.Nh3 dxc4

13.Nf2 Be6

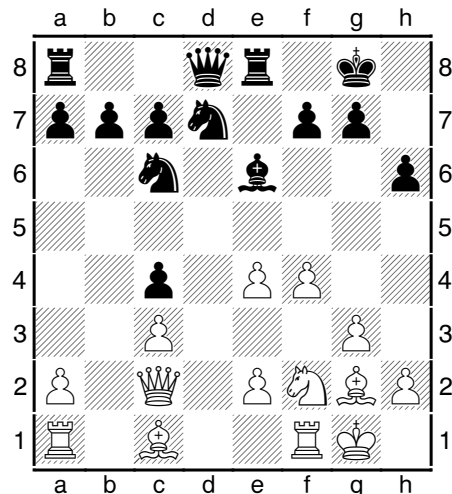
Black develops while White works with his uncomfortable piece arrangement and aims at gaining space on the kingside.

14.e4 Nd7?!

Not the best response, which allows White to quickly capitalise on his kingside space advantage. 14...Qe7 is more active and after 15.f4 the reply 15...Qc5! is strong and leads to equality.

15.f4!

Diagram



This pawn begins a journey aimed at breaking open Black's kingside. Gedevanishvili consolidates his advantage by taking control of the centre and threatening a kingside pawn

storm. Only now, when all of White's pieces are well placed does he begin the attack. Black has fewer options and must react to his opponent's threats, including 16.f5, which threatens to win the bishop.

15...f6

16.Rb1 Rb8

17.Ba3! Na5?!

Not an active square for the knight. Better is 17...Qc8 18.e5! fxe5 19.f5! Bf7 20.Ng4 which is similar to the actual game although his knight is no longer situated on a5.

18.Rbd1 Qc8

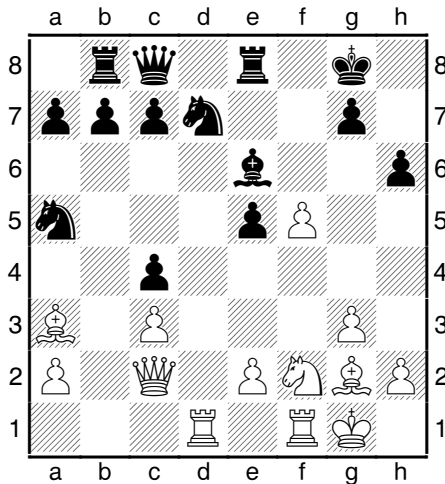
19.e5!

A clever pawn sacrifice that helps the f pawn achieve its goal in opening up the Black kingside, while making space for the knight to move onto e4.

19...fxe5

20.f5!

Diagram



20...Bf7

21.Ne4! b5

21...Nb6 22.Bc5 ± was also possible. It is White's better placed pieces which decide the game in his favour. White's bishop pair have become dominant and the Black knights have lost their way since the position opened up.

22.f6! Nf8

Other moves are no better as the following variations demonstrate:

A: 22...Be6 23.fxg7 Kxg7 (23...Rb6 24.Nc5+-) 24.Rxd7+! Bxd7 (24...Qxd7 25.Nf6+-) 25.Nf6 e4 26.Qd2 Bg4 27.Qd4 +-

B: 22...Re6 23.fxg7 Kxg7 24.Rxf7+ Kxf7 25.Ng5+ hxg5 26.Qh7+ Ke8 27.Qg8+ Nf8 28.Qxf8#

C: 22...Rb6 23.fxg7 Kxg7 (23...Rg6 24.Bh3+-) 24.Rxf7+ Kxf7 25.Ng5+ hxg5 26.Qh7+ Ke6 27.Bd5+ Kf6 28.Rf1#

D: 22...Nxf6 23.Rxf6 gxf6 24.Nxf6+ Kg7 25.Qh7+ Kxf6 26.Rf1+ Kg5 27.Qg7+ Bg6 28.Qf6+ Kh5 29.Qh4#

23.fxg7 Kxg7

24.Nf6! Rd8

25.Bxf8+ Kxf8

26.Qh7

White's piece mobility decides the game in a few moves.

26...Qe6

27.Qxh6+ Ke7

28.Nd5+! Rxd5

29.Qh4+! Ke8

30.Bxd5

Black is no mood to witness 30...Qe7 31.Qh8+ Qf8 32.Bxf7+ Ke7 33.Qxe5#

1-0

Game 44 – Caught in the Middle

The development lead
Sacrificing to open the opponent's king position
Knight outposts
The mating net

Depasquale, C - Johansen, D

Melbourne Interclub 1991,
B54: Sicilian: Unusual Lines

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 e6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nc6
5.Nc3 d6
6.Bc4 a6

6...Nf6 is definitely the main line, although the text move has also been tried often enough in tournament play and normally returns to the main line through a different order of moves. This main line was first played by Steinitz against Stern at Baden Baden in 1870. After 6.Bc4 their game continued;

6...Nge7 7.0-0 Ng6 8.Be3 Be7 9.f4 0-0
10.Qh5 Nxd4 11.Bxd4 Bf6 12.Be3 Bxc3
13.bxc3 Qc7 14.Bd3 Qxc3 15.f5 Ne5 16.f6
gxf6 17.Bh6 Rd8 18.Rae1 Kh8 19.Re3 Ng6
20.e5 Qd4 21.Rxf6 Kg8 22.Bxg6 fvg6
23.Rxg6+ Kh8 24.Bg7+ Kg8 25.Bf6+ Kf8
26.Rg8+ 1-0

7.Be3 Qc7

The system chosen by Johansen is slow and a little passive, however it is solid.

8.Bb3 Na5

When the moment is right, Black will exchange knight for bishop.

9.0-0 b5

10.f4!

Black already needs to be careful with how he proceeds, for example... 10...Ne7? 11.Ndx5! axb5 12.Nxb5 Qc6 13.Nxd6+ Kd7 14.Nxf7+ +-

b4?!

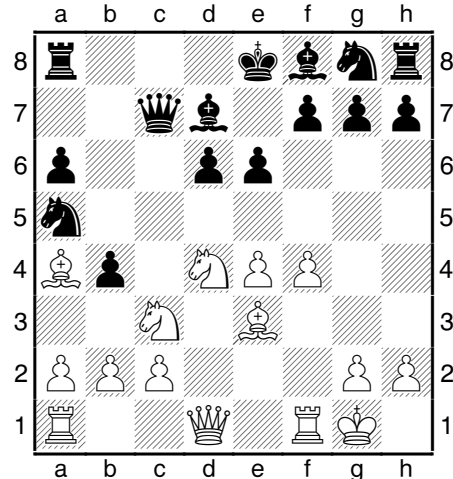
This mistake allows White's light squared bishop to enter the game. The best course for Black was probably 10...Nxb3 11.cxb3!? b4 (11...e5? 12.Nd5 Qb7 13.Nc6! Qxc6 14.Rc1 Qb7 15.Nc7+ Kd8 16.fxe5 +-) 12.Nce2 Nf6 13.Ng3±

11.Ba4+!

An important in-between check forces Black's defensive response, to which Depasquale has figured out a lovely combination.

11...Bd7

Diagram



12.f5!!

A brilliant idea. White offers the knight in a bid to open up the opponent's king's fortress.

12...e5

Johansen declines the knight and attacks a second piece. Had Black accepted the knight, the likely continuation would be 12...bxc3 13.fxe6 Bxa4 (13...Nf6 14.exd7+ Nxd7 15.Qh5+-) 14.exf7+ Kd8 +-

Other 12th moves perform no better for Black:

A: 12...Bxa4 13.fxe6 f6 (13...bxc3 14.exf7+-) 14.Nxa4 Nc4 15.Qh5+ g6 16.Qh3 And Black will not be able to hold it all of the weaknesses together.

B: 12...0-0-0 13.Bxd7+ Qxd7 (13...Rxd7 14.fxe6+-) 14.fxe6 fxe6 15.Qd3 Kb7 16.Nb3! Nxb3 (16...bxc3 17.Nxa5+-) 17.axb3+-

C: 12...Nf6 13.fxe6 Bxa4 14.Nxa4 Nc6 15.exf7+ Kxf7 16.Qh5+ Kg8 (16...g6 17.Qd5+-) 17.Rxf6 gxf6 18.Qd5+ Kg7 +-

13.Nd5! Qb7

Now two of White's pieces are threatened with capture.

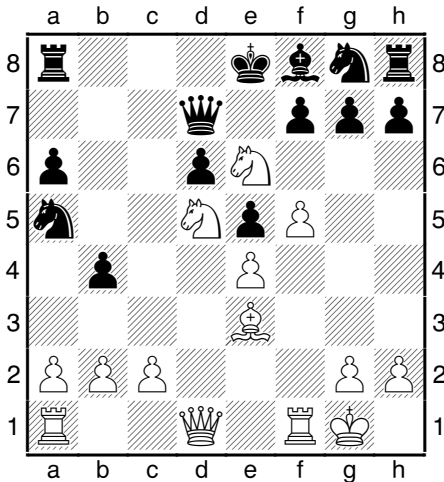
14.Bxd7+ Qxd7

White can now play 15.Nb6 which will consolidate his advantage. However, why play a good move when you can blast your opponent out of the water with a great move!

Look a little deeper and you just might find...

15.Ne6!!

Diagram



Depasquale will not stop until the Black king is exposed. Efim Bogoljubow said that an enemy knight planted in your game at e3 or e6 is worse than a rusty nail in the knee'. White doubts that his experienced opponent will capture the knight. Naturally, that does not diminish the value of the move.

15...Rb8

Preventing 16.Nb6.

If 15...fxe6 the game would only continue for a few more moves after 16.Qh5+ Qf7 (16...g6 17.fxg6+-) 17.Nc7+ Ke7 18.Qxf7+ Kxf7 19.fxe6+ Kg6 20.Nxa8 or 20.Rf5.

16.Ndc7+

White's mighty knights rule.

16...Ke7

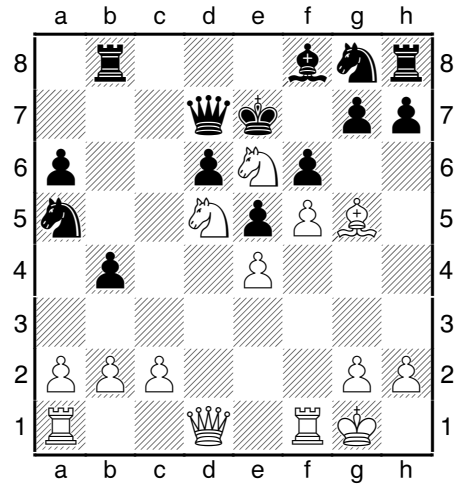
17.Bg5+!

Depasquale has seen the winning line. Although White has no material advantage the game is truly over as the White pieces completely swarm around the Black king.

17...f6

18.Nd5+!

Diagram



18...Kf7

On 18...Ke8 the answer would be the same.

19.Qh5+ g6

20.fxg6+ Kxe6

20...hxg6 21.Qxh8 Qxe6 22.Nxf6 developing into a huge material advantage.

21.Qh3+!

With mate on the next move, 21...f5 22.Qxf5#

1-0

Game 45 – A Rook Left for the Taking

Rapid development
Open files for the rooks
Sacrificing on h7
The mating net

Goldsmith, A - Drummond, M

Australian Championship Melbourne, 1991
D80: Gruenfeld: Unusual White 4th moves
and 4 Bg5

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.Nc3 d5
4.Bg5 Ne4
5.cxd5!?

White leaves better-known lines of the Gruenfeld and ventures into a home-prepared opening. Regarding Goldsmith's style of play, Ian Rogers once wrote,

'Alan Goldsmith only gained entry to the Australian Championship after special pleading - his extravagant style, which leads to disastrous losses as well as spectacular wins, has left him with an undeservedly low ranking. However his original openings have sometimes gained a worldwide following so 5.cxd5!? may soon become a trendy line among Grandmasters in Europe.'⁴

More common is 5.Bh5 as played by Goldsmith earlier in his career against Teters, A, at the 1972 Australian Championship. Their game continued...

5.Bh4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.e3 c5 8.Nf3 0-0 9.cxd5 Nd7 10.d6 Nf6 11.dxe7 Qxe7 12.Be2 Bf5 13.0-0 Rac8 14.Rc1 cxd4 15.cxd4 Qa3 16.Bxf6 Bxf6 17.Bc4 a6 18.Qb3 Qe7 19.Nd2 g5 20.Bd3 Bg4 21.Ne4 Bg7 22.Nc5 Rc7 23.Rb1 Bc8 24.a4 Kh8 25.Qd5 f5 26.Rb6 Rd8 27.Qb3 Rd6 28.Rxd6 Qxd6 29.Rb1 Bf8 30.a5 Qh6 31.Qd5 Qd6 32.Qc4 Rc6 33.Qf7 Rc7 34.Qe8 Kg7 35.Rb6 Qd5 36.Nb3 Rc3 37.Bf1 Bd7 38.Qd8 Bc6 39.Qxg5+ Kh8 40.Nd2 Rc1 41.Rb1 Rxb1 42.Nxb1 Qxa5 43.h4 Be4 44.Qf6+ Bg7 45.Qf7 Qd5 46.Qc7 Bf6 47.Nc3 Qc6 48.Qf7 Bg7 49.Bc4 Qc8 50.Nxe4 fxe4

51.Bd5 b5 52.Bb7 Qc1+ 53.Kh2 Qc4 54.Qe8+ Qg8 55.Qxg8+ Kxg8 56.Bxa6 b4 57.Bb7 1-0

The reader may also be interested in a nice short game played in this line by Australian L Jones against P Cooper at the Under 20 World Championship in Adelaide, 1988:

1.c4 Nf6 2.d4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.Bg5 Ne4 5.Bh4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Qa4+ Nc6 8.e3 0-0 9.Nf3 Bg4 10.Be2 Qd7 11.Qa3 e5 12.cxd5 Qxd5 13.h3 Bxf3 14.Bxf3 e4 15.Be2 Nd8 16.Rb1 Re8 17.0-0 Ne6 18.Rb5 Qd7 19.Rxb7 g5 20.Bg3 a6 21.Qa5 Bf8 22.Bg4 Qc6 23.Rfb1 Bd6 24.Bxe6 1-0

5...Nxc3

The true beauty of chess lies in the richness of its variety. Within only five moves, the players have reached an unprepared position which holds an untold destiny. Within this universe of possibilities lies something very special about chess.

6.h4 e6?!

White's ambitious plan has already left Black in a state of confusion. Better would have been 6...Ne4! 7.Nxe4 Qxd5 with equal chances.

7.hxg5

White regains his piece and opens up the h file for his rook. Goldsmith has conceded the pair of bishops for his unorthodox game and a slight spatial advantage.

7...exd5

8.Qb3 c6

9.e4!

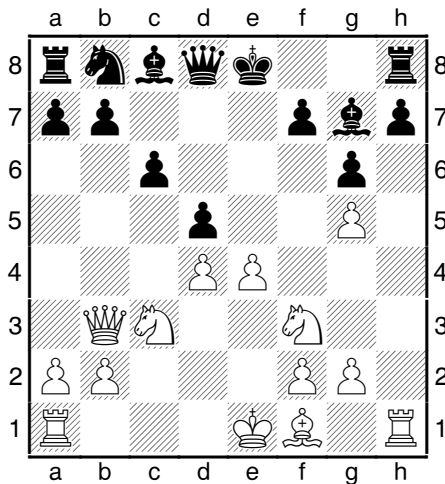
Tempting Drummond into playing 9...dxe4 10.Nxe4 Qa5+ (10...Qxd4? 11.Nf6+ +-) 11.Kd1! Be7 12.Nf3±

9...Bg7

10.Nf3

Diagram

⁴ Rogers, I., *Mega Database 2002*, Chessbase. Commentary: Goldsmith– Drummond, 1991



White has developed rapidly, holds more central space and is already threatening 11.exd5 with advantage.

10...0-0

11.Rh4!?

Goldsmith now has a plan and prefers to follow it through rather than playing the simple and effective 11.exd5 Re8+ (11...cxd5 12.Qxd5±) 12.Be2 cxd5 13.Qxd5 Nc6 ±

11...dxe4

12.Nxe4 Qa5+

12...Bxd4 loses to 13. 0-0-0 +-

13.Nfd2 b5?

In an attempt to become active, Drummond makes a mistake. Black should have played 13...Bxd4 14.0-0-0 with a decent game.

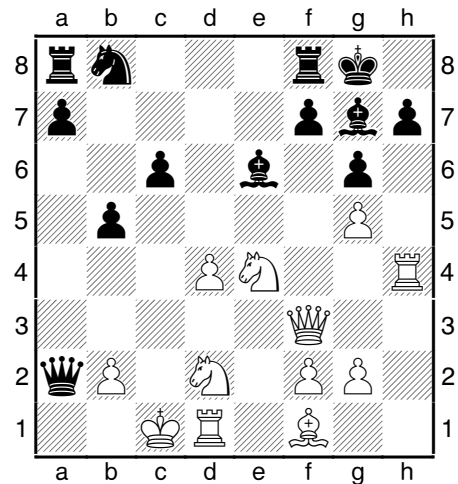
14.0-0-0! Be6

15.Qf3!

White sacrifices the a pawn for a well calculated attacking combination.

15...Qxa2

Diagram



A mistake would be 15...Bxd4? 16.Nb3 Qxa2 17.Rxd4 +-

16.Bd3! c5

White is preparing the decisive attack, which includes a sacrificial combination. Black seems completely unaware of the dangers, continuing with his own plans. No better for Black is 16...Bxd4 17.Nf6+ Bxf6 18.gxf6 Nd7 (18...Re8 19.Rxh7 Qa1+ 20.Nb1 Kxh7 21.Qh5+ Kg8 22.Qh6 with mate to follow) 19.Rdh1 +-

17.Rxh7!!

A spectacular sacrifice! The rook is obviously very dangerous here. White purposefully leaves it here, unguarded like an unwelcome stranger in Black's fortress for the rest of the game.

17...Nd7

Drummond finds the best move in the position as shown by the following variations:

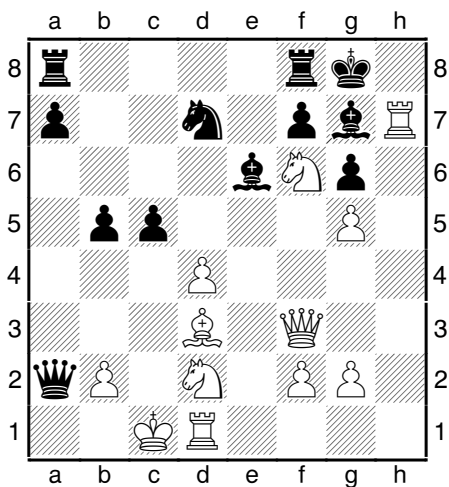
A: 17...Kxh7 18.Rh1+ Kg8 19.Nf6+ Bxf6 20.Qxf6 +-

B: 17...Qa1+ 18.Nb1 Nd7 (18...Kxh7 19.Rh1+ +-) 19.Nf6+ Bxf6 20.gxf6 Kxh7 (20...Rac8 21.Rg7+ Kh8 22.Rh1+ Bh3 23.Rxh3#) 21.Qh5+ Kg8 22.Qh6 +-

C: 17...Rc8 18.Rdh1 cxd4+ (18...Qa1+ 19.Bb1 cxd4+ 20.Kd1+- Nd7 21.Nf6+ +-) 19.Kd1 Bb3+ 20.Ke2 +-

18.Nf6+!!

Diagram

**18...Bxf6**

After 18...Nxf6 19.Rxg7+! Black cannot prevent mate after the queen captures on f6 and the d1 rook moves onto h1.

19.gxf6 Rfc8

19...Kxh7 20.Qh5+ Kg8 was a futile attempt for Black.

20.d5

White also could have won with 20.Rg7+ Kf8 21.d5.

20...Qxd5

Just as painful for Black was 20...Kxh7 21.Qh5+ Kg8 22.Qh6 Nxf6 (22...Qa1+ 23.Nb1 +-) 23.Rh1 Nh5 (23...Nh7 24.Qxh7+ Kf8 25.d6! +-) 24.Rxh5 gxh5 25.Bh7+ Kh8 26.Bb1+! Kg8 27.Qh7+ Kf8 28.Bxa2 +-

21.Rdh1

With checkmate in four to follow.

1-0

Game 46 – Battering-Ram

Building pressure on the long diagonal
 Good vs. bad bishops
 The kingside space advantage
 Pawn storming

Canfell, G - Johansen, D

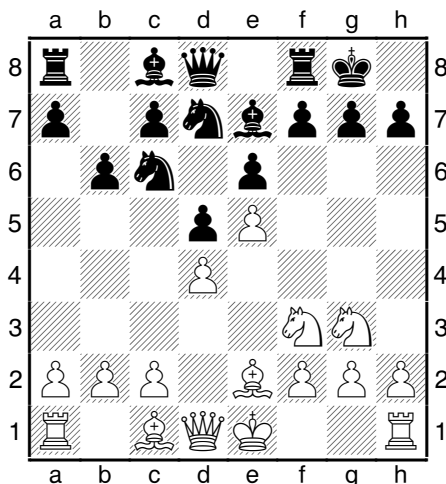
Melbourne Masters, 1991
 C04: French Tarrasch: 3...Nc6

1.e4 e6
 2.d4 d5
 3.Nd2 Nc6
 4.Ngf3 Nf6
 5.e5 Nd7
 6.Be2 Be7
 7.Nf1!? 0-0
 8.Ng3!?

Canfell introduces a new move into the French Defence. 8.Ne3 would continue along the theoretical path as played between Lobron and Drasko in Sarajevo, 1984:

8.Ne3 f6 9.exf6 Nxf6 10.0-0 Bd6 11.c4 b6
 12.b3 Ne7 13.Bb2 Bb7 14.Rc1 Ne4 15.Rc2
 Ng6 16.g3 Qe7 17.cxd5 exd5 18.Ne5 Bxe5
 19.dxe5 Rad8 20.f3 d4 21.fxe4 dxe3 22.Qc1
 Rxf1+ 23.Bxf1 Nxe5 24.Be2 Nd3 25.Bxd3
 Rxd3 26.Rxc7 Qxe4 27.Rxg7+ Kf8 28.Qf1+
 Qf3 29.Rxb7 Rd1 30.Rf7+ Kxf7 0-1

8...b6?!
 Diagram



The bishop will be poorly placed on b7 while

the centre is fixed. Better is 8...f6 9.exf6 Bxf6.

9.c3 Bb7
 10.Bd3

White has now built up a handy space advantage on the king's wing and has brought his pieces onto square with attacking prospects. Compare the bishops of the two players; Black's aim at nothing in particular while White's have great scope and are directed at the opponents king's castle. Johansen is not too worried though, he plans on playing 10...f6, a normal move in the Tarrasch version of the French Defence. He hopes this will gain space for his pieces and puncture the strong White centre.

10...f6

Here the strength of the move is lacking because White already commands a dominant position, has not castled and aims at combating 11...fxe5 with his own tactics.

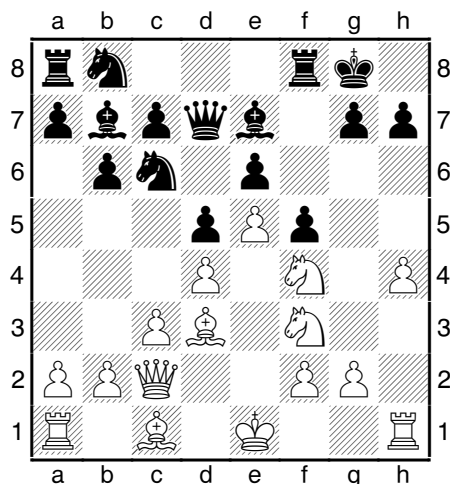
11.h4! Qe8

Very interesting would have been 11...fxe5 12.Bxh7+ Kxh7 13.Ng5+ Kg8 (13...Bxg5? 14.hxg5+ Kg8 15.Qh5 +-) 14.Nxe6 Qe8 15.Qg4 Qf7 16.Nf5 and White has a very strong attack for his piece.

12.Qc2

White reinforces the battering-ram along the b1 - h7 diagonal.

12...f5
 13.Ne2 Ndb8
 14.Nf4 Qd7
 Diagram



15.Qb1!

White makes some space to prevent the exchange of bishops.

15...Ba6
 16.Bc2!

16.Bxa6 Nxa6 17.Qd3 Nab8 18.h5 would also have been effective for White.

16...g6
17.g4! fxc4

Johansen decides on a fighting defence against the White pawn storm. Other possible move were:

A: 17...Nd8 probably offers the best resistance after 18.g5 (18.gxf5?! gxf5 19.Rg1+ Kh8 20.Ng5 c5 ±) 18...Nf7 19.h5 Kg7 (19...Nxc5 20.Nxc5 Bxc5 21.hxc6 h6 22.Rh3 +-) 20.hxc6 hxc6 21.Nh4 Nh8 ±

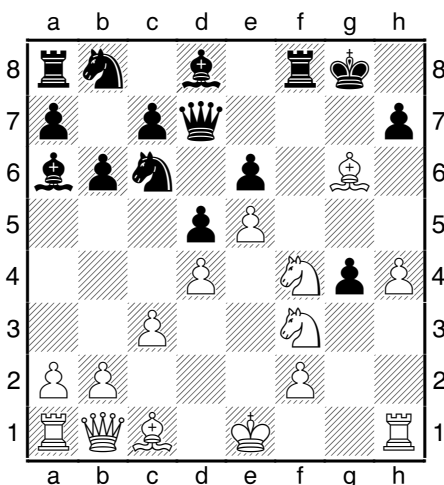
B: 17...Kg7 18.gxf5 gxf5 19.Nh5+ Kh8 20.Bh6 Rg8 21.Nf6 Bxf6 22.exf6 +-

C: 17...Bc4 18.g5 Kf7 19.h5 Rg8 (19...Ke8 20.b3 Bb5 21.a4 Ba6 22.hxc6 hxc6 23.Nxc6 +-) 20.b3 Ba6 21.hxc6+ hxc6 +-

18.Bxc6!

Canfell sacrifices his precious bishop on g6. The Black position is torn open regardless of whether or not the bishop is captured.

18...Bd8
Diagram



The bishop cannot be captured. The queens arrival on g6 will decide the game in just a few moves. Johansen makes White fight to find the correct continuation. Canfell now has two pieces hanging, however both pieces are free from capture without tragic results for Black.

19.Rg1! Rf7

All of Johansen's important pieces are positioned on the queenside hidden away from the deadly White assault. All three possible captures fail for Black.

A: 19...hxc6 20.Qxc6+ Qg7 21.Qxe6+ +-

B: 19...Rxf4 20.Bxf4 Kh8 21.Rxc4 +-
C: 19...gxf3 20.Be8+ +-

20.Bxf7+ Qxf7
21.Rxc4+

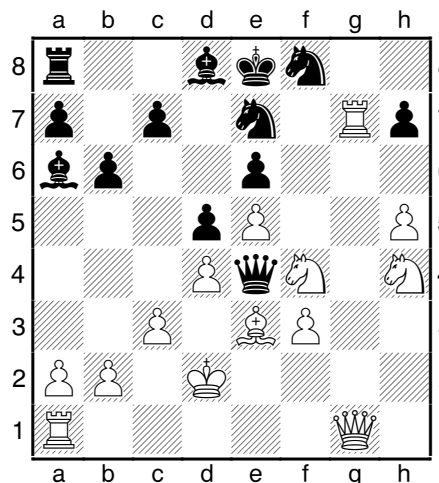
Although the toughest battle has already been fought, with White winning material and maintaining a strong attack, the position will not win itself. Canfell must remain focused on the objective.

21...Kf8
22.Be3 Ke8
23.Kd2! Nd7
24.Qg1

Canfell quickly activates all of his pieces for a final raid on the opponent's position.

24...Nf8
25.Rg7 Qf5
26.h5 Ne7
27.Nh4! Qe4
28.f3!

Diagram



Trapping the Black queen in the middle of the board! The rest for young Canfell was only a matter of technique and requires no further analysis.

28...Nf5
29.fxe4 Nxc4
30.Qg4 dxe4
31.Nxe6 Bc8
32.d5 Nf3+
33.Kc2 Nxe5
34.Qxe4 Bf6
35.Nxc7+ Kd8
36.Bg5!

1-0

Game 47 – Locked Up

The space advantage
 Castling on opposite sides
 Piece disharmony
 A misplaced queen

Solomon, S - Canfell, G

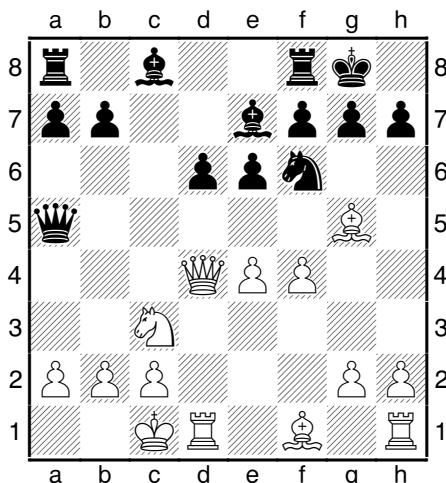
Melbourne Masters, 1991

B65: Sicilian: Richter-Rauzer: 7...Be7 8 0-0-0
 0-0 9 f4 Nxd4

1.e4 c5
 2.Nf3 d6
 3.d4 cxd4
 4.Nxd4 Nf6
 5.Nc3 Nc6
 6.Bg5 e6
 7.Qd2 Be7

7...a6 8.0-0 h6 9.Be3 Be7 10.f4 Nxd4
 11.Bxd4 b5 is the most common line.

8.0-0-0 0-0
 9.f4 Nxd4
 10.Qxd4 Qa5
 Diagram



11.Kb1

Not a new move to tournament play although 11.Bc4 is somewhat more common in this very well known line of the Sicilian Defence. Ian Rogers won a very nicely played endgame from this opening against Arlandi at Nuoro in 1984:

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
 Nc6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 Be7 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.f4

Nxd4 10.Qxd4 Qa5 11.Bc4 Bd7 12.e5 dxe5
 13.fxe5 Bc6 14.Bd2 Nd7 15.Nd5 Qd8
 16.Nxe7+ Qxe7 17.Rhe1 Rfc8 18.Bf1 Qc5
 19.Qxc5 Nxc5 20.Be3 Nd7 21.Bf2 Nf8 22.b3
 Rd8 23.Rxd8 Rxd8 24.Bxa7 Ra8 25.Bb6
 Rxa2 26.Kb1 Ra8 27.Kb2 Ng6 28.g3 Kf8
 29.b4 Ke8 30.b5 Bf3 31.c4 Nf8 32.Re3 Bh1
 33.Ra3 Rxa3 34.Kxa3 Kd7 35.Kb4 Kc8
 36.Bc5 Nd7 37.Bd6 b6 38.Bd3 g6 39.Bc2 f6
 40.exf6 Nxf6 41.Be5 Nd7 42.Bd4 e5 43.Be3
 Kc7 44.g4 Kd6 45.g5 Bf3 46.h4 Nc5 47.Bxc5+
 bxc5+ 48.Kc3 Bb7 49.Kd3 e4+ 50.Ke3 Ke5
 51.Bd1 Bc8 52.Ba4 Be6 53.b6 Kd6 54.Bb5
 Bc8 55.Kxe4 Bb7+ 56.Kf4 Bc8 57.Kg3 Bb7
 58.Kg4 Bc8+ 59.Kf4 Bb7 60.Be8 Ke7 61.Ba4
 Kd6 62.Bc2 Ba6 63.Bd3 Kc6 64.Ke5 Kxb6
 65.Kf6 Bc8 66.Kg7 Bf5 67.h5!! Bxd3 68.h6
 Bxc4 69.Kxh7 Bd3 70.Kg7 c4 71.h7 c3
 72.h8Q c2 73.Qc8 1-0

11...a6?!

Canfell's step away from the theory will gain no followers as a result of this game. 11...Rd8 is the standard move here. Black can also play 11...h6 although 12.h4! is a well known reply as played in the game Beliavsky – Tseshkovsky at Frunze in 1981:

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6
 5.Nc3 d6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 Be7 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.f4
 Nxd4 10.Qxd4 Qa5 11.Kb1 h6 12.h4 hxg5
 13.hxg5 Ng4 14.Be2 e5 15.Nd5 Qd8 16.Qg1
 exf4 17.Bxg4 Bxg5 18.Bxc8 Rxc8 19.g3 f3
 20.Qf1 Qd7 21.Qxf3 Qe6 22.Qh5 Bh6 23.g4
 Rxc2 24.Kxc2 Qxe4+ 25.Kb3 Rc8 26.a4 Rc4
 27.Qf5 1-0

12.Be2 b5?!

12...Rd8 would have been stronger. The answer to 12...h6 would be 13.h4! Solomon now has a positional edge and has figured out a nice series of moves to consolidate his advantage.

13.e5! dxe5

14.fxe5 Nd5

14...Rd8? 15.Qh4 Rxd1+ 16.Rxd1 Nd5
 17.Nxd5 Bxg5 18.Ne7+ Bxe7 19.Qxe7 +-

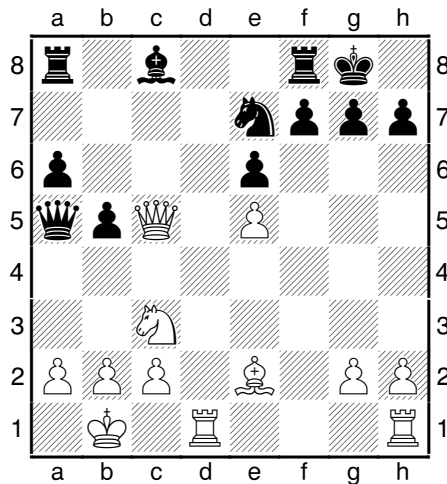
15.Bxe7

Aggressive and by no means incorrect was 15.Nxd5! Bxg5 16.16.h4 Bd8 17.Nf6+! gxf6 18.exf6 with a winning attack.

15...Nxe7

16.Qc5!

Diagram



A brilliant discovery! Solomon has found exactly what is wrong with Black's position: the queen is trapped! Whereas most players would have played 16.Bf3 with a firm advantage, instead Solomon finds something stronger.

16...Ng6?!

16...Nd5 was the strongest option, although White stands clearly better after the following continuation 17.Ne4 Bb7 18.Nd6 Rab8 19.Bf3 ±

17.b4!

Locking up the Black queen.

17...Qa3

18.Rd3!

Solomon follows his plan, attacking the trapped queen and threatening 19.Nd1 winning.

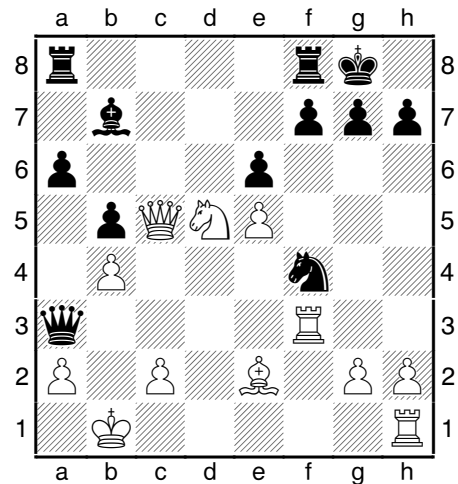
18...Nf4

Although this move threatens the rook, the attack is only temporary and it is now evident that Black will have to sacrifice a piece in order to free his queen. 18...Nxe5 offered nothing more promising for Black; 18...Nxe5 19.Rg3! Nd7 20.Qd4 +-

19.Rf3 Bb7

20.Nd5!

Diagram



20...Qxa2+

Black appears to be getting a knight, bishop and pawn for his queen but on closer inspection the deal is not so kind.

20...Qa4 is no better; 21.Ne7+ Kh8 22.Rxf4 Bxg2 23.Rg1 Bb7 24.Rg3 +-

21.Kxa2 Bxd5+

22.Kb2 Nxe2

It appears that Black could create a blockade of the position if it were not for Solomon's next move.

23.Qe3!

Black resigns on account of a trapped knight. 23...Bxf3 24.gxf3 and the knight falls next.

1-0

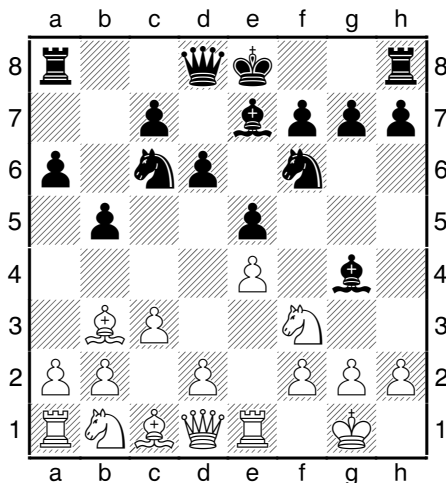
Game 48 – Breaking Out

Breaking the pin
Attack prospects in the Spanish game
Rooks on open files

Dekic, B - Sulistya, M

Kuala Lumpur, Women's Zonal, 1991
C90: Closed Ruy Lopez with 7...d6

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 a6
4.Ba4 Nf6
5.0-0 Be7
6.Re1 b5
7.Bb3 d6
8.c3 Bg4
Diagram



8...0-0 is the main line of the Ruy Lopez. The idea being not to commit the bishop until White decides on central intentions with d4. Sulistya pins the knight before White has a chance to play 9.h3 and 4.d4.

After 8...0-0, the game may continue in a similar fashion to the game played between Fischer, R and Incutto, C at Mar del Plata in 1960:

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 cxd4 13.cxd4 Bb7 14.Nf1 Rac8 15.Bd3 Nd7 16.Ne3 exd4 17.Nxd4 Bf6 18.Ndf5 g6 19.Nh6+ Kh8

20.Neg4 Bg7 21.Bg5 Ne5 22.Nxe5 dxe5 23.a4 Nc4 24.Qe2 f6 25.Bc1 Na5 26.axb5 axb5 27.Be3 Nb3 28.Ra7 Nd4 29.Qg4 Ra8 30.Rxa8 Bxa8 31.Rc1 Qd6 32.Rc8 Qe7 33.Bxb5 Bxe4 34.Bc4 f5 35.Qg5 Bf6 36.Nf7+ Kg8 37.Nxe5+ Ne6 38.Nxg6 Bxg5 39.Nxe7+ Bxe7 40.Bh6 Rxc8 41.Bxe6+ Kh8 42.Bxc8 Bf6 43.b4 Bd4 44.b5 Bd3 45.Bd7 Kg8 46.Be8 Bc4 47.g3 Bd3 48.Be3 Bxe3 49.fxe3 Kf8 50.b6 Be4 51.Bd7 Ke7 52.Bxf5 1-0

The real weakness associated with playing 8...Bg4 before the central push is that White can accelerate the normal kingside attacking process by gaining time off the Black bishop.

9.h3 Bh5
10.d3!

The normal continuations associated with the Ruy Lopez are no longer satisfactory for White, as after 10.d4? Bxf3! is not easy to meet. White's plan has now changed from one of early central domination to a more rapid kingside attack.

10...Na5
11.Bc2 c5
12.Nbd2 0-0
13.Nf1 Nd7
14.g4! Bg6
15.Ng3

We now have an idea of how White is going to use her space advantage on the king's wing to launch an attack while her pieces are positioned favourably. The position has been reached previously a few times in tournament play although it becomes difficult to find a decent plan for Black in these murky waters. To emphasize the chances White has in this position I would like to present the reader with the game, Kotronias, V – Davies, N which was played at Peer Gynt Gausdal in 1994. Black (a well seasoned Grandmaster) chose another, although equally unsuitable defence:

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 Bg4 9.h3 Bh5 10.d3 Na5 11.Bc2 c5 12.Nbd2 0-0 13.Nf1 Nd7 14.g4 Bg6 15.Ng3 f6 16.d4 Re8 17.b3 Nb6 18.Be3 Qc7 19.d5 Reb8 20.h4 c4 21.h5 Be8 22.g5 cxb3 23.axb3 Nb7 24.Nf5 Nd8 25.g6 hxg6 26.hxg6 Bxg6 27.N3h4 Bh7 28.Nxg7 Kxg7 29.Qg4+ Kh8 30.Kg2 Bf8 31.Rh1 Qg7 32.Ng6+ Kg8 33.Rxh7 Qxh7 34.Rh1 Qg7 35.Bh6 Qxh6 36.Ne7+ Kf7 37.Rxh6 Bxh6 38.Nf5 Bf8 39.Qh5+ Kg8 40.Qg6+ Kh8 41.Qxf6+ Kg8 42.Qg6+ Kh8 43.Qe8 Kg8 44.Ne7+ 1-0

15...Nb6

16.Kg2!

Dekic now makes her intentions clear. The 1st rank will be made available for use by the rooks in a direct assault against the Black king.

16...f6?!

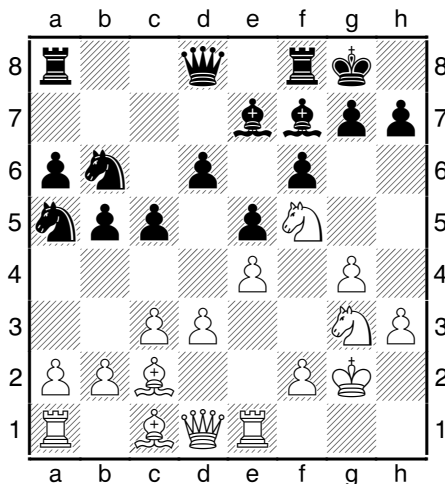
Although this move supports the centre, giving an exit square to the g6 bishop, it also allows the White knight to move to h4. Better would have been 16...Nc6, bringing the knight back into the game and waiting to see exactly where White directs her cannons. This move allows White to target a weakness and set the plan in concrete.

17.Nh4! Bf7

18.Nhf5!

The stallion rests easy on this great outpost.

Diagram



18...d5

19.Qf3 dxe4?!

Better would have been 19...Be6 20.Nxe7+ Qxe7 21.Nf5 Qc7 and Black has good counter chances along the queenside.

20.dxe4

20.Qxe4?? would be a real shocker after Black slapped 20...Bd5 down

20...Nbc4

21.Nh5!

Very aggressive and forcing Black's reply.

21...Bxh5

The only reasonable response. Other moves are weaker as the following variations show:

A: 21...Qc7 drops a pawn after 22.Nhgx7±

B: 21...g6 22.Rd1 Bd6 (22...gxf5 23.Rxd8 Rxd8 24.Qxf5+-) 23.Nxd6 Nxd6 24.Nxf6+ +-

C: 21...b4 22.Rd1 Qc7 23.Nhgx7 Rad8 24.Rxd8 Rxd8 25.Nh5 Bxh5 26.gxh5 Kh8 ± leaves a very tidy advantage for White.

22.gxh5

Now Dekic has a lovely open file leading straight towards the Black king. The White pawn structure is probably lost in an endgame, however the attacking chances offered far outweigh these trivial matters. Oft cited in chess is the significant quote, 'before the endgame the gods have placed the middle game'.

22...Nd6

23.Rd1! Nxf5

Cutting down White's pieces in an effort to reduce the tactics available to the opponent. 23...Qc7 was also a viable option although after 24.h6 g6 25.Ne3 or 25.Qg4 Black position is very fragile.

24.Qxf5

Weaker would be 24.Rxd8? as after 24...Nh4+ White's advantage has vanished.

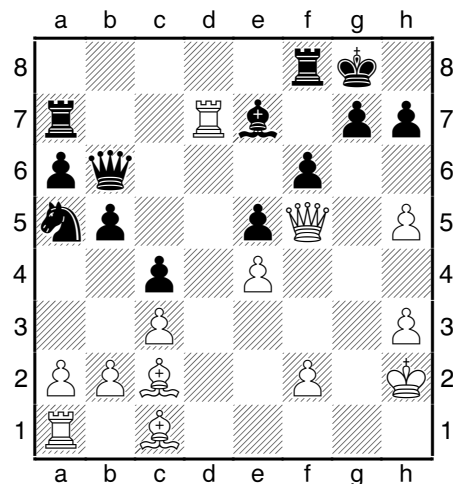
24...Qb6

25.Kh2! c4?

A mistake giving White a free hand to the d file. Stronger would have been 25...Rad8. Now Dekic gains a firm advantage.

26.Rd7! Ra7?

Diagram



Sulistya's best chances were in the variation 26...Rf7 27.Be3 Qc6 (27...Qb8? 28.h6 +-) 28.Rad1 (28.Rg1? Nb7=) 28...Nb7 29.b3 ±

27.Be3!

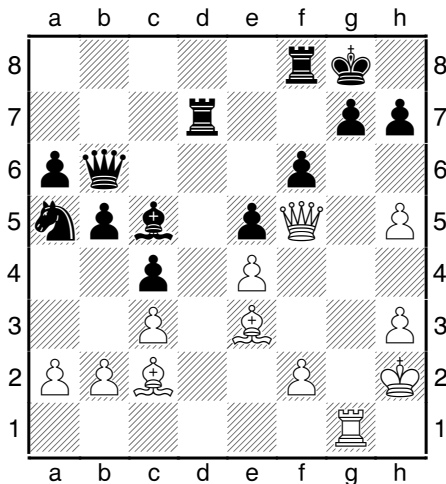
A very strong move, which Black had not properly analysed. Dekic gains time to bring all of her pieces onto strong attacking

squares, meanwhile the Black pieces are still unorganised.

27...Bc5
28.Rg1!

Cool-headed chess, White leaves the tension as it stands and threatens the opponent's king once more. White has now built up a dominant position and Black has absolutely no counter-play.

28...Rxd7
Diagram



29.Qxd7 g6

The point of White's attack is that Black cannot play 29...Rf7 which would lose majestically to 30.Rxg7+!! as shown in the following variations:

A: 30...Kxg7 31.h6+ Kg8 (31...Kg6 32.Qf5#)
32.Qc8+ Rf8 (32...Bf8 33.Bxb6) 33.Qg4+ Kf7
34.Qd7+ Be7 35.Bxb6

B: 30...Rxg7 31.Qe8+ Bf8 32.Bxb6

29...Qa7 also fails to 30.Rxg7+ Kh8 31.Rxh7+ Kg8 32.Rg7+ Kh8 33.Bxc5

30.hxg6 Qa7
31.Qxh7+

Dekic decides on forcing the position quickly into a winning endgame with an extra piece. Also strong would have been 31.Qe6+ Kg7 32.gxh7+ Kxh7 33.Bxc5 Nb3 34.Qg4 Qf7 35.Qh4+ Qh5 36.Qxh5#

31...Qxh7
32.gxh7+ Kxh7
33.Bxc5 Rd8
34.Rd1 Rxd1
35.Bxd1

With the bishop pair against a lone knight the win is assured.

35...Nb7
36.Be3 Nd6
37.Bc2

1-0

Game 49 – A Poisoned Pawn

Pawn sacrifice for a development lead
Poisoned Pawn Variation of the French Defence
Playing with all of the pieces
Attacking the uncastled king

Garber, S - Wallace, J

World Under 16 Championships, Mamaia,
1991

C18: French: 3 Nc3 Bb4

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Bb4
4.e5 c5
5.a3 Bxc3+
6.bxc3 Ne7
7.Qg4 cxd4!?

This is an older line first played by Botvinnik, which today is not as fashionable as the following two variations:

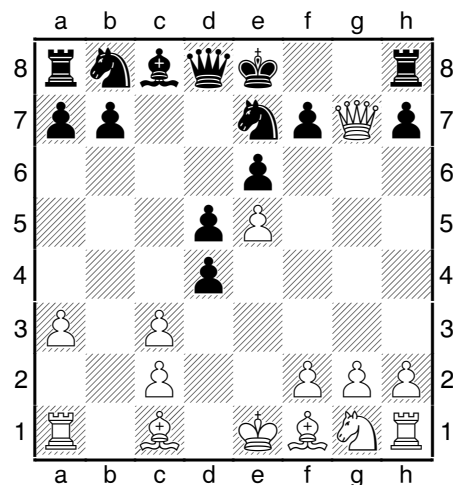
A: 7...Qc7! 8.Qxg7 (8.Bd3!? is interesting) Rg8 9.Qxh7 cxd4 10.Ne2 Nbc6 11.f4 Bd7 12.Qd3 dxc3 and now White has a range of choices including 13.Nxc3, 13.Qxc3 or 13.Rb1.

B: 7...0-0 8.Bd3 Nbc6 9.Qh5 Ng6 10.Nf3 Qc7

In both variations White holds a slight advantage, although Black's attack can become ferocious as in the game Short, N – Neelotpal, D played at the 4th United Insurance Cup in Dhaka. 1999:

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 c5 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 Ne7 7.Qg4 Qc7 8.Qxg7 Rg8 9.Qxh7 cxd4 10.Kd1 dxc3 11.Nf3 Nbc6 12.Ng5 Nd8 13.f4 Bd7 14.h4 Qc5 15.h5 Bb5 16.Bxb5+ Qxb5 17.h6 Rg6 18.f5 Nxf5 19.Qh8+ Kd7 20.h7 Rh6 21.Re1 Rh2 22.Nxe6 Nxe6 23.Qxa8 Rxc2 24.Ra2 Ne3+ 25.Bxe3 Qb1+ 26.Bc1 Rd2# 0-1

8.Qxg7
Diagram



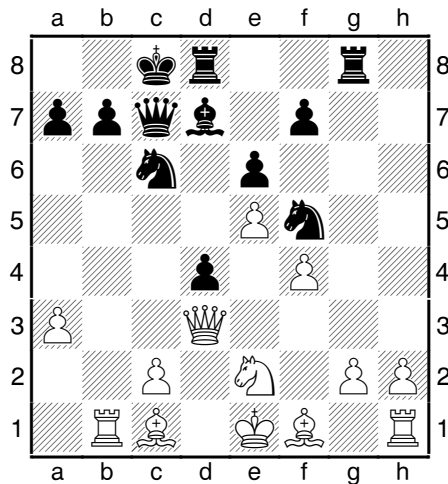
Black offers White a couple of pawns while he continues to develop and bring his knights onto good squares. White will gain his own compensation in the form of a dangerous passed h pawn. Naturally the first player must reach the end game to exploit such an advantage.

8...Rg8
9.Qxh7 Qc7
10.Ne2 Nbc6
11.f4 Bd7
12.Qd3 dxc3
13.Qxc3 Nf5

The game Rujevic, M – Martin, B played at the Australian Masters in Melbourne in 2000 continued:

13...0-0-0 14.Rb1 Kb8 15.Be3 Nf5 16.Bf2 d4 17.Qd2 Bc8 18.Ng3 f6 19.Nxf5 exf5 20.exf6 Be6 21.Ba6 Na5 22.Bg3 Bc4 23.f7 Rgf8 24.Bxc4 Nxc4 25.Qd3 Ne3 26.Kd2 Rxf7 27.Rb4 Qc6 28.Re1 Rc7 29.Bh4 Qxg2+ 30.Re2 Qf1 31.Rxd4 Rxc2+ 32.Kxe3 Re8+ 0-1

14.Rb1 d4!
15.Qd3 0-0-0
Diagram



Black has great positional and developmental compensation for the pawn offered in the opening.

16.g3!?

In this position 16.Rg1 continues along the main line, possibly leading towards 16...f6 17.g4 Nh4 18.exf6 e5 19.f7 Rxc4 20.Rxc4 ♯

16...Na5!

The Black knights have a great future in the Poisoned Pawn variant of the Winawer variation.

17.Rb4

The battle for the important c4 square continues.

17.Nxd4? is tantamount to suicide 17...Nxd4 18.Qxd4 Bc6! -+

17...a6

18.a4

A complex position has been reached. Although White has an extra pawn and it is a significant passed pawn, he will first have to resist the attack from his opponent before he can run into the endgame with his bounty.

18...Bc6

19.Rg1 Bd5!

The essential bishop manoeuvre. Black has significant compensation for his pawn in his well-positioned pieces. The knight on a5 is well placed, watching over a few key squares and is not difficult to bring back into the game so long c6 remains open. Black is now threatening 20...Bc4 with advantage.

20.g4

Garber pushes his kingside pawn majority. Weaker is 20.Nxd4? Nxd4 21.Rxd4 Nc6 and the rook is trapped.

20...Nc6!

Another idea was 20...Qe7!?

21.Rb1 Nh4!

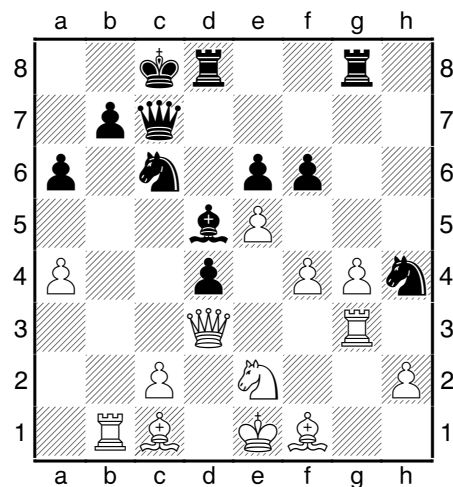
22.Rg3

22.Nxd4 loses instantly after 22...Nxd4 and the knight is safe from capture because of the knight fork on f3.

22...f6!!

Conscious of his chances, Wallace is neither wanting in energy or astuteness. Black begins a very well thought out plan aimed at tearing open the centre to begin operations against the White king who is still poorly guarded in the centre.

Diagram



23.exf6 e5!

24.g5

Garber pushes his outside passed pawns, that together would be extremely dangerous if only Black's coming attack were not so effective.

24...Nf3+!!

A position full of tactics and combination presents itself to Black who is ready to exploit its potential.

25.Kf2

A: 25.Rxf3 is not much help after 25...e4 26.Bh3+ Kb8 27.Qxa6 (27.f7 Rh8-+) 27...exf3-+ 28.Ng3 Nb4 29.Rxb4 Qxc2 -+

B: 25.Kd1 loses after 25...e4 26.Bh3+ Kb8 27.Qxa6 d3 28.cxd3 exd3 29.Nc3 Ncd4 -+

25...e4

26.Bh3+! Kb8

27.Qxa6 e3+

Attack and counterattack. It is becoming more evident that the White king is the more endangered of the two monarchs and White simply does not have the time to advance his

passed pawns.

28.Kf1 Nxh2+

29.Kg1 Nf3+

30.Kf1

30.Rxf3 Bxf3 31.Bg2 Bxg2 32.Kxg2 Rh8

33.Ba3 Rh7! -+

30...Na5!

Black begins a well thought out tactical knight manoeuvre. Wallace has seen the advantage he holds and with it, probably the complete winning procedure, for if he had not, he could easily have drawn by repetition: 30...Nh2+ 31.Ke1 Nf3+ 32.Kf1 (32.Kd1? d3! -+) 32...Nh2+.

31.Qd3!

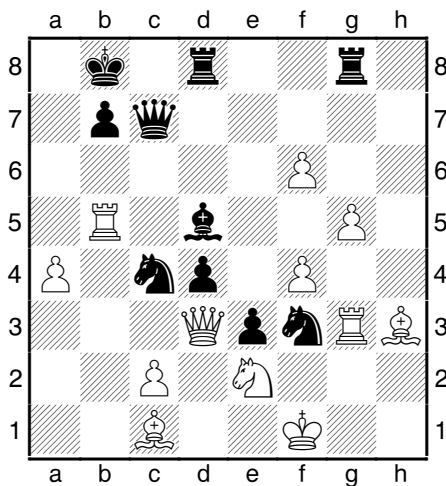
White attempts to hold the position together during his opponent's unrelenting charge, playing a strong move at each turn.

31...Nc4

32.Rb5

Black to pay and win.

Diagram



32...Be4!!

A brilliant offer decides the game swiftly. The Black pieces clamp down on the White position. Finding moves such as this are a practical requirement for the progression of a chess player to master level.

33.Qd1

33.Qxe4? loses the queen after 33..Ncd2+!

33...d3!

Also strong enough was 33...Bxc2 34.Qxc2 Ncd2+ 35.Qxd2 (35.Bxd2 Qxc2) exd2 -+

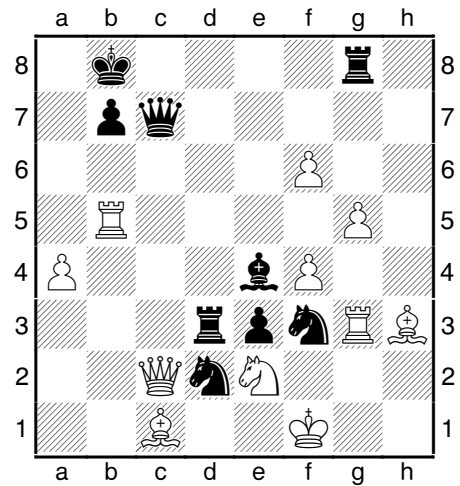
34.cxd3 Rxd3

35.Qc2

If 35.Qxd3 Bxd3 36.Rxf3 Nd6! -+

35...Ncd2+!

Diagram



Garber resigns. The game could have concluded 36.Qxd2 exd2 37.Bxd2 Rxd2 -+ A marvellous game of chess played between two young chess players.

0-1

Game 50 – Sacrificing the Exchange

Good diagonals for bishops
Attacking a weakened pawn structure
The exchange sacrifice

Depasquale, C - Myo Naing

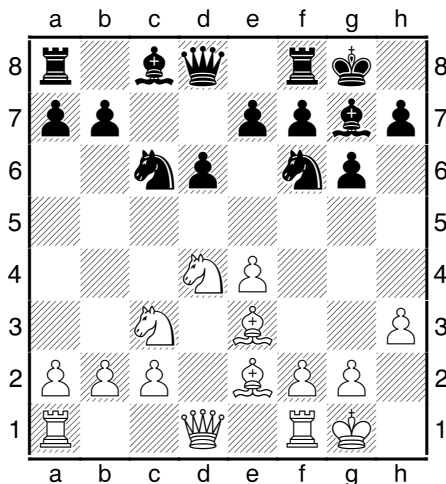
Asian Championships, Penang, 1991
B73: Sicilian Dragon: Classical System
without 9 Nb3

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 g6
6.Be2 Bg7
7.Be3 Nc6
8.0-0

In the Classical Sicilian, White does not ask for too much from the opening although he maintains a spatial advantage and brings his pieces onto good squares. Black on the other hand sets up a strong defensive structure and aims for good counter-play in the middle game. Chances are roughly even.

8...0-0
9.h3

Diagram



9. Qd2 and 9.Nb3 are the main lines. Depasquale wants to be able to play Qd2 without the exchange of bishop for knight after 9.Qd2 Ng4 10.Bxg4 Bxg4 11.f4. The problem

here is that 9.h3 costs time, indicates White's intentions and allows Black to open up the centre without disadvantage.

9...d5!
10.exd5 Nxd5
11.Nxd5 Qxd5
12.Bf3 Qa5!?

An interesting move tried a few times before in the same position. Ian Rogers notes that Black is:

'Initiating a pawn sacrifice which does not work well if White declines the offer. 12...Qc4! keeps the Black queen active and should offer equal chances.'

13.Nxc6 bxc6
14.c3!

Depasquale strengthens his position and threatens to capture the c6 pawn with advantage. 14.Bxc6?! Rb8 =

14...Rb8
15.Qc1

A mistake would now be 15.Bxc6? Rxb2 ♖, as Black has a rook on his seventh rank and the White c3 pawn is destined for detention.

15...c5
16.Re1 Be6
17.a3

17.Bf4!/? is also enough for a small advantage, 17...Rbd8 18.Be5 ±

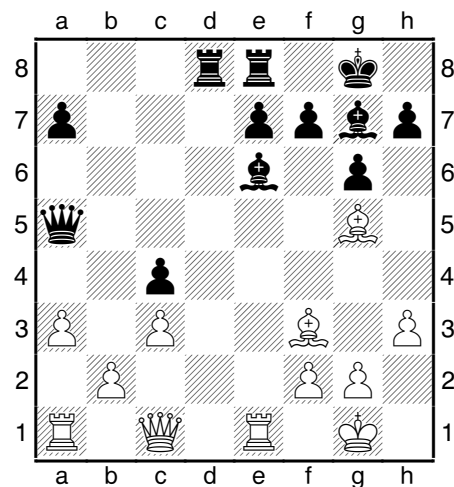
17...c4!

Setting White's b2 pawn as a backward pawn on an open file. This could become a significant weakness.

18.Bf4 Rbd8

Promising for Black was 18...Rb3! 19.Bg5 (19.Bd1? Rxb2! 20.Qxb2 Bxc3 ♜) 19...Re8=

19.Bg5 Rfe8
Diagram

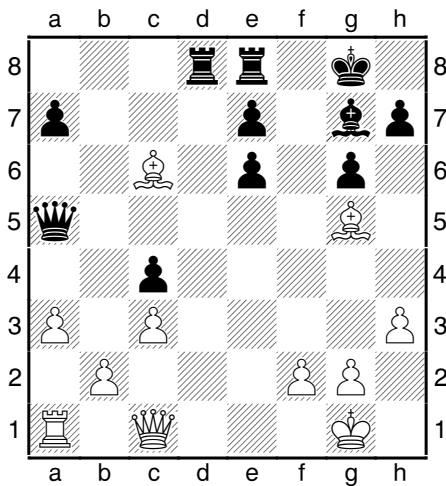


20.Rxe6!!

The beginning of a great combination. The kind of tactic which all players must remain alert for in the middle game. Depasquale pinpoints the real weakness associated with Black's directionless piece arrangement and busts up his pawn structure with this exchange sacrifice. With this exceptionally effective exchange sacrifice, the Black pawn formation is left in ruins and will be easy picking for the well-placed White bishops. Witness the potential that bishops offer on an open board.

20...fxe6**21.Bc6!**

Diagram



Black must now return his rook with an inferior position.

21...Rd5

Myo Naing aims at counter-play as a form of compensation for the isolated doubled e pawns.

22.Bxe8 Rxc5**23.Qf4! Qd5?**

Threatening mate but losing instantly. Better resistance was offered with 23...Qf5 24.Qxf5 Rxf5 (24...exf5 25.Bb5±) 25.Bd7± and White should win the endgame, although not without hard work.

24.Bf7+! Kf8

24...Kh8 is mate in three beginning with 25.Qb8+

25.Bxe6+**1-0**

Game 51 – Surprise, Surprise

Space advantage
Good knights and bad bishops
Planning
The perfect knight outpost
Sacrificial combinations

Rogers, I - Milos, G

Olympics, Manila, 1992

A41: 1 d4 d6: Tartakower System and Modern Defence

1.d4 Nf6
2.Nf3 d6
3.Nc3 Bg4
4.e4 e6
5.h3 Bh5
6.Qe2

Threatening Qb5+ with advantage.

6.Be2 is possible, as played by Johansen at the Manila Olympics against Speelman:

Johansen, D – Speelman, J Manila Olympics, 1992:

1.d4 d6 2.Nf3 Bg4 3.e4 Nf6 4.Nc3 e6 5.Be2 Be7 6.0-0 0-0 7.Be3 d5 8.exd5 exd5 9.Ne5 Bxe2 10.Nxe2 Nbd7 11.Ng3 Bd6 12.Bf4 Re8 13.Re1 Ne4 14.Nd3 Bxf4 15.Nxf4 Qg5 16.Nd3 g6 17.Qc1 Qf6 18.c3 c6 19.Qf4 Qxf4 20.Nxf4 Nd6 21.Nd3 h5 22.Nf1 Kg7 23.f3 h4 24.Kf2 g5 25.Rxe8 Rxe8 26.Re1 Rxe1 27.Kxe1 Kg6 28.Ne3 f6 29.Ke2 Nf8 30.g3 hxg3 31.hxg3 Ne6 32.a4 a5 ½-½

6...c6
7.g4 Bg6
8.Bg5

8.g5 Nfd7 9.Bf4 ± would also be enough to secure an edge from the opening.

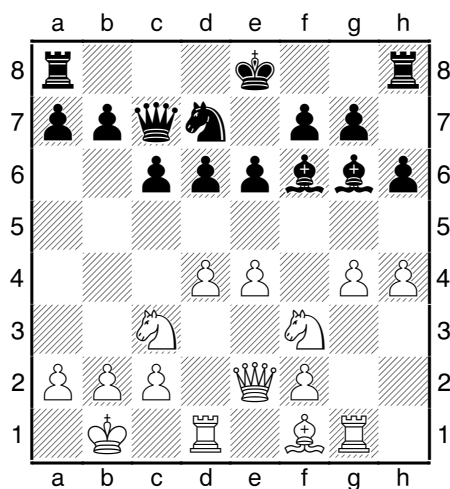
8...Be7
9.Bxf6! Bxf6

Rogers exchanges his bishop and retains his knights, which he hopes will be more effective against Black's defensive structure.

What distinguishes a Grandmaster from a master? Chess enthusiasts often ask questions like that. Peter Medawar in *The Art of the Soluble* wrote that 'to many people it seems that Grandmasters simply calculate variations a little deeper. Or that they know their opening theory slightly better. But in fact

the real difference is something else. You can pick out two essential qualities in which those with higher titles are superior to others: the ability to sense the critical moment in a game, and a finer understanding of various positional problems.' This is an interesting to quote to think about as you play through the following game.

10.h4 h6
11.0-0-0 Nd7
12.Kb1 Qc7
13.Rg1!
Diagram



Remarkably, this position had been reached before this game. In the same position Cvitan tried 13.Qe3 without success against Speelman at the Novi Sad Olympics in, 1990. Their game continued,

... 13.Qe3 0-0-0 14.h5 Bh7 15.g5 hxg5 16.Nxg5 Bg8 17.f4 Kb8 18.Be2 a6 19.a3 c5 20.dxc5 Qxc5 21.Qxc5 Nxc5 22.Rh3 e5 23.Nd5 exf4 24.Nxf6 gxf6 25.Nf3 Bh7 26.Rh4 Ne6 27.Bd3 Kc7 28.Nh2 Kd7 29.Ng4 Ke7 30.Nh6 d5 31.Nf5+ Kf8 32.Kc1 dxe4 33.Bxe4 Rxd1+ 34.Kxd1 Nc5 35.Bf3 Bxf5 36.Rxf4 Bd7 37.Rxf6 Be6 38.Rf4 b6 39.Be2 a5 40.b4 axb4 41.axb4 Nd7 42.Rh4 Ke7 43.Kd2 Kf6 44.Rh1 Ke5 45.Ra1 Nf6 46.Ra6 Ne4+ 47.Kc1 Nc3 48.Bf3 Kf4 49.Bc6 b5 50.Kb2 Na4+ 51.Ka3 Bc4 52.Ra7 Rxh5 53.Bxb5 Bxb5 54.Rxf7+ Ke4 0-1

13...h5
14.g5!

Rogers's refuses to allow his opponent's bishops space to work with.

14...Be7

15.d5!

A strong move which gains space in the centre while keeping the two Black bishops out of the game.

15...e5

White would also have the better game after 15...cxd4 16.exd4 e5.

16.Bh3 0-0-0

17.Nd2 Kb8

18.Nc4!

The White knights demonstrate their dominance over bishops in the closed position.

18...Nb6

19.Nxb6 Qxb6

20.Rd3!

A brilliant concept: While the Black pieces are tied down, Rogers brings his rooks into the attack. A attack is much more effective without the opponent's knights available to hinder White's plans and defend the Black king.

20...Ka8

21.a3 Rdf8

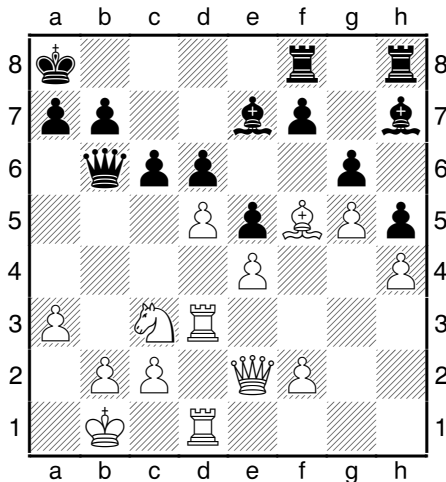
22.Bf5 Bh7

23.Rgd1!

White has brought his pieces onto very effective squares and simply allows Black's next move.

23...g6

Diagram



White has no qualms about this move as it only turns the bishop on h7 into a tall pawn, Rogers has found great tactics hidden in his position.

24.dxc6!! bxc6

24...gxf5 is a mistake, 25.Nd5! Qxc6 (25...Qd8 26.Rb3 +-) 26.Nxe7 Qc7 (26...Qe8 27.Nxf5

+– or; 26...Qxe4 27.Qxe4 fxe4 28.Rxd6 +-) 27.Nxf5 ±

25.Bd7

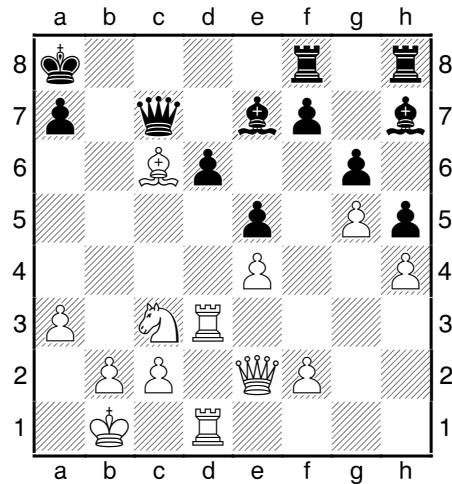
To Black, this is a seemingly regular move which places the bishop on a better square. However for Roger's this is the beginning of beautiful concept.

25...Qc7?!

This move is as good as any to move to label the 'losing move'. It is understandable that Black had not fully calculated White's following combination. 25...Rb8 was better, although after 26.b3 White has a very comfortable position and stands much better than his opponent.

26.Bxc6+!

Diagram



After so many years this move continues to bring joy to many a chess player because from an apparently innocuous position White finds a epic conclusion to the game. White begins a symphony of moves which ends in a magnificent checkmate. Milos had obviously missed the strength of this sacrifice.

26...Qxc6

27.Nd5!

The true beauty of this game lies in its unforced nature. A few slow moves from White, and Black, although finding the best defensive moves, has no satisfactory answer to what lies in store.

27...Bd8

Also possible but no better were the following alternatives:

A: 27...Qb7 28.Rb3 Qd7 29.Rc3 Bd8 30.Qa6 +-

B: 27...Qd7 28.Rc3 Kb7 (28...Rc8 29.Qa6+-)
29.Rc7+ Qxc7 30.Nxc7 Kxc7 31.Qc4+ +-

28.Rc3! Qb7

29.Rb3! Qc6

On 29...Qc8 the same continuation as played in the game wins for White. GM Rogers noted that after 29...Bb6 30.a4! followed by 31.a5 is decisive.⁵

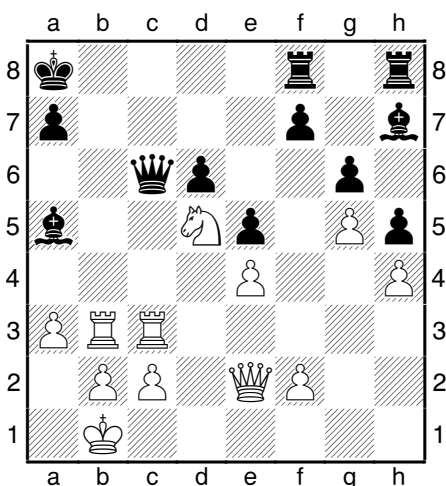
30.Rdd3 Ba5

Black has almost defended adequately, unfortunately for him White has just begun his spending spree.

After 30...Bb6 31.Rxb6! wins for White.

31.Rdc3!!

Diagram



Tempting the bishop off its precious diagonal.

31...Bxc3

32.Qa6!!

One of the most brilliant sacrificial combinations imagined over the board. Black has no adequate defence to the ensuing mate. Milos resigned after White's 32nd move in view of the following continuations:

A: 32...Qxa6 33.Nc7#

B: 32...Rc8 33.Nb6+ Qxb6 (33...Kb8
34.Nxc8+ +-) 34.Rxb6 Rc7 35.bxc3 +-

C: 32...Qc8 33.Nb6+ Kb8 34.Nxc8+ With mate to follow.

1-0

⁵ Rogers, I., *Mega Database 2002*, Chessbase.
Commentary: Rogers – Milos, 1992.

Game 52 – Pieces and Pawn Islands

Nimzo-Indian pawn structures
 Attacking the broad pawn centre
 Defending an incorrect attack
 Mating combinations with knight and rook

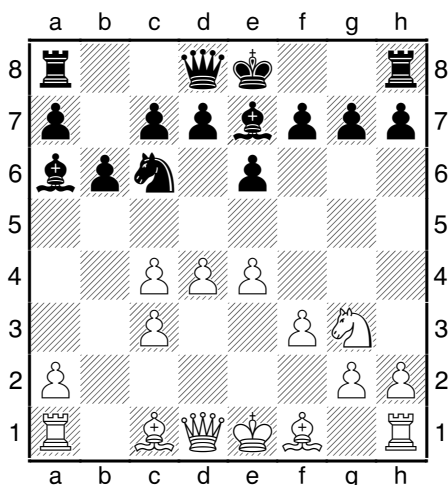
Sokolov, I - Johansen, D

Olympics, Manilla, 1992
 E44: Nimzo-Indian: Rubinstein: 4...b6 5 Ne2

1.d4 Nf6
 2.c4 e6
 3.Nc3 Bb4
 4.e3 b6
 5.Nge2 Ne4!?
 6.f3

An unattractive move, however interesting under the circumstances. Here Sokolov aims at driving Johansen into unknown opening theory rather than playing the regular 6.Bd2 or 6.Qc2. Black can now inflict the doubled c pawns on White and retain his bishop pair, which is an added bonus for Black in the Nimzo-Indian Defence. White on the other hand will command the centre of the board with his pawns for a while yet.

6...Nxc3
 7.bxc3 Be7!
 8.e4 Nc6
 9.Ng3 Ba6
 Diagram



Black has developed rapidly and now begins mounting pressure on the c4 pawn.

10.Bd3 Na5
 11.Qe2 d6

A few years later Johansen reached this exact position against Sarfati, J in the Melbourne Masters Tournament of 1995. Their game continued,

12.f4 Qd7 13.f5 Bh4 14.Bf4 0-0-0 15.0-0 e5
 16.Be3 Bxg3 17.hxg3 Qa4 18.Qg4 h5
 19.Qxg7 Bxc4 20.Bxc4 Nxc4 21.Bf2 Rdf8
 22.Rfe1 Kb8 23.Re2 Qd7 24.a4 Qe7 25.f6
 Qd7 26.Qg5 Rfg8 27.Qc1 h4 28.gxh4 Rxg2+
 29.Kxg2 Qg4+ 30.Kf1 Qh3+ 31.Kg1 Rg8+
 32.Qg5 Rxg5+ 33.hxg5 Qh5 34.Kf1 Qxg5
 35.Rd1 Qxf6 36.Rd3 Qf4 37.Kg2 Qg4+ 38.Kf1
 Qd7 39.Rf3 Qxa4 40.Rxf7 Qa1+ 41.Be1 exd4
 42.Rh2 Ne3+ 0-1

12.0-0 Qd7
 13.Rb1 h5!

Now that White has castled, Johansen begins counter-play down the king's wing.

14.Re1 h4
 15.Nf1 c5
 16.Be3 Rc8!

Johansen focuses on White's centre problems threatening 17...cxd4 or 17...h3!? with advantage.

17.Nd2 e5

17...h3! 18.g3 Qa4 was also good enough for Black to equalise.

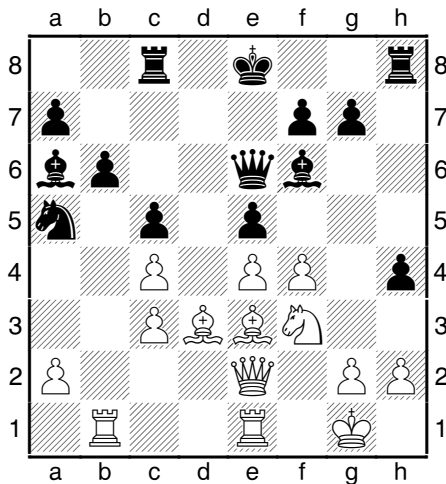
18.f4! Bf6

Also possible was 18...h3 19.g3 Bf6 =

19.dxe5 dxe5
 20.Nf3

20.fxe5?! is ineffective after 20...Bxe5 21.Nf3 (21.Rec1? Rd8?) 21...Bxc3 22.Rec1 Bd4 23.Bxd4 cxd4 and Black has the better chances.

20...Qe6
 Diagram



The pressure on the isolated pawn at c4 builds.

21.fxe5

This is the only way for Sokolov to try and maintain any kind of an advantage from opening, as after 21.f5 Qc6 Black has fully equalised.

21...Be7!

A well-timed retreat, which perfectly demonstrates the fragmented form of White's pawn structure. Sokolov's extra pawn is no compensation for his weaknesses. Ian Rogers of this position wrote:

'Sokolov had forgotten about this simple retreat. Now White's pawns are a mess and he must fight for a draw.'⁶

22.Rf1 Bxc4

Also possible was 22...h3! 23.g3 bxc4.

23.Bg5?!

Sokolov plays for complications with this desperate venture. The simple 23.Bxc4 is slightly better than the text move: 23.Bxc4 Qxc4 24.Qf2 (24.Qxc4? see below: 24...h3 and Black holds only a slight edge. Analysis shows that 24.Qxc4? is a mistake and Black has a firm advantage in all variations after 24...Nxc4 25.Bf4

A: 25.Kf2 Rh5 ♣

B: 25.Bd2 Rd8 ♣

C: 25.Bc1 Rh5 ♣

D: 25...Rd8 26.Rbd1 Rxd1 27.Rxd1 b5 ♣)

⁶ Rogers, I., *Mega Database 2002*, Chessbase. Commentary: Sokolov – Johansen, 1992.

With the text move Sokolov sets a trap, which Johansen avoids.

23...Bxd3

White was hoping for 23...Bxa2, which becomes painful after 24.Bb5+! +-

24.Qxd3 Nc6!

25.Bxe7 Qxe7

Incorrect is 25...Nxe7? 26.Ng5! with a decisive advantage to White.

26.Rbd1 0-0

Black dare not capture the e5 pawn just yet, 26...Nxe5?? 27.Nxe5! and Black can not recapture the knight as he will be mated in two moves.

27.Qd7 Qxd7

28.Rxd7 h3!

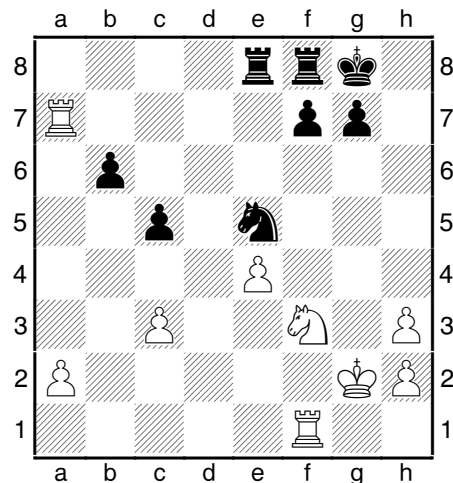
Johansen decides on sacrificing another pawn to ruin his opponents last decent pawn island.

29.gxh3 Rce8

30.Kg2 Nxe5

31.Rxa7

Diagram



31...Nc4!

A good square for the knight which clearly demonstrates the advantage Black holds.

32.Rf2 Rxe4

33.Ng5 Re5!

Johansen is well prepared for White's attack.

34.Nxf7?

'The mistakes are all there, waiting to be made'. The Bosnian Grandmaster was surely unprepared for Johansen's crafty reply. A better try for White would have been 34.h4!? f6 35.Nf3 and Black's win is not clear or simple.

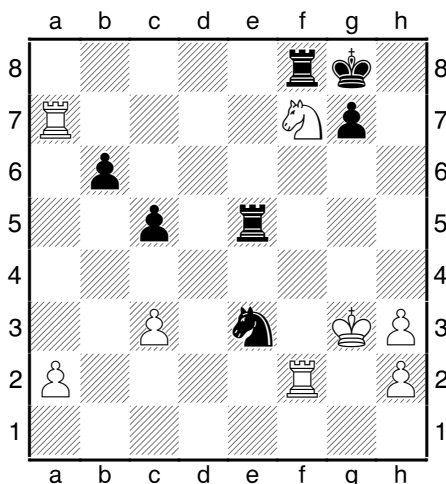
Black to play and win, what would you do in this position?

34...Ne3+!

A well-prepared tactic leaves White without chances.

35.Kg3

Diagram



35.Kg1 loses even quicker than the text move and Black's reply is even fancier, 35.Kg1 Rf5!! and the White king will be mated by the Black knight and rook. 36.Rxf5 Nxf5 37.Ng5 (37.Ne5 Ne3-+) 37...Ne3 and White is forced to sacrifice the knight in order to prevent mate, which leads into a lost endgame 38.Rxg7+ Kxg7 39.Ne6+ Kf7 40.Nxf8 Kxf8 --

35...Rf5!

Black's winning resource. Sokolov could have given up after Black's 35th move but decided to play on.

36.Re2

Other moves are hopeless for White:

A: 36.Rxf5 Nxf5+ 37.Kf4 Nd6 --

B: 36.Nh6 gxh6 37.Rxf5 Nxf5+ --

36...Nf1+

37.Kg2 R8xf7

38.Rxf7 Kxf7

The knight may be trapped, however it is momentarily free from capture leaving Black with his winning material advantage. The continuation requires little further analysis.

39.Kg1 Kf6

40.Kg2 b5

41.Kg1 c4

42.Kg2 Kg5

43.Kg1 Kh4

44.Kg2 Rf4

45.a3 g6

Using up his opponent's last free move and forcing White to move either the king or rook.

46.Re6 Nd2

47.Rxg6 Nb1

0-1

Game 53 – Fighting Qualities

Rooks on open files
The exchange sacrifice
The pawn lever used to force an attack

Sveshnikov, E - Gluzman, M

Bern Open, 1992

B02: Alekhine's Defence: Chase Variation and lines with early Nc3

1.e4 Nf6
2.e5 Nd5
3.c4 Nb6
4.c5

The veteran Grandmaster chooses the sharpest line of the Alekhine Defence which leaves Black with a fine square for his knight.

4...Nd5
5.Nc3 c6

In the same position Aleksander Wohl with the Black pieces tried a different move against Mikhail Gluzman a few years later without success at the Australian Championships in Sydney 1995:

1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.c4 Nb6 4.c5 Nd5 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nxd5 exd5 7.d4 d6 8.cxd6 cxd6 9.Nf3 Nc6 10.Bd3 Bg4 11.0-0 Qb6 12.Bf4 dxe5 13.dxe5 Be7 14.Bc2 Rd8 15.Qd3 h6 16.a3 g5 17.Bg3 Be6 18.b4 h5 19.h4 gxh4 20.Nxh4 Qd4 21.Nf5 Qxd3 22.Bxd3 h4 23.Bh2 Bxf5 24.Bxf5 Nd4 25.Bd3 h3 26.Bg3 hxg2 27.Kxg2 Kd7 28.Rh1 Ke6 29.Rxh8 Rxh8 30.Rd1 Rd8 31.Rc1 Rd7 32.f4 a6 33.Bf2 Nb3 34.Rb1 Nd2 35.Rd1 1-0

6.Bc4 e6

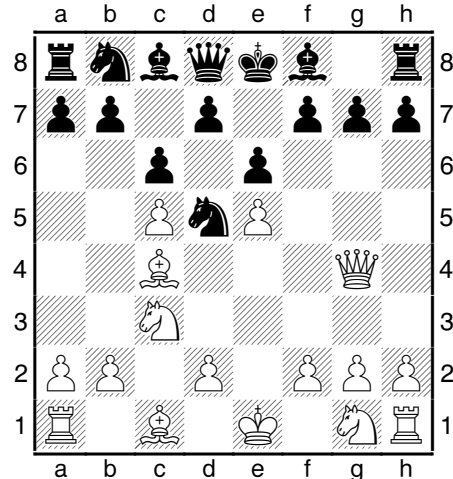
The opening system adopted by Black definitely needs to be analysed. White has an awfully free game and finds development effortless whereas it is difficult to see how Gluzman will bring his pieces into the game; his light squared bishop is a complex problem to be solved. This position is however not unknown to theory and both of these players would have spent many hours studying the intricacies of the Alekhine Defence.

7.Qg4?!

With this move White throws away any advantage he wished to gain from the opening. Although he threatens 8.d4 with a stranglehold on the position, it is too late as

Black finds the correct defence which brings his game to life. White should have played 7.Ne4, which theory regards as the best, or 7.d4 which leaves White with a fine position.

Diagram



7...f5!

8.Qg3

After 8.exf6 Nxf6, Black has completely equalised.

8...b6!

Black simultaneously begins action against the outstretched White centre and gives his light squared bishop the chance to be brought into the game by 9...Ba6. After 8...Nb4?! 9.Bb3 White has a nice position and Black is not solving his development problems. Undermining the advanced White pawn centre with b6 is a key concept in the Alekhine Defence.

9.cxb6

Interesting for White was 9.Nxd5!? cxd5 10.Be2! Qe7± but of course not 10...bxc5?? 11.Bh5+ g6 12.Bxg6+ hxg6 13.Qxg6+ Ke7 14.d4! Qa5+ 15.Bd2 Qxd2+) any other queen move loses instantly to 16.Bg5++ 16.Kxd2 +-

9...axb6

10.Nge2 Ba6

11.d3 Qe7

12.0-0 Qf7

13.Bxd5 cxd5

14.Na4?

This endeavour is simply a waste of time. More promising would have been 14.Be3 =

14...Nc6!?

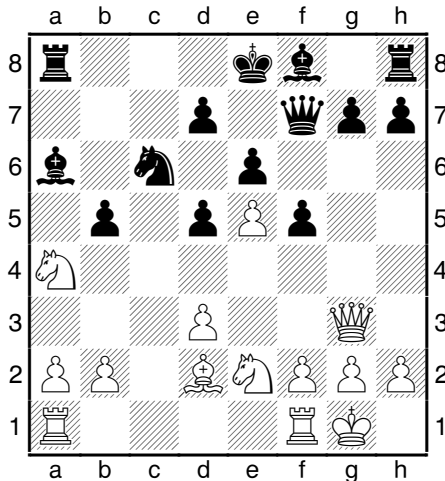
15.Bd2

White's game is a shambles after 15.Nxb6?! Rb8 16.Na4 Qg6! 17.Qxg6 hxg6 18.Rd1 Nxe5 ±

15...b5!

Gluzman gains time off the knight while building a space advantage on the queenside.

Diagram



16.Nac3 b4
17.Nd1

The only move which does not lose by force. 17.Na4 is not only weak but fails to 17...Bb5 18.b3 Qg6. In this position Black's centre is formidable and if White exchanges queens trying to ease the position his game is impossible to hold together. Variations after 17.Na4 Bb5 18.b3 Qg6 19.Qxg6+ hxg6 follow.

A: 20.Nf4 Kf7 21.Nb6 Rd8 22.Be3 Nxe5 23.Rfe1 (23.Rfc1 g5 -+) 23...Bd6 24.d4 Nd3 25.Nxd3 Bxh2+ 26.Kh1 Bc7+ -+

B: 20.Rfe1 Bxa4 21.bxa4 Nxe5 22.Nc1 (22.Nf4 Bd6 23.h3 Kf7!-) 22...Bd6 23.Rb1 Nc6 24.h3 Rxa4 -+

C: 20.Nb2 Nxe5 21.Nd4 Bxd3 22.Rfc1 (22.Nxd3 Nxd3 23.Rfd1 e5 24.Nf3 Be7 -+) 22...Ba6 23.h3 Bd6 24.f4 (24.Be3 Nf7 -+) 24...Nf7 25.Rc2 g5 26.fxg5 g6 27.Re1 (27.Rac1 e5 -+) 27...e5 28.Nf3 e4 -+

These variations demonstrate just how difficult the position is to handle as White and the strength of Black's broad mobile pawn centre.

17...Be7?!

Black could have built a solid positional advantage with 17...Qg6! 18.Qe3 (18.Qxg6+? hxg6 -+ and White is left to deal with the same problems analysed in the variations shown after White's 17th move.) 18...d4 19.Qf4 -+

Black instead chooses safety first, developing his bishop enabling castling on the next move.

18.b3 0-0

Also satisfactory was 18...Nxe5! 19.Qxe5 Bf6 20.Qe3 Bxa1 21.Bxb4 ♠.

18...Qg6! is still very strong if not the best move. Black's positional dominance will not simply disappear.

19.Nb2 Bb5!**20.Rfc1 Ra3**

Black builds pressure all over the board while maintaining a tight grip on his opponent's position.

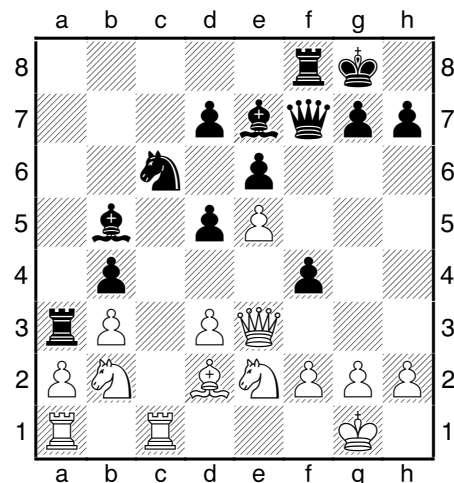
21.Qe3

After 21.Na4 Bxa4 22.bxa4 Ra8 and White is in desperate need of a good idea, or to put it standard chess notation -+

21...f4!

Striking at exactly the right moment, while White's pieces are at their most ineffective.

Diagram

**22.Nxf4 Bg5****23.g3 Qf5****24.Rxc6!!**

A brilliant exchange sacrifice is the best chance to save White's game. Although this is not a true sacrifice, as White will regain his rook with a decent position after a few forced moves, it retains the shock value. As the well known quote goes 'it's always better to sacrifice your opponent's men if possible'. With 24.Rxc6 White gains space and the game enters a new phase.

After 24.d4 Rfa8 25.Rc5 Bxf4 White is slowly suffocating.

24...Bxc6**25.Bxb4 d4****26.Qe2**

26.Qxd4 loses marvellously to 26...Qg4!

followed by,

A: 27.Bxa3 (27.Bxf8 Qf3 28.Kf1 Kxf8 29.Na4 Rxa2!! 30.Rxa2 ((30.Qb4+ Be7-+)) 30...Qd1# 27...Rxf4 - +

B: 27.Bxf8 Qf3 28.Kf1 Kxf8 29.Re1 (29.Na4? Rxa2!!-+) 29...Rxa2 ♣

26...Raa8!

Gluzman retains a position that is flexible and harmonious. All of Black's pieces are working together, whereas White's position is scattered and has no real focus. Herein lies Black's advantage; synergy.

27.Bxf8 Rxf8

28.Ng2 Bf3

29.Qe1 h5!

Black begins kingside action while his pieces are prepared to engage in combat. White is poorly placed to defend his kingside while a rook and knights remaining dumfounded on the a and b files.

30.Qf1 h4

30...Qxe5 is also possible and leaves Black with an edge, however after 31.Nc4 Qf5 32.Re1 White is breaking out and his development problems are over. Gluzman decides on not allowing his opponent this extra time and forces the kingside attack immediately.

31.Nc4 Qg4

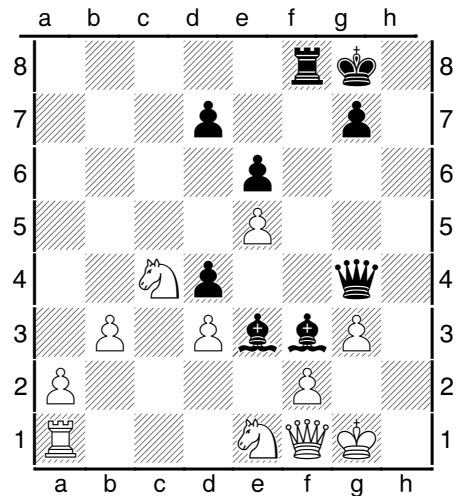
32.Ne1 hxg3

33.Nxf3?

Other moves also lose, although not as rapidly as this.

A : 33.hxg3 is probably the best move for White although 33...Be3!! is a brilliant winning resource.

Diagram after 33... Be3 in Analysis A



34.Nxf3 (34.Nxe3? dxe3 35.Nxf3 Rxf3-+)
34...Rxf3 35.Kg2 (35.fxe3?? loses after
35...Rxf3+ 36.Kf2 Rf3+ 37.Ke1 Rxf1+ 38.Kxf1
dxe3-+) 35...Rxf2+ 36.Qxf2 Bxf2 37.Kxf2 and
it is difficult to foresee White building a
fortress for his king after 37...Qf5+ 38.Ke2
Qh5+ 39.Kf2 (39.Kd2 Qh2+ --) 39...g5 40.a4
g4 and Black will win.

B: 33.fxg3 Bd5 -+

C: 33.h3 gxf2+ 34.Kxf2 (34.Kh2 Bf4#)
34...Bh4#

33...gxf2+!

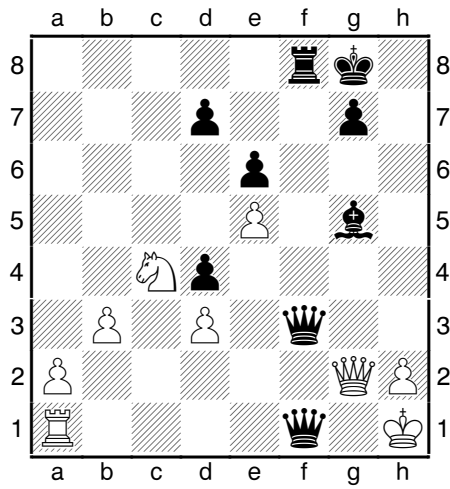
34.Kh1

Naturally 34.Kxf2 is not pleasant for White
after Rxf3+ +-

34...Qxf3+

35.Qg2 f1Q+!

Diagram



Complete domination of the f file! 'Some players play to win and some play not to lose', Black has fought passionately for this victory. Sveshnikov was not interested in an endgame being down a complete rook after 36.Rxf1 Qxf1+ 37.Qxf1 Rxf1+ 38.Kg2 Rd1 --+

0-1

Game 54 – Trailblazer

The exchange sacrifice
Supporting the passed pawn
Endgame combinations

Johansen, D - Sokolov, A

Sonnevanck Wijk aan Zee, 1993
A26: English Opening vs King's Indian with
Nc6 and d3

1.c4 e5
2.Nc3 Nc6
3.g3 g6
4.Bg2 d6
5.d3 Bg7
6.Rb1

Following a well-known theoretical path.

6...Bd7!?

Other common moves in this position include 6...Be6, 6...f5 and the frequently played 6...a5. From the same position reached through a different order of moves, a classic game between Larsen, B and Spassky, B, played at the Linares competition in 1981 continued;

(1.c4 e5 2.g3 Nc6 3.Bg2 g6 4.Nc3 Bg7 5.d3 d6 6.Rb1) 6... Be6 7.b4 Qd7 8.Nf3 h6 9.0-0 Nge7 10.e4 Bg4 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.cxd5 Ne7 13.Be3 f5 14.Qd2 f4 15.gxf4 0-0 16.Ne1 exf4 17.Bxf4 g5 18.Bg3 Ng6 19.f3 Bh5 20.Nc2 Nf4 21.Ne3 Rf7 22.Nf5 Rxf5 23.exf5 Bc3 24.Qc2 Qxf5 25.Bxf4 Bd4+ 26.Kh1 Qxf4 27.Rbe1 Be5 28.Rxe5 Qxe5 29.Qxc7 Rf8 30.Qxb7 Qe3 31.Qd7 Rf6 32.Qc8+ Kh7 33.Qc3 Rxf3 34.Re1 Qf2 35.a4 Rf7 36.Rf1 Qe3 37.Be4+ Kg8 38.Rxf7 Bxf7 39.Qc8+ Kg7 40.Qf5 Qe1+ 41.Kg2 Qe2+ 42.Kh3 Qe3+ 43.Qf3 g4!+ 0-1

7.b4 Qc8
8.e3 Nge7
9.h3

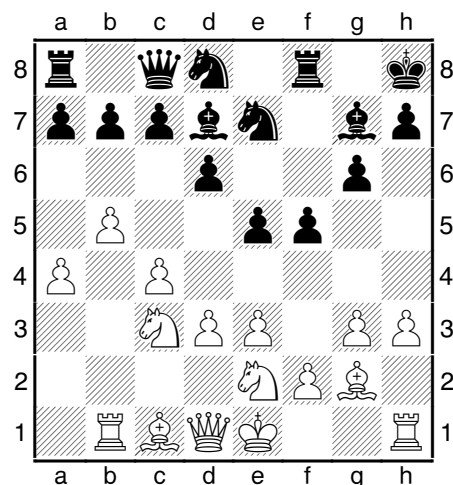
An essential move allowing the development of the king's knight, while preventing 9...Bh3 and the exchange of bishops.

9...0-0
10.Nge2

Although White appears a little behind in development, this set-up allows his pieces to control vital squares while the pawns maintain an important flexibility in the centre.

10...Kh8
11.b5 Nd8
12.a4 f5

Diagram



Sokolov plays energetically on the kingside to counter Johansen's space gains on the queenside.

13.f4

An amazing position is reached where after only 13 moves White no longer has a pawn on the second rank! Is this to be recommended?

13...Be6
14.0-0 Nf7
15.a5 Rb8
16.Nd5

White has already gained a positional advantage and now prepares the b6 push.

16...Nxd5
17.cxd5 Bd7
18.Qb3

Johansen's pieces command most of the board and in such positions, fireworks are never far away.

18...a6
19.b6 cxb6
20.axb6

Also possible is 20.fxe5 dxe5 21.Ba3 bxa5 22.Rfc1±

20...Bb5!
21.Rf2 Qc5
22.Bd2 Rbc8

22...Qxb6 23.Nc3 is playable although White's piece mobility easily makes up for the lost pawn.

23.Rc1 Qxb6

White must remain vigilant now that Sokolov has connected passed pawns on the a and b files.

24.Nc3 Rc5

Another possibility was 24...exf4 25.gxf4 (25.Nxb5?? is a gruesome error 25...fxe3

26.Bxe3 Qxe3 --) 25...h6 26.Rb1 =

25.Kh2 Qd8

The threats Na4 and fxe5 needed to be dealt with.

26.fxe5 Nxe5

27.d4 Rxc3?!

Two stronger moves were available:

A: 27...Bc4! 28.Qc2 Nd3! 29.dxc5 Nxf2 and Black has at least equal chances.

B: 27...Nd3 28.dxc5 Nxf2 29.Nxb5 axb5 30.c6 Ne4 31.c7 Qd7 32.Bxe4 fxe4 results in a complex position which remains unclear.

28.Rxc3

White now has a material advantage. However, the win is far from routine as Black's pieces have now been brought onto good squares and his positional weaknesses have disappeared while his passed pawns are standing at attention. White now has pawn weaknesses to deal with including doubled d pawns and a backward e pawn on the open file.

Incorrect would be 28.Qxc3? Nd3 29.Rff1 Nxc1 30.Rxc1 Re8 ♣

28...Nd7

29.Be1 Nf6

30.Rfc2 Ne4

Black has secured a strong outpost on e4, which alone is momentarily as influential as any rook on the board.

31.Rc7 Nc5!

Now White has problems. This fine move re-establishes the material equality.

32.R7xc5!

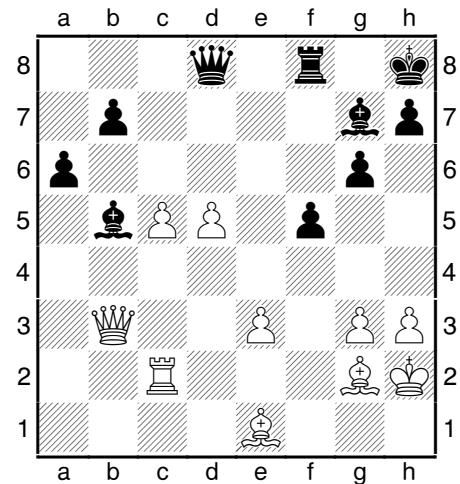
32.dxc5 would throw away any hope of an advantage for White after 33.Qxc7 33.cxd6 Qd7 = however 33...Qxd6? is a mistake after 34.Bb4 Qe5 35.Bxf8 Bxf8 White will have the better chances.

32...dxc5

33.dxc5

33.Rxc5? Re8 34.Bb4 h5 leaves Black with too many possibilities.

Diagram



The position has cleared up and Johansen's advantage is now clear. The c and d pawns are fluid and stoutly supported by the bishop on g2 and the rook on c2.

33...Re8

Sokolov finds the strongest defensive move. Offering less resistance was 33...b6? 34.c6 Re8 35.Bc3! +-

34.Bc3 h5

35.h4

Johansen locks the Black kingside pawns on the White squares and prevents any kingside counter-play from his opponent.

35...Kh7

36.Bxg7 Kxg7

37.c6!

A difficult move to make due to the deep analysis required. Johansen forces the creation of a passed c pawn and an endgame where Black will be tied to its defence. 37.Qb4!? would also be strong but sooner or later the passed pawn needs to be pushed.

37...bxc6

38.dxc6 Qc7

39.Qc3+ Kh7

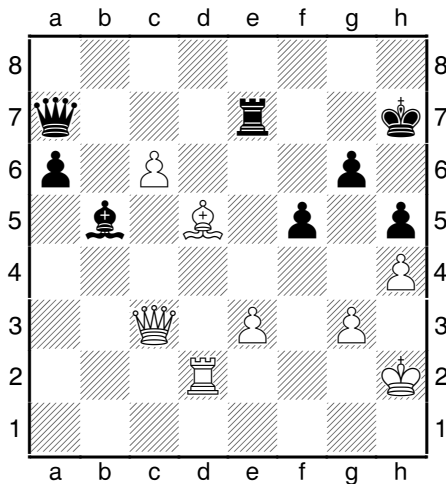
40.Rd2

The master aims at making each move a threat; this is an extremely valuable skill in tight positions such as this.

40...Re7

41.Bd5 Qa7

Diagram



Black likewise aims at combining attack with defence although his threat against the e3 pawn is almost irrelevant. The White c pawn is too dangerous to be left free to creep onto the seventh rank and rapidly decide the game. An interesting defence was offered by 41...Re5, although after 42.Qd4 Black's defensive task is not solved.

42.e4!

A beautiful move, overexerting Black's defensive resources and helping secure the win.

42...fxe4

Sokolov has no better alternative. If 42...Qb8 the simple continuation 43.exf5 gxf5 44.Qf6 decides the game almost instantly. White can not even sacrifice the exchange because after 42...Rxe4 43.Bxe4 fxe4? 44.c7! winning.

43.Qf6! Bd3?

Allowing the opponent to play a move that should decide the game instantly. 43...Rg7 was slightly better although Johansen would have no problems in winning the position.

44.Rb2?

Johansen oversees a fine but well hidden tactic. 44.Bxe4!! would have forced the resignation of his opponent in just a few moves. For example:

A: 44...Rxe4 45.Rxd3 Re6! (45...Re2+ 46.Kh3+-) 46.Rd7+ (46.Qxe6?? Qf2+ and Black has a draw!) 46...Qxd7 47.cxd7 Rxf6 48.d8Q +-

B: 44...Bxe4 45.Rd8! Rg7 46.Qf8 +-

44...Bb5
45.Rd2

Johansen uses a little time and a few moves to calculate the winning path for White.

45...Bd3

46.Rb2 Bb5

47.Rc2! Qc7

Now 47...Bd3? fails to the sharp 48.c7!

48.Qf8 Rg7

49.Bxe4 Qe5

50.Bg2 Bd3?

50...Qc7 51.Bd5 would have kept Black in the game a little longer although it would not have changed the result.

51.Rc5! Qc7

52.Rd5! Bc4

A desperate move, although 52...Bf5 53.Rd8 Kh6 +- is no prettier.

53.Rd8 Bg8

54.Bd5

Hitting the pinned defender. Black loses either his bishop, queen or king:

54...Qxd8 55.Qxd8 Bxd5 56.Qxd5 +-

54...Qe5 55.Bxg8+ +-

54...Bxd5 55.Qh8#

1-0

Game 55 – The Second Last Mistake Wins

Rooks on open files
 Knight outposts
 Preparing the attack
 Defending against a pawn storm
 Sacrificing for attacking chances
 Mating combinations and missed opportunities

Yang Xian - Johansen, D

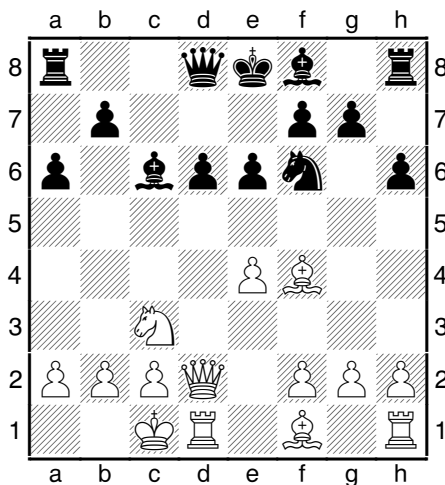
Jakarta, Zonal, 1993

B66: Sicilian: Richter–Rauzer: 7...a6 8 0-0-0 h6

1.e4 c5
 2.Nf3 Nc6
 3.d4 cxd4
 4.Nxd4 Nf6
 5.Nc3 d6
 6.Bg5 e6
 7.Qd2 a6
 8.0-0-0 h6
 9.Bf4 Bd7

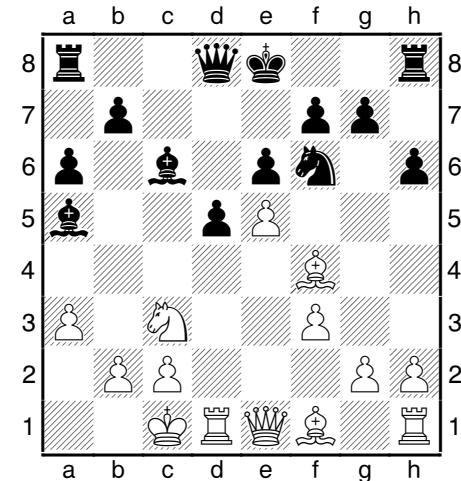
This is a well-studied line of the Sicilian Defence known as the Richter–Rauzer variation. This opening leads to complex positions where castling on opposite sides normally results in attack and counter attack, often initiated by pawn storms. A well known blunder is 9...e5? 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.Bxe5 ±

10.Nxc6 Bxc6
 Diagram



11.f3 d5

12.Qe1 Bb4
 13.a3 Ba5
 14.e5?!
 Diagram



Yang introduces the first 'new' move of the game and with it, watches any chance of obtaining an opening advantage disappear. White aims at gaining space by simultaneously kicking Black's best kingside defender (the f6 knight) away. The hitch is that it is Black and not White who benefits from this rigid move. Typical moves in this position include 14.Bd2 or even 14.b4.

An example game played in the main line follows:

Kotronias, V – Shirov, A played at Reykjavik, 1992

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 a6 8.0-0-0 h6 9.Bf4 Bd7 10.Nxc6 Bxc6 11.f3 d5 12.Qe1 Bb4 13.a3 Ba5 14.Bd2 b5 15.exd5 Nxd5 16.Bd3 Bxc3 17.Bxc3 0-0 18.h4 Nxc3 19.Bh7+ Kxh7 20.Rxd8 Na2+ 21.Kb1 Rfxd8 22.Kxa2 Rd4 23.Qa5 e5 24.Qc7 Bd5+ 25.Kb1 f6 26.Kc1 Rc4 27.Qd7 Bg8 28.Rd1 b4 29.b3 Rxh4 30.Qb7 Rf8 31.axb4 Rf7 32.Qc8 g6 33.Rd8 Rg7 34.Qxa6 Rxb4 35.Qxf6 e4 36.Qd6 Rbb7 37.fxe4 Rbe7 38.Qd4 h5 39.Rd6 Rgf7 40.e5 Rf5 41.Rd7 Rfxe5 42.Qxe5 Rxd7 43.c4 Rf7 44.Qd4 Rf1+ 45.Kb2 Be6 46.b4 1-0

14...Bc7!
 15.Bd2 Nd7

This attack on the e pawn allows Johansen to gain time repositioning his pieces.

16.f4 Nc5!

17.Be3 Qe7
18.Ne2 Bb5!
19.Nd4 Bxf1

Johansen removes the light squared bishops from the board in order to strengthen his knight which will post on e4.

20.Rxf1 Ne4

The knight is very well situated here and it will be difficult for White to drive it away or exchange it off. This weakness is a direct result of White's short-sighted 14th move.

21.Qe2 0-0

22.Qg4

White understandably seeks counter-play through an aggressive kingside manoeuvre.

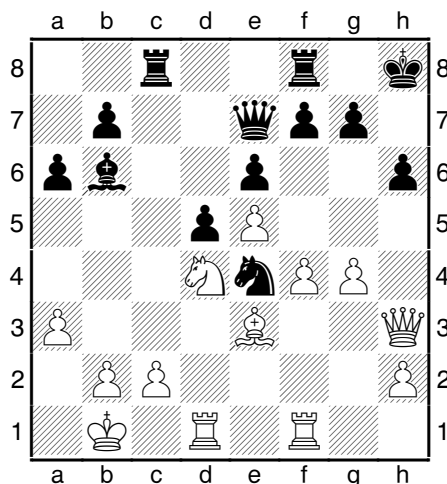
22...Kh8

23.Qh3 Rac8

24.g4 Bb6

25.Kb1

Diagram



We notice both players arranging their pieces to exert maximum pressure on their opponent's position. Meanwhile the players constantly react to each other's threats. The piece on e4 has become a *nightmare* for White.

25...Rc4

26.g5

Whereas Black maintains a resilient position with covert intentions, White's plans are crystal clear, playing for the direct attack.

26...Rfc8

27.gxh6 g6!

This valuable resource provides a simple and effective way of defending the kingside in this position. While White has initiated his kingside attack, Johansen has readied his army for the final assault against his opponent's king.

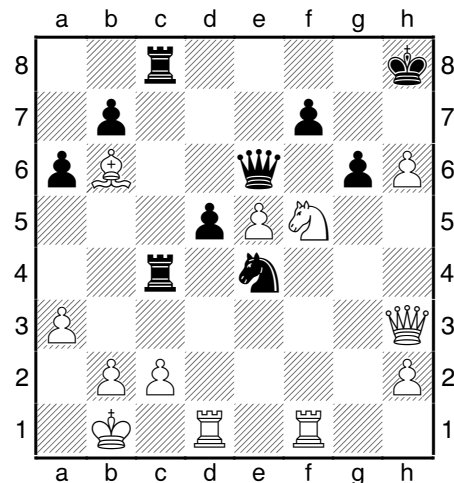
28.f5 exf5
29.Nxf5 Qe6

Pinning the knight to the queen and forcing the following response from Yang Xian.

If 29...gxf5? 30.Bxb6 +-

30.Bxb6

Diagram



A beautiful position has arisen where Black has to decide between an assortment of various captures. Which capture shall prove the most advantageous, 30...gxf5, 30...Qxb6 or 30...Rxc2? None! Johansen has prepared a brilliant sacrifice:

30...Nc3+!!

An awesome demonstration of power along the c file allows Johansen to set off the fireworks. Like so many of the brilliant moves in this book, this sacrifice is executed to gain time. In the game of chess time or *tempo* is often more important than a piece or two.

31.bxc3

Naturally the offered knight has to be captured. Otherwise, White will first lose a rook for the knight and meanwhile his bishop, knight, and c2 pawn are threatened with capture.

31...Qxb6+

32.Kc1?!

32.Ka1! is probably slightly better although it leads to very unclear positions after 32...Rxc3 as the continuations demonstrate:

A: 33.Rd3 Rxc2! 34.Rb3 Rc1+ 35.Rxc1 Rxc1+ 36.Kb2 Qg1 37.Qd3 (37.Nd4?? Rb1+ -+) 37...gxf5 and Black has the better chances in a complex position.

B: 33.Rf3?! Rxf3 34.Qxf3 Rxc2 35.Rb1 Qc5

36.Rb2 (36.Rxb7 Rc3 -+) 36...Rc1+ 37.Ka2
(37.Rb1 Rc3 -+) 37...gxf5 and Black is going
to win after... 38.Rxb7 (38.Qxf5 Qc4+ -+)
38...Qc4+ 39.Rb3 Re1 -+

32...Rxc3
33.Ne3 R8c7

Johansen maintains the pressure and decides
not trade down with 33...Qxe3+? 34.Qxe3
Rxe3 35.Rxf7 where White has the endgame
advantage.

The direct 33...Qb3! would have probably
sealed the game as the following continuation
demonstrates 34.Rd2 Rxc2+ 35.Rxc2 Rxc2+
36.Nxc2 Qxh3 is hopeless for White.
Black however, is in no hurry noting that
White can muster no worthy defence against
his purposeful next move.

34.Rf3

Weaker for White is 34.Rxd5? Qb3 35.Rd2
Rxc2+ -+

34...d4!

Johansen turns up the heat to which both
players react a little poorly in a complex
position.

35.e6

35.Qh4 is difficult to play because of the reply
35...Qc6! and the likely continuations are not
in White's favour:

A: 36.Qd8+ Kh7 37.Nd5 Rxc2+ 38.Kb1 Rc1+
39.Rxc1 Qxc1+ 40.Ka2 Rc2+ 41.Kb3 Qb1+
42.Ka4 Qb5#;

B: 36.Qd8+ Kh7 37.Rxf7+ Rxf7 38.Qxd4
Rxa3 39.Nd5

35...f5?

Black misses the chance to finish his
opponent off with the simple but highly
effective 35...dxe3, which threatens
checkmate and is impossible for White to
parry without the loss of material.

A: 36.Rd8+ Kh7 37.Rxf7+ Rxf7 38.exf7 Qxd8
-+

B: 36.exf7 Rxc2#

Instead, Johansen choses to defend before
committing the final assault against his
opponent's king.

36.Qh4 Qb3

Now 36...dxe3? loses to 37.Qd8+ Kh7
38.Rd7+ Rxd7 (38...Kxh6 39.Qh4#) 39.Qxb6

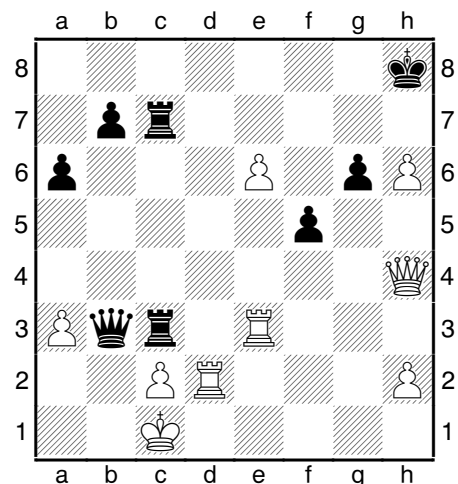
37.Rd2?

Now its Yang's turn to miss a winning chance,
although not the last! It difficult to see how
Black could maintain his position after
37.Qxd4+ Kh7 38.Rd2 +-

37...dxe3
38.Rxe3??

While Tartakover's quote, 'some part of a
mistake is always correct' may be accurate; it
will bring White no satisfaction. Instead of
looking forward White looks back at a critical
moment and an oversight costs him the game.

Diagram



White fails to find the forced mate in seven
and surrenders the game! The last mistake of
the game is usually the mostly costly and
always the one remembered the loser.
38.Qd8+ Kh7 39.Rd7+ Rxd7 40.Qxd7+ Kxh6
41.Rh3+ Kg5 42.Qd8+ Kf4 43.Qd4+ Kg5
44.Qh4#

Black does not give his opponent another
chance to reclaim a game that he once
owned.

38...Rxc2+

Johansen does not fail to find checkmate.

39.Kd1 Rxd2+

It's all over after 40.Kxd2 Rc2+ 41.Ke1 Qb1#

0-1

Game 56 – Remarkable Rooks

Positional elasticity
Exploiting the weakness
Exchanging towards a favourable endgame
Rook and pawn end game

Tao, T - Solomon, S

Australian Championship, Melbourne, 1993
A29: English Opening: Four Knights Variation
with 4 g3

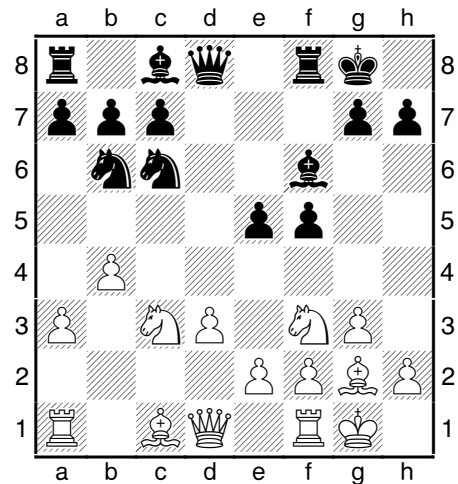
1.c4 e5
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.g3 d5
4.cxd5 Nxd5
5.Bg2 Nb6
6.Nf3 Nc6
7.d3 Be7
8.0-0 0-0
9.a3 f5!?

An interesting line, which although relatively uncommon, does fight for the centre. Black is in effect playing a reversed Sicilian Defense with the loss of one tempo. More common moves include 9...Be6, 9...Re8, and 9...a5.

Gurevich, M – Shirov, A, Super GM Sarajevo, 2000

1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.g3 d5 5.cxd5 Nxd5 6.Bg2 Nb6 7.d3 Be7 8.a3 Be6 9.0-0 0-0 10.b4 Nd4 11.Bb2 Nxf3+ 12.Bxf3 c6 13.Qc2 Nd7 14.Ne4 Bd5 15.Bc3 Rc8 16.Qb2 Re8 17.Bg4 Rc7 18.f4 Bxe4 19.dxe4 Bf6 20.Rad1 Qe7 21.Bxd7 Rxd7 22.Rxd7 Qxd7 23.fxe5 Bd8 24.Kg2 Bc7 25.Bd4 a6 26.Qc3 Re6 27.Rf3 Qe8 28.Rd3 h6 29.Qd2 Kh7 30.Bc5 Rxe5 31.Rd7 Rd5 32.exd5 Qxd7 33.Qd3+ Kg8 34.d6 Bd8 35.h3 Qe6 36.e4 b6 37.Bf2 Kf8 38.g4 Ke8 39.Kf3 b5 40.Be3 Qf6+ 41.Ke2 Kd7 42.Bd4 Qg6 43.Be5 h5 44.Qf3 hxg4 45.hxg4 Bf6 46.Bxf6 Qxf6 47.Qe3 Qxd6 48.Qa7+ Ke6 49.Qxa6 Ke5 50.Qa7 Qe6 51.Kf2 Qa2+ 52.Kg3 Kxe4 53.Qc5 Qd5 54.Qc1 g5 55.Qe1+ Kd3 56.a4 bxa4 57.Qd1+ Kc3 58.Qxa4 Qd3+ 0-1

10.b4 Bf6
Diagram



Threatening 11... e4! 12.Qb3+ Kh8 13.dxe4 fxe4 14.Nd2 (14.Rd1 Qe7 15.Nd2 e3 -+)
14...Bxc3 15.Qxc3 Nd4 16.Qe3 Nc2 17.Qc3 Nxa1 18.Bb2 Qe7 19.Bxa1

11.Bb2 Be6

Black has achieved comfortable development for his pieces, however we will witness the concealed potential of the White position, which remains extremely elastic.

12.Nd2 Nd5

13.Na4 b6

14.Rc1 Qd7

15.Nc3!?

This simple retreat is effective. The knight enticed the 2nd player to push the b pawn, which has created weaknesses for Tao to aim at.

The same position was reached in 1993 once more, however it was Black on that instance that played the better middle and endgame,

Bosboom, M – Unzicker, W, Sportland NRW-Cup Munster, 1993

(1.c4 e5 2.g3 Nf6 3.Bg2 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.Nf3 Nc6 6.0-0 Be7 7.Nc3 Nb6 8.a3 0-0 9.b4 Be6 10.d3 f5 11.Bb2 Bf6 12.Nd2 Nd5 13.Na4 b6 14.Rc1 Qd7) 15.Nc4 a6 16.e4 fxe4 17.dxe4 Nde7 18.Qxd7 Bxd7 19.Nc3 Rad8 20.h4 Be6 21.Ne3 Nd4 22.Rfe1 c6 23.a4 Rd7 24.Rb1 b5 25.axb5 axb5 26.Ra1 Nc8 27.Ra6 Be7 28.Ba3 Ra7 29.Rxa7 Nxa7 30.Rd1 Ra8 31.f4 Nc8 32.Bb2 Bxb4 33.Kh2 Ba3 34.Ba1 Bd6 35.f5 Bf7 36.Bf1 Nb6 37.Kh3 b4 38.Ne2 c5 39.Bxd4 cxd4 40.Ng4 h5 41.Nf2 Ra2 42.Nd3 Nc4 0-1

15...Rad8

16.Nxd5!

Tao begins a series of exchanges which highlight the weaknesses in the Black position.

16...Bxd5
17.Bxd5+! Qxd5
18.Qb3!

Pinning the Black queen to her king. The knight on c6, and the backward c7 pawn now become targets for White to snipe at.

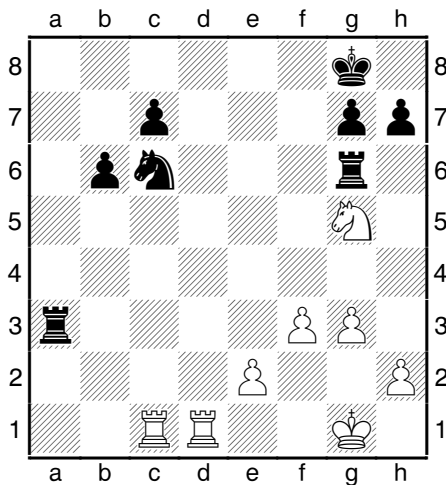
18...e4
19.Bxf6 Rxf6
20.dxe4 fxe4

20...Qxb3 21.Nxb3 fxe4 22.b5 Nd4 23.Nxd4 Rxd4 24.Rxc7 ±

21.Qxd5+ Rxd5
22.Nxe4 Re6
23.f3 a5!

Solomon activates his pawn majority on the queen's wing.

24.bxa5 Rxa5
25.Rfd1! Rxa3
26.Ng5! Rg6
 Diagram



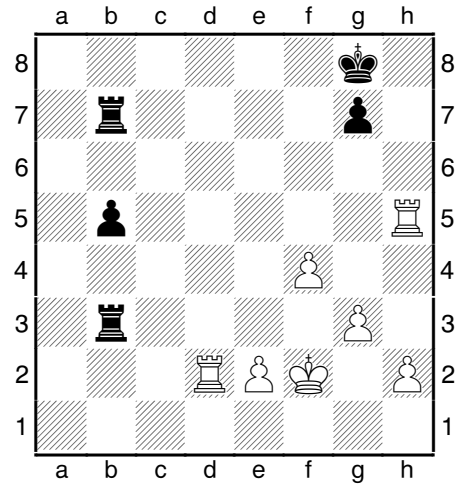
27.Rxc6!

A bright tactic wins an important pawn.

27...Rxc6

27...Rxc6?? 28.Rd8#

28.Rxc7 h5
29.Rd2 Re3
30.Kf2! Rge5
31.Rc6 b5
32.f4 Re7
33.Rc5 Rb3
34.Rxh5 Rb7
 Diagram



Solomon now controls the b file and intends to clear a path for his pawns advancement. Tao has other ideas.

35.Rhd5 b4
36.Rd7!

Tao's plan is impossible to refute, now he plans to double rooks on the seventh rank..

36...Rb6
37.Ra7 Kh7
38.Rdd7 Rg6
39.Rab7! Rb2

Black is attempting to crawl his passed pawn up to the queening square.

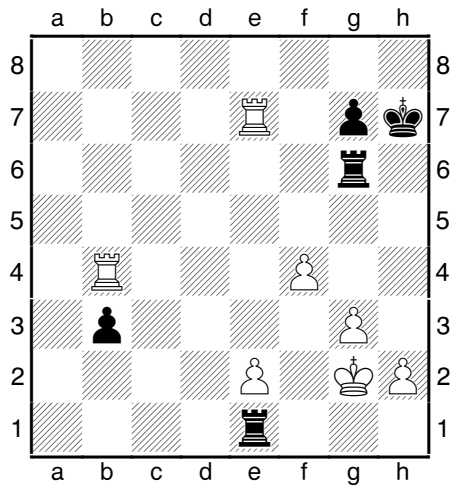
40.Re7

Preventing possibly difficulties arising from 40...Re6.

40...Rb1
41.Re4

Guaranteeing the capture of the vigilante pawn.

41...b3
42.Reb4 Rh1
43.Kg2 Re1
44.Re7!
 Diagram



44.Rxb3? Rxe2+ 45.Kf3 Rxe2 would leave White with a very difficult endgame.

44...Rb1
45.f5 Rg5
46.f6! b2
47.Rbb7 Kg6
48.fxg7 Kf6
49.Rec7! Rc1
50.Rb6+ Ke5
51.Rxb2! Rxc7
52.Rb5+!

1-0

Game 57 – Rolling Thunder

The gambit
Halting the passed pawn
Strong pawn centre
Sacrificial attack

Georgiev, K - Rogers, I

Biel Inter-Zonal Tournament, 1993
A57: Benko/Volga Gambit

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 c5
3.d5 b5
4.cxb5 a6
5.e3 g6
6.Nc3 Bg7
7.a4

For his pawn, Black has gained a freedom of movement not normally associated with the Queens Pawn Openings. White needs to be careful that he does not fall behind in development while safeguarding his extra pawn. 7.Nf3 is normally played prior to the a4 push as in the main line and should be advocated simply because it develops a piece, which is definitely what White needs to start doing. A spectacular game played in the main line of this opening follows:

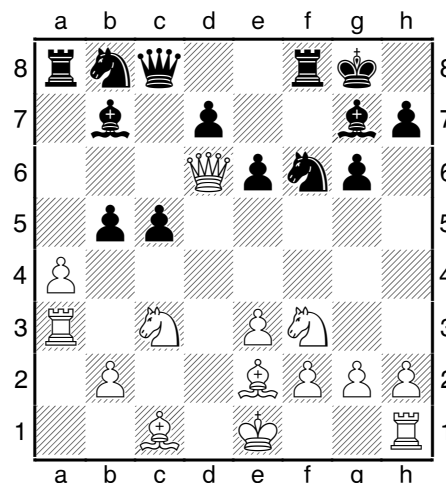
Petrosian, T- Albur, L, URS-Championship, Leningrad, 1977: 1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.Nf3 g6 5.cxb5 a6 6.e3 Bg7 7.Nc3 0-0 8.a4 axb5 9.Bxb5 d6 10.0-0 Na6 11.Ra3 Nc7 12.Nd2 Nd7 13.Bxd7 Bxd7 14.Nc4 Ra6 15.e4 Qb8 16.Qc2 Qb4 17.Na2 Qb7 18.Bd2 Rfa8 19.a5 Nb5 20.Rb3 Qc7 21.Bc3 Nd4 22.Bxd4 Bxd4 23.Nc3 Rb8 24.Rb6 Raa8 25.Qb3 Qd8 26.Nb5 Bg7 27.Na7 Qe8 28.Ra1 Bf8 29.Nc6 Rc8 30.a6 Rc7 31.Rb7 Rxc6 32.dxc6 Bxc6 33.a7 Bxe4 34.Rb8 Qd7 35.Rxa8 Bxa8 36.Nb6 Qb7 37.Qf3 1-0

7...0-0
8.Ra3 Bb7
9.Nf3 e6
10.dxe6 fxe6
11.Qd6!

A mighty square for the Queen, situated in a position from where she controls a significant portion of the chessboard. Sadly for White, Black will not allow the queen to remain on this majestic square for long.

11...Qc8

12.Be2 axb5
Diagram



13.axb5!

White creates a passed pawn and guarantees that the b8 knight remains on its starting square for some time.

13...Ne8

14.Qd2 d5!

15.Rxa8 Bxa8

Although the Black pawns dominate the centre and his bishops have good range of movement, the White passed b pawn is certainly a force to be reckoned with. Overall chances remain about even.

16.0-0 Nd7

17.b3 Nef6

18.Bb2 e5

19.Na4 Qb8

19...e4? is weaker as 20.Ne5! ± gives white a definite advantage.

20.Qc2 Ne4

20...e4 is tempting, however it should not be tried because White has the better chances after 21.Nd2! Qd6.

21.Nd2 Nxd2

22.Qxd2 d4!

The best way for Black to gain his own passed pawn and force White onto the defensive. Black needs to fight in this critical position before his opponent can turn his material advantage into something genuine.

A: 22...e4? is now a mistake 23.Bxg7 Kxg7 24.Qc3+ +-

B: 22...Qd6? 23.e4! d4 24.Bc4+ Kh8 25.Qd3 ± and Black is tied down to the defence of the Black b pawn.

23.exd4?!

White wants to open the c1-h6 diagonal. Black is already threatening 23...Qb7! 24.f3 Bh6! With a fine position. 23.Qc2! is a difficult move to find, however this is the only line which gives White long term pressure, with the threat being 24.Nxc5. The following two variations after 23.Qc2 demonstrate White's commanding position if he can maintain a central blockade of sorts:

- A:** 23...Qd6 24.e4 Kh8 25.Ba3 Rf4 26.Bd3 ±
- B:** 23...dxe3 24.fxe3 Qd6 25.Rxf8+ Bxf8 26.Qc4+ Kg7 27.e4 ±

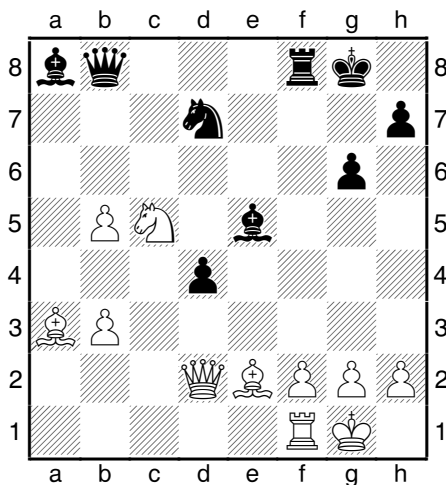
23...exd4

23.cxd4! is perhaps better as Rogers himself pointed out in the German Chess magazine *Schach 64*; stating that he wanted to play 23...cxd4 although he then realised the brilliant combination which makes this game a classic. He then felt himself forced to play the objectively weaker 23...exd4. We can consider ourselves very fortunate that Rogers made the *incorrect* choice, which allows for one of the most beautiful sacrificial combinations to be found in any collection of chess games. A real strategic battle arises after 23...cxd4 24.Bc4+ Kh8 25.Rc1 Qd6 where White stands slightly better.

24.Ba3 Be5

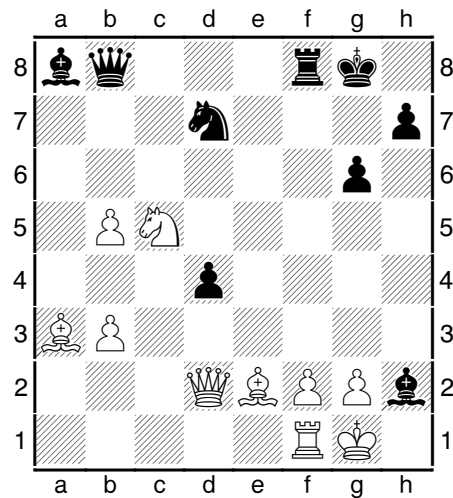
A very interesting move which contains a great deal of venom. Rogers logically continues down the path he has chosen which began with 23...exd4.

25.Nxc5?
Diagram



Georgiev misses Black's wonderful sacrificial combination, munching up the c pawn instead. Had White known what Rogers had planned he could have given the Australian GM problems by adding a simple check into the following series of moves. The game is far from clear: 25.Bc4+ Kh8 26.Nxc5 Bxh2+! 27.Kh1 Rf5! (27...Nxc5? 28.Bxc5 +- and the tactic used in the game would no longer work because the Queen safeguards the f2 square from the sacrifice) 28.Nxd7 Rh5 and Black has at least a forced draw.

25...Bxh2+
Diagram



Ok that was pretty clear, but what follows is truly amazing.

26.Kh1 Bxg2+!!

The lightning strikes twice! White has heard the thunder and resigned in view of the forced mate in four moves. Rogers offers a bishop and rook in order to get the job done.

27.Kxg2 Rxf2+!! 28.Kh1 [28.Rxf2 Qg3+ 29.Kf1 Qg1#] 28...Qa8+ 29.Ne4 Qxe4+ 30.Bf3 Qxf3#

0-1

Game 58 – Crashing In

Control of the open file
Attacking the unprotected king
Sacrificial combinations

Harmony of movement between queen and knights
Drawing the king away from his defenders

Humphries, B - Pizzato, C

Noosa Open, Queensland, 1994
C24: Bishop's Opening: 2...Nf6

1.e4 e5
2.Bc4 Nf6
3.d3 c6
4.Nf3 d5!

Black moves to control the centre because his opponent has played the opening too passively.

5.Bb3 Bd6

White has chosen a quiet opening, allowing Black to gain equality rather easily. Incorrect is 5...dxe4? 6.Ng5! and White has a handy advantage.

6.Nbd2?!

This move is simply too passive and fails to fight for control of the centre. The best move here is 6.Nc3 as played by Rogers, I against Tsheskovsky, V at Vrsac, 1987;

1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3 c6 4.Bb3 d5 5.Nf3 Bd6 6.Nc3 dxe4 7.Nxe4 Nxe4 8.dxe4 Bg4 9.h3 Bh5 10.Bg5 f6 11.Be3 Na6 12.Qe2 Qe7 13.0-0-0 Nc5 14.Bxc5 Bxc5 15.g4 Bf7 16.Bxf7+ Qxf7 17.Kb1 0-0 18.h4 b5 19.h5 Rad8 20.Nh4 a5 21.Nf5 Bb6 22.f3 Qe6 23.a3 a4 24.Rxd8 Rxd8 25.Rd1 Rxd1+ 26.Qxd1 g6 27.Ng3 Kf7 28.Qd2 Ke8 29.hxg6 hxg6 30.Qh6 Qf7 31.g5 ffg5 32.Qxg5 Bc7 33.Qg4 Kd8 34.Ne2 Qf6 35.Nc1 Bb6 36.Nd3 Be3 37.Qh3 Kc7 38.Qh7+ Kb6 39.Qg8 Kb7 40.Qe8 Qxf3 41.Qe7+ Kb6 42.Qd8+ Kb7 43.Qd7+ Kb6 44.Qd8+ Kb7 45.Qe7+ Kb6 46.Nxe5 Qd1+ 47.Ka2 Qxc2 48.Nd7+ ½-½

A brilliant game, which shall serve as an appetiser, was played in this line between Mitkov, N and Gabriel, C, Pula Zonal in 2000 continued;

(1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3 c6 4.Bb3 d5 5.Nf3 Bd6) 6.Nc3 dxe4 7.Nxe4 Nxe4 8.dxe4 Qe7 9.Ng5 0-0 10.Nxh7 Kxh7 11.Qh5+ Kg8 12.Bg5 Qc7 13.Rd1 Nd7 14.Rd3 Nc5 15.Rg3

Be7 16.Bh6 Bf6 17.Qg6 Qa5+ 18.c3 Qd8 19.Bxg7 Nxb3 20.Qh6 Qd2+ 21.Qxd2 Nxd2 22.Bxf6+ Kh7 23.Kxd2 Be6 24.Kc2 a5 25.Rd1 Rg8 26.b3 a4 27.Kb2 axb3 28.axb3 Rxb3 29.hxg3 Ra5 30.f4 exf4 31.gxf4 Bg4 32.Rd8 1-0

6...0-0

Pizzato follows the opening principles and continues to develop. Observe how free and easy Black's game is after only six moves compared with White's self inflicted torture.

7.0-0 a5!?

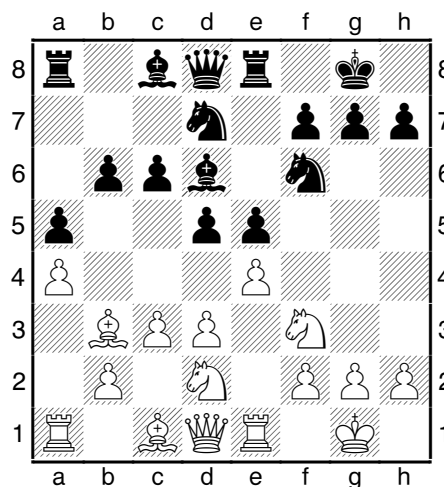
8.a4 Nbd7

9.c3 b6!

Nine moves into the game and it is apparent that Black has already taken over the role normally associated with White: he controls more of the centre and as a result his knights already have more impact on central affairs. Black currently threatens 10...Ba6 with a stranglehold on the midfield.

10.Re1 Re8

Diagram



11.Nf1

White is dancing to the tune of the Spanish game, however he is failing to react in response to his opponent's moves.

11...Nc5

12.Bc2

After 12.exd5 Nxb3 13.Qxb3 Nxd5! Black has the better chances due to his bishop pair coupled with a space advantage. It is not prudent to simply follow your favourite opening moves when the opponent is playing a different game. This game demonstrates why.

12...dxe4

13.dxe4 Ba6!

White's position is not unfamiliar to players of

the Ruy Lopez opening. However, although White has a typical Spanish set-up, he does not have any advantage here due to Black's active piece arrangement.

14.Ng3 Qc7

15.Bg5 Be7

Black develops while White continue down a Spanish path. White must remain cautious not to force an illusory advantage for that usually spells disaster.

16.Qb1 h6

17.Be3?!

This is an error that concedes time and space. Better would have been to exchange on f6 and counter-strike on the queens wing with 17.Bxf6 Bxf6 18.b4! ♣ In this variation Black only stands slightly better because of the bishop pair.

17...Rad8

18.h3 Rd7

19.Rd1

White prevents his opponent from maintaining doubled rooks on the d file.

19...Red8?!

Slightly better would have been 19...Rxd1+ followed by 20...Rd8 maintaining a slight advantage regardless of how White recaptures on d1.

20.Rxd7 Rxd7

21.Ne1?

Humphries misses the chance to steal Black's wind with 21.b4! For example after 21.b4 Ne6 (21...axb4?! 22.cxb4 Ne6 23.Qb2±) 22.bxa5 bxa5 23.Bb6 White has equalised.

21...Ne6

22.Bd3 Bxd3!

An important exchange for Black.

23.Nxd3 Nf4!

f4 is always a fine outpost for the stallion.

24.Ne1

To highlight the delicate condition of the White position, take note of the following variation:

24.Nxf4? exf4 25.e5 fxe3! 26.exf6 exf2+

27.Kh2 (27.Kxf2 Qf4+ 28.Kg1 Bc5+ -+)

27...Bxf6 28.Qf5 Be5 29.Qxf2 Rd3 -+

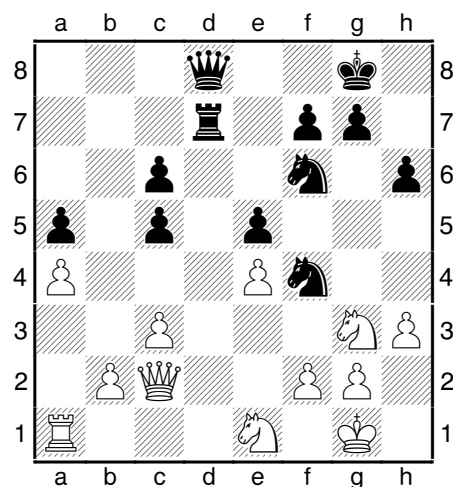
24...Bc5!

Removing the defender of the dark squares.

25.Bxc5 bxc5

26.Qc2 Qd8!

Diagram



Black seizes control of the only open file.

27.Nf3 c4!

In a relatively ordinary position Pizzato offers the e5 pawn in order to buy tempo to cut down the possible escape squares for the White queen.

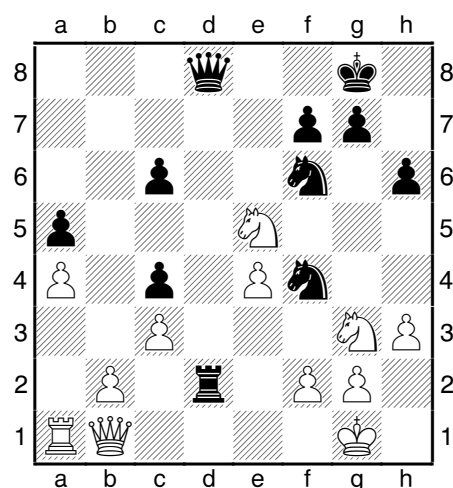
28.Nxe5?

White sees no significant danger in capturing the pawn, mistakenly believing he is heading into a winning endgame. Other knight moves would have reduced Black's advantage to a minimum, for example after 28.Nf5 Qe8 29.Ne3 chances are roughly equal.

28...Rd2!

29.Qb1

Diagram



The other two tries lose as follows:

A: 29.Nxc6 Qd7 30.Ne7+ Kh8 31.Qc1 Nxe4 -+

B: 29.Qc1 Nxe4 30.Nxc4 (30.Nf3 Qb6+) 30...Qd5 31.Ne3 (31.Nb6 Qd3+) 31...Qd3+ with 32...Nxf2 to follow.

Pizzato has prepared a stunning sacrificial combination.

29...Rxf2!!

A well-constructed rook sacrifice sets up the a king hunt.

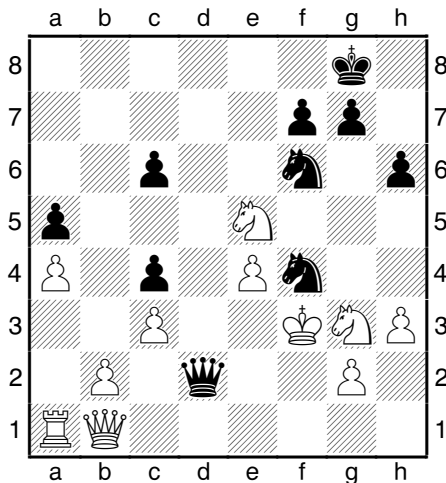
30.Kxf2

Declining the rook simply wastes another pawn as the fire rages with 30.Kh1 Rxc2!

30...Qd2+

31.Kf3

Diagram



The only chance if there were one! Pizzato has sacrificed a rook in a forced mating attempt. Other moves lose rapidly in any case:

A: 31.Kf1 N6h5 –+

B: 31.Ne2 Qxe2+ 32.Kg3 N6h5+ 33.Kh2 (33.Kh4 Nxg2#) 33...Qxg2#

31...Qxg2+!!

Now Black offers a knight, he has realised the hopeless position of his opponent's king.

32.Kxf4

The following variation proves that the White king has no chance against the pursuit of the two knights working together with the queen. 32.Ke3 Qxg3+ 33.Kd4 (33.Nf3 Nxh3 34.Qf1 Nxe4!–+) 33...Ne2+ 34.Kxc4 (34.Kc5 Qxe5+ –+) 34...Qxe5 35.Kb3 Nxe4 36.Qd1–+

32...Qf2+!

33.Nf3 g5+

34.Ke5

34.Kf5 was the long line Black expected when he began this combination, winning fantastically with 34...Qxg3!! (34...Qxf3+? 35.Ke5 Qxg3+ 36.Kd4 is also winning but not exactly how Pizzato would have planned it) 35.Qc1 (35.Kxf6 Qd6+ 36.Kf5 Qf4#) 35...Nh5!! 36.Ne5 (36.Nd4 Ng7+ 37.Kf6 Qd6+ 38.Ne6 Qxe6#) 36...Qf2+ 37.Kg4 (37.Nf3 Qxf3+ 38.Ke5 Qf6#) 37...Nf6#

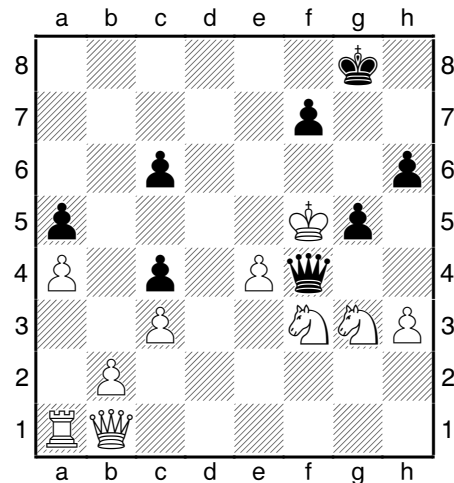
34...Qc5+!

Forcing the opponent to capture his second last piece.

35.Kxf6 Qd6+

36.Kf5 Qf4#

Diagram



A stunning demonstration by the talented young Australian in compounding over-the-board advantages. The final position is a remarkable lesson in positional domination defeating material advantage.

0-1

Game 59 – Swarming In

The development advantage
Attacking the uncastled king

Reilly, T - West, G

Doeberl Cup, Canberra, 1995
A57: Benko/Volga Gambit

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 c5
3.d5 b5
4.cxb5 a6
5.Nc3!?

White chooses a sharp line in his anti-Benko system, side-stepping the main line which continues 5.bxa6 as played in the example game between S Byrne and I Rogers at the Melbourne Black Opal Tournament of 1998:

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.cxb5 a6 5.bxa6 Bxa6 6.Nc3 g6 7.e4 Bxf1 8.Kxf1 d6 9.Nf3 Bg7 10.g3 0-0 11.Kg2 Nbd7 12.h3 Ra6 13.Re1 Qa8 14.Bg5 h6 15.Bd2 Rb8 16.b3 Ne8 17.Rc1 Nc7 18.Re2 Kh7 19.Rc2 Qb7 20.Na4 Nb5 21.Rc1 Rba8 22.Be1 Ne5 23.Nxe5 Bxe5 24.Qd3 Nd4 25.Re3 f5 26.f4 fxe4 27.Qxe4 Bf6 28.Bc3 Rxa4 29.bxa4 Rxa4 30.Rb1 Qa8 31.Rd3 Nb5 32.Qf3 Nxc3 33.Rxc3 Rxa2+ 34.Kg1 Bxc3 35.Qxc3 Qxd5 36.Rb2 Rxb2 37.Qxb2 Qd4+ 38.Qxd4 cxd4 39.Kf2 e5 40.Kf3 Kg7 41.Ke4 Kf6 0-1

5...axb5
6.e4 b4
7.Nb5!

The knight is actively placed on b5 and now White threatens 8.e5 with a great game. For example if Black were to continue 7...g6?? White wins with 8.e5 Nh5 9.d6 Na6 10.Bg5! +-

Reilly's aggressive opening also contains a little pitfall for his opponent.

7...d6

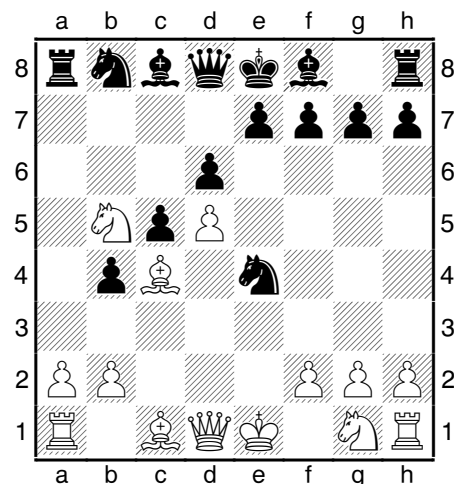
West does not fall into the same trap which was played in a game between Masters Zontakh, A and Milanovic, D at the First Novak Nikolic Memorial in Belgrade 1998:

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.cxb5 a6 5.Nc3 axb5 6.e4 b4 7.Nb5 Nxe4? 8.Qe2 f5 [8...Nf6?? 9.Nd6#] 9.f3 Ra5 10.fxe4 Ba6 11.exf5 Bxb5 12.Qh5+ g6 13.fxg6 Bg7 14.gxh7+ Kf8 15.Qf5+ Ke8 16.Qg6+ Kf8

17.Bh6 1-0

8.Bc4! Nxe4?

Diagram



West cannot help himself and plays dangerously. 8...g6 9.e5 dxe5 10.d6! exd6 11.Bg5 Ra5 was recommended.

9.Qe2 Nf6?

West heads into rocky uncharted waters. 9...Bf5 was the safer course. Now White's development lead is really beginning to tell.

10.Bf4! Ra6

Necessary otherwise 11.Nxd6+! wins.

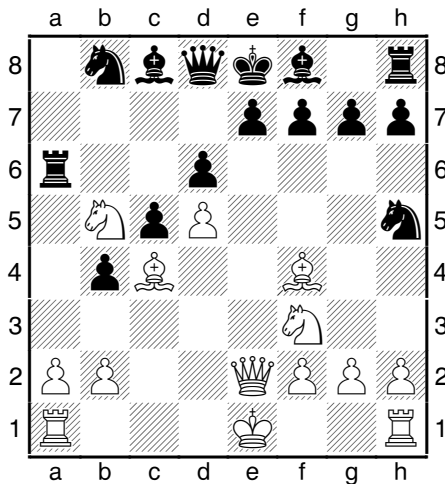
11.Nf3!

Reilly wisely decides on development over the simplifying 11.Nxd6+ Rxd6 12.Bb5+ Rd7 13.Bxb8 ±

White's development advantage far outweighs the single pawn he has surrendered. White has five pieces in play and is ready to complete development by castling. Meanwhile Black has two pieces developed and is already finding himself threatened by his opponent's swarming pieces.

11...Nh5?

Diagram



Under this kind of pressure, it was only a matter of time before Black crumbled. This mistake is Black's third strike and with it bows out. A final positional mistake allows White to ignite the fireworks. Black should have continued developing with 11...Bb7 12.Bb3! Bxd5 ±

12.Nxd6+!

With his pieces dominating the board from great squares, White launches the attack.

12...Rxd6

13.Bb5+! Rd7

Black loses the rook regardless of which piece interposes: the true power of a pin is demonstrated.

14.Bxb8

Removing a key defender in brilliant style. This game, and combination in particular, are reminiscent of what is arguably the greatest of all chess brilliancies, that played by Paul Morphy against Count Carl Isouard at a Paris Theatre in 1858:

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 Bg4 4.dxe5 Bxf3 5.Qxf3 dxe5 6.Bc4 Nf6 7.Qb3 Qe7 8.Nc3 c6 9.Bg5 b5 10.Nxb5 cxb5 11.Bxb5+ Nbd7 12.0-0-0 Rd8 13.Rxd7 Rxd7 14.Rd1 Qe6 15.Bxd7+ Nxd7 16.Qb8+ Nxb8 17.Rd8# 1-0

14...Qb6

15.Bg3 Nxc3

16.hxc3 f6

17.0-0!

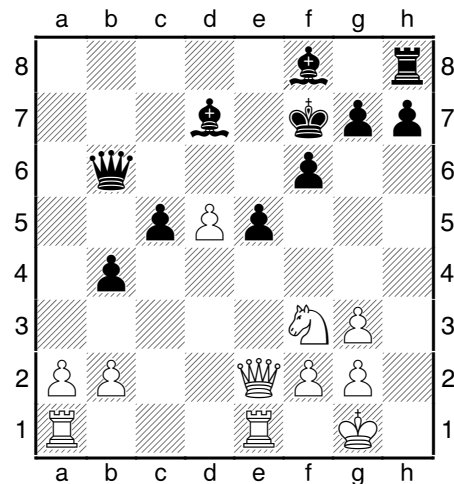
Completing development before picking up the pinned rook.

17...Kf7

18.Bxd7 Bxd7

19.Rfe1 e5

Diagram



Black's pair of bishops are absolutely no compensation for the loss of the exchange. The Black king is hopelessly placed against White's well placed pieces.

20.dxe6+ Bxe6

21.a3 b3

22.Rac1 Be7

West hopes to build a fortress to protect the king in an effort to hold the game together.

23.Rc3!

A strong move that threatens to stack three major pieces on the e file. There is no answer to this display of strength. The continuation of this game is a fine display of how the master builds pressure until his opponent's determination and position crack.

23...Rd8

After 23...Re8 White's method of winning could be 24.Re3 Bd8 25.Qd3 g6 26.Nd2 Re7 27.Nc4 Bxc4 28.Qxc4+ Kf8 29.Rxe7 Bxe7 30.Qh4 +-

24.Re3 Rd6

25.Nd2 Rc6

26.Qh5+ Kf8

26...Kg8 loses quicker than the text move, 27.Rxe6 Rxe6 28.Qe8+ Bf8 29.Rxe6 +-

27.Qxh7 c4

28.Nxc4!

1-0

Game 60 – Command of the Board

The mobile pawn centre
Opening lines to the opponent's king
The queen sacrifice
Knight and rook mating combinations

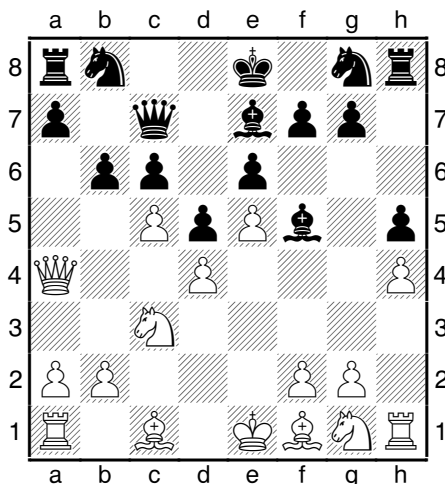
Levi, E - Rogers, I

Doeberl Cup Canberra, 1995
B12: Caro-Kann: Advance Variation

1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.e5 Bf5
4.h4?! h5
5.c4 e6
6.Nc3 Be7
7.Qb3 Qb6
8.c5 Qc7
9.Qa4 b6!

Black begins weakening his opponent's advanced pawn formation and aims at bringing his dark squared bishop into the game.

Diagram



10.b4 bxc5
11.bxc5 Nd7!

Rogers prepares an early 12...f6, when available should give Black a robust position.

12.Nf3 Rb8

Black knows that his rook belongs on the open b file. Already on the twelfth move this piece has amazing scope. Now 12...f6 would

be a mistake, as after 13.Bf4 White has Black tied up and the threat 14.exf6 leaves Black with a positional nightmare.

13.Be2 Bg4

14.Ng5?!

This move is a little too fancy for the position. The solid 14.Qc2 is better. 14.Be3 f6 also maintains equality.

14...Nh6!

The Black knight seeks out a special place in the sun on the f5 square. White is already left with the problem of where his king should take cover.

15.0-0?

Levi should have deferred castling and played 15.Bf5 instead. As we will witness, Black is already quite well prepared for attacking the White kingside.

15...Nf5

16.g3

Levi supports his h pawn but in doing so drastically weakens his king's fortress, a weakening that began very early on with 4.h4.

16...Bxg5!?

17.Bxg5 f6

18.Bxg4 hxg4

18...fxg5? 19.Bxf5 exf5 20.e6 +-

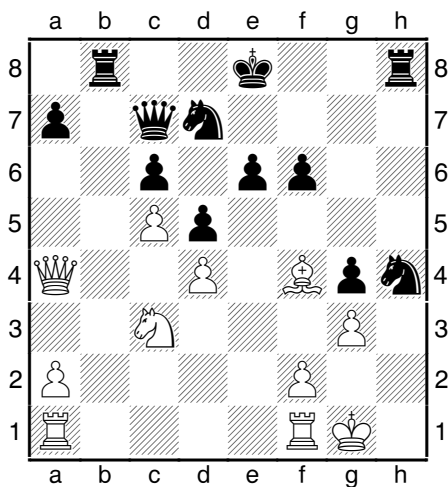
19.exf6 gxf6

From the few minor exchanges that have taken place, Black has secured himself a definite middle game advantage. His pawn centre is very flexible, his knights will soon have fine squares at their disposal and his king, although uncastled, is momentarily free from threats.

Almost brilliant although not sound for Black was 19...Nxf6?! 20.Bf4 Nxh4!? 21.gxh4 (and if 21...Bxc7?? Black mates in two with 21...Nf3+! 22.Kg2 Rh2#) but White need not accept the queen as after 21...Qxf4 22.Qxc6+ Kd8 23.Ne2 Black's advantage has disappeared.

20.Bf4 Nxh4!!

Diagram



A great move that has a profound effect on his opponent's style of play. Black enters into complications which prove beneficial. Rogers offers his queen, which unfortunately for Levi, cannot be captured due to the forced mate in two, commencing with 21...Nf3+. The other possible capture 21.gxh4 Qxf4 offers White no better prospects.

The other move in this position was 20...e5, which appears to be the most natural move to make, leads to positions where the Black king's position may favour White in the longer term. An example line is given:

20...e5 21.dxe5 fxe5 22.Nxd5! cxd5 23.Bxe5! Rb4 (23...Qxe5!? 24.Rfe1 0-0 25.Rxe5 Nxe5 26.Qxa7 Where chances favour Black, although the position is still very unclear. This is definitely a difficult variation to analyse over the board.

21.f3?

Completely opening his kingside to the Black pieces. This is the losing move. Alternatives are analysed:

A: 21.gxh4! is astonishingly the best for White, Qxf4 22.Qxc6 Rxh4 23.Qxe6+ Kf8 24.Qd6+ Qxd6 25.cxd6 Nb6 and with material even in an endgame Black's slight advantage is difficult to exploit.

B: 21.Qd1? turns out to be incorrect after 21...e5! 22.gxh4 (22.Qxg4 exf4 23.Qe6+ Kf8 24.gxh4 f3-+) 22...exf4 23.Qd3 (23.Qxg4 Kf7-+) 23...Rxh4 24.Qg6+ Kf8 -+

C: 21.Bxc7?? Nf3+ 22.Kg2 Rh2#;

21...Rb2!!

The point of Black's advance! Rogers leaves his Queen hanging and sets up a final assault on the White king.

22.Rf2

Other moves lose just as quickly for White:

A: 22.fxg4 Rg2+ 23.Kh1 Rxg3 24.Bxg3 Nf5+ 25.Bh4 Rxh4+ 26.Kg1 Qh2#

B: 22.Bxc7 Rg2+ 23.Kh1 Nxf3+ 24.Kxg2 Rh2#

C: 22.gxh4 Qxf4 23.Rf2 Qg3+ 24.Kh1 Rxh4+ 25.Rh2 Rhxh2#

22...Nxf3+

23.Rxf3 gxf3

24.Bxc7

If there is no preventing mate why not clean up the board before resetting the table?

24...Rg2+

And White resigns in light of 25.Kf1 Rh1#

0-1

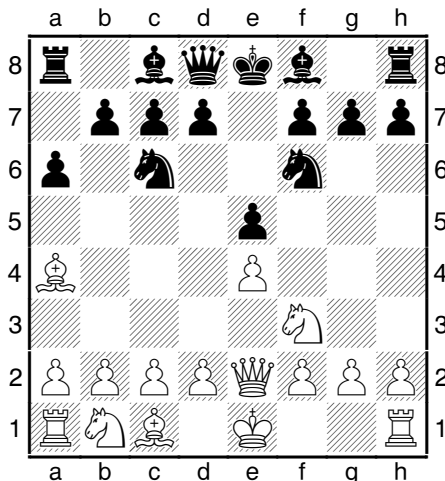
Game 61 – Pawn Rollers

The space advantage in the Spanish Game
The f5 knight outpost
Positional compensation
A bad bishop
Tactical pawn advancement

Wallace, J - Lukacs, P

First Saturday Tournament, Budapest, 1995
C77: Ruy Lopez: 3...a6 4 Ba4 Nf6, Unusual
lines

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 a6
4.Ba4 Nf6
5.Qe2!?
Diagram



5...b5
6.Bb3 Be7

Retaining a solid defensive structure. For those who would like to play more aggressively, possibly the best is 6...Bc5!?, as played unsuccessfully by the author at a Melbourne Chess Club Weekender in 2005:

Jordan, W – Bonning, J: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.Qe2 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4
Bb7 8.0-0 bxa4 9.Bxf7+ Kxf7 10.Qc4+ d5
11.Qxc5 Nxe4 12.Qe3 Re8 13.Rxa4 Kg8
14.Re1 Ne7 15.Nxe5 Nf5 16.Qf4 Rf8 17.d3
Nh4 18.Qg4 Bc8 19.Qd1 Nxf2 20.Qh5 Nxf2
21.Kxg2 Bh3+ 22.Kg1 Rf5 23.Nc6 Rxh5
24.Nxd8 Rxd8? (24...Bd7! equalises) 1-0
7.a4 Bb7
8.c3

8.axb5 is no way towards advantage after 8...axb5 9.Rxa8 Qxa8! (9...Bxa8?! 10.Qxb5 Nxe4 11.Nxe5 Nd6 12.Qc5± and White's pawn is worth a little more than Black's position) 10.Nc3 Na5 11.Qxb5 Nxb3 12.Qxb3 Nxe4 13.Nxe5 0-0 14.0-0 Nxc3 15.Qxc3 Bxg2 and Black's bishops operate with magnificent scope.

8...0-0

The drawback of White's system in the 5.Qe2 variation is the ease at which Black plays the d5 break. Although Lukacs has practically equalised, White has succeeded in bringing his opponent out of the Main line of the Ruy Lopez to which he is highly accustomed.

9.0-0 d5

10.d3 Re8

11.Rd1

Playable alternatives to the text move include:

A: 11.axb5!? axb5 12.Rxa8 Bxa8 13.Bg5 is another method of maintaining equality.

B: 11.exd5 Nxd5 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.d4 =

C: 11.Re1 as played between Filipowicz, A – Geller, E at the 6th Warsaw Armies Championship in 1969:

(1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Qe2 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.a4 Bb7 9.c3 d5 10.d3 Re8) 11.Re1 Na5 12.Bc2 b4 13.Nbd2 Bf8 14.Nb3 Nxb3 15.Bxb3 h6 16.Qc2 Rb8 17.exd5 Bxd5 18.Bxd5 Qxd5 19.Be3 bxc3 20.bxc3 Qb3 21.Rec1 Nd5 22.Nd2 Qxc2 23.Rxc2 Rbd8 24.Re1 Nf6 25.Ne4 Rxd3 26.Nxf6+ gxf6 27.Rb1 f5 28.g3 Kh7 29.Rb7 Bd6 30.c4 f4 31.Bd2 f3 32.h4 e4 33.Kh2 h5 34.Be3 Rg8 35.Bc1 Rg4 36.Bg5 e3 37.fxe3 Bxg3+ 38.Kh3 Rd1 0-1

11...b4

12.a5 h6

13.Nbd2

White begins the queen's knight manoeuvre typical of the Spanish Game. Also strong is 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.d4 and 14.Qe4 which maintains a slight edge for the first player

13...Bf8

14.Nf1 Nb8

15.Ne3!?

15.Ng3 is not as dynamic as the text move which places pressure on d5 and threatens to post on f5.

15...c6

16.Nf5 Nbd7

17.cxb4!?

Wallace creates a queenside diversion before he begins a kingside assault.

17...Rb8**18.N3h4! Ba8****19.Qf3!?**

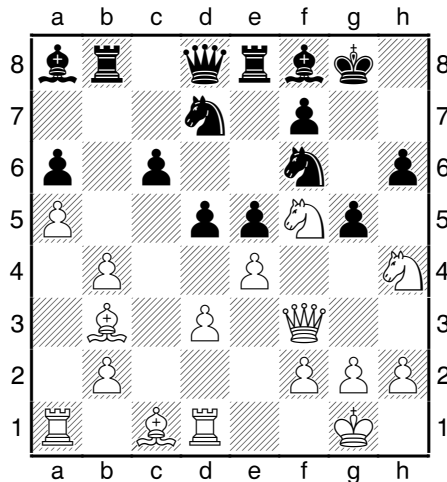
Wallace arranges his pieces on the king side to bear down on Black's king's fortress.

g5?!

Lukacs tries to push the threatening knights away but walks into a prepared ambush. Ian Rogers remembered the position for Chessbase, remarking that Wallace labelled Black's last move "A real shocker!"

19...Rxb4 or 19...Kh7 were in fact stronger.

Diagram

**20.Nxh6+!**

A brilliant sacrifice which does not win material, nor does it give White a clear immediate advantage. It is instead the long term pressure that Wallace gains from 20.Nxh6! that makes the move so special.

20...Bxh6**21.Nf5**

White now has an excellently posted knight on f5 but must prove the point of his sacrifice. Wallace must now fight for the game or be beaten in the ensuing endgame with his material deficit.

21...Kh7

21...Bf8 or 21...Bg7 probably offer a better defence after 22.Bxg5 Rxb4

22.Nxh6!

Wallace draws his opponent's king out of its cave.

22...Kxh6**23.h4!**

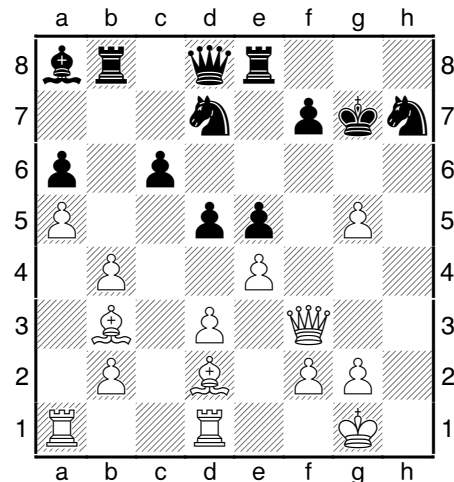
Hitting the pinned defender.

23...Kg7

23...Rxb4? loses quickly after 24.hxg5+ Kg7 25.gxf6+ Qxf6 26.Qg4+ where White's bishops have too much scope for Black to deal with.

24.hxg5 Nh7**25.Bd2**

Diagram



White calmly continues to manoeuvre with an important slow move, not forcing that which does not exist. According to GM Rogers, of the position Wallace stated,

"At first I did not believe in my position but after I had a chance to get my bearings I realised that, although I had no immediate threats, I had excellent long-term compensation."

25...Nc5!**26.bxc5! Rxb3****27.Ra3! Rxa3**

Incorrect would have been 27...Rxb2? 28.Qh5 Re6 29.d4! (opening lines) exd4 30.Rh3 Qh8 31.exd5 cxd5 32.f4! +-

28.bxa3 Bb7

Slowly bringing the miserable bishop into the game.

29.Qh5 Re6?

Incorrect as the rook is simply awkward in this position. In a complicated position it was difficult to foresee that 29...Nf8 and 29...Bc8 offered the more durable defences.

30.g3!

With the twin ideas of playing the pawn to f4 and the king to g2, followed by the rook across to the h file.

30...Qe7

Other variations follow:

A: 30...Rg6 31.Kg2 Nxc5 32.Rh1 Kf6 33.d4!
dxe4 34.dxe5+ ±

B: 30...dxe4 31.dxe4 Rg6 32.Be3 Qe8 33.Kg2
with the idea of Rh1 and f4 when available.

C: 30...Kg8 31.Kg2 Qf8 32.f4 exf4 33.gxf4
Qg7 34.f5 Re7 35.Rh1 dxe4 36.Bc3 f6 37.g6
exd3 38.Qg4! Ng5 39.Qd4 +-

31.Be3 d4

Black locks up the centre, but in doing so makes White's inevitable f4 push even more effective.

32.Bd2 Qxc5

Lukacs begins picking off White's loose pawns. Black has a solid answer to this belligerent act...

33.f4!

This well-timed advance leaves White with the advantage. This position will demonstrate the superior strength of a pawn roller and the attacking opportunities it creates.

33...exf4

34.gxf4 Qd6

If 34...Qc2 35.f5 is enough +-

35.Kf2!!

Very fine! White removes any chance of Black's counter attack as he prepares to advance his violent little pawns.

35...Re8

36.f5 Rh8

37.Rh1!

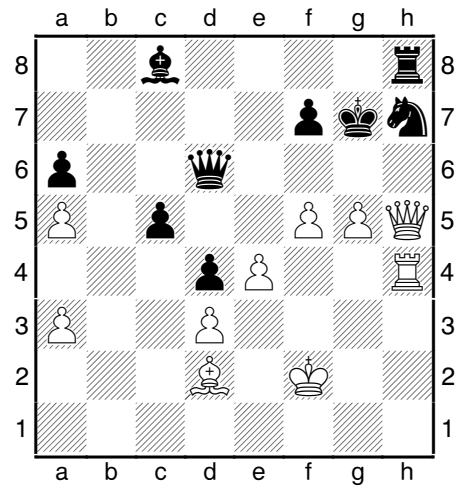
Black's light squared bishop, which is proving as useful as a backward pawn has become indicative of Lukac's game.

37...c5

37...Kg8 loses after 38.Ke2! Bc8 39.g6 f6 40.f6 +-

38.Rh4! Bc8

Diagram



It is too late to bring the bishop into the game, nothing else proves any better:

A: 38...Kg8 39.Bf4 Qe7 40.g6 f6 (40...fxg6
41.Qxg6+ Qg7 42.Qe6+ Qf7 43.Rg4+ +-)
41.e5 fxe5 42.Bg5 Qg7 43.gxh7+ Rxh7
44.Qe8+ Qf8 45.Qxf8+ Kxf8 46.Rxh7+-

B: 38...Bxe4 39.dxe4 Kg8 40.Bf4 Qe7 41.g6
f6 42.e5 +-

39.Bf4!

Now 40.Be5+ is unstoppable.

1-0

Game 62 – Flush Him Out

White's kingside chances in the Sicilian Defence
Sacrificing to open lines
Breaking up pawn shields
Attacking the king on an open board

Canfell, G - Johansen, D

Australian Championships Sydney, 1995
B85: Sicilian Scheveningen: 6 Be2 a6, lines
with early Be3

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 e6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nc6
5.Nc3 Qc7
6.Be2

6. Ndb5!? Is the beginning of a very complex line championed by Kurnosov, as played in the following awe-inspiring example game,

Kurnosov, I – Fominyh, A RUS Cup, Tomsk, 2001

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Qc7
5.Nc3 e6 6.Ndb5 Qb8 7.Be3 a6 8.Bb6 axb5
9.Nxb5 Bb4+ 10.c3 Ba5 11.Nc7+ Qxc7
12.Bxc7 Bxc7 13.Qg4 (where Black has three
pieces for the Queen) g6 14.Bc4 Nge7
15.Qe2 0-0 16.0-0 d5 17.Bb5 e5 18.exd5
Nxd5 19.Rfd1 Be6 20.Qf3 Nde7 21.a4 Bb3
22.Rd7 Rac8 23.c4 Bc2 24.Qf6 Nf5 25.Bxc6
bxc6 26.Qxc6 Nd4 27.Qb7 Ne6 28.b4 Bf5
29.Rad1 Bc2 30.Ra1 Bf5 31.Re7 Kg7 32.a5
Bd6 33.Rxf7+ Rxf7 34.Qxc8 Bxb4 35.f3 Bc3
36.Rd1 Nc7 37.Qb8 Be6 38.c5 Bd4+ 39.Kh1
Bc4 40.c6 Be2 41.Rb1 Kh6 42.Qd8 Nb5
43.Rxb5 Bxb5 44.Qd5 1-0

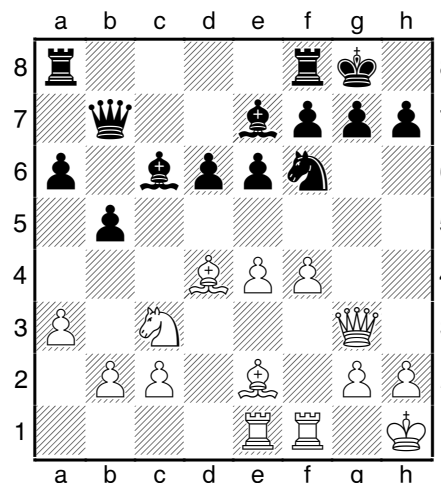
6...a6
7.0-0

Continuing along a very fashionable line of the Sicilian Defence.

7...Nf6
8.Kh1 d6
9.f4 Be7
10.Be3 0-0
11.Qe1

11.a4 Re8 12.Bf3 Rb8 13.Qd2 is also a commonly played line. Opening choice depends on personal preference and suiting common middle game positions that develop as a result of the opening to individual talents.

11...Bd7
12.Qg3 Nxd4
13.Bxd4 Bc6
14.Rae1 b5
14...Bxe4?? 15.Nxe4 Nxe4 16.Qxg7#
15.a3 Qb7
Diagram



16.Bd3 b4
17.axb4 Qxb4
18.Ne2 Qb7
19.e5 Nh5
20.Qh3 g6
21.Ng3
White prepares Nxh5 and f5.
21...Nxc3+
22.hxg3 dxe5

White prepares Nxh5 and f5.

22 moves into the game and the players theoretical understanding continues!

This line was first introduced in the game Vogt, L – Cespedes, R at the Berlin East Tournament in 1979. Their game was not long lived however, after Vogt found a direct attacking means to bring about the capitulation of his opponent. Their game continued as follows:

23.Bxe5 f5 24.g4 Rad8 25.gxf5 exf5 26.Re3
h5 27.Rfe1 Bc5 28.Rg3 Kh7 29.Rg5 Kh6
30.Qg3 Be8 31.Bxf5 Rxf5 32.Rxf5 Rd2
33.Bg7+ Kxg7 34.Rxc5 1-0

23.Bxe5 Rfe8
24.g4!

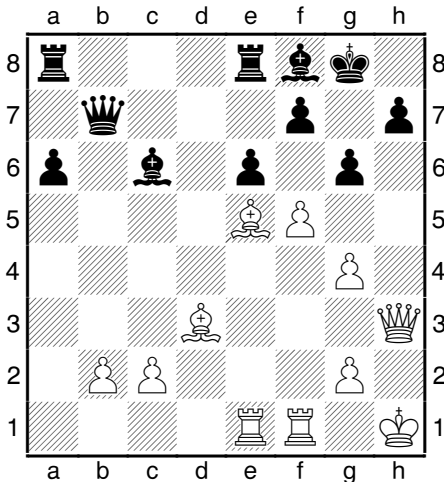
Canfell pushes his only genuine advantage; that of his mobile f and g pawns. Interesting but not winning is the line 24.Bxg6 fxg6 25.Qxe6+ Kf8 26.f5 Bxg2+ 27.Kh2 Bxf1

28.Rxf1 Bf6 29.Qxf6+ Qf7 30.fxg6 Qxf6
31.Rxf6+ Kg8 32.gxh7+ Kxh7=

24...Bf8

Johansen must somehow plug those dark square holes around the king before Canfell's pieces dance in.

25.f5
Diagram

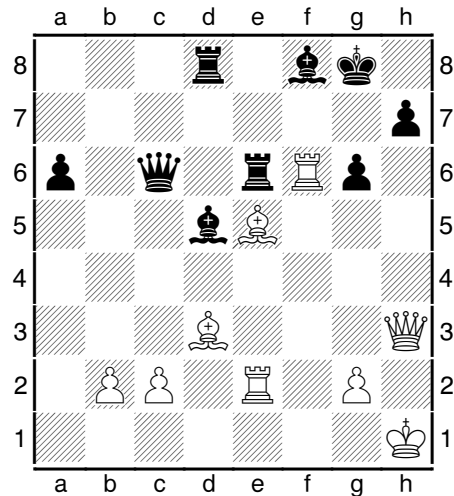


25...exf5
26.gxf5 Bd5
27.Re2 Rad8
28.Rff2 Qc6?!

It is difficult to label this move a mistake because the subsequent combination created by Canfell is an astounding discovery. In hindsight 28...Bc5! was necessary 29.fxg6 fxg6 ± (29...Bxf2?? leads to instant demise, 30.Qxh7+ Kf8 31.Bg7 #)

29.fxg6 fxg6
30.Rf6! Re6

Looks like Black has g6 covered?
Diagram



31.Bxg6!!

Inspirational, and very well calculated!

31...hxg6

Forced, as 31...Rd7? 32.Rxf8+ Kxf8 33.Rf2+ Kg8 34.Qf5 Bxg2+ 35.Kh2, and the threat of 36.Qf8+ wins for White

32.Rxf8+!!

The real point of White's combination is now apparent. First Canfell invests a bishop and now he sacrifices the exchange, all for a worthy cause. Insufficient would have been 32.Rxe6? Qxe6 33.Qh8+ Kf7 and White's attack is not enough to compensate for the extra Black bishop.

32...Kxf8

The king is deflected. If 32...Rxf8 33.Qh8+ Kf7 34.Rf2+ Bf3 35.Rxf3+ Qxf3 36.Qg7+ Ke8 37.gxf3 +-

33.Qh8+ Ke7

34.Bf6+! Kd6

35.Qxd8+ Kc5

35...Qd7 36.Qb6+ Qc6 37.Qb8+ Kc5 (37...Qc7 38.Rxe6+ Bxe6 39.Be5+ +-)
38.Be7+ Rxe7 39.Rxe7 +-

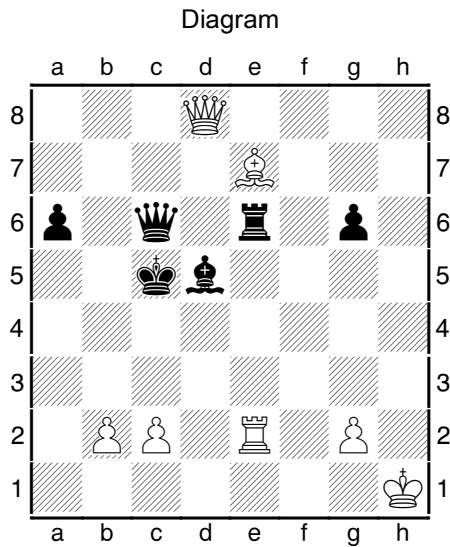
36.Qa5+ Kd6

37.Qd8+

Canfell repeats the position, possibly to gain time on the clock while studying the positions intricacies. It should be observed that these moves need to be carefully examined before being played. A mistake would be to see any check and take it. For example after 37.Qa3+? Kc7 38.Be5+ Kb7 and it is going to be difficult to turn the advantage into a full point.

37...Kc5

38.Be7+



Canfell finds the correct path.

38...Kc4

38...Kb5 39.b3 and the Black king has no free square. Johansen would be forced to give up his bishop, 39...Bxb3 40.cxb3 Qc1+ 41.Kh2 Qh6+ 42.Kg3 Re3+ 43.Kf2 Qf4+ 44.Kg1 Rxe2 45.Qd3+ is winning for White.

39.b3+ Kc3

40.Qa5+ Kb2

41.Ba3+

41.Bf6+!! would have led a beautiful little checkmate! 41...Rxf6 42.c3+ Kb1 (42...Kxb3 43.Qb4#) 43.Qa2+ Kc1 44.Qc2#

41...Ka2

42.Bc5+ Kb1

43.Qe1+ Ka2

44.c4+

Also possible was 44.Bd4 Bxg2+ 45.Kg1 Qxc2 46.Rxc2+ Ka3 47.Qa5+ Kxb3 48.Qa2+ Kb4 49.Rb2#

44...Rxe2

45.Qxe2+ Kxb3

46.Qd3+

46...Kb2 47.Bd4+ Kc1 48.Qc3+ Kd1 49.cxd5 Qb5 (49...Qxd5 50.Qd3+ Kc1 51.Be3+ +-)
50.d6 Qd7 51.Qc7 +-

1-0

Game 63 – Where Bishops Rule

Exploiting the space advantage
Opening lines for the rooks
Double rook sacrifice
Bishops on long diagonals

Rogers, I - Pelletier, Y

Biel, Credis, 1996

B65: Sicilian: Richter–Rauzer: 7...Be7 8 0-0-0
0-0 9 f4 Nxd4

1.e4 c5

The Sicilian Defence is the most common reply to e4 nowadays.

2.Nf3 d6

3.d4 cxd4

4.Nxd4 Nf6

5.Nc3 Nc6

6.Bg5 e6

7.Qd2 Be7

8.0-0-0 0-0

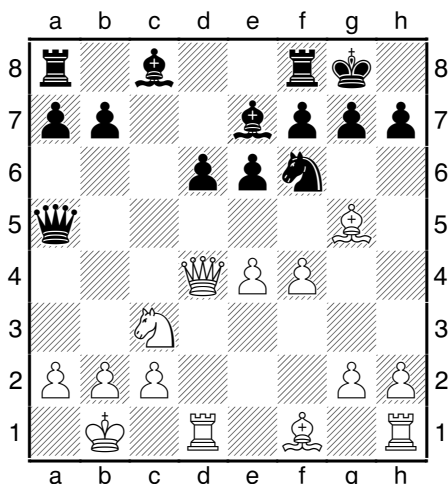
9.f4 Nxd4

9...h6 is equally as common. This variation usually continues something like 9...h6 10.Bh4 e5 11.Nf5 Bxf5 12.exf5 exf4 13.Kb1 d5 with a slightly better position for White.

10.Qxd4 Qa5

11.Kb1!

Diagram



11.Bc4 is the main line although it has almost been completely overplayed at master level today. An example game played between

Polugaevsky, L and Osnos, V, from the 36th URS Championship at Alma-Ata in 1968 follows,

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 Be7 8.0-0-0 Nxd4 9.Qxd4 0-0 10.Bc4 Qa5 11.f4 Bd7 12.Bb3 Bc6 13.Rhf1 b5 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Qxd6 Bxc3 16.Qxc6 Rac8 17.Qd7 Rfd8 18.Qe7 Bd2+ 19.Kb1 Bxf4 20.Rxd8+ Rxd8 21.e5 Qd2 22.a3 Rf8 23.Bxe6 g5 24.g3 fxe6 25.Qxe6+ Kg7 26.gxf4 Qg2 27.Rd1 gxf4 28.Qd7+ Rf7 29.e6 1-0

11...Rd8

12.Be2 h6

13.h4!

The bishop stands firm!

13...e5

Pelletier wisely declines the offered bishop. After 13...hxg5? 14.hxg5 is winning for White in all variations, as shown in the analysis that follows. The reader should use this position as a training exercise to find the win for White after all of Black's replies following 13...hxg5.

A: 14...Nh7 15.Qf2 f5 16.Qh4 Nf6 17.Rxd6 Bxd6 (17...Kf7 18.gxf6 Bxf6 19.Qh5+ Ke7 20.Rxd8 Qxd8 21.e5 +-) 18.gxf6 Kf7 19.Bh5+ Kf8 20.Bg6 +-

B: 14...b5 15.Qf2 b4 16.Qh4 Kf8 and White's attack is too fast. 17.Qh8+ Ng8 18.Rh7 bxc3 19.Qxg7+ Ke8 20.Qxg8+ Kd7 21.Qxf7 Kc6 22.Qxe7 Rb8 23.Rd4 Rxb2+ 24.Kc1 Rxc2+ 25.Kxc2 Qxa2+ 26.Kxc3 Qa1+ 27.Kd3 +-

C: 14...Ne8 15.Rh5 f5 16.Rdh1 Bxg5 17.fxg5 Qe5 18.g6 Kf8 19.Rxf5+ exf5 20.Rh8+ Ke7 21.Nd5+ Kd7 (21...Ke6 22.exf5+ Qxf5 23.Rf8 Qxd5 24.Bg4+ Ke7 25.Qxd5 +-) 22.Qa4+ +-

D: 14...e5 15.Qg1 Nh5 16.Qh2 g6 17.Bxh5 gxh5 (17...Kf8 18.Bxg6 Ke8 19.Bxf7+ Kd7 20.Nd5 +-) 18.Qxh5 +-

14.Qd3 exf4

It is still a mistake to accept the offered bishop on g5.

15.Bxf4

The pressure on the isolated d pawn mounts.

15...Be6

16.Nd5 Nxd5?

A mistake, instead the bishop should have been exchanged. As the conclusion will highlight, the knight was required for the king's personal protection.

17.exd5 Bd7

Now Black loses valuable time and Rogers finds the solution to Black's passive position.

18.g4! Rac8**19.Bd2! Qb6****20.g5! g6**

Black does not have the luxury of accepting the g pawn as the freight train moving down the open file resulting from 20...hxg5 will swiftly defeat him.

21.Rdf1!

21.gxh6?? blunders the game away after 21...Bf5!

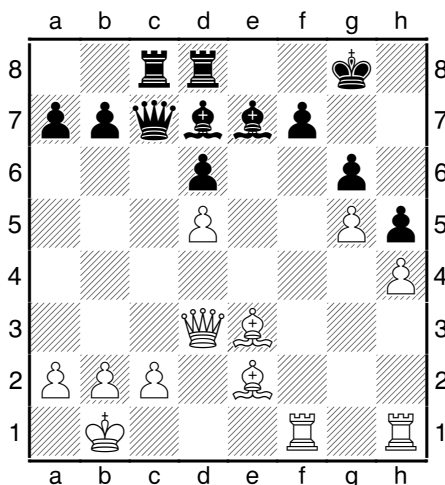
21...h5

Black appears to have prevented White's kingside play but Rogers has a few surprises in store.

Black cannot play 21...Bf5 now as after 22.Rxf5! gxf5 23.Qxf5 wins quickly for White.

22.Be3 Qc7

Diagram

**23.Rxf7!!**

The beginning of an awesome combination containing a double rook sacrifice.

23...Kxf7

No doubt Black was unconvinced of what his opponent had prepared for him. Black chose not to enter into the following endgame, which still loses, however the procedure is not straight forward for a player of any calibre:

23...Qxc2+ 24.Qxc2 Rxc2 25.Kxc2 Kxf7
26.Bd3 Be8 27.Bxa7 Ra8 28.Rf1+ Kg8
29.Re1 Kf8 30.Bd4 +-

24.Rf1+ Bf5**25.Rxf5+!! gxf5****26.Qxf5+ Kg8****27.Qe6+ Kf8**

Black is now threatening mate in three if only he were to have the chance.

28.Bd3!

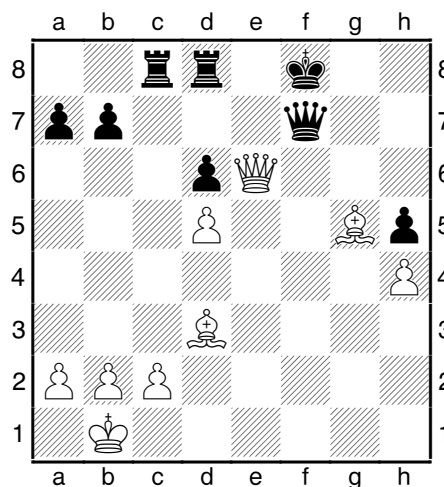
A classy silent move proves the command Rogers holds over the board. Although a rook and the exchange down, White has the game wrapped up. The threat 29.Qh6+ is impossible to parry.

28...Bxg5

There is nothing better. 28...Qd7 29.Qh6+ Kg8 30.Qh7+ Kf8 31.Qh8+ Kf7 32.g6#

29.Bxg5 Qf7

Diagram



Has Pelletier found a defence? Interposing with the queen is often a useful try when at a material advantage. Here it fails to Roger's deadly pair of bishops.

30.Bh6+ Kg8**31.Bh7+!**

Drawing the king away from the defence of the pinned queen.

31...Kxh7**32.Qxf7+ Kxh6****33.Qxb7**

White's queenside pawns will simply stroll up the board escorted by the queen.

33...Rg8**34.Qxa7 Rc5****35.b4!**

There is no stopping the pawns from promoting.

1-0

Game 64 – In The Line Of Fire

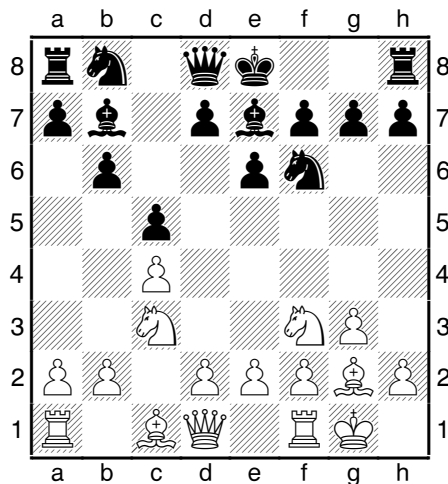
Doubling rooks on open files
Combination sacrifice
Queen and knight attacking in cooperation

Wohl, A- Gipslis, A

Biel Open MTO, 1996

A30: Symmetrical English: Double Fianchetto and Hedgehog

1.Nf3 Nf6
2.c4 c5
3.Nc3 e6
4.g3 b6
5.Bg2 Bb7
6.0-0 Be7
Diagram



7.d4 cxd4
8.Qxd4 Nc6
9.Qf4 0-0
10.Rd1 Qb8
11.b3 Rd8

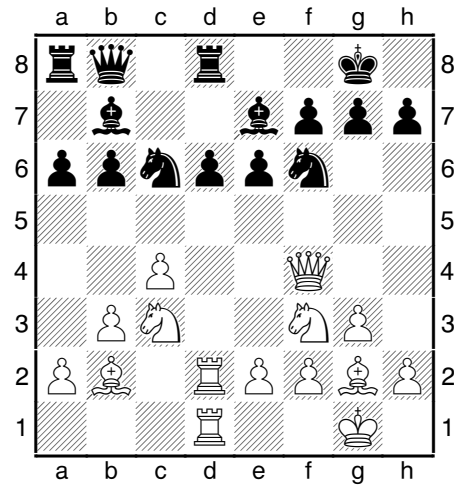
Both players stroll comfortably down a well-known opening path. We notice that White does not ask too much of the opening and Black strengthens his solid defensive system.

12.Bb2 d6

Tony Miles stated that 'Had Gipslis known his customer, or sensed what is to come then I am sure he would have played 12...Qxf4 in a flash!'

13.Rd2 a6
14.Rad1

Diagram



Wohl builds up pressure against the d6 square.

14...b5!

An important liberating move for Black's game. To gain an idea of the attacking possibilities White has available in the following set-up, take note of the way in which the following Bundesliga game concluded,

Konopka, M – Behrens, H BL2– N 9293
Germany, 1993

1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 b6 4.Bg2 Bb7 5.0-0 c5
6.Nc3 Be7 7.d4 cxd4 8.Qxd4 Nc6 9.Qf4 0-0
10.Rd1 d6 11.b3 Qb8 12.Bb2 Rd8 13.Rd2 a6
14.Rad1 h6 15.h4 Ra7 16.g4 Ne5 17.g5 hxg5
18.hxg5 Ng6 19.Qd4 Bxf3 20.Bxf3 Ne8
21.Qe3 d5 22.Na4 b5 23.cxd5 bxa4 24.dxe6
Rxd2 25.exf7+ Kxf7 26.Rxd2 Nd6 27.Bh5 Qb5
28.Rxd6 Bxd6 29.Qxa7+ Ke6 30.Bg4+ Kd5
31.Qf7+ 1-0

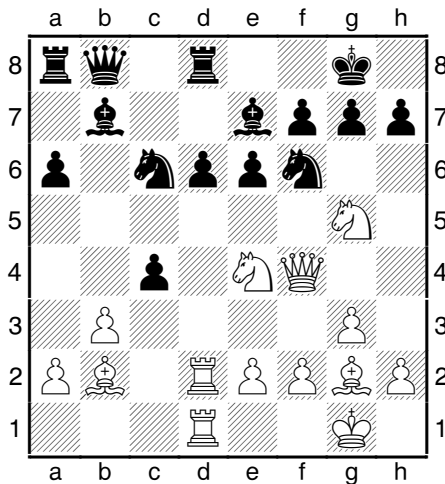
15.Ng5

Weaker is 15.cxb5 axb5 16.Nxb5 Rxa2, where Black has at least attained equality.

15...bxc4

16.Nce4!

Diagram



Great foresight allows White to disregard the c4 pawn and commence his assault on the kingside. The pressure on d6 builds. 16.bxc4? Ne5 leaves White with difficulties.

16...d5

It appears White is in quite a predicament, for after 17.Nxf6+ gxf6 18.Nxe6 fxe6 19.Qg4 Kf8 20.Qxe6 Qc8 White has lost a knight for two pawns and it is difficult to find real compensation.

17.Qh4!!

Amazing play. Wohl disregards the opponents tactics and follows through with his kingside plans.

17...dxe4

Naturally Gipslis accepts the sacrificed knight because other moves throw White a large advantage without much of a fight. For example 17...h6 18.Nxf6+ Bxf6 19.Bxf6 gxf6 20.Nf3 Black's kingside is shattered and all of the major pieces remain on the board.

18.Bxf6 Bxf6

19.Qxh7+ Kf8

20.Rd7!

This is the culmination of White's brilliant combination; there is no time to remove the g5 knight as mate on the move is threatened on h8.

20...Rxd7

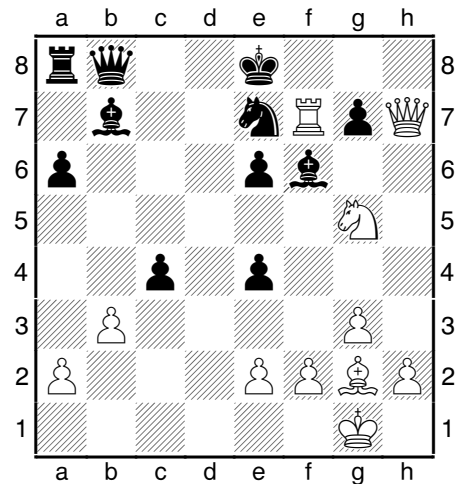
21.Rxd7 Ke8

22.Rxf7!

The White knight remains safe, with mate being threatened once again.

22...Ne7

Diagram



Now Black is left with the task of how to continue the attack? The rook is trapped and after 23.Qh5? Kd7 Black seems to have steered into safe waters.

23.Rxf6! gxf6

24.Qf7+ Kd8

24...Kd7 25.Qxe6+ Kd8 26.Qxf6 Bd5 27.Qf8+ Kd7 28.Bh3+ Kc6 29.Qxe7 Qd6 30.Qxd6+ Kxd6 31.bxc4 Bxc4 32.Nxe4+ and its all a matter of technique for White with his extra four passed pawns.

25.Nxe6+ Kd7

26.Nc5+ Kd6

26...Kc6 27.Qxc4 Kd6 28.Nxe4+ Bxe4

29.Qxe4 Qd8 30.Qxa8 +-

27.b4!!

A quiet move confirms the end for Black. Anchoring the knight on c5, while White's other two pieces snipe at the Black king.

27...Qe8

Gipslis dreams of exchanging pieces.

27...Nd5 28.Nxe4+ Kc6 29.Nxf6 Kb5 30.Nxd5

Bxd5 31.Qxd5+ Kxb4 32.Qxa8 Qxa8 33.Bxa8

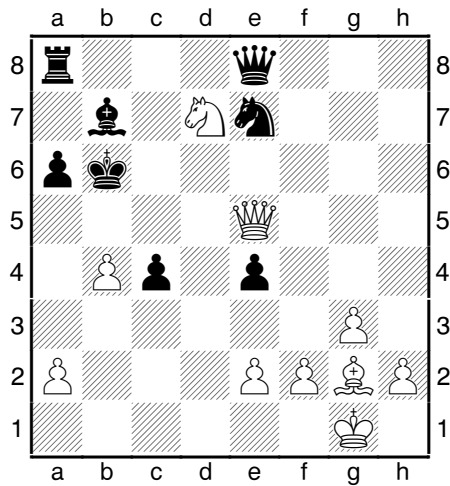
+-

28.Qxf6+ Kc7

29.Qe5+ Kb6

30.Nd7+!!

Diagram



The icing on the cake!

30...Kc6

30...Qxd7? 31.Qc5#

31.Qc5+! Kxd7

32.Bh3+

32...Nf5 33.Bxf5+ Qe6 34.Bxe6+ Kxe6

35.Qb6+ Ke5 36.Qxb7 +-

Tony Miles of this game stated that,

“A diligent researcher could have found this work of art hidden away somewhere in *Informator 67*.

Had it been played by Kasparov, I am sure it would have won the volume's best game prize. As it was it didn't even make the top thirty shortlist. I guess there is a moral there somewhere, but I don't think it would make me feel any better to work out what it is.”

1-0

Game 65 – From Nowhere

The development lead
Sacrificing to maintain a development edge
The strength of passed pawns
Removing the defender

Wallace, J - Janjgava, L

Yerevan Olympics, 1996
D36: Queen's Gambit Declined: Exchange
Variation: Main line (5 Bg5 c6 6 Qc2)

1.d4 d5
2.c4 e6
3.Nc3 Be7
4.Nf3 Nf6
5.cxd5

Wallace avoids the main line of the Queens Gambit Declined and enters the Exchange Variation. The main line of the Queens Gambit Declined may continue something like what was played in following example:

Topalov, V – Kramnik, V, Linares, 1998
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Bg5 h6
6.Bh4 0-0 7.e3 b6 8.Be2 Bb7 9.Bxf6 Bxf6
10.cxd5 exd5 11.b4 c6 12.0-0 a5 13.b5 c5
14.Re1 Re8 15.Rc1 Nd7 16.g3 Nf8 17.Na4 c4
18.Bf1 Qd6 19.Bg2 Rad8 20.h4 Ne6 21.Nc3
g6 22.Nd2 Ba8 23.h5 g5 24.Nf1 Be7 25.g4
Qd7 26.Ng3 Ng7 27.a4 Bb4 28.Bh3 Bb7
29.Qc2 Bd6 30.Nf5 Nxf5 31.gxf5 Bb4 32.Kg2
Qd6 33.f3 Re7 34.Re2 Rde8 35.Rce1 Qf6
36.Bg4 Bd6 37.Qd1 Bb4 38.Qc2 Rd8 39.Rd1
Bc8 40.e4 Bxc3 41.e5 Rxe5 42.dxe5 Bxe5
43.Rde1 Bc7 44.Re8+ Kg7 45.Rxd8 Bxd8
46.Rd1 Bb7 47.f4 d4+ 48.Bf3 d3 0-1

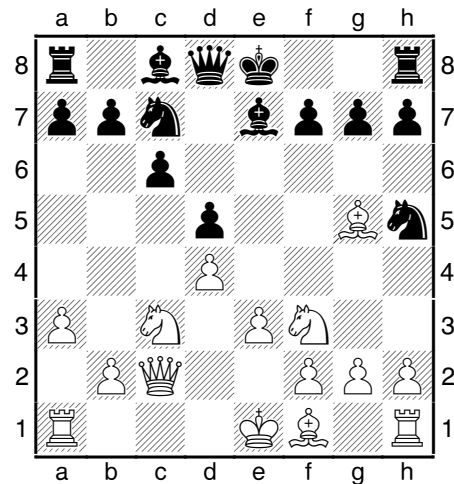
5...exd5
6.Bg5 c6
7.Qc2 Na6

Acceptable however more commonly played is 7...g6.

8.a3 Nc7
9.e3 Nh5?!

Apparently Black never understood the maxim 'a knight on the rim is grim'.

Diagram



An idea normally associated with the Queens Gambit is the intention for Black to exchange pieces in order to lessen White's attacking power. However, here the move is incorrect. The knight on h5 is misplaced.

9...Ne6!? was the best move. The following game is a fine, 50 year old example, of how the Black pieces should be handled in this opening,

Incutto, C – Sanguinetti, R, Mar del Plata Mar del Plata, 1957:

1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.c4 c6 4.Nc3 e6 5.cxd5
exd5 6.Bg5 Be7 7.Qc2 Na6 8.a3 Nc7 9.e3
Ne6 10.Bh4 g6 11.Bd3 Ng7 12.0-0 Bf5 13.b4
a6 14.Rab1 Bxd3 15.Qxd3 Nf5 16.Bg5 0-0
17.Rfc1 Ne4 18.Bxe7 Qxe7 19.Na4 Nfd6
20.Nb6 Rae8 21.a4 Qd8 22.a5 Kg7 23.Qc2
h5 24.Re1 h4 25.Ne5 h3 26.f3 Ng5 27.Nbd7
Rh8 28.Nc5 hxg2 29.Qxg2 Rh5 30.Qc2 Rxe5
31.dxe5 Nxf3+ 32.Kf1 Nxe1 0-1

10.h4! Bxg5?!

Playing directly into White's game. More accurate would have been one of the following variations.

A: 10...Nf6 11.Bd3 Ne6 =

B: 10...h6 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 =

C: 10...f6?! is more tactical after 11.Bd3! fxg5 12.hxg5 g6 13.Bxg6+ and Black's long term survival prospects are unclear.

11.hxg5

Safeguarding the h5 knight will now cost Black valuable time.

11...g6

12.Bd3

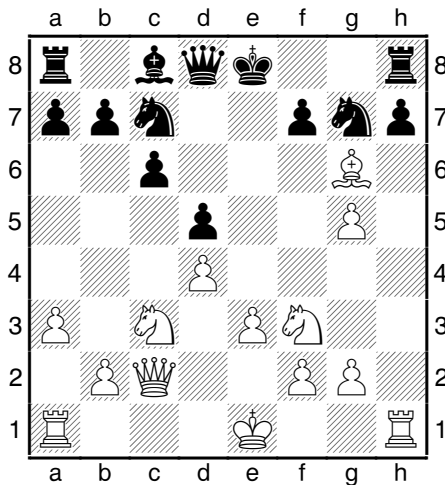
Wallace rushes his development, aiming his pieces towards the Black kingside.

12...Ng7?!

Janjgava falsely judges the strength of his own position. Slightly, better although still advantageous for White would have been 12...Ne6 13.g4 Nhg7 14.Ne5 Qxg5 15.f4 Qe7 16.0-0-0.

13.Bxg6!!

Diagram



Wallace strikes while Black is undeveloped. This sacrificial combination will leave a nasty dent in the Black kingside.

13...fxg6

14.Rxh7! Rxh7

15.Qxg6+ Ke7

16.Qf6+ Ke8

17.Qg6+ Ke7

Wallace demonstrates to his opponent that there is a draw to be taken if he wants it. But naturally...

18.Qxh7!

Although a piece down, White fights through in a position with great attacking prospects.

18...Nce8

19.Ne5 Be6

Black arranges his pieces to muster the best defence possible. Meanwhile Wallace is in no real hurry to launch an attack, he has some preparations of his own.

20.0-0-0 Rc8

Black attempts to gain activity through counter attack: The alternative to running away with 20...Kd6 loses to 21.f4 Kc7 22.g4 etc

21.g4! c5

22.f4! cxd4

Black hopes to tear open the White king's position, possibly sacrificing a rook on c3 in order to activate the queen by hitting the White king with a few checks.

23.exd4 Kf8

Black realises the strength of the White f and g pawns in the following variation and chooses king safety over counterattack, 23...Rxc3+? 24.bxc3 Qa5 25.Kd2 Qxa3 26.f5 Qb2+ 27.Kd3 +-

24.Re1 Rc7

24...Bg8 25.Qh6 Rc7 26.f5 +-

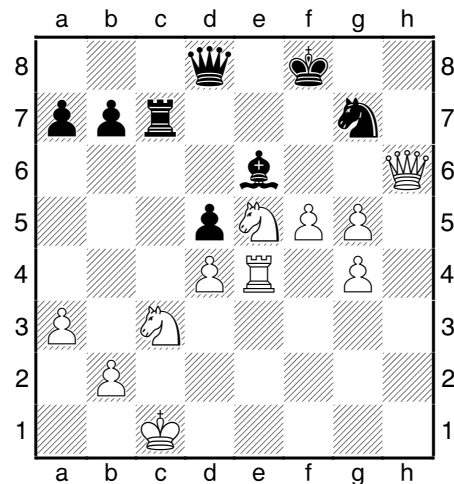
25.Qh6! Nd6

26.f5 Ne4

The advancing pawns are unstoppable. Janjgava threatens to try and liven the game up with 27...Rxc3+ and also 27...Qxg5+.

27.Rxe4!!

Diagram



Preventing his opponent from stealing the limelight. This move annihilates Black's only well placed piece and removes with it all of Black's counter-play. This move also dislodges the d pawn which is again free to continue marching up the board.

27...dxe4

28.fxe6 Kg8

29.Nf7 Rxf7

Black is left with no other choice.

30.exf7+ Kxf7

31.g6+

Black must lose a piece.

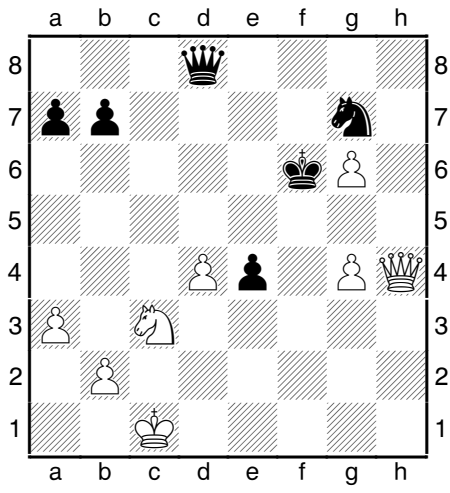
31...Kf6

31...Kf8 32.Qh8+ wins.

32.Qh4+

A skewer to end the game.

Diagram



1-0

Game 66 – Surprise Packet

The solid compact defence
Bishops on long diagonals
Defending against a pawn storm

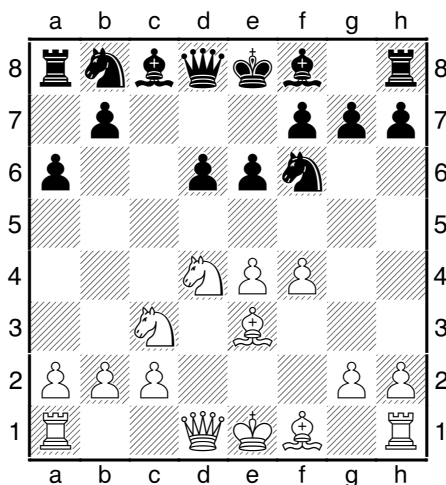
Aronian, L - Sandler, L

Yerevan Olympics, 1996
B82: Sicilian Scheveningen: 6 f4

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 a6
6.Be3 e6
7.f4!?

Aronian demonstrates his hard-line intentions by advancing the f pawn to the fourth rank. This is sharp alternative to the more common 7.f3.

Diagram



7...b5
8.Qf3 Bb7
9.Bd3 Nbd7
10.g4 b4

Sandler gains more queenside space to compensate for his opponents kingside advantage.

11.Nce2 Nc5!?

Black breaks out of his compact defence and builds pressure upon the e4 pawn.

12.Ng3 d5!?

12...Qc7 and 12...Nfd7 are both common alternatives to the text move.

Another game in this line was played between Chandler, M and Ribli, Z in London, 1984:

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Be3 e6 7.f4 b5 8.Qf3 Bb7 9.Bd3 Nbd7 10.g4 b4 11.Nce2 Nc5 12.Ng3 Nfd7 13.0-0-0 g6 14.Rhf1 Bg7 15.f5 Ne5 16.Qe2 0-0 17.Kb1 Re8 18.Rf2 Rc8 19.Rdf1 d5 20.Nxe6 Nxe6 21.fxe6 Rxe6 22.Bc1 Rc7 23.Nf5 dxe4 24.Nxg7 Kxg7 25.Bxe4 Nxg4 26.Qxg4 Rxe4 27.Qg3 Rd7 28.b3 Kg8 29.Rf4 a5 30.h4 h5 31.Rf6 Rg4 32.Qe5 Be4 33.Rb6 Bxc2+ 34.Kxc2 Rc7+ 35.Kb1 Qd3+ 36.Ka1 Qc3+ 37.Bb2 Qxe5 38.Rb8+ 1-0

13.e5 Nfe4

Also possible although less demanding was 13...Nxd3+ 14.cxd3 Nd7 15.0-0 =

14.0-0 Be7

15.f5 0-0!

White's spatial lead on the king side has the disadvantage that it leaves his own king open to the counter attack. Sandler castles into his opponent's pawn storm evidently believing that the White queen will be misplaced if the f file opens up.

16.Bxe4

Aronian begins exchanges, which he hopes will clear up the central position allowing his remaining pieces to begin an assault on the Black queen.

16...Nxe4

17.Nxe4 dxe4

18.Qf4 Qc7

Although White has indeed created threats down the kingside, the opening of the position has also allowed the Black bishops to operate with increased range.

19.f6

White begins the attack, which appears particularly unpleasant for Black without the f6 knight as protector.

19...gxf6

20.Qh6 Rfd8!

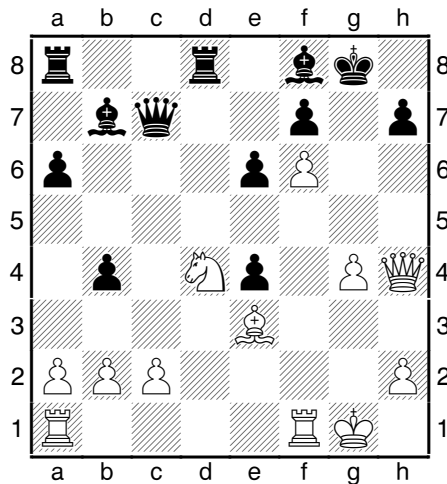
Sandler finds a subtle but surprising defence through a counterattack of his own. An old proverb states that 'a player surprised is half beaten'.

Incorrect would have been 20...Qxe5? 21.Nf5! exf5 22.Rxf5 Bd6 (22...Qxb2? 23.Rh5 with checkmate to follow) 23.Rxe5 Bxe5 24.Rf1 Rfe8 25.c3 ±

21.exf6 Bf8

22.Qh4

Diagram



22...Rxd4!

A profound exchange sacrifice which proves that Black understands the positional complexities of the board. Sandler has found a delightful combination to mix the game up, redirecting the attack towards his opponent. Acceptable was also 22...Qc4 23.Qf2 Rd5 ♣

23.Bxd4 e3!

Sandler has great compensation for the rook. His queen and bishop have perfect access to the virtually undefended White king. The White squares will be exceptionally difficult for Aronian to defend while the b7 bishop remains the most influential piece on the board.

24.Bxe3 Qxc2

The tables have definitely turned! Black now threatens checkmate on the move and has bought tempo to bring his pieces onto more aggressive squares.

25.Qh3

Definitely not 25.Rf2?? as after 25...Qe4 or 25...Qc6 White can resign.

25...Rd8

26.Rae1 Qc6

The long diagonal is the best form of compensation for the rook because White has no light squared bishop to contest its control. Also playable for Black was 26...Qxb2 27.Rf2 Qe5 28.Kf1 Rd3.

27.Re2 Rd3

28.Kf2

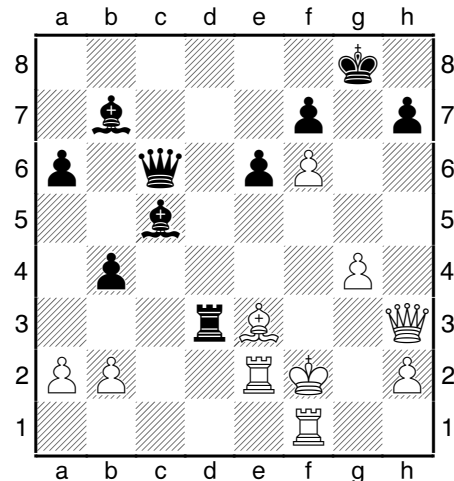
28.Rfe1 does not help White's plan, 28...Bh6! 29.Qg3 (29.g5 Bxg5 30.Qg3 h6♣) 29...Bf4 30.Qh3 (30.Qxf4 Qh1+ 31.Kf2 Qg2♯) 30...h6! and Black is winning.

28...Bc5!

Aware of his opponent's chances Sandler brings his important dark squared defender

into the attack.

Diagram



29.Rfe1!

The only move which could possibly save White from the crossfire of Sandler's pieces. Useless is 29.Qg3? Bxe3+ 30.Rxe3 Qc2+ 31.Kg1 (31.Re2 Qc5+ 32.Re3 Rd2+ 33.Kg1 Qxe3+ 34.Qxe3 Rg2+ 35.Kh1 Rg3+ 36.Qf3 Bxf3+ 37.Rxf3 Rxf3) 31...Rxe3 32.Qb8+ Bc8 – +

29...Qe4

Also strong would have been 29...Bxe3+! 30.Rxe3 Rd4 31.Rf1 Qc5 leaving Black with superb attacking chances against the White king.

30.Kg1 Bd4!

Bringing the bishops into a face off and daring his opponent to budge. If Aronian's bishop moves his entire position falls with it.

31.g5 Qd5

32.Qg3 Be5!

33.Qg2

In a complex position White allows the exchange of pieces. No better would have been 33.Qh3 Bf4 34.Kf2 b3 35.a4 a5! and Black's position falls apart without a decent move remaining. White has all of the attacking chances.

33...Qxg2+!

34.Rxg2 Bxg2

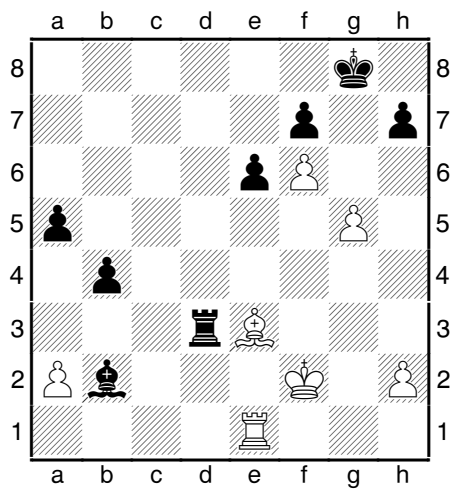
35.Kxg2 Bxb2

36.Kf2?!

A mistake which leaves the game beyond doubt. 36.Rb1 was a better fighting chance.

36...a5?

Diagram



Both players miss opportunities as the game moves quickly from a complex tactical middle game into a positional endgame. It is likely that at this stage of the game the players were under time pressure. Sandler misses the superior 36...Ra3! 37.Ke2 (37.Rd1 h6) Rxa2 - +

37.Ke2 Rd5

37...Ra3 was also playable.

38.h4 a4

39.Rb1 Bc3

40.h5 h6!

A beautiful way to cap off a brilliant game of chess.

41.g6

Or 41.gxh6 b3 42.Rg1+ Kh8 43.a3-+

41...Rxb5

42.gxf7+ Kxf7

43.Kd3 Rh3

Pinning the bishop to the king. Black now has various ways to win the game.

44.Ke4 b3!

Sandler has found a delightful winning tactic.

45.axb3 Rxe3+!

46.Kxe3 a3!

The passed pawn will cost Black a rook and the game.

0-1

Game 67 – Cornered

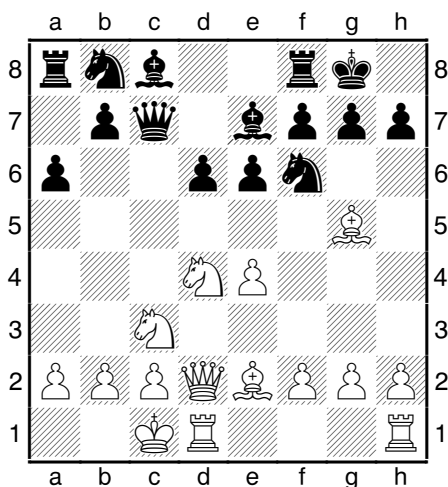
The pinned defender
Aggressive pawns
The queen sacrifice

Rutherford, S - Johansen, D

Australian Masters, Melbourne, 1996
B80: Sicilian Scheveningen: 6 g3 and 6 Be3,
including English Attack

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 e6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 d6
6.Bg5 Be7
7.Qd2 a6
8.Be2 Qc7
9.0-0-0 0-0

Diagram



Although Black is slightly behind in development, he is confident with his defensive arrangement. In this opening White must remain cautious that he does not become overconfident pressing an attack which does not exist; see previous game.

10.f4 Nbd7
11.g4 b5

As expected, to counter White's kingside pawn storm, Black begins his own action on the opposite wing. Pawn storming is an important resource to be drawn on when kings castle on opposite sides of the board.

12.Bxf6 Nxf6

13.g5 b4!

14.Nd5

Also playable was 14.gxf6 bxc3 15.Qxc3 Qxc3 16.bxc3.

14...exd5

15.gxf6 Bxf6

16.exd5 Qb6!

17.Nc6

Although the knight reaches its destination, it is questionable as to how effective the piece will actually be against the bishop pair.

17...a5

18.h3 Bb7

Now Johansen threatens to remove the White knight.

19.Rhg1 Rfe8

20.Bg4

Threatening 21.Bd7 preventing an immediate 21...a4.

20...Qc5

20...b3!? was another way for Black to force the issue. 21.cxb3 (21.axb3? Bxc6 22.dxc6 a4 23.Rge1 Rxe1 24.Rxe1 axb3 -) 21...a4 22.bxa4 Bxc6 23.dxc6 Qxc6+ 24.Qc2 ♣

21.Rge1

21.Bd7 was no better after 21... Re3 22.Rde1 b3 23.axb3 (23.Rxe3 bxa2 -) 23...Rxb3 24.Qxa5 Bxb2+ 25.Kd1 Ra3 26.Qxc5 dxc5 ♣

21...Bc3!

This nifty move claims the e file for Black.

22.Rxe8+ Rxe8

23.Qd3

The Bishop is evidently safe from capture, 23.bxc3?? bxc3 and the threat 24...Qa3+ is devastating.

23...Bf6

24.Kb1 a4!

25.Qd2

The knight may look happily posted on c6, and very often is, however his usefulness is truly limited now that it is cut-off from the rest of White's pieces.

25...b3

26.cxb3

The alternatives are no more helpful:

A: 26.a3 h5! 27.Bd7 (27.Bxh5 Bxc6 28.Bxf7+ (28.dxc6 Qxh5) 28...Kxf7 29.dxc6) 27...bxc2+ 28.Qxc2 Qxc2+ 29.Kxc2 Re2+ 30.Kc1 (30.Kd3 Ba6#) 30...Bxb2+ 31.Kb1 Bxa3 -+

B: 26.axb3 axb3 27.cxb3 Bxc6 28.dxc6 Qxc6 29.Qd5 (29.Qxd6 Qe4+ 30.Qd3 Qxf4) 29...Qb6 30.Bf5 Qf2 31.Bc2 Qxf4 ♣

26...axb3

27.a3 Bxc6

28.dxc6 Qxc6

29.Rc1?!

29.Bf5 was better.

29...Qe4+

Johansen readies the final assault.

30.Ka1 Ra8!

Exploiting the pin on the b2 pawn and threatening to capture a3.

31.Qxd6

This move loses by force, although there was nothing remaining to save Black's game.

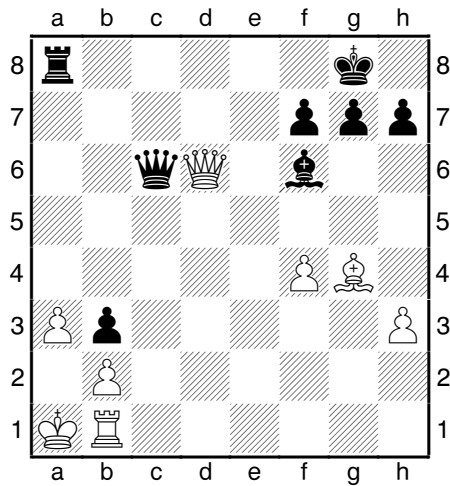
31.Qa5 Bxb2+! 32.Kxb2 Qg2+ 33.Kxb3 Rb8+

34.Ka4 Qe4+ -+

31...Qg2

32.Rb1 Qc6!!

Diagram



A classic quiet sacrifice finishes the game in style. There is no way to prevent mate:

A: 33.Qxc6 Rxa3#

B: 33.Qb4 Bxb2+ 34.Rxb2 (34.Kxb2 Qc2+ 35.Ka1 Qa2#) 34...Qc1+ 35.Rb1 Rxa3+ 36.Qxa3 Qxa3#

0-1

Game 68 – Building Up Steam

The queenside space advantage
Knight manoeuvres
Rooks on open files

Rogers, I - Wach, M

Linz, 1997

B17: Caro-Kann: Modern Line (4...Nd7)

1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 dxe4
4.Nxe4 Nd7
5.Nf3 Ngf6
6.Nxf6+ Nxf6
7.Ne5 Be6

Although unusual looking, this move is definitely playable in the current position. Care must be taken with this opening as Black is obligated to fianchetto his King's bishop. 7...Be6 prevents White from playing Bc4.

8.Be2 g6
9.0-0 Bg7
10.c4 0-0
11.Be3 Ne4

11.Nd7 should also be considered. A titanic game was played in this variation by our very own Master Solomon, against Dizdarevic at the Yerevan Olympics in 1996:

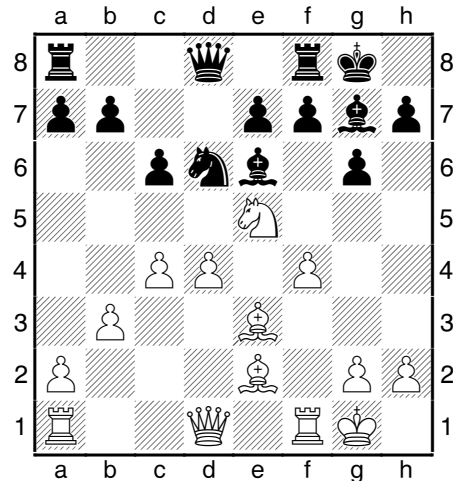
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Nf3 Ngf6 6.Nxf6+ Nxf6 7.Ne5 Be6 8.Be2 g6 9.0-0 Bg7 10.c4 0-0 11.Be3 Nd7 12.Nf3 Bg4 13.h3 Bxf3 14.Bxf3 Qc7 15.Qd2 Rad8 16.Rfd1 c5 17.dxc5 Nxc5 18.Qc2 a5 19.Rd5 b6 20.Rad1 Rxd5 21.cxd5 Be5 22.b3 Bh2+ 23.Kf1 Bf4 24.Qd2 Bxe3 25.Qxe3 Rd8 26.a3 Qd6 27.Re1 Rd7 28.Rc1 Rd8 29.Re1 Re8 30.g3 e5 31.b4 axb4 32.axb4 Nd7 33.Qc3 Kf8 34.Qc6 Ke7 35.b5 Rd8 36.Ra1 Nc5 37.Ra7+ Rd7 38.Ra8 e4 39.Bg4 f5 40.Rh8 Kf6 41.Be2 Kg7 42.Qa8 Kh6 43.h4 e3 44.Bf3 exf2 45.Qf8+ Qxf8 46.Rxf8 Ne4 47.Bxe4 fxe4 48.Kxf2 Rxd5 49.Re8 Rxb5 50.Rxe4 Kh5 51.Kg2 g5 52.hxg5 Kxg5 53.Re8 Kf6 54.Kf3 h5 55.Rf8+ Ke5 56.Rd8 Rc5 57.Ke3 Rc3+ 58.Kd2 Rxc3 59.Rb8 Rg6 60.Rh8 Rg5 61.Rb8 Kf4 62.Rxb6 Kf3 63.Rf6+ Kg2 64.Rh6 Re5 65.Rh8 Kf2 66.Rf8+ Kg3 67.Rg8+ Kh3 68.Kd3 h4 69.Kd2 Kh2 70.Rg7 Re4 71.Rg6 h3 72.Rg7 Re8 73.Rg6 Ra8 74.Ke2 Ra2+ 75.Kf1 Rg2 76.Rf6

Rg4 77.Kf2 Rg1 78.Rf7 Kh1 79.Rf8 h2 80.Rf7 Rf1+ ½-½

12.f4 Nd6

13.b3

Diagram



13...Qa5

14.Qc2 Rad8

15.Rad1

15.Qb2 was played in the game Paulsen versus Stippekoehl in 1981.

15...Bf5

16.Qb2 Be4

The Black bishops are worthy compensation for White's dominant centre. Chances are roughly equal.

17.a4!?

White's space advantage is beginning to tell.

17...Qc7

18.Bf2

This move is an important form of prophylaxis. The Black knight will move onto f5 in the future, so the bishop moves before it is forced away. Manoeuvring is very in positions of this sort where it is not certain how to gain a clear advantage. Bringing all of the pieces into play and constantly looking at making your own position more solid, while at the same time seeking out and exploiting weaknesses in the opponent's camp; these must remain the prime objectives of manoeuvring.

18...a6

19.Rfe1 f6

19...a5 20.Qc3! maintains an edge for White.

20.Nd3 b6

Average moves will not do here. Any dubious move from Black will leave White with a real advantage. These variations highlight the tight spot Master Wach already finds himself in:

A: 20...Nf5? 21.Nc5 +-

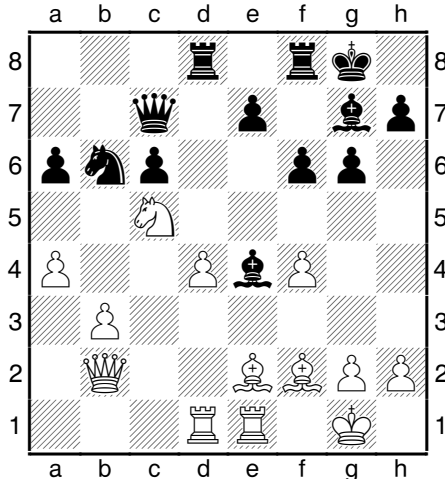
B: 20...Bf5 21.Bf3 Nf7 22.Bg3 ±
C: 20...b5 21.Nc5 ±

21.c5! Nc8

We now witness the strength of Rogers' queenside play.

22.cxb6 Nxb6
23.Nc5!

Diagram



White hits out at the unguarded bishop on e4, the a6 pawn and the e6 square simultaneously. Therefore a pawn must fall.

23...Bd5

24.Bxa6 Qxf4

Black maintains the material, although not the positional equality. With this move he underestimates the importance of his opponent's resourceful manoeuvre.

25.Bg3!

25.Rxe7?? loses rapidly after 25...Qg4 threatening both mate and the rook on d1.

25...Qg4

26.Bc7!

The White bishops have exploded out of their once cramped positions. If the passed a pawn were not enough of a material advantage, now Black needs to defend the exchange down.

26...Nd7

Sadly for Wach this is the best.

27.Bxd8 Nxc5?!

Slightly more defence affording for Black would have been 27...Rxd8!? 28.h3 Qf4 +-

28.dxc5 Rxd8

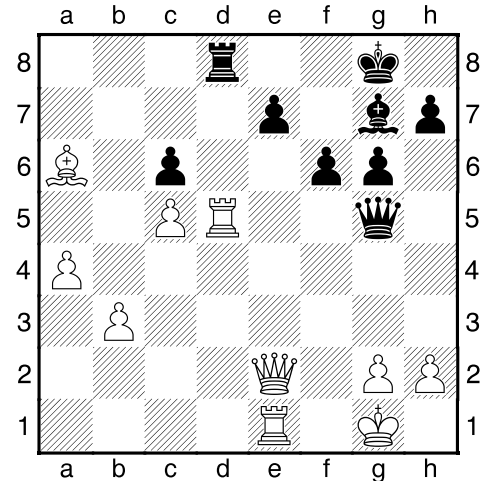
In the hands of GM Rogers, the initiative, a material advantage and to two well-placed rooks is enough to decide the game in only a few moves.

29.Qe2 Qg5

29...Qxe2 30.Rxe2 Kf7 31.Rxd5 +-

30.Rxd5!!

Diagram



Eliminating the opponent's best placed defender and freeing entry for the queen to support the passed pawn to promotion. 'Only the player with the initiative has the right to attack'. Black admits that his position is not salvageable:

30... cxd5 31.Qe6+ Kh8 32.c6 Qf4 33.Qxe7.

Black has no resource available to prevent the c pawn from promoting, for example 33...Rg8 34.c7 Qd4+ 35.Kh1 Qc3 36.c8Q Rxc8 37.Bxc8 Qxc8 38.Qe8+ Qxe8 39.Rxe8+ Bf8 40.Rxf8+ +-

1-0

Game 69 – Breakthrough

Creating an outside passed pawn
An active king in the endgame
Sacrificing to force the pawn home
Connected passed pawns

Phan Koshnitsky, N - Johansen, D

Australian Open, Sydney, 1997
A43: Schmid Benoni

1.d4 Nf6
2.Nf3 c5
3.d5 g6
4.g3

4.c4 and 4.Nc3 would be keeping in line with modern theory.

4...Bg7
5.Bg2 e6!?

An interesting and very provocative move. Normally most decent players would bash out 5...d6 or 5...0-0 automatically. In this instance Johansen purposefully tries to complicate matters. An epic instructive example game played in the 5...d6 variation is provided:

Agdestein, S – Tal, M, Aker Brygge, 1989
1.d4 g6 2.g3 Bg7 3.Bg2 c5 4.d5 d6 5.Nf3 Nf6
6.0-0 b5 7.c4 bxc4 8.Nfd2 Ba6 9.Nxc4 Bxc4
10.Qa4+ Nbd7 11.Qxc4 0-0 12.Nc3 Rb8
13.Rb1 Qa5 14.Bd2 Ne5 15.Qa4 Qxa4
16.Nxa4 Nc4 17.Be1 Nd7 18.b3 Na3 19.Rc1
Rfc8 20.Bh3 Rc7 21.Ba5 Rcb7 22.Rfd1 Nb5
23.Rd2 Nd4 24.Kg2 Nf6 25.e3 Nb5 26.f3 Na3
27.Rdd1 Nd7 28.Kf2 Nb6 29.Nc3 Nbc4
30.Nb1 Nxa5 31.Nxa3 Bb2 32.Nc4 Nxb3
33.Rb1 Nd4 34.Rd2 Bc3 35.Rxb7 Rxb7
36.Rd3 Ba1 37.exd4 Bxd4+ 38.Ke2 Rb4
39.Nd2 Rb2 40.a3 Ra2 41.Kd1 Ra1+ 42.Kc2
Ra2+ 43.Kb3 Rb2+ 44.Ka4 Bg1 45.Bd7 Bxh2
46.f4 f5 47.Ka5 Bxg3 48.Rxg3 Rxd2 49.Bxf5
Kf7 50.Be6+ Kf6 51.Ka6 c4 52.a4 Rd3 53.Rg1
Ra3 54.Bd7 e5 55.fxe5+ Kxe5 56.Bc6 c3
57.Kxa7 c2 58.Kb6 Kd4 59.a5 Kc3 60.a6 Kb2
61.a7 c1Q 62.Rxc1 Kxc1 63.a8Q Rxa8
64.Bxa8 g5 65.Kc7 g4 66.Kxd6 g3 67.Kc7 g2
68.d6 g1Q 69.d7 Qg3+ 70.Kc8 Qc3+ 71.Kb7
Qb4+ 72.Kc7 Qa5+ 73.Kb7 Qd8 0-1

6.Nc3!?

Koshnitsky does not accept the invitation into complications forwarded by GM Johansen. The only way to refute Black's system is to beat it by playing 5.d6 which leads to complex

tactical chess, nothing either player should be scared of! A few variations after 6.d6 follow.

A: 6...Ne4 7.Ng5 Nxc5 8.h4 h6 9.hxc5 hxc5
10.Rxh8+ Bxh8 11.c3 =

B: 6...Ne4! 7.Qd3 Qb6! 8.Na3 Nxd6 9.0-0 f5!
and Black stands slightly better.

C: 6...Qb6 7.Nc3 0-0 8.0-0 Ne8 9.Na4 Qxd6
10.Qxd6 Nxd6 11.Nxc5 Nc4 with equal
chances after 12.b3

D: 6...Nc6 7.Nc3 b6 8.0-0 0-0 9.Nb5 Bb7
10.c3 and White is slightly better.

All variations lead to highly provocative and exciting chess where both players have good chances to snatch the initiative. Chess truly is the gymnasium for the mind.

Instead, White on this occasion chose solid development (6.Nc3) over the sharper continuation (6.d6). Understand your own style of play and develop variations that lead towards the kinds of position you enjoy playing and you will succeed in match play more often.

6.dxe6 fxe6 is weak as it simply wastes three moves to help develop the opponent's game.

6...0-0
7.0-0 d6
8.dxe6?!

Surrendering the centre is not the best option available. 8.e4, 8.Nd2, 8.Re1 and 8.Bf4 all support the centre either directly or indirectly and maintain the first players positional edge.

8...fxe6
9.e4 Nc6
10.Re1?!

White is a little too slow to seize any sort of advantage from the opening. Complimenting the positional play thus far was 10.e5! which is the best move, as played in the following example game:

Fradkin, B – Motylev, A, played at the Russian Championships at Ekaterinburg, 1996

1.d4 g6 2.g3 Bg7 3.Bg2 c5 4.d5 d6 5.Nc3 Nf6
6.Nf3 0-0 7.0-0 e5 8.dxe6 fxe6 9.e4 Nc6
10.e5 dxe5 11.Qxd8 Rxd8 12.Bg5 h6 13.Bxf6
Bxf6 14.Ne4 Be7 15.Rfd1 Bd7 16.Bh3 Kg7
17.c3 g5 18.a4 b6 19.Ned2 h5 20.g4 Be8
21.Re1 Bg6 22.Nc4 Rd3 23.Bg2 Rf8 24.Nxf6
Nxe5 25.Nxe5 Rd2 26.Nxc6 Rxf2 27.Be4

Bd6 28.gxh5 c4 29.Rad1 Bxh2+ 30.Kh1 Bg3
31.Rxd2 Rxd2 32.Re3 Bf4 33.Nxf4 gxf4
34.Rh3 Kh6 35.Rh2 Rd1+ 36.Kg2 Re1 37.Kf3
e5 38.Re2 Rg1 39.Bd5 Rg3+ 40.Ke4 Kxh5
41.Kxe5 1-0

10...Ng4!
11.Bf4 Nd4!

The Black knights gallop into White's province.

12.Rf1

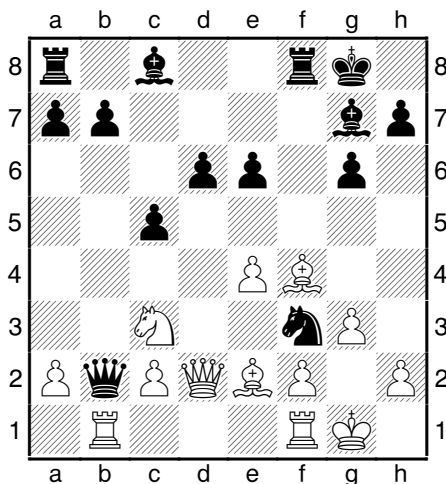
The rook returns to support f2. Also playable, although more tactical would have been 12.h3 e5 13.Bc1 (13.hxg4 exf4 14.gxf4 Bxg4 ♣) 13...Nf6 where Black stands marginally better.

12.Nxd4? is a mistake as Black has a definite advantage after 12...Nxf2 13.Nxe6 (13.Kxf2 Bxd4+ 14.Kf1 g5→) 13...Nxd1 14.Nxd8 Bd4+ 15.Kf1 Nxc3 16.bxc3 Bxc3 ♣

12... Nxf3+
13.Bxf3 Ne5
14.Be2 Qb6
15.Qd2 Qxb2!

This is not simply a pawn grab. Black has some serious tactics planned.

16.Rab1 Nf3+!!
Diagram



The fine tactic Johansen must have seen when he played 14...Qb6

17.Bxf3 Qxc3

17...Bxc3?? 18.Qd3 is winning for White.

18.Qxc3 Bxc3

That's one way a GM can win a pawn. An interesting endgame has been reached where two pairs of Rooks and Bishop remain. How Black forces the win of this game, with his

extra pawn is an essential lesson for any chess player.

19.Rb3 Be5

20.Bxe5 dxe5

The real advantage Black holds is his three to two pawn majority on the queenside. Watch how he makes this count.

21.Rd1 c4!

22.Ra3 b5!

23.Bg4 a5!

Johansen continues to push his advantage.

24.Rd6?

Analysis proves this move to be incorrect and most likely the losing move. The doubled e pawns should be left until the Black queenside pawn march is contained.

24.Rb1! proves to be the most effective way to prevent Black's pawns from maturing. For example 24.Rb1 Bd7 25.Rd1 Bc6! 26.Bxe6+ Kg7 27.Bd5 Rfd8 28.Kg2 b4 29.Re3 Ra7 30.a3 Rc7 31.axb4 axb4 32.Rb1 =

24...Kf7!

25.Rc6

25.Rf3+? Ke7 26.Rxf8 Kxd6 27.Rd8+ Kc5 ♣

25...Ke7!

The Black king assumes the leaders role.

26.Rc5 Bd7

The bishop has found a future supporting the queenside pawn majority.

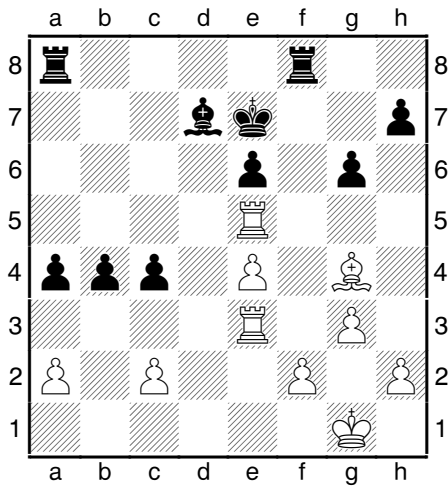
27.Rxe5 a4!

28.Re3

Other moves prove to be equally desperate for White: If 28.c3 Rfc8 29.f4 (29.Bd1 Rab8 30.Bc2 b4 31.cxb4 Rxb4 32.Rc3 Rb2 33.Ra5 Rxa2 →) 29...Rab8 30.Kf2 (30.Bxe6 Bxe6 31.f5 Rc6 32.Rxe6+ Rxe6 33.fxe6 Kxe6 34.Kf2 Ke5 35.Kf3 Rd8→) 30...b4 31.cxb4 c3 and Black wins

28...b4

Diagram



29.Rc5 Rfc8
30.Rxc8 Rxc8
31.Re1 c3
32.Be2 e5
33.Rb1 Rb8
34.Bc4 Bc6
35.f3 Kd6!

After a series of forced moves, it may appear that Phan-Koshnitsky has found a suitable defence against the harassing queenside pawns.

36.Kf2 Kc5

The active Black king safeguards his pawns and allows the rook and bishop to probe other parts of White's position.

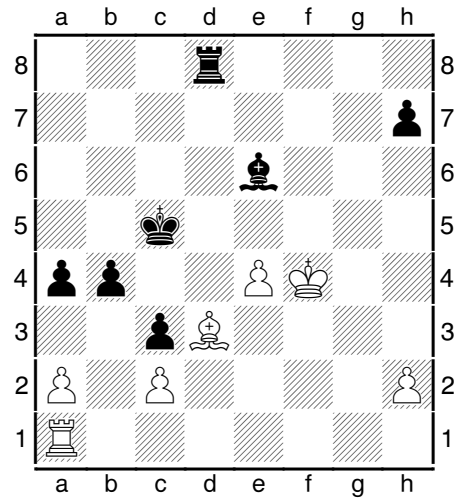
37.Bd3 Bd7
38.Ke3 Be6
39.Ra1 g5

Preventing f4.

40.Be2 Rf8
41.Bd3 Rd8
42.f4?

This leads to a series of forced moves, of which White missed the sudden conclusion. A stronger resistance was offered by 42.a3 b3 43.cxb3 axb3 44.Rc1 c2 The threat of 45.Bc4 forces the sacrifice of Bishop for two pawns. 45.Bxc2 (45.a4 Bc4+) 45...bxc2 46.Rxc2+ Bc4 47.a4 Rd3+ 48.Kf2 Ra3 -+

42...gxf4+
43.gxf4 exf4+
44.Kxf4
 Diagram



How to break the opponents blockade?

44...Rxd3!!

This rook sacrifice decides the game. The passed pawns are now unstoppable.

45.cxd3 b3

46.Rc1 b2!

The inspired pawns cannot be contained.

0-1

Game 70 – The Candidate

The broad pawn centre
 Creating a passed pawn
 Defending against a counter attack
 Trading pieces when holding a material advantage

Johansen, D - Canfell, G

Australian Open Sydney, 1997
 E97: King's Indian: Classical Main Line,
 without 9 Ne1

1.Nf3 Nf6
 2.c4 g6
 3.Nc3 Bg7
 4.e4 d6
 5.d4 0-0
 6.Be2 e5
 7.0-0 Nc6
 8.d5 Ne7

Here the opening reaches its crossroads.

9.b4

There are two other moves, which are equally important to theory, 9.Nd2 and 9.Ne1. Great example games of both forms of the opening are provided below:

A: 9.Nd2:

Karpov, A – Kasparov, G, World Cup
 Skelleftea, 1989

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Nf3 0-0
 6.Be2 e5 7.0-0 Nc6 8.d5 Ne7 9.Nd2 a5 10.a3
 Nd7 11.Rb1 f5 12.b4 Kh8 13.f3 Ng8 14.Nb3
 axb4 15.axb4 Ndf6 16.Bd2 Nh5 17.g3 Nh6
 18.Rf2 Nh6 19.Ra1 Rxa1 20.Qxa1 Nf7
 21.Qc1 f4 22.g4 h5 23.h3 Nh7 24.Be1 Bf6
 25.Kg2 Kg7 26.Rf1 Nhg5 27.Rh1 Nxf3
 28.Rxf3 Ng5 29.Rh2 hxg4 30.fxc4 Rh8
 31.Bh4 f3+ 32.Bxf3 Nxf3 33.Bxf6+ Qxf6
 34.Rxf6 Kxf6 35.Kg3 g5 36.Ne2 Kg7 37.Qh1
 Nd4 38.Nbxd4 exd4 39.Qd1 Qe5+ 40.Kf3
 Qf6+ 41.Kg3 Qe5+ 42.Kf3 Qf6+ ½-½

B: 9.Ne1

Shirov, A – Gelfand, B, Chalkidiki Nikiti, 1993
 1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Be2 0-0
 6.Nf3 e5 7.0-0 Nc6 8.d5 Ne7 9.Ne1 Nd7
 10.Be3 f5 11.f3 h6 12.Nd3 b6 13.b4 g5 14.c5
 Nf6 15.Rc1 Ng6 16.exf5 Bxf5 17.cxd6 cxd6
 18.Nf2 Nf4 19.Bxf4 exf4 20.Bd3 Ne8 21.Bxf5
 Rxf5 22.Qd3 Qd7 23.Nce4 Nc7 24.Rc6 Nxd5
 25.Rxd6 Qf7 26.Ng4 Ne3 27.Nxh6+ Bxh6
 28.Rxh6 Nxf1 29.Nd6 Rd5 30.Rh8+ Kg7
 31.Qh7+ 1-0

9...Nh5

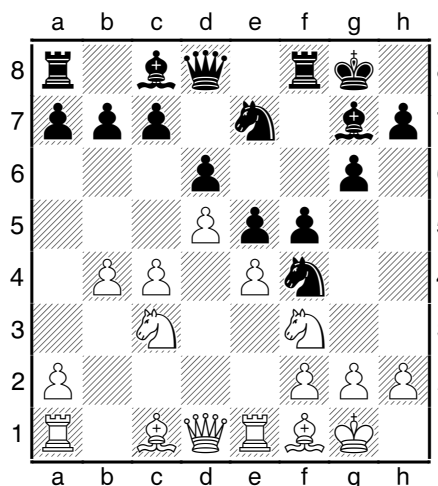
10.Re1 Nf4

A common alternative is 10...f5 11.Ng5 Nf4
 12.Bxf4 exf4 13.Rc1.

11.Bf1 f5

Canfell attacks the pawn chain at its base and
 pries the game open. Theory regards 11...a5!?
 as more favourable.

Diagram



12.Bxf4 exf4

13.e5!

A group of candidates for the position of
 passed pawn have been selected. Johansen
 is however careful not to prematurely open
 the long diagonal to Black's dark squared
 bishop.

13...a5

14.Qb3 Kh8

Moving the king off the same diagonal as the
 opponents queen. Other moves also leave
 White with a slight advantage.

A: 14...dxe5 15.Nxe5 axb4 16.Nb5! ±

B: 14...axb4 15.exd6 cxd6 16.Qxb4 ±

15.Rac1

More vigorous would have been supporting
 the advanced pawns, 15.Rad1 dxe5 16.Nxe5
 axb4 17.Nb5! and the threats Nxc7! and c5
 are both difficult to defend against. White
 chooses instead to support his knight and the
 eventual c5 push.

15...Ng8

16.Nb5 g5?!

Black decides on counter-play down the
 kingside. He should however, have first dealt
 with Johansen's rolling pawn centre. More
 satisfactory would have been 16...dxe5!
 17.Nxe5 Nf6 with a solid position.

17.exd6

The candidate passed pawn has been chosen

from the queenside pawn majority.

17...cxd6

18.c5!

It is now fully evident that White will soon have a passed pawn.

18...g4

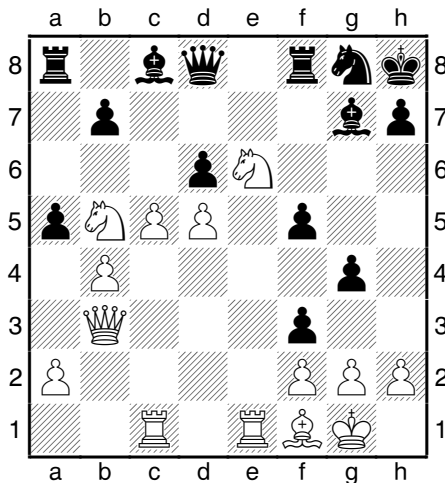
Canfell understands that his best chances now lie in counterattack. White must deal with an imminent attack on his king as there is no chance his opponent will simply allow a pawn majority to decide the game.

19.Nfd4 f3

20.Ne6

Forcing the opponents reply and the subsequent creation of a passed pawn.

Diagram



20...Bxe6

21.dxe6 Be5

Canfell quickly follows through with his plan of attack and cuts the pawn off from his primary defender. Passive moves lose quickly now, 21...a4 22.Qb1 dxc5 (22...d5 23.Nd6!) 23.bxc5 is winning for White.

22.cxd6 Bxh2+

With connected passed pawns on the sixth rank Black would resign if he did not have kingside attacking chances to test the White defence. The alternative attempt fails to a line finishing in a knight promotion: 22...Bxd6 23.Rcd1 Bxh2+ 24.Kxh2 Qh4+ 25.Kg1 Rf6 26.g3 Qh5 27.e7 Rh6 28.Qb2+ Nf6 29.Rd8+ Kg7 30.e8N+!! +-

23.Kxh2 Qh4+

24.Kg1 f4

25.Qb2+ Rf6

White reacts well, preparing an effective response to Black's threats.

26.Re4

GM Johansen demonstrates his patience in defence.

26...axb4

26...g3 is probably the best chance at swindling the game, although with correct defence White wins after 27.fxg3 f2+ 28.Qxf2 fxg3 29.Rxh4 gxf2+ 30.Kh2 Rxe6 31.Rc7 Nf6 32.Bc4 +-

27.Rxf4 Rxa2

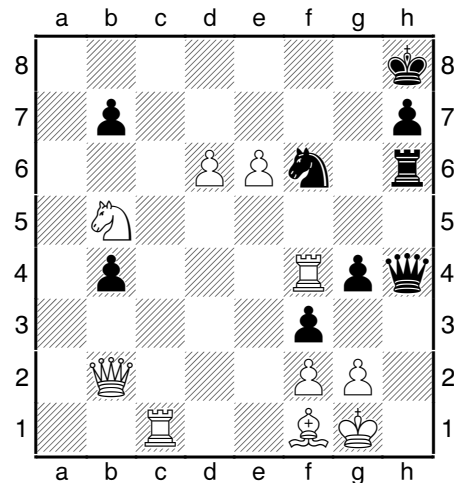
Black draws his opponent's queen off the long diagonal in an attempt to checkmate down the h file.

28.Qxa2 Rh6

Black has mate in one, however it is White to play and win!

29.Qb2+ Nf6

Diagram



30.Qxf6+! Rxf6

31.Rxf6

White has a huge material and positional advantage with the connected passed pawns on the sixth rank. If the queen captures 31...Qxf6 then 32.e7 wins quickly.

1-0

Game 71 – Infiltration

Theory in the Queens Gambit Declined
Achieving equality with the Black pieces
Revealed attack
Control of the open file
Command of the seventh rank

Rogers, I - Lutz, C

Bundesliga, Germany, 1998
D58: Queen's Gambit Declined: Tartakower
Defence

1.d4 d5
2.c4 e6
3.Nc3 Be7
4.Nf3 Nf6
5.Bg5

As an insight into the development of the Queens Gambit Declined, the reader can do no better than study the following two games played by Master Alexander Alekhine at the Carlsbad tournament of 1923. Both games won Brilliancy Prizes. Note how Alekhine handles the White and Black pieces with equal precision against world class opposition.

Alekhine, A – Rubinstein, A , Carlsbad, 1923
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Bg5
Nbd7 6.e3 0-0 7.Rc1 c6 8.Qc2 a6 9.a4 Re8
10.Bd3 dxc4 11.Bxc4 Nd5 12.Bf4 Nxf4
13.exf4 c5 14.dxc5 Qc7 15.0-0 Qxf4 16.Ne4
Nxc5 17.Nxc5 Bxc5 18.Bd3 b6 19.Bxh7+ Kh8
20.Be4 Ra7 21.b4 Bf8 22.Qc6 Rd7 23.g3 Qb8
24.Ng5 Red8 25.Bg6 Qe5 26.Nxf7+ Rxf7
27.Bxf7 Qf5 28.Rfd1 Rxd1+ 29.Rxd1 Qxf7
30.Qxc8 Kh7 31.Qxa6 Qf3 32.Qd3+ 1-0

Gruenfeld, E – Alekhine, A, Carlsbad, 1923
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 d5 4.Bg5 Be7 5.Nf3
Nbd7 6.e3 0-0 7.Rc1 c6 8.Qc2 a6 9.a3 h6
10.Bh4 Re8 11.Bd3 dxc4 12.Bxc4 b5 13.Ba2
c5 14.Rd1 cxd4 15.Nxd4 Qb6 16.Bb1 Bb7
17.0-0 Rac8 18.Qd2 Ne5 19.Bxf6 Bxf6
20.Qc2 g6 21.Qe2 Nc4 22.Be4 Bg7 23.Bxb7
Qxb7 24.Rc1 e5 25.Nb3 e4 26.Nd4 Red8
27.Rfd1 Ne5 28.Na2 Nd3 29.Rxc8 Qxc8 30.f3
Rxd4 31.fxe4 Nf4 32.exf4 Qc4 33.Qxc4
Rxd1+ 34.Qf1 Bd4+ 0-1

5...h6
6.Bh4 0-0
7.e3 b6

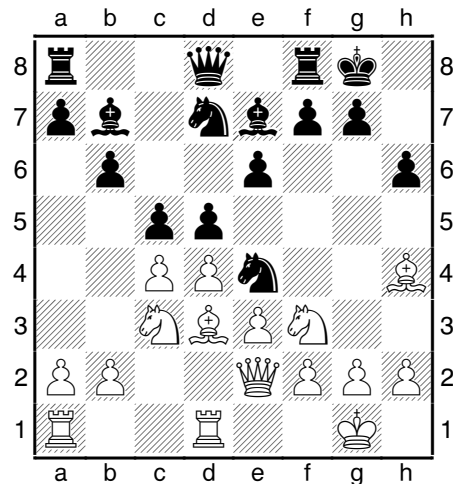
8.Bd3 Bb7
9.0-0 Nbd7
10.Qe2 c5!

This position liberating move is crucial in the Queens Gambit declined.

11.Rfd1 Ne4!?

Lutz aims at easing his position through a few exchanges.

Diagram



12.Bg3 cxd4
13.exd4 Nxc3
14.hxg3 Nf6
15.Ne5 Bb4

In the same position GM Jusupov fashioned a successful plan playing 15...Rc8 against Gavrikov at the Interzonal in Tunis in 1985,

(1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 d5 3.c4 e6 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Bg5
0-0 6.e3 h6 7.Bh4 b6 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.0-0 Nbd7
10.Qe2 c5 11.Bg3 Ne4 12.Rfd1 cxd4 13.exd4
Nxc3 14.hxg3 Nf6 15.Ne5) 15...Rc8 16.Rac1
dxc4 17.Bxc4 Nd5 18.Bb3 Nxc3 19.bxc3 Rc7
20.Qd3 Bf6 21.Ng4 h5 22.Ne3 Rd7 23.g4
hxg4 24.Nxg4 g6 25.Re1 Kg7 26.Rcd1 Rh8
27.Qg3 Rh5 28.Qf4 Be7 29.Qc1 Bd6 30.Ne5
Qh4 31.f3 Qg3 32.Re3 Rd8 0-1

16.Rac1 Bxc3
17.bxc3 Rc8
18.cxd5 Qxd5

Black has created a good diagonal for his light squared bishop (normally the problem bishop in the QGD), has no backwards pawn on the c file and is threatening checkmate on g2. Black seems to have succeeded in gaining equality from the opening.

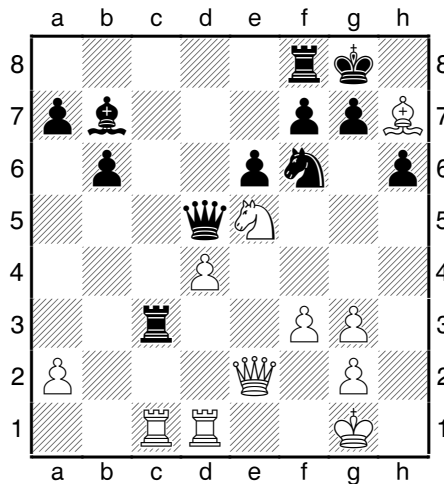
19.f3 Rxc3?!

Perhaps believing that the rook on c3 was untouchable due to the queen check on d4. For example 20.Rxc3? Qxd4+ 21.Kh1 Qxc3 is winning for Black.

20.Bh7+!

Removing the possibility of a check by Black on d4 and hanging the opponents rook on c3.

Diagram



20...Nxh7 21.Rxc3 Qd8

In the aftermath of the battle Black has a seemingly open solid position with only a very slight material disadvantage.

22.Qc2

White naturally moves to dominate the important c file. GM Rogers's strength is shown in the speed at which he forces the win of this game with a marginal material advantage.

22...Nf6

23.Rc7 Qb8?!

Emanuel Lasker stated that 'when you see a good move, don't play it immediately, sit on your hands, look around and try to find a better one'. Lutz has not handled the heat very well. Offering better prospects was 23...Qa8 24.Nd7 Nxd7 25.Rxd7 Bd5 26.Qc7 Bc6 27.Re7 Rc8 28.Qf4 Be8 29.Rc1 ±

24.Rc1!

The rook, queen, rook coalition on an open file is the most reckoned force in chess.

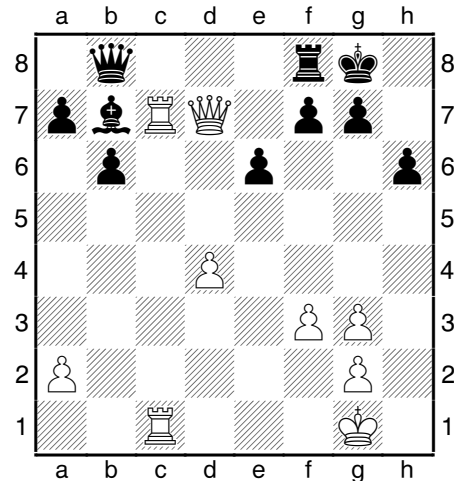
24...Ba6

24...Qa8? loses brilliantly to 25.Nxf7!! Rxf7 26.Qg6! Qf8 (26...Rxc7 27.Rxc7 Qf8 28.Rxb7+-) 27.Rxf7 Qxf7 28.Qxf7+ Kxf7 29.Rc7+ +-

25.Qa4!

Notice how every move has purpose and flows perfectly into the next. That's the true strength of planning in chess.

25...Bb7 26.Nd7 Nxd7 27.Qxd7 Diagram



White's position is a picture of domination.

27...Ba6

28.Rxa7 Bb5

29.Qc7

Control of the seventh rank proves fatal.

A: 29...Bd3 30.Qxb8 Rxb8 31.Rcc7 +-

B: 29...Qxc7 30.Rcxc7 Bd3 31.a4 Bg6 32.Rcb7+-)

The title of this game could instead have been *Beating A GM Made To Look Easy*.

1-0

Game 72 – Home Cooking

Tactics in the Gruenfeld Defence
Home preparation and introducing a novelty
Sacrificial combinations
Knights and passed pawns in the endgame

Rogers, I - Oral, T

Saintly Cup Sydney, 1999
D92: Gruenfeld: 4 Nf3 Bg7 5 Bf4

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.Nc3 d5
4.Nf3 Bg7
5.Bf4!?

Other popular moves include 5.Qb3, 5.cxd5, 5.e3, and 5.Bg5. Example games, played by international chess stars, from both the 5.Qb3 and 5.cxd5 (by move transposition) are included.

A: 5.Qb3 variation:

Oster, R – Fischer, R, Poughskeepie, 1963
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 g6 3.c4 Bg7 4.Nc3 d5 5.Qb3 dxc4 6.Qxc4 0-0 7.e4 c6 8.Qb3 e5 9.Be3 Ng4 10.Rd1 Nxe3 11.fxe3 exd4 12.exd4 c5 13.d5 Bg4 14.Be2 Bxf3 15.Bxf3 Bd4 16.Ne2 Qa5+ 17.Rd2 Bg7 18.Nc3 Nd7 19.0-0 b5 20.Rdd1 b4 21.Qa4 Qd8 22.Nb5 Qb6 23.d6 c4+ 24.Kh1 Nc5 25.Qxb4 a6 26.Rd5 Nd3 27.Qxc4 Nf2+ 28.Rxf2 Qxf2 29.Rd1 axb5 30.Qxb5 Qxb2 31.Qc6 Rxa2 32.d7 Ra1 33.Qc8 Rxd1+ 34.Bxd1 Qd2 0-1

B: 5.cxd5 variation:

Krasenkow, M – Svidler, P, Rubinstein Memorial, Polanica Zdroj, 2000
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Nf3 c5 8.Rb1 0-0 9.Be2 cxd4 10.cxd4 Qa5+ 11.Bd2 Qxa2 12.0-0 Bg4 13.Bg5 h6 14.Be3 Nc6 15.d5 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Nd4 17.Bd3 Qa3 18.f4 Qd6 19.Rxb7 Rfb8 20.Qb1 Nf3+ 21.Kg2 Nh4+ 22.Kh1 g5 23.Rg1 gxf4 24.Bc5 Qe5 25.Bd4 Rxb7 26.Qxb7 Qxd4 27.Qxa8+ Kh7 28.Bb1 Qe5 29.Qe8 Nf3 30.Rc1 Kg6 31.Rc6+ Bf6 32.Qg8+ Kh5 33.Qxf7+ Kh4 34.Qg6 Bg5 35.Kg2 Nd4 36.f3 Qb8 37.e5 Qxe5 38.Qe4 Nxc6 39.dxc6 Bf6 40.c7 Qxc7 41.Qe1+ 1-0

5...0-0
6.Rc1 dxc4
7.e4 c5

8.dxc5 Qa5

The game heats up. The threat 9...Nxe4 is very strong.

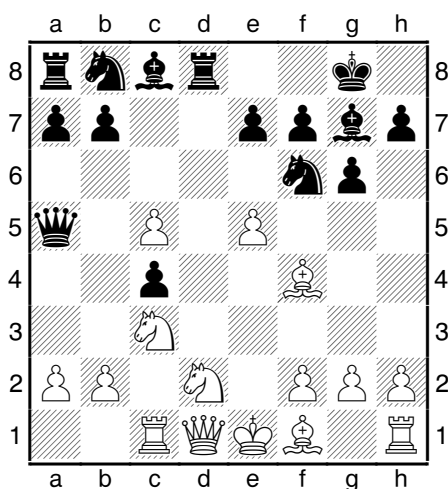
9.e5 Rd8

9...Ne4?! now encounters 10.Qa4! or even 10.Bxc4!

Black has castled quickly and has already brought his rook to bear down on the White queen.

10.Nd2!?

Diagram



Rogers has done his homework. Research is an important part of the Grandmasters preparation and here White has found a very interesting novelty. Previously 10.Bd2 was the better known line, which has recently become too highly analysed to produce shock wins at the GM level like it did in the following game:

Ruzele, D – Roeber, B, Gelsenkirchen Open, 1999

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nf3 Bg7 4.Nc3 d5 5.Bf4 0-0 6.Rc1 dxc4 7.e4 c5 8.dxc5 Qa5 9.e5 Rd8 10.Bd2 Ng4 11.Bxc4 Qxc5 12.Ne4 Qb6 13.Bxf7+ Kxf7 14.Rxc8 Rxc8 15.Nfg5+ Ke8 16.Qxg4 Nd7 17.Nd6+ exd6 18.Qe6+ Kd8 19.exd6 1-0

10...Ng4

11.Bxc4 Qxc5

Now e5 is threatened.

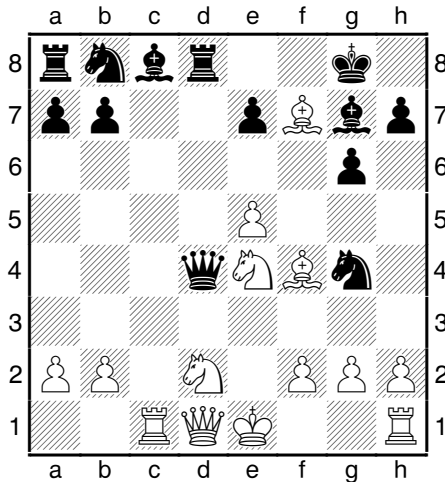
12.Nce4 Qd4

White has achieved reasonable development and seeks a way of exploiting Black's somewhat awkward position. Castling is too slow as after 13.0-0 Nxe5 14.Be3 Qd7 Black has the better position. White requires a move which forces the position somewhat, making

life uncomfortable for his opponent.

13.Bxf7+!!

Diagram



The beginning of a truly complex and brilliantly prepared attack. Furthermore, White is yet to castle.

Although computers hate this sacrifice and the resulting combinations that follow, in years they will learn to like it because the move is solid.

13...Kxf7

Forced. If the king moves elsewhere then 14.Rxc8 Rxc8 15.Qxg4 wins for White.

14.Rxc8!!

Removing the defended of the g4 knight
Incorrect is 14.Qb3+ Kf8! 15.Rxc8 Rxc8
16.Ng5? (16.0-0 is better 16...Qb6 ♯)
16...Rc1+! 17.Ke2 Qxf2+ 18.Kd3 Nxe5+
19.Bxe5 Qf5+! 20.Ke2 (20.Nde4 Rxh1
21.Ne6+ Kg8! -+) 20...Qxg5 -+

14...Rxc8

15.Qxg4!!

Fantastic chess. Rogers has studied the position closely and leaves his first rank open to check and the capture of an unguarded rook.

15...Rc1+

16.Ke2 Rc6

Black declines the offered rook. Of the position GM Ftacnik wrote;

“Black has to be polite, since white wanted to use his home preparation for the beautiful attack after the sacrifice of both rooks.”

Three main alternatives to the text move are now described in detail:

1: 16...Rxh1 17.Qc8!! (Threatening 18.e6 and

18.Ng5, which are both checkmate)

A: 17...Bf8? 18.Ng5+ Kg7 (18...Kg8
19.Qe6+ with mate in 5) 19.Ne6+ Kf7
20.Nxd4 +-

B: 17..Bh6!! (This seems like the only chance after 16...Rxh1) 18.Bxh6 Qxe5
19.f4 Nc6 (19...Qh5+ 20.Nf3+-or
19...Qb5+ 20.Kf2+-) 20.Qxa8 Qh5+
21.Nf3 Nd4+ 22.Ke3 Nxf3 23.Qf8+
Ke6 24.gxf3 Re1+ 25.Kd2 Qa5+
26.Nc3 Rh1 27.f5+ although White has the better chances there is no clear forced win for White.

2: 16...Qxb2? 17.Ng5+ Ke8 18.Rxc1 Qxc1
19.Qe6 Bxe5 20.Qxe5 +-

3: 16...Rc2!? pinning the knight on d2 is possibly the only way of refuting White's attack if at all possible: 16...Rc2 17.Qf3 Qc4+
18.Ke3 Qb5 19.Ng5+ Ke8 20.Bg3 Bh6
21.Qf7+ Kd7 22.h4 Qc5+ 23.Ke2 with an unclear position.

17.Qf3! Ke8?!

Black decides on preventing any revealed check down the f file. A difficult line to find would have been 17...Qa4!? 18.Bh6+ Kg8
19.Ng5 Qa6+ 20.Ke3 Qb6+ 21.Ke2 which leads to a draw by repetition. It is probable that Black thought he was winning after 17...Ke8 and was seeking nothing short of a win.

18.Qb3! Na6

Without any useful checks on the board, Black develops his knight and allows his a8 rook to come into the game. 18...Qb6 19.Qg8+ Bf8
20.Ng5 is very strong for White.

19.Qg8+ Bf8

20.Bh6 Kd7

21.Rd1!

Threatening to pin the Black queen to the king after the knight on d2 moves away. Every move of White's is somehow a threat. Oral barely has time to react before the next attempt on the Black sovereigns life follows. White could also have tried 21.Bxf8 Nc5 (21...Qxe5 22.Qg7 Qb5+ 23.Kd1+-) 22.Rd1 and it is the same move as played in the actual game.

21...Kc7?

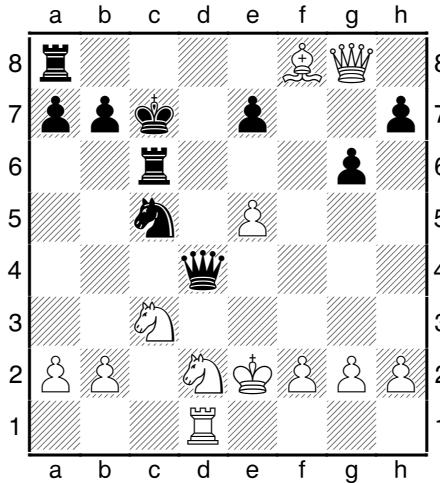
Black had two other moves, which prove more troublesome for White than the text move.

1: 21...Bxh6! 22.Qxa8 Kc7 23.Nc3 Qxe5+

24.Kf1 Rxc3! (24...Bxd2 25.Rxd2+-) 25.bxc3
Qd5 ±

2: 21...Rc2! 22.f3 Bxh6 23.Qxa8 Rxb2 with an unclear position.

22.Bxf8 Nc5
23.Nc3!
Diagram



This simple retreat completely upsets Black's game and provides White with more firepower, aiming at the b5 and d5 squares.

23...Qxe5+

Of no help to Black is 23...Qd3+? 24.Ke1 Qf5 25.Nd5+ Kd7 26.Nf6+ Kc7 27.Nc3! +-

24.Kf1 Rd8

25.Bg7! Qf5

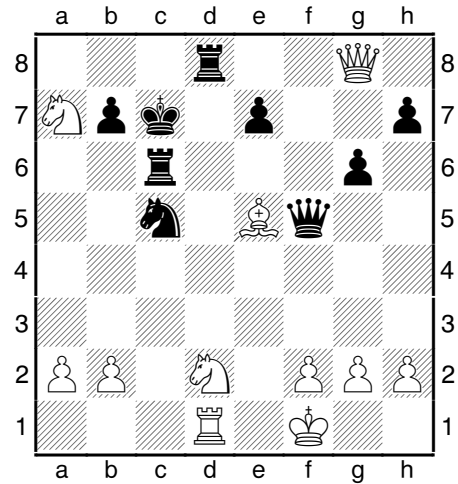
26.Nb5+ Kc8

Both king's scramble for safety.

27.Nxa7+ Kc7

28.Be5+!!

Diagram



The beginning of a combination that practically forces the exchange of all pieces, which leaves White with an endgame advantage.

28...Qxe5

29.Qxd8+!!

29...Kxd8

30.Nxc6 bxc6

31.Nc4+!

Revealed check wins back the queen.

31...Qd5

32.Ke2!

Always thinking in a positional manner, Rogers realises how important his king will be in the ensuing endgame.

32...Kc7

33.Rxd5 cxd5

And White has the outside passed pawns versus Black's passed d pawn.

34.Ne5 Kd6

35.Nf7+ Ke6

36.Ng5+ Kf5

37.Nxh7 Na4

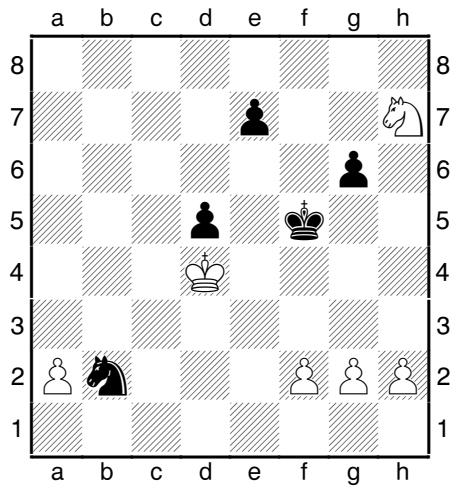
Black may reign in the outside pawns but the remaining passer will cost him the game.

38.Kd3! Nxb2+

39.Kd4!

A centralised king decides more games of chess than is often acknowledged.

Diagram



The Black pawns become easy targets for the White king and knight working together. Meanwhile the Black knight is helplessly tied to the defence of the passed a pawn. Black realises the futility of the task at hand and calls it a day.

1-0

Game 73 – Martial Arts

Rooks dominating ranks and files
 Pawn advancements
 Knight and rook coordination

Zhang Zhong - Rogers, I

Saintly Cup Sydney, 1999
 B01: Scandinavian Defence

1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Qxd5
3.Nc3 Qa5
4.d4 Nf6
5.Nf3 c6
6.Bc4 Bg4

Another popular continuation is 6...Bf5 as played in the following example game:

Anand, V – Lautier, J, Biel, 1997
 1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qa5 4.d4 Nf6
 5.Nf3 c6 6.Bc4 Bf5 7.Ne5 e6 8.g4 Bg6 9.h4
 Nbd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.h5 Be4 12.Rh3 Bg2
 13.Re3 Nb6 14.Bd3 Nd5 15.f3 Bb4 16.Kf2
 Bxc3 17.bxc3 Qxc3 18.Rb1 Qxd4 19.Rxb7
 Rd8 20.h6 gxh6 21.Bg6 Ne7 22.Qxd4 Rxd4
 23.Rd3 Rd8 24.Rxd8+ Kxd8 25.Bd3 1-0

7.h3 Bh5
8.g4 Bg6

Black allows his opponent to thrust his pieces forward for the chance of exploiting weaknesses in the position before White has a chance to castle.

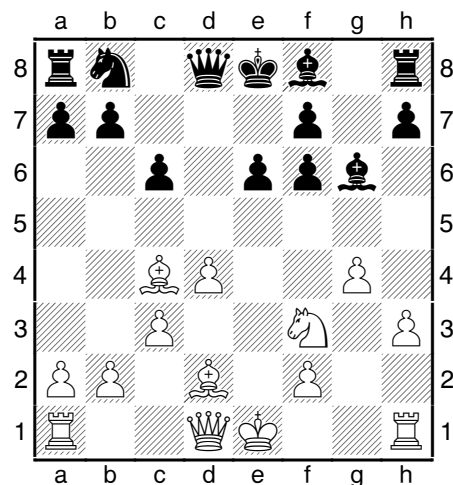
9.Bd2 e6
10.Nd5

The revealed attack on the Black queen is a common theme in the Scandinavian Defence and the reason c6 was played earlier.

10...Qd8
11.Nxf6+ gxf6

The alternative 11...Qxf6 has proven less advantageous in tournament play, as after 12.Qe2 Bxc2 13.Rc1 Qg6 14.Bf4 Bb4+ 15.Kf1 White has a fantastic prospects and should win.

12.c3
 Diagram



GM Rogers had begun using this opening years earlier and has since established a reputation as an authority on the Scandinavian Defence. Arriving at the same position in 1996, GM Bologan successfully tried something different against Rogers:

Bologan, V – Rogers, I, Bundesliga Germany, 1996

1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qa5 4.d4 Nf6
 5.Nf3 c6 6.Bc4 Bg4 7.h3 Bh5 8.g4 Bg6 9.Bd2
 e6 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.Nxf6+ gxf6 12.Bb3 h5
 13.g5 a5 14.a4 h4 15.Qe2 Na6 16.0-0-0 Nc7
 17.Rhg1 Bh5 18.Rde1 Bb4 19.c3 Bd6 20.g6
 Bxg6 21.Bxe6 Kf8 22.d5 Qe8 23.Qc4 fxe6
 24.dxe6 Ke7 25.Nxh4 Rxh4 26.Qxh4 Nxe6
 27.f4 Kd7 28.Qxf6 Bd3 29.f5 Bc4 30.fxe6+
 Kc7 31.Bf4 Rd8 32.Bxd6+ Rxd6 33.Qf4 1-0

12...Nd7
13.Qe2 Nb6
14.Bd3 a5!?

Black probably knew he could equalise with 14...Qd5 or 14...Nd5, although it would be a relatively harmless position for White after the following variations:

A: 14...Qd5 15.b3 (15.c4 Bxd3 -+) 15...Ba3
 16.Rd1 (16.b4? Bxd3 17.Qxd3 Nc4 -+) 16...0-0-0 ♣

B: 14...Nd5 15.c4 Nb4 16.Bxg6 hxg6 =

Rogers instead chooses the sharper 14...a5, which poses real problems for his opponent including which side to castle on.

15.Nh4

Castling now would only be playing into Black's hands, 15.0-0-0 Qd5 16.Kb1 a4 17.Bc1 a3 18.b3 Qa5.

15...a4

Also possible was 15...Qd5!? 16.Rg1 Bxd3 17.Qxd3 Nc4 and Black definitely stands better.

16.Nxg6 hxg6!

Whereas the Black king looks safe on the e file, 16...hxg6 ends White's hopes of castling kingside. Refuge on the queenside also looks unlikely for White with Rogers already well positioned to attack in that direction.

17.Bc2 Bh6**18.f4**

18.Bxh6 Rxh6 19.0-0-0 g5! does not solve White's problems.

18...f5!

Opening the long dark squared diagonal for his bishop.

19.0-0-0 Qd5**20.Kb1 Nc4****21.Bc1 Nd6****22.Bd3 b5****23.Qe5 Rh7**

Rogers leaves the queens to face off.

24.gxf5 gxf5

A mistake would be 24...Nxf5? 25.Be4! Qc4 (25...Qxe5? 26.Bxc6+) 26.Qc7 Ne7±

25.Rhg1 Ke7!**26.Rde1 Qxe5****27.dxe5 Ne8!****28.b3 axb3****29.axb3 Nc7**

The knight threatens to move onto d5 creating serious problems for White.

30.c4 bxc4**31.bxc4 Rhh8****32.Rg2 Rhb8+****33.Rb2 Rxb2+****34.Kxb2 Rg8**

A great switch up. Repositioning the rook to the strategically important g file.

35.Bc2 Na6

The knight continues to probe the White position, now looking towards the b4 and c5 squares. With such limited scope the bishop pair are of no advantage to White. Rogers need to bring his own bishop into a more active role before his opponent frees his game.

36.Be3 Rg3**37.Ba4 Kd7**

White's threats are thus far easily parried by Black who has a significant positional advantage, although material is even.

38.Rd1+ Kc7**39.Bd2 Nc5**

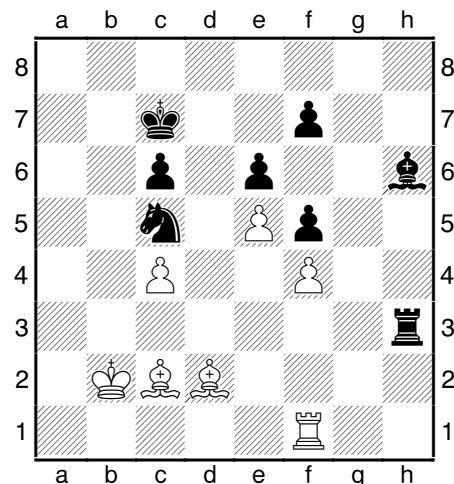
The knight is well placed on c5. Whereas Black has improved the placement of his pieces, White is struggling to find reasonable squares for his own. A blunder would be 39...Rxh3?? 40.Ba5+ Kc8 41.Rd8+ Kb7 42.Rd7+ Kb8 43.Bxc6 +-

40.Bc2

40.Ba5+? loses to 40...Kb7 41.Bc2 Bxf4

40... Rxh3**41.Rf1**

Diagram

**41...Kb6!**

Tightening the grip on White's position. Together, the rook and knight are a picture of domination. White has no clear plan whereas Black has a step by step procedure for winning this position beginning with piece activity. It is oft noted that 'the most important feature of the chess position is the activity of the pieces. This is fundamental in all phases of the game: Opening, Middle game and especially Endgame. The primary constraint on a piece's activity is the Pawn structure'. The current position is a picture representation of that quote.

42.Bc3 Na6!**43.Be1 Bf8!****44.Rg1**

No move is going to save Zhang Zhong's position now. Other moves lose in a similar manner:

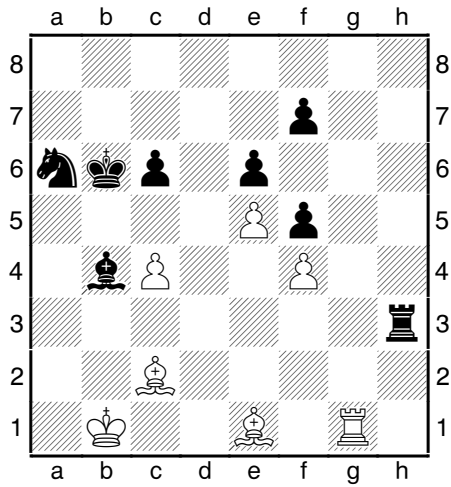
44.Bd1 Bb4 45.Be2 Bxe1 46.Rxe1 Rh2 47.Kc3 Kc5 48.Bf1 Ra2 49.Rb1 Ra3+ 50.Kb2 Rf3 51.Ra1 Nb4 +-

44...Ba3+**45.Kb1**

If 45.Ka2 Nb4+ 46.Bxb4 Bxb4 47.Rg7 Kc5 48.Rxf7 Kxc4 +-

45...Bb4!

Diagram



Allowing the rook and knight to finish off the game.

A: 46.Bd1 Bxe1 47.Rxe1 Nc5 48.Be2 Rh4
49.Rf1 Ne4 50.Kc1 Ng3-+

B: 46.Kb2 Bxe1 47.Rxe1 Nb4 48.Bb1 Rf3-+

C: 46.Bxb4 Nxb4 47.Rg7 Rh1+ 48.Kb2 Rh2-+

0-1

Game 74 - Young Gun

Sacrificing on f7
Drawing the king into the centre
Sacrificing the queen

Smerdon, D - Solomon, S

Oceanic Zonal, Gold Coast, 1999
C43: Petroff Defence: 3 d4

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nf6
3.d4

This old version of the Russian Opening has recently returned to vogue and affords White many chances for leaving the opening with an advantage.

3...Nxe4
4.Bd3 d5
5.Nxe5 Nd7

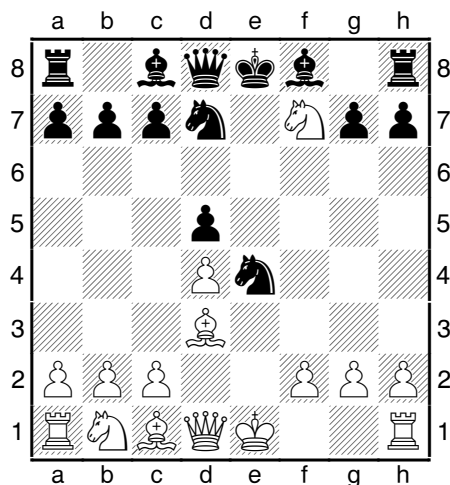
The usual continuation in this position is 6.Nxd7. In the following demonstration game, the former World Champion magnificently illustrates the ideas behind playing this opening with the Black pieces.

Kamsky, G – Karpov, A FIDE–World
Championship Elista, 1996

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4 Nxe4 4.Bd3 d5 5.Nxe5
Nd7 6.Nxd7 Bxd7 7.0-0 Bd6 8.Nc3 Qh4 9.g3
Nxc3 10.bxc3 Qg4 11.Re1+ Kd8 12.Be2 Qf5
13.Rb1 b6 14.c4 dxc4 15.Bxc4 Re8 16.Be3
Bc6 17.d5 Bd7 18.Bf1 h6 19.c4 Re7 20.Bd3
Qf6 21.Kg2 Ke8 22.Bc2 Qc3 23.Bb3 Kf8
24.Rc1 Qf6 25.Bc2 Rae8 26.Qd3 Bg4 27.Bd2
Re2 28.Rxe2 Rxe2 29.Rf1 Rxd2 0-1

Young David Smerdon on this occasion
chooses a different path:

6.Nxf7!?
Diagram



If partly for its shock effect and ability to revive an ancient line, this move deserves to be labelled interesting. Many players reserve this variation for blitz, but it takes courage to employ this line in a tournament against one of Australia's best players.

6...Qe7

6...Kxf7 is also possible: for example:
6...Kxf7 7.Qh5+ Ke6 8.Qe2 Bd6 9.f3 Qh4+
10.Kf1 Rf8 with an unclear game.

7.Nxh8!

An awesome move, allowing discovered check. Once considered incorrect, this move has been played successfully on a few occasions since Igor Zaitsev drew with it against Anatoly Karpov in 1966. Smerdon allows his queen to be captured in the ensuing tactics, relying on the confusion that sets in to stifle his experienced opponent.

7...Nc3+

8.Kd2! Nxd1

9.Re1! Nxf2

10.Bxh7!

White saves the trapped knight, allowing Black to interpose the knight between his rook and the opponents queen.

10...Ne5!?

Solomon plays for the win and bypasses a forced stalemate: 10...Ne4+ 11.Rxe4 dxe4 12.Bg6+ Kd8 13.Nf7+ which is drawn by repetition. Black instead plans to hold onto his queen and prepares for a long battle.

11.Rxe5 Be6

12.Bg6+ Kd7

13.Bf7!

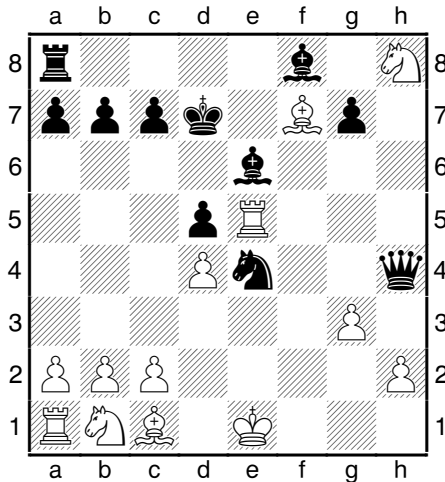
Striking out at the pinned defender a second time.

13...Ne4+

14.Ke1 Qh4+

15.g3

Diagram



15...Bb4+?!

Taking the h8 knight was more promising. 15...Qxh8 16.Bxe6+ Kd8! 17.Bxd5 Nf6 18.Bxb7 Rb8 19.Bg2 leads to a complex position where Black has decent chances.

16.c3 Qxh2

Solomon energises his own assault before White builds up an overwhelming attacking position.

Possible was still 16...Qxh8 17.Bxe6+ Kd6 18.Bf5 Kc6 19.cxb4 Qxh2 20.Kd1 with an unclear position.

17.Bxe6+ Kc6

Also possible was 17...Ke7 18.Bxd5+ Kd7 19.Rxe4 Rxh8 (19...Bd6 20.Be6+ Kc6 21.d5+ Kb6 22.Be3+-) 20.Be6+ Kd8 21.Kd1! Qxg3 (21...Qh1+? 22.Re1 Qf3+ 23.Kc2+-) 22.Kc2 Qg6 23.Nd2 Rh2 24.Kd3 Be7! 25.Nf3 Rf2 26.Bg4 and Black's queen is not enough compensation for the rook and two pieces.

18.Bxd5+ Kb6

19.Bxe4 Bd6

20.Ng6! Qxg3+

Smerdon continues to find position saving resources. Black must decline the rook, 20...Bxe5 21.Nxe5 Qxg3+ 22.Kd1 Rd8 23.Na3 +-

21.Ke2 Bxe5

22.Nxe5

Smerdon now has four pieces for the queen! Only the exposed king and White's undeveloped queenside pieces pose problems for the first player.

22...Rh8

23.Be3 Rh2+

24.Kd3 Qe1

Threatening checkmate on e2 or f1.

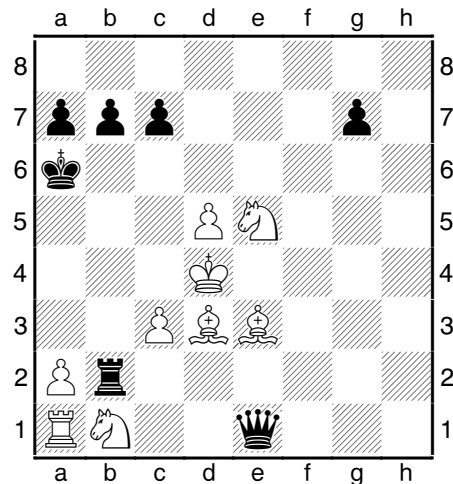
25.d5+ Ka6

26.Kd4 Rxb2

26...Rh3 27.Nf3 Qd1+ 28.Nfd2 c5+ (28...Qe1 29.Bf3 Qh4+ 30.Kd3+-) 29.dxc6 bxc6 30.b4 +-

27.Bd3+

Diagram



27...b5

28.a4 Qh4+

29.Be4 b4

30.Nd3 Qf6+

31.Kc4 Rxb1!

Black sets a last trap before his king is smothered by an army of swarming pieces.

32.Nc5+

32.Rxb1?? would end the party quickly indeed after 32...Qxc3#

32...Ka5

33.Bd4 Qf1+

There is no miracle move, 33...Qxd4+ ends in more pain after 34.cxd4 Rxa1 35.Nb3+! Kxa4 36.Nxa1 +-

34.Bd3 Rxa1

Black's material advantage is useless while his king remains tangled in a mating net.

35.cxb4+! Kb6

36.a5+ Rxa5

37.bxa5+ Kxa5

38.Bxf1

1-0

Game 75 – When Titans Battle

Manoeuvring in the Slav Defence
Bishops against knights
Containment
Rooks and queens in the endgame

Johansen, D - Rogers, I

Saintly Cup Sydney, 1999

D16: Slav Defence: 5 a4: Lines with 5...Bg4 and 5...Na6

1.d4 Nf6
2.Nf3 d5
3.c4 c6
4.Nc3 dxc4

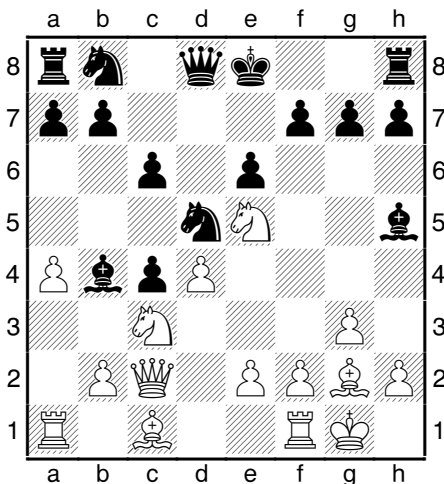
Rogers decides to ease his central burden in order to free his light squared bishop.

5.a4 Bg4

5...Bf5 6.e3 e6 7.Bxc4 Bb4 8.0-0 is a common alternative.

6.Ne5 Bh5
7.g3 e6
8.Bg2 Bb4
9.0-0 Nd5
10.Qc2

10.Nxc4? Bxc3 11.bxc3 Nxc3 ♠
Diagram



10...0-0

Another fine demonstration of how to play the Black pieces in this line of the Slav Defence is presented in the following example game:

Mecking, H – Nikolic, P, Sao Paulo m Sao Paulo, 1991

(1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nf3 dxc4 5.a4 Bg4 6.Ne5 Bh5 7.g3 e6 8.Bg2 Bb4 9.0-0 Nd5 10.Qc2) 10...Be7 11.Nxc4 0-0 12.Rd1 Na6 13.h3 Nab4 14.Qb3 f6 15.a5 b5 16.axb6 axb6 17.Rxa8 Qxa8 18.g4 Bf7 19.e4 b5 20.Na3 Nb6 21.e5 fxe5 22.dxe5 N4d5 23.Nc2 Nc4 24.Nxd5 cxd5 25.Qxb5 Qa7 26.Be3 Nxe3 27.Nxe3 Bh4 28.Rd2 Bxf2+ 29.Rxf2 Qxe3 30.Qe2 Qd4 31.Kh1 Re8 32.Bf3 Bg6 33.Kg2 h6 34.Qa6 Qxe5 35.Qa3 Kh7 36.Re2 Qf6 37.Kg3 d4 38.Qd6 Rf8 39.Bg2 d3 40.Rxe6 Qf2+ 41.Kh2 Rf4 42.Re7 Re4 43.Rd7 Re2 44.Qg3 Be4 0-1

11.e4

11.Nxc4?! Nb6 12.Nxb6 Qxb6! 13.Rd1 Nd7 and Black has a very spacious position.

11...Nb6!?

12.Be3 f6!

Simultaneously bumping the knight off e5 where it cannot be permitted to remain, while giving the light squared bishop the option of dropping back to f7 later.

13.Nf3 a5

14.Na2 Na6

15.Nxb4 Nxb4

The knight finds a great outpost on b4. Black undoubtedly has the better position here and it seems highly unlikely that White will regain his offered pawn. The way in which Rogers has played this opening deserves praise.

Within 15 moves of the Slav Defence, Black has a fine position.

16.Qc3 Bxf3

17.Bxf3 f5

18.b3

18.exf5? Qf6! is difficult to deal with.

18...fxe4

Seeing as Black holds the material advantage, he continues his plan of exchanging as many pieces as possible, drawing him ever closer to a winning endgame.

19.Bxe4 cxb3

20.Qxb3 N6d5

White's compensation for the pawn, lies in his pair of bishops. However it is the Black knights which momentarily dominate the board from their well supported outposts. A weakness White must also play with is his isolated pawn on the half open d file.

21.Bd2!

White naturally avoids needless exchanges.

21...Qb6

Also interesting was 21...Qf6!? 22.Qc4 Rf7
23.Ra3 ♣

22.Be3 Kh8
23.Rad1 h6
24.Bc1 Rf6
25.Rd2 Rd8
26.Re1 Qa6
27.Rde2 b5

Thus far White has resisted his opponent's tactics, however Rogers finally tries to force issues with a passed outside pawn. Bobby Fischer stated that 'you have to have the fighting spirit. You have to force moves and take chances' in order to become a chess champion.

28.Bb2!

28.axb5? cxb5 creates connected outside passed pawns which win for Black.

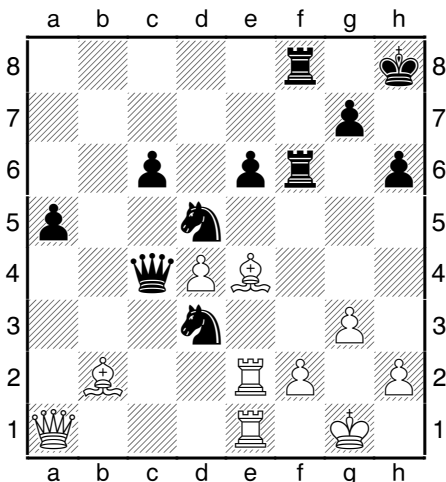
28...bxa4
29.Qxa4 Qb5
30.Qa1!

The exchange of Queens would definitely be in White's favour.

30...Rdf8
31.Ba3 Qc4
32.Bb2

Although Black has pressured his opponent, it is difficult to find a weakness to exploit in the White camp. Johansen's defence is immaculate. Possible was also 32.Qc1 Nc3 33.Re3 Nba2 ♣

32...Nd3!
Diagram



A strong move containing with many threats.

33.Bxd3

The knight proves too troublesome to leave unchallenged. Alternative moves and possible variations show that Black already holds a firm advantage:

A: 33.Rf1 a4 34.Rd2!? (34.Ba3?! Nc3 35.Bxd3 Qxd3 36.Re3 Qxe3! 37.fxe3 Rxf1+ 38.Qxf1 Rxf1+ 39.Kxf1 Nb5 40.Bb2 Kh7-+) 34...Nxb2 35.Qxb2 Qb5 36.Rc1 Qxb2 37.Rxb2 ♣

B: 33.Qxa5? Nxe1 34.Qxe1 Qb3 35.Rc2 Nb4 36.Rd2 Ra8 ♣

33...Qxd3

Johansen finally regains his pawn but Rogers has an effective way of maintaining his positional edge.

34.Qxa5 Nf4!!

Skilful play allows Black to quickly switch from positional play on the queen's wing to a tactical battle against the opponent's king.

35.Re3

The alternatives are clearly inferior for White:

A: 35.gxf4 Rg6+ and White must sacrifice the queen to prevent mate.

B: 35.Rd2 Qf3 36.gxf4 Rg6+ 37.Kf1 Rxf4 38.Qc3 Qh1+ 39.Ke2 Re4+ -+

35...Nh3+!

36.Kg2 Rxf2+!

A lovely combination, which wins a pawn and leaves Black with a definite advantage.

37.Kxh3 Qc2

38.Rh1 Qxb2?

Regaining the piece but missing something better. The show stopper would have been 38...Qg6!!

A: 39.Qe5 39...R8f5 40.Qb8+ Kh7 41.g4 h5! 42.Rg1 Rb5 -+

B: 39.Rg1 R8f5 40.Qd8+ Kh7 41.g4 Rh5+ -+

39.Qe5 R8f6

40.Qe4 Qb5

41.Qe5 Qb7

42.Rg1 Qf7

No better is 42...R6f5 43.Qxe6 Qb2 44.Rg2! Rh5+ (44...Rxc2?? 45.Qc8+ +-) 45.Kg4 Rg5+ 46.Kh3 Rxc2 47.Qe8+ Kh7 48.Qe4+ Rg6 49.Qxc2 ♣

43.Re2 R2f5?

43...Rxe2! is stronger, as shown in the following variation:

44.Qxe2 Rf2 45.Qe5 (45.Qg4 Rc2 46.Ra1 g5-+) 45...Qf3 46.Qb8+ Kh7 47.Qb1+ Kg8

48.Qb8+ Kf7 49.Qc7+ Kg6 50.Qf4 Qh5+
51.Qh4 Qd5 52.Qg4+ Kf7 -+

44.Qe4 Rf2

45.Rxf2

45.Rg2?? Qh5+ 46.Qh4 Qxe2.

45...Rxf2

46.Qg4 Rf1?

Black misses the last real chance to secure an advantage with 46...Rd2 47.Ra1 (47.Re1 Qf2) 47...g5 48.Re1 Kg7-+

47.Rg2 h5

48.Qe4! Ra1

49.Rb2!

49.Qxc6?? loses command and control to 49... Qf5+ 50.g4 hxg4+ 51.Kh4 (51.Rxg4 Ra3+-) 51...g5+ 52.Kh5 Qf7+ 53.Kxg5 (53.Kxg4 Qf5+ 54.Kh5 Qh7+ 55.Kxg5 Ra5+-) 53...Ra5+ -+

49...Ra8

50.Rb1!

Johansen consistently discovers Black's well-hidden tactics. White removes the possibility of a devastating queen check on f1.

50...Rd8

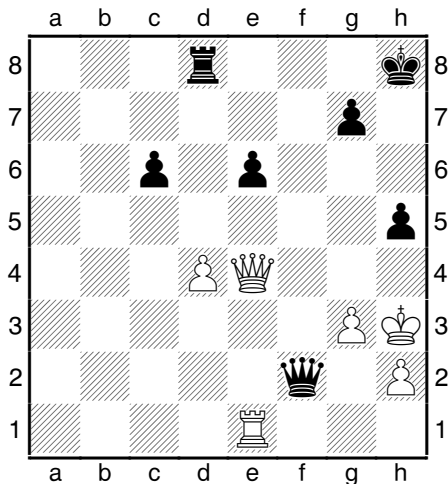
51.Re1 Rd6

52.Ra1 Rd8

53.Re1 Qf2

Rogers plays for the win, but White continues to find all of the resources available to reward him with a deserved draw.

Diagram



54.Qxe6 Qxd4

55.Qxc6 Qg4+

56.Kg2 h4

56...Rd2+ 57.Kg1 Qd4+ 58.Kh1 Rxh2+
59.Kxh2 Qf2+ 60.Kh3 Qxe1 61.Kh4 =

57.Re8+ Rxe8

58.Qxe8+ Kh7

59.Qe5 hxg3

A magnificent game played between two heavyweights of Australian chess.

1/2-1/2

Game 76 – Sonata

The uncastled king
Manoeuvring
Knight outposts

Solomon, S - Mas, H

Saintly Cup Sydney, 1999
B98: Sicilian Najdorf: 6 Bg5 e6 7 f4 Be7,
sidelines

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 a6
6.Bg5 e6
7.f4 Be7
8.Qf3 Qa5

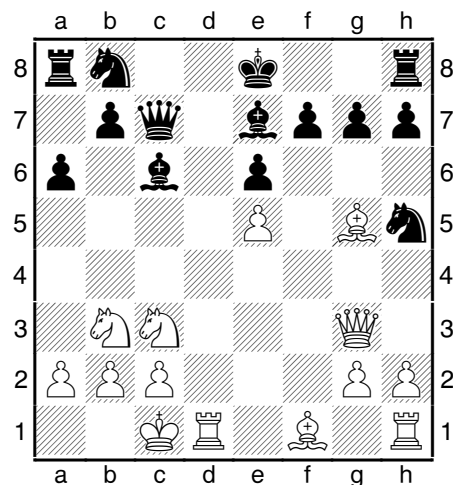
This appears playable, although 8...Qc7 is by far the most common move:

Spassky, B – Fischer, R, 28th World
Championship, Reykjavik, 1972
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
a6 6.Bg5 e6 7.f4 Be7 8.Qf3 Qc7 9.0-0-0 Nbd7
10.Bd3 b5 11.Rhe1 Bb7 12.Qg3 0-0-0 13.Bxf6
Nxf6 14.Qxg7 Rdf8 15.Qg3 b4 16.Na4 Rhg8
17.Qf2 Nd7 18.Kb1 Kb8 19.c3 Nc5 20.Bc2
bxc3 21.Nxc3 Bf6 22.g3 h5 23.e5 dxe5
24.fxe5 Bh8 25.Nf3 Rd8 26.Rxd8+ Rxd8
27.Ng5 Bxe5 28.Qxf7 Rd7 29.Qxh5 Bxc3
30.bxc3 Qb6+ 31.Kc1 Qa5 32.Qh8+ Ka7
33.a4 Nd3+ 34.Bxd3 Rxd3 35.Kc2 Rd5
36.Re4 Rd8 37.Qg7 Qf5 38.Kb3 Qd5+ 39.Ka3
Qd2 40.Rb4 Qc1+ 41.Rb2 Qa1+ 42.Ra2 Qc1+
43.Rb2 Qa1+ ½-½

9.0-0-0 Bd7
10.e5 dxe5
11.Nb3

Worthy of consideration has to be 11.fxe5!?
Nc6 (11...Qxe5 12.Bf4+-) 12.Nf5! Qxe5
(12...exf5 13.exf6± or 12...Nxe5 13.Qxb7±)
13.Nxg7+ ±

11...Qc7
12.fxe5 Bc6
13.Qg3 Nh5?!
Diagram



As we will see, this move triggers difficulties for Black. We all know that a knight on the rim is dim and this knight has poor prospects. 13...Ne4 or Nfd7 are better squares for the knight. Instead Black decides to react tactically by simultaneously attacking the queen and bishop. The following example is a more orthodox example of how this opening may develop:

Rutherford, S – Curtis, R, Melbourne Masters
Melbourne, 1996

(1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
a6 6.Bg5 e6 7.f4 Be7 8.Qf3 Qa5 9.0-0-0 Bd7
10.e5 dxe5 11.Nb3 Qc7 12.fxe5 Bc6 13.Qg3)
13...Nfd7 14.Bxe7 Kxe7 15.Qg5+ Ke8 16.Rd6
Rg8 17.Be2 Nf8 18.Nd4 Ng6 19.Rd1 Qe7
20.Nxe6 Qxg5+ 21.Nxg5 Nd7 22.e6 fxe6
23.Rxe6+ Kd8 24.Bg4 Ngf8 25.Nf7+ Kc7
26.Re7 h5 27.Bh3 g5 28.Bxd7 Ng6 29.Bxc6+
Nxe7 30.Bxb7 Raf8 31.Bxa6 1-0

Solomon now demonstrates how to extract an advantage from the mistake 13...Nh5.

14.Qe3!

This simple retreat masks a positional advantage.

14...h6

The point of Solomon's move is apparent. After exchanging bishops, Black has further problems to deal with:

14...Bxg5 15.Qxg5 g6 16.Nc5 Qe7 and White has a very promising position.

15.Bxe7 Qxe7

16.h4!

Preventing 16...Qg5 and the exchange of queens. The knight on h5 has a pathetic

future and leads to the further development of weaknesses in the second players position.

16...g6?!

In trying to create an exit for his h5 knight, Black has drastically weakened his kingside. Now the Black king has no option but to remain centre bound.

17.Na5!

In what appears a tease, White moves his own knight to the edge of the board with a definite clear motive.

17...Ng7

17...Bd5 18.Nxd5 exd5 19.Rxd5 +-

18.Rh3!

White has such a space advantage that he has the opportunity to bring his rook into the game through the open h file. Equally strong was 18.Nxc6 Nxc6 19.Ne4 Kf8 +-.

Solomon knows that there is no way for Mas to prevent this manoeuvre while his pieces remain disorganised.

18...h5?!

The direct 18...Nf5 was better.

19.Ne4 Nf5

19...Bxe4 20.Qxe4 0-0 21.Qxb7 Ra7 22.Qxe7 Rxe7 23.Nc4 and White dominates the board.

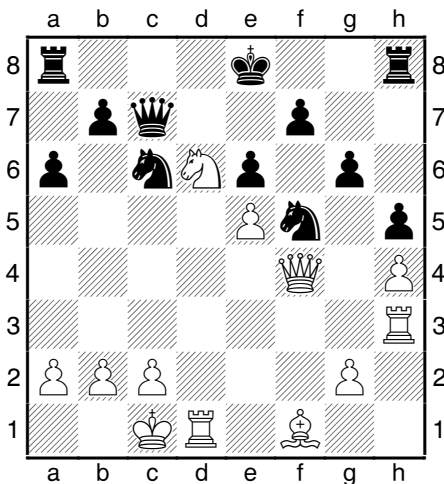
20.Qf4 Qc7

20...Bxe4 21.Qxe4 Ra7 22.Qa4+ Kf8 (22...b5 23.Bxb5+ axb5 24.Qxb5+--) 23.Qf4 with a positional bind.

21.Nxc6 Nxc6

22.Nd6+!

Diagram



The tendency would be to plonk the knight down on f6, although here 22.Nd6+ supported by the pawn and rook is the correct move. For example after 22.Nf6+ Kf8 23.Rhd3 Kg7 White may have a brilliantly placed knight on f6, but it is very difficult to find the correct plan thereafter.

22...Kf8

22...Nxd6 is not the solution to the position, 23.exd6 Qd7 24.Qf6 0-0 25.Rg3! Nb4 26.Bd3 Nxd3+ (26...Nxa2+ 27.Kb1 Nb4 28.Bxg6 fxd3 29.Rxg6+ Kh7 30.Rh6+ Kg8 31.Rh8#) 27.Rxd3 Rac8 28.Rg5 +-

23.Bd3 Qa5

24.Bxf5 gxf5

25.Re3!

A great indication of clear thinking under pressure as Solomon provokes the capture of a2.

25...Rb8

25...Qxa2?? 26.Ra3 is very painful.

26.a3 Ne7

27.Qg5 Rh7

28.b4 Qa4

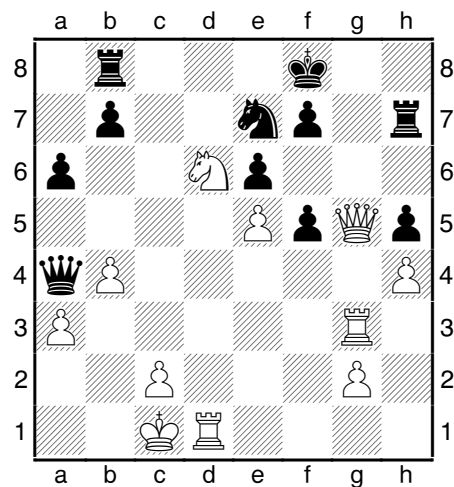
29.Rc3

Solomon's domination of the board is now complete. White now threatens 30.Nc8!! Qe8 (other moves lead to mate) 31.Nb6 Rd8 32.Rxd8 Qxd8 33.Rc8! winning.

29...Nc6

30.Rg3 Ne7

Diagram



31.Nxb7!!

A brilliant strategic conclusion to a superbly built up attack.

31...f4

31...Rxb7 deflects the rook away from the kings defence, and 32.Rd8+ wins.

32.Nc5!

The imminent 33.Nd7+ ends the story.

Game 77 – Gone Fishin’

Overextending in the Alekhine Defence
 Castling on opposite sides
 Drawing the opponent’s king into the centre

Hagesaether, H - Wohl, A

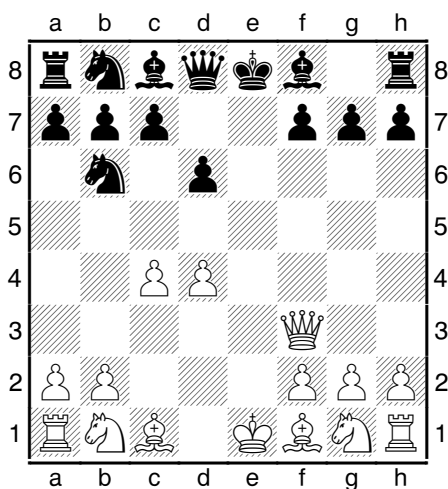
Ubeda Open, 2000
 B03: Alekhine’s Defence

1.e4 Nf6
2.e5 Nd5
3.d4 d6
4.c4 Nb6
5.exd6 exd6

5...cxd6 is also fine and the choice between moves is simply a matter of preference.

6.Qf3?!

Diagram



Hagesaether deviates sharply from known theory. A more traditional way of playing the Alekhine Defence with the White pieces is shown in the following game:

Adams, M – Baburin, A, Kilkenny Open, 1996
 1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.d4 d6 4.c4 Nb6 5.exd6
 exd6 6.Nc3 Be7 7.h3 0-0 8.Nf3 Bf5 9.Be2 Bf6
 10.0-0 Re8 11.Re1 Nc6 12.a3 d5 13.c5 Nc8
 14.Bf4 a6 15.Qd2 N8e7 16.Bf1 h6 17.b4 Be6
 18.Ne2 Ng6 19.Be3 Bf5 20.Rad1 Qd7 21.Ng3
 Be4 22.Nh2 Nh4 23.Ng4 Bd8 24.Ne5 Nxe5
 25.dxe5 Bf3 26.Rc1 Rxe5 27.Bxh6 Rxe1
 28.Rxe1 d4 29.Bg5 Bc6 30.Bxd8 Rxd8
 31.Qg5 Ng6 32.h4 d3 33.Rd1 d2 34.Bc4 Qd4
 35.h5 Ne5 36.Nf5 Qg4 37.Nh6+ 1-0

6...Nc6
7.Be3 Be7
8.Nc3 0-0
9.0-0 Be6!
10.b3

10.d5 Ne5! 11.Qf4 Ng6 also demonstrates the awkwardness of the early queen sortie.

10...a5!
11.c5 Nd7

11.c5 has created more holes in the White position for the better-developed Black pieces. Wohl reacts well to his opponent’s antagonism.

12.Bb5

Although this proves to be a dangerous move allowing Wohl’s pieces to spring to life, it is difficult to find a better move in this position. 12.Qf4 Bf6 13.Nge2 Ne7 ♣ is probably the most practical attempt.

12...Nb4!
13.Nge2

The alternatives:

A: 13.d5!? Ne5 14.Qe4 f5 ♣
B: 13.Qxb7? Rb8 14.Qf3 Nf6! 15.Qe2 Nfd5--+
C: 16.Nxd5 Bxd5 17.Nf3 Nxa2+ --+

13...c6
14.Bd3

The only decent choice available to White. Other not so bright moves include:

A: 14.cxd6 Bxd6 15.Bc4 a4 16.Bxe6 fxe6
 17.Qh3 Qf6 18.a3 axb3! 19.axb4 Qg6 --+

B: 14.Ba4 dxc5 15.dxc5 Nd5 16.Ne4 f5 --+

14...a4!

Opening the valuable a-file which provides access to the White king’s position.

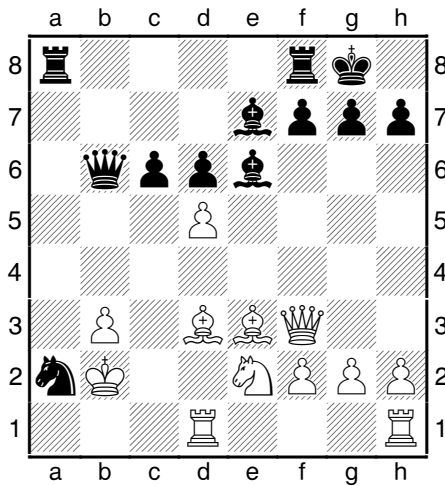
15.Nxa4 b5!
16.cxb6 Nxa2+!!
17.Kb2 Nxb6!

Also possible, however not so cunning was 17...Nb4 18.Be4 d5 ♣

18.Nxb6 Qxb6
19.d5

White possesses one half of a decent position, it is a shame about the half where the king resides.

Diagram

**19...Qa5!**

Sacrificing a bishop to gain time. Wohl relies on a never ending supply of razor-sharp moves to ensure his opponent remains wrong footed.

20.dxe6 Qa3+**21.Kc2 Nb4+****22.Kd2**

22.Kc3?! Bf6+ 23.Bd4 Nd5+ 24.Kd2 Qa5+ 25.Kc2 Bxd4 26.Bxh7+ (26.Nxd4 Qc3+ 27.Kb1 Ra1#) 26...Kxh7 27.Nxd4 fxe6 28.Qe4+ g6 -+

22...Nxd3**23.Kxd3 Qxb3+****24.Nc3**

24.Kd2 does not bring White relief: 24...Qb4+ 25.Nc3 Bf6 26.exf7+ Kh8 27.Qxc6 Bxc3+ 28.Qxc3 Ra2+ 29.Kd3 Ra3+-

24...Bf6**25.exf7+ Kh8!****26.Bd4**

The only other real possibility was 26.Bd2. Both 26.Bd4 and 26.Bd2 lead to positions where Alex Wohl has proven he plays his finest chess. Had 26.Bd2 been played Black would have played something like 26...d5 27.Ke2 (27.Ra1 Rad8+-) 27...Rxf7 28.Ke1 Re8+ 29.Ne2 Qb5 and Black has great compensation for the piece.

26...Bxd4

Drawing the king away from his defences.

27.Kxd4 d5!

Threatening 28...Qc4.

28.Ra1

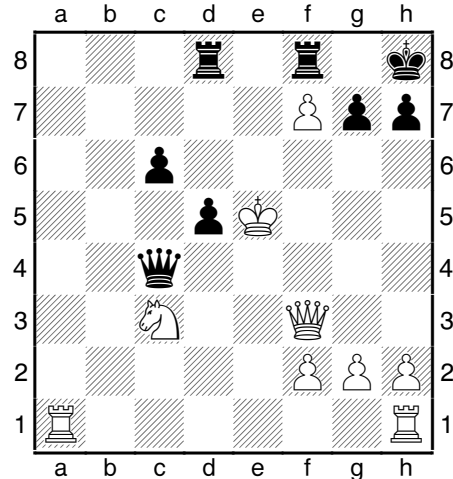
Alternatives lose quickly:

A: 28.Ke5? Qb4 29.Rb1 (29.Rd4 Qe7+ 30.Kf4 Rxf7+ -+) 29...Rae8+!! 30.fxe8Q Rxe8+ 31.Kf5 g6+ 32.Kg5 Re5+ -+

B: 28.Qd3? Qb6+ 29.Ke5 Rxf7 -+

28...Qc4+
29.Ke5 Rad8!

Diagram



Also leading to forced mate was 29...Rae8+! 30.fxe8Q Rxe8+ 31.Kd6 Qb4+ 32.Kc7 Re7+ 33.Kxc6 Re6+ 34.Kxd5 Rd6+ 35.Ke5 Qd4+ 36.Kf5 g6+ 37.Kg5 h6+ 38.Kxh6 Qh4+ 39.Qh5 Qxh5#

30.Rhc1 d4!

Amongst all the chaos Black pushes a passed pawn that alone creates unsolvable problems for Hagesaether.

31.Na4

The only attempt to save the game.

31...Qb4

Threatening 32...Qe7.

32.Nc5 d3

Advancing to place the queen in the space left behind by the pawn.

33.Qe4

If 33.Qxd3 then Qh4 wins

33...Qb2+

Black has demonstrated the finest example of flawless chess possible and continues the performance until delivering checkmate.

34.Kf4 Qxf2+**35.Kg5 h6+****36.Kh5 Rd5+****37.Kg4 Rg5+****38.Kh3 Rh5+****39.Kg4 Rh4#**

Game 78 – Spanish Bishops

The White bishops in the Ruy Lopez
Forcing weaknesses on the opponent
Dominating the open e file
Mating attacks

Solomon, S - Chapman, M

Australian Masters, Melbourne, 2000
C78: Ruy Lopez: Archangelsk and Moller
Defences

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 Nf6
4.0-0 Bc5
5.Nxe5

Playing for a solid pawn centre with 5.c3 is more common. 5.Nxe5 is a sharp line, giving White some great attacking chances. Two very instructive example games of the classical system, 5.c3, played from opposite ends of the 20th century have been included:

Alekhine, A – Baash, E, St Petersburg
Winter–B St Petersburg, 1912

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3
Nxe4 6.d4 exd4 7.cxd4 Bb6 8.d5 Ne7 9.Qe2
f5 10.Nc3 0-0 11.Nxe4 fxe4 12.Qxe4 d6
13.Bg5 Rf7 14.Rae1 Bf5 15.Qh4 Kf8 16.Rxe7
Rxe7 17.Qf4 g6 18.Bxe7+ Qxe7 19.Re1 Qf7
20.Ng5 Qxd5 21.Bc4 Bxf2+ 22.Kxf2 Qc5+
23.Kg3 Kg7 24.Re7+ Kf8 25.Ne6+ 1-0

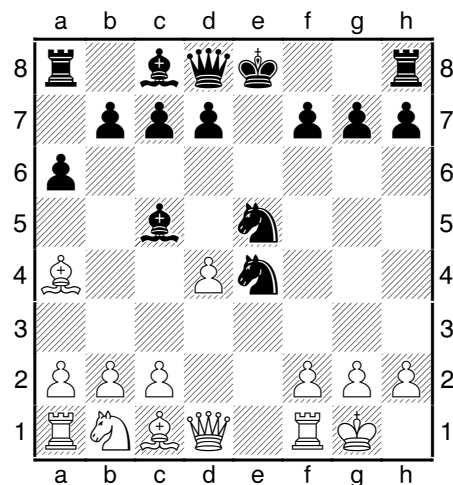
Bologan, V – Piket, J Biel, 1999

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3
0-0 6.d4 Bb6 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 d6 9.a4 a5
10.Re1 exd4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxd4 Re8
13.Nd2 c5 14.Nc2 Bb7 15.f4 c4+ 16.Nd4 Rb8
17.Re3 Ba8 18.Qc2 Nd5 19.Bxd8 Nxe3
20.Qb1 Rbxd8 21.h3 f5 22.Qa2 Bxe4 23.Nxc4
Bd5 24.b3 Bxd4 25.cxd4 Nxc4 26.Qf2 Re6
27.Nxa5 Rde8 28.Nc4 Rg6 29.Kh2 Nxf4
30.Rg1 Rxc4 0-1

5...Nxe5

Another line is 5...Nxe4 6.Qe2 Nxe5 7.Qxe4
Qe7=

6.d4 a6
7.Ba4 Nxe4
Diagram



8.Re1!

Relying on the vulnerable position of the
uncastled Black king.

8...Be7

9.Rxe4 Ng6

10.Nc3 0-0

11.Nd5

Threatening 11...c6 12.Nxe7+ Nxe7 13.Bg5
and White has a clear advantage.

11...Bh4

12.Qh5 b5

Interesting was 12...c6 13.Rxh4 Qxh4
(13...Nxh4 14.Bg5 Nf3+ 15.gxf3 f6 16.Nxf6+
gxf6 17.Bh6±) 14.Qxh4 Nxh4 15.Nb6 Ra7
(15...Rb8 16.Bf4±) 16.Bf4 a5 17.c4 and White
has great compensation for the exchange.

13.Bb3 Bb7

14.g3 Bf6

15.c3 Bxd5

16.Qxd5 Ne7?

Although the knight strikes out the White
queen, this move is in fact a waste of tempo.
The White queen was destined for h5 anyway
and as we will see, the Black knight was
required on g6 to support the king's defence.

17.Qh5 d5

18.Re2 c6

19.Bc2

Solomon's bishops command great
diagonals. Even in this variation of the Ruy
Lopez we notice that the light squared bishop
falls back to its admired c2 square.

19...g6?!

As in many other games, this move proves to
be the decisive weakness of the Black
kingside. 19...Ng6 was the better option which
provided more options.

20.Qf3 Nc8

Black cannot use the bishop to cover the dark
squares as after 20...Bg7, 21.Bg5 is difficult to

parry.

21.h4 Nd6

While Chapman untangles his pieces Solomon prepares the final assault.

22.Bh6! Bg7

23.Bg5! f6

23...Qd7? 24.Re7 Qd8 (Qh3 25.Rae1)

25.Rae1 +- and with the noose around Black's position it is only a matter of time before he capitulates.

24.Bf4!

A very effective bishop manoeuvre, which has softened the Black kingside for the following attack.

24...Nf7

25.Rae1!

Domination of the open file, coupled with two bishops sniping at the Black position are the final arrangements for the ensuing attack.

25...Ra7

Although Chapman is facing a number of threats simultaneously, he has thus far proven sturdy in defence.

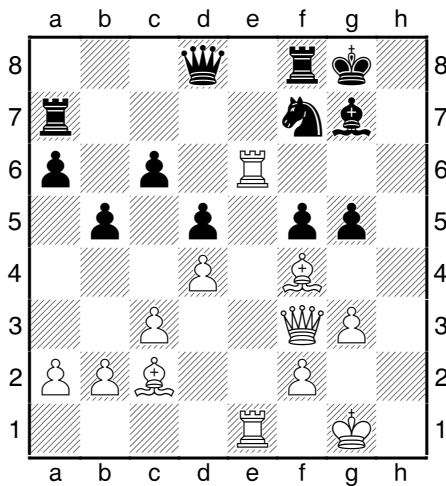
26.h5 f5

If 26...Ng5, 27.Qh1 followed by Kg2 will be very difficult for Black to deal with.

27.hxg6 hxg6

28.Re6 g5?

Diagram



In trying to break out of his cell, Chapman finally cracks under extreme pressure and underestimates White's next move. The game was beyond repair either way:

28...Ng5 29.Bxg5 Qxg5 30.Rxc6 Qd2 31.Qe2 Qxe2 32.Rxe2 Rf6 33.Rxf6 Bxf6 34.Bb3 Rd7 35.Re6 Kf7 36.Rxa6 +-

29.Bc7!!

A brilliant move hides a veiled motive.

Although the bishop is threatening to capture the queen, the primary objective of this move is to clear the way for Qf3 to f5.

29...Rxc7

29...Qxc7 30.Qxf5 with checkmate to follow.

30.Qxf5 Nh8

30...Ne5 31.Qh7+ Kf7 32.R1xe5 Rh8 33.Bg6+ Kf8 34.Re8+ Qxe8 35.Rxe8#

31.Qh7+ Kf7

32.Qh5+

32.Qh5+ Ng6 33.Bxg6+ Kg8 34.Qh7#

1-0

Game 79 – Seize The Moment

Elastic development
Manoeuvring
Rook alignment
Knight outposts

Johansen, D - Markowski, T

34th Olympiad, Istanbul, 2000
A21: English Opening: 1...e5 2 Nc3

1.c4 e5
2.Nc3 d6!?

Markowski decides on a solid defensive arrangement over the main line which continues 2...Nf6 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.g3 and here Black has a range of choices including 4...Bc5, 4...Nd4, 4...g6 and the most popular variations 4...Bb4 and 4...d5:

Huebner, R – Bacrot, E, Berlin, 1998
1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.g3 g6 5.d4 exd4 6.Nxd4 Bg7 7.Bg2 0-0 8.0-0 Re8 9.e3 Rb8 10.Nde2 d6 11.b3 Bf5 12.Bb2 Qc8 13.Qd2 Bh3 14.Bxh3 Qxh3 15.Nf4 Ne5 16.f3 Qd7 17.Rad1 Rbd8 18.e4 c6 19.Kg2 Qc7 20.Rf2 a6 21.Qc2 Qb8 22.a4 h5 23.Ba3 Nh7 24.h4 Nf8 25.Rfd2 c5 26.Bb2 Kh7 27.Ncd5 Ne6 28.Qb1 Rf8 29.Qa1 b5 30.cxb5 axb5 31.a5 Nd4 32.Bxd4 cxd4 33.Rf2 Qa7 34.Nd3 f5 35.Nxe5 dxe5 36.b4 fxe4 37.fxe4 Rxf2+ 38.Kxf2 Qf7+ 39.Kg2 Rxd5 40.exd5 Qxd5+ 41.Kh2 d3 42.a6 e4 43.Qa3 Qf7 44.a7 Qf2+ 45.Kh1 Qf3+ 46.Kh2 Qe2+ 0-1

3.d4 exd4
4.Qxd4 Nc6
5.Qd2

Johansen signals that he will not be developing his dark squared bishop in the conventional manner.

5...Nf6
6.b3 a5
7.Bb2 Be7

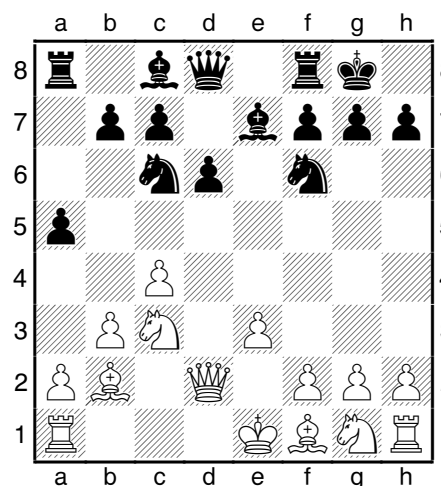
Markowski plays solidly, aiming at castling and completing development.
7...a4 was previously tried in this position at the Cannes Tournament:

Lautier, J – Kramnik, V, Cannes, 1993
(1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 d6 3.d4 exd4 4.Qxd4 Nc6 5.Qd2 Nf6 6.b3 a5 7.Bb2) 7... a4 8.Rd1 axb3 9.axb3 g6 10.e4 Bg7 11.Bd3 Nd4 12.Bc2

Nxc2+ 13.Qxc2 0-0 14.Nge2 Nh5 15.0-0 f5 16.c5 fxe4 17.Nxe4 d5 18.Bxg7 Nxd7 19.c6 Bf5 20.N2g3 Bxe4 21.Nxe4 Rb8 22.Rd3 bxc6 23.Qxc6 Rb6 24.Qc3 Re6 25.Nc5 Ree8 26.b4 c6 27.Nb3 Qd6 28.Nd4 Rf6 29.Re3 Ref8 30.Re2 Nf5 31.Nb3 Nh6 32.h3 Nf7 33.Nc5 Ng5 34.Rfe1 R6f7 35.h4 Ne4 36.Nxe4 dxe4 37.Qc4 Qd5 38.Rc1 Rf6 39.Qxe4 Qxe4 40.Rxe4 Rxf2 41.Rxc6 Rf1+ 42.Kh2 R8f4 43.Rcc4 Rxe4 44.Rxe4 Kf7 45.Kg3 Rb1 46.Kf4 h5 47.Kg5 Rb2 48.g3 Rb3 49.g4 Rd3 50.Kh6 hxg4 51.Rf4+ Ke7 52.Rxg4 Rd6 53.Kg7 Rb6 54.Re4+ Kd8 55.Kf7 1-0

8.e3 0-0

Diagram



9.Nge2 Ne5!
10.Nf4 c6
11.Be2 Bf5
12.0-0 Re8
13.Rfd1 Qc7
14.Rac1 Rad8
15.Qe1 Bf8

Quite passive development continues on both sides of the board as the players mind their own business. No overt threats have been established, instead the players seek to find the best squares for their pieces in a standoff before the game opens up.

16.Na4 Ned7
17.h3 h6
18.Bd4!

Johansen probes the Black position while manoeuvring his pieces. A very important part of chess is manoeuvring when no tactical opportunities present themselves. In positions of strategic manoeuvring and where time is not of decisive importance, seek the worst placed figure and improve its scope. Activating that

piece is often the best way to improve your entire position.

18...b6
19.Bd3 Bxd3
20.Nxd3 Qb7
21.Nf4 Ne4

The manoeuvring continues. Who will be the first to allow a physical weakness to creep into their camp?

22.Qe2 Ng5
23.Bb2

The bishop drops back as Johansen anticipates his opponent's next move. If 23.Qg4 Ne6 24.Nxe6 Rxe6 25.Qf3 Rde8 and the Black rooks are well placed.

23...Ne6
24.Nh5!? Rc8
25.Qg4!

Just as the Black pieces rebound, Johansen springs into action as the game suddenly comes to life and tactics begin to present themselves to White.

25...g6?!

Although White had no real threat on the move, the threat of a possible attack was itself enough to induce Black into moving his kingside pawns. White's space advantage and Black's cramped defence now leave White clearly with the upper hand. As we have seen in previous games, the move g6 often has disastrous consequences.

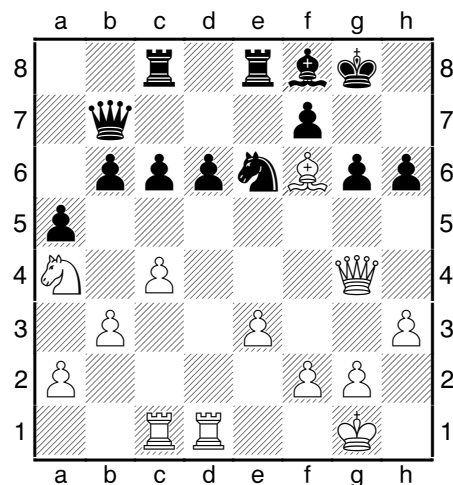
26.Nf6+

Very strong was also 26.c5! bxc5 27.Nxc5! Nxc5 28.Rxc5! Re6 ±. The rook is safe from capture as shown in the following two variations.

A: 28...Nxc5 29.Nf6+ Kh8 30.Nxe8+ +-

B: 28...dxc5 29.Rxd7 and Black must surrender the queen to avoid mate. 29...Qb4 30.Qxg6+ fxg6 31.Nf6+ Kh8 32.Rh7#

26...Nxf6
27.Bxf6
 Diagram



27...b5

28.cxb5 Qxb5

29.e4 h5?!

29...Qb4 30.Rc4 ±

30.Qg3 Bh6!

Black has thought of an ingenious method of trading bishops without losing the d6 pawn.

31.Rc4 Bf4

32.Qf3 Be5

33.h4

33.Nc3!? Qb7 34.Rc1

33...Bxf6

34.Qxf6 Rcd8

35.Rdc1!

Johansen maintains the positional advantage.

35...Rc8

35...Qe5 36.Qxe5 dxe5 37.Nb2 (37.Rxc6? Nd4 ♖) Nd4 38.Kf1 ±

36.g3 Qa6

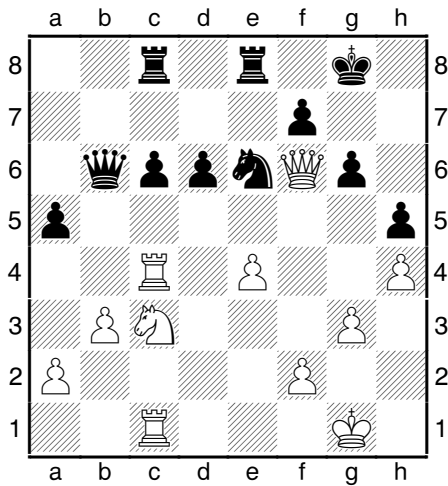
37.Nc3

The knight returns to the game with a few tricks planned.

37...Qb6?

37...Qb7± and White will have to fight to make his advantage stick.

Diagram



White to play and Win

The first real mistake of the game proves devastating.

38.Nd5!!

The Knight which has travelled all over the board lands on d5 with overwhelming influence.

38...Qb7

This much was probably clear to both players, however Johansen's next retreat is the problem move.

38...cxd5? loses to 39.Rxc8.

39.Qc3!

Now both f6 and c6 are threatened.

39...Red8

Preventing the loss of a rook after 40.Nf6+.

40.Rxc6 Rxc6

41.Qxc6 Qxc6

42.Rxc6

The White knight possesses the best square on the board, and together with the rook dominates all the vital squares. There is no preventing the loss of a second pawn. Black resigns.

1-0

Game 80 – Break On Through

Knigh outposts
Winning tempo off the opponent's queen
Attacking the castled king

Zhao, Z - Rocha, S

34th Olympiad, Istanbul 2000
B07: Pirc Defence: Miscellaneous Systems

1.e4 d6
2.d4 Nf6
3.Nc3 Nbd7

A more usual Pirc Defence arrangement includes an early g6 from Black. The following game is a well-played example of how to conduct this opening with the White pieces.

Arizmendi Martinez, J – Safranska, A, Albacete Open, 2001

1.e4 g6 2.d4 d6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 Bg7 5.Be2 0-0 6.0-0 c6 7.Bf4!? (An interesting move which has been advocated by GM Rogers.) The idea is to further impede the Black e7–e5 push. Nh5 8.Bg5 h6 9.Be3 e5 10.Qd2 Kh7 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Bc4 Kg8 14.Rfd1 Re8 15.Rd6 Kf8 16.Bc5 Kg8 17.Be3 Kf8 18.Rad1 b6 19.Nd5 Be6 20.Rxe6 fxe6 21.Nc7 Ke7 22.Nxa8 b5 23.Nc7 Rc8 24.Nxe6 1-0

4.f4!?

Black perhaps intended to play 4...e5, reverting to a solid form of the Philidor's Defence. Such a game may have continued 4.Nf3 e5 5.Bc4 Be7 6.0-0 0-0 7.Re1 c6 8.a4 a5.

4...c6

4...e5!? was still possible, however Black definitely has plans to divert this game away from known theory.

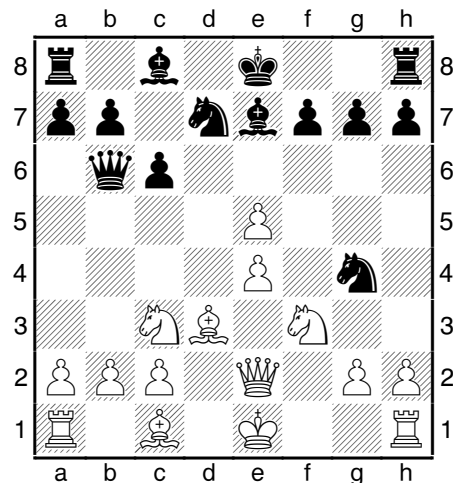
5.Bd3 e5
6.Nf3 Qb6!?
7.dxe5 dxe5
8.Qe2 Be7

Also possible although more complicated was 8...exf4 9.e5! Nd5 10.e6! N7f6 11.exf7+ Kxf7 12.Ne5+ Kg8 13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.c3 Qc5 (14...Be7 15.g3±) 15.Rf1 g5 16.h4 Be6 (16...Nxc3? 17.bxc3 Qxc3+ 18.Kd1 Qxa1 19.Bc4+ Kg7 20.Qh5+-) 17.Bd2 Re8 18.Qh5 with an unclear position.

9.fxe5

Incorrect is 9.Nxe5? Nxe5 10.fxe5 Ng4 ♯

9...Ng4
Diagram



10.e6! fxe6

11.e5!

Denying the important f6 square to the two Black knights.

11...Nc5

12.h3 Nh6

12...Nxd3+? 13.cxd3 Nh6 14.Be3 and White has a marvellous position.

13.Bxh6 Qxb2

Rocha has little choice, seeing as 13...gxh6 14.0-0-0 leaves Black with a busted up pawn structure without compensation.

14.0-0 gxh6

15.Qe3! Bd7

16.Rab1! Qa3

17.Nb5!! Qa5

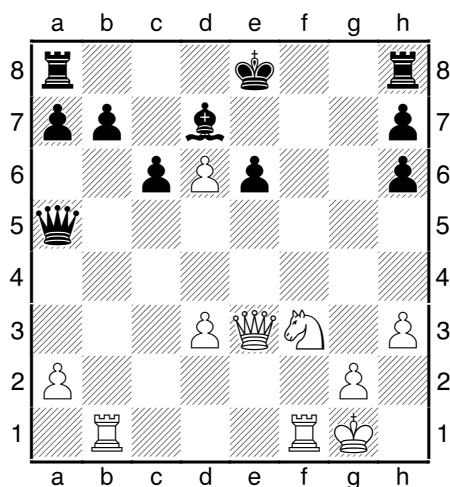
The knight remains immune to capture because of 17...cxb5 18.Bg6+ hxg6 19.Qxa3

18.Nd6+ Bxd6

19.exd6 Nxd3

20.cxd3

Diagram



20...0-0-0
21.Ne5! Rhg8
22.Rb2!

Zhao's plan now revolves entirely around attacking his opponent's king.

Weaker is 22.Nxd7? Rxd7 23.Qxe6 Qg5 =

22...b6
23.Nc4 Qa6

23...Qc5? 24.Qxc5 bxc5 25.Rfb1 +- with mate to follow.

24.Rfb1 b5

24...Rdf8? loses after 25.Nxb6+! axb6
 26.Rxb6 Qa7 27.Rb8+ Qxb8 28.Rxb8+ Kxb8
 29.Qb6+ Ka8 30.Qa5+ Kb7 31.Qc7+ Ka6
 32.Qxd7 +-

25.Rb3! Kb8

25...bxc4?? 26. Rb8#

26.a4 Ka8

26...Qxa4 27.Ra3 +-

27.axb5 cxb5

28.Ra3 Qb7

29.g4!

Fending off the threat at g2 while maintaining the pressure, Zhao remains steadfast at the crucial moment:

29.Nb6+? Kb8 30.Nxd7+ Rxd7 31.Ra2 =

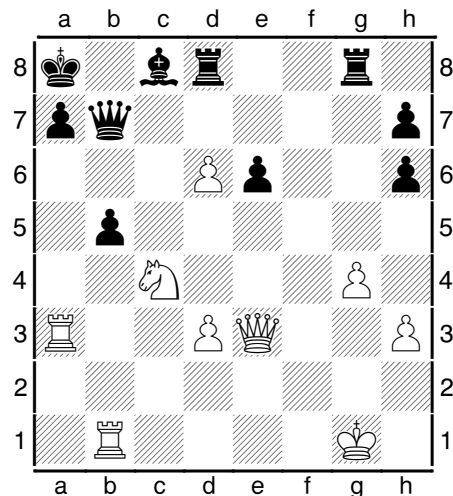
29...Bc8

Other moves lose rapidly:

A: 29...a6 30.Rba1 bxc4 31.Rxa6+ Kb8
 32.Rb6 +-

B: 29...Rg7 30.Rba1 Bc8 31.Na5 Qd5 32.Nc6
 Qxc6 33.Rxa7+ Kb8 34.Rxg7 +-

Diagram



30.Nb6+ Kb8
31.Rxb5! Rxd6

31...axb6 32.Rxb6 Rxd6 33.Rxb7+ Bxb7
 34.Qxh6 +-

32.Nc4! Rc6

32...Qxb5? 33.Qxa7#

33.Qxa7+! Kc7

34.Qa5+ Kb8

35.Rxb7+ Bxb7

36.Qe5+

A stunning performance from the young Australian.

1-0

Game 81 – Deflection

Rook development
Preventing exchanges to retain the attack
Knight sacrifice

Rogers, I - Efimov, I

34th Olympiad, Istanbul 2000
C10: French with 3 Nc3: Unusual Black 3rd
moves and 3...dxe4

1.d4 e6
2.e4 d5
3.Nc3 a6?!

An interesting attempt to try and sidestep main line French Defence theory. Most players do not wait to develop pieces in the opening as this period of the game is race to bring the pieces onto squares from which the can influence the board.

3...a6 is a waiting move and contains nothing to commend it other than prophylaxis. That is why it has been labelled dubious. The tempo Black loses is not all that important in the closed positions arising from this opening and not surprisingly this move has been played consistently as a sideline to the French for over 100 years.

4.Nf3 Nf6
5.e5 Nfd7
6.Bd3 c5

An alternative way of playing this opening was demonstrated by Black in the following game:

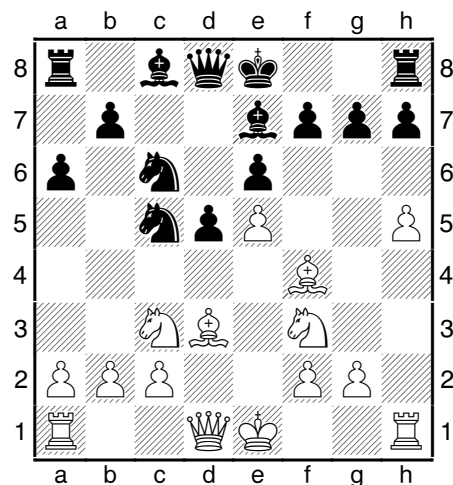
Gluzman, M – Bjelobrk, I, Australian Open
Canberra, 2001

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 a6 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.Bd3
Bb4 6.e5 Ne4 7.0-0 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Bxc3 9.Rb1
c5 10.dxc5 Nd7 11.Qe2 Qc7 12.Bf4 Nxc5
13.Qe3 Bd7 14.Rfd1 Rc8 15.h4 b5 16.h5 h6
17.Nh4 Nxd3 18.cxd3 d4 19.Qg3 Kf8 20.Nf5
exf5 21.e6 Qc6 22.Bd6+ Kg8 23.exd7 Qxd7
24.Be5 Rh7 25.Rdc1 Qe6 26.Rc2 Re8 27.Bc7
g5 28.a4 b4 29.a5 f6 30.Bb6 Qd5 31.Rcc1
Rhe7 32.Rf1 b3 33.f3 b2 0-1

7.dxc5 Nc6
8.Bf4 Be7

8...Bxc5 9.0-0 Qc7 10.Re1 leads to another
common French Defence piece arrangement.

9.h4 Nxc5
10.h5!?
Diagram



10...b5?!

10...Qb6!? 11.Rb1 Nxd3+ 12.Qxd3 Nb4=

11.Rh3!?

Rogers finds a unique way of activating his king's rook in the French Defence.

11...Qb6
12.Rg3 b4

Adventurous would have been 12...Qa5
13.Rxg7 d4 14.Nxd4! Nxd4 15.Bxh7 Qb4
16.Be3 Nc6 17.Qf3 Qxb2 18.Qxc6+ Kf8
19.Nd1! Qxe5= (19...Qxa1? 20.Rg8+ Rxc8
21.Qxa8 Nd3+ 22.Bxd3 Kg7 23.h6+ Kh8
24.Qe4+-)

13.Ne2 g6
14.Qd2 b3

15.axb3 Nb4!

Efimov launches his attack down the queenside while Rogers prepares to transfer energy from defence to attack on the kings wing.

16.Nfd4 Nbx3+
17.cxd3 Nxb3
18.Nxb3 Qxb3

After a few exchanges Black is lagging behind in development. Although he is threatening 19...Bb4 followed by 20...d4 he must soon decide where to find safety for his own king.

19.d4 Qb4
20.Rc3!

Rogers prevents the exchange of queens, the loss of his best fighting piece and a key part of the positional advantage.

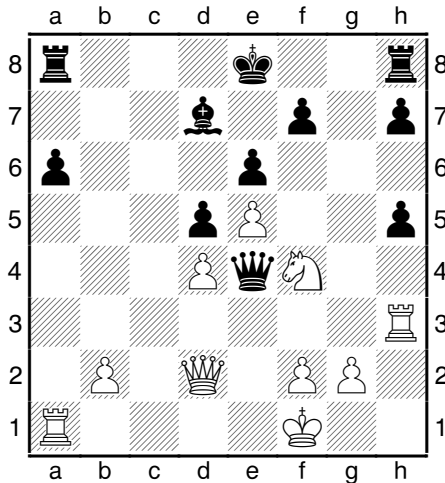
20...Bd7
21.Bg5 gxh5
22.Bxe7 Qxe7
23.Nf4! Qg5
24.Rg3 Qf5
25.Rh3

White now threatens 26.Nxh5 followed by the devastating and untouchable Nf6+.

25...Qe4+

26.Kf1!

Diagram



26...Bb5+

Black's checks only force the White king into hiding.

27.Kg1 Rg8

27...Rc8 is no better, after 28.Nxh5 Qc2
29.Nf6+ Kd8 (29...Kf8 30.Qb4+ +-) 30.Qg5
Qg6 31.Qh4 +-

28.f3 Qf5

29.Rxh5

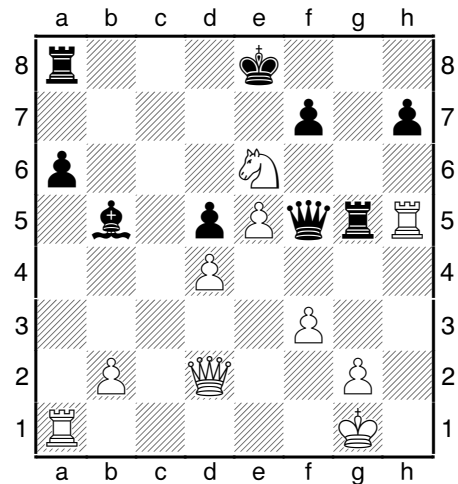
29.Nxh5?! 0-0-0! gives Black too many chances.

29...Rg5

30.Nxe6!!

A splendid deflection.

Diagram



30...Rxg2+

30...Qxe6 31.Rxg5 +-

30...Rxh5 31.Ng7+ +-

31.Qxg2 Qxe6

32.Rxh7 0-0-0

33.Qg4!

Eliminating all hope of Black swindling the draw. The rest is merely a matter of technique for a Grandmaster.

33...Qxg4+

34.fxg4 Rg8

35.Rxf7 Rxg4+

36.Kf2 Be8

37.Rf8 Kd7

38.Rxa6 Ke7

1-0

Game 82 – Against the Ropes

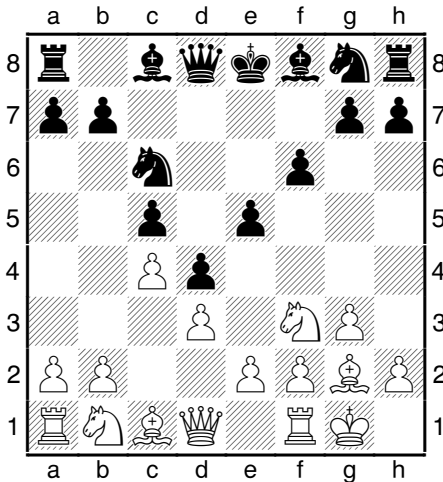
The advanced pawn centre
Moving from strategy to tactics
Opening lines to the opponent's king
Revealed check

Johansen, D - Liu Dede

Wotulo Memorial, Jakarta, 2001
A09: Reti Opening: 1.Nf3 d5 2.c4

1.Nf3 d5
2.c4 d4
3.g3 c5
4.Bg2 Nc6
5.0-0 e5
6.d3 f6

This variation is aimed at building and maintaining a strong pawn centre for Black.
Diagram



The main variation continues 6...Nf6, which can still be tricky for Black as the pawn centre will always be difficult to preserve.

The following example game is a brilliant demonstration of how to play against the broad, possibly overextended, pawn centre. Note how the pawn structure evolves for White, from the 6th to the 26th move,

Damljanovic, B – Kamsky, G, Belgrade, 1991
1.Nf3 d5 2.g3 c5 3.Bg2 Nc6 4.0-0 e5 5.c4 d4
6.d3 Nf6 7.e3 Be7 8.Re1 Nd7 9.Na3 0-0
10.Nc2 a5 11.Rb1 f5 12.exd4 cxd4 13.a3 a4

14.Bd2 Bf6 15.Bb4 Re8 16.Nd2 Kh8 17.c5 e4
18.dxe4 Nde5 19.f4 Nd3 20.e5 Nxe1 21.Nxe1
Be7 22.Nc4 Be6 23.Nd6 Bxd6 24.cxd6 Nxb4
25.axb4 Qb6 26.Nd3 a3 27.bxa3 Rxa3 28.Nc5
d3 29.Kh1 Ba2 30.Rc1 Qxb4 31.Nxd3 Qb5
32.Nc5 b6 33.d7 Rd8 34.e6 bxc5 35.e7 Qb8
36.exd8Q+ Qxd8 37.Rxc5 1-0

7.e3 Bd6
8.a3 a5
9.exd4 cxd4
10.Nbd2

White will manoeuvre his knights onto the weak light squares in Black's position.

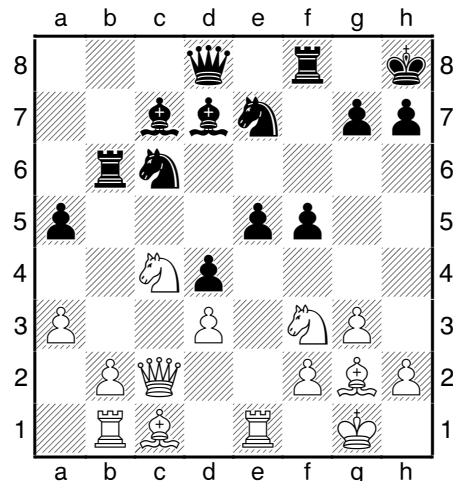
10...Nge7
11.Re1 0-0
12.Rb1 Rb8
13.Ne4 Bc7
14.Qa4 f5
15.Ned2 Bd7
16.c5!

16.b4?! Nxb4 17.Qb3 Nbc6 18.c5+ Kh8
19.Ng5 Qe8 =

16...Kh8
17.Qc2 b5
18.cxb6 Rxb6

18...Bxb6?! 19.Nxe5 Nxe5 20.Rxe5 Ng6
21.Re1 and Black's space advantage is not enough compensation for the pawn.

19.Nc4
Diagram



The game now centres on whether or not e5 is defensible.

19...Rb5
20.Bg5! Re8
21.Qd2 Qb8!

This is some great positional chess. Black is now threatening 22...a4 with a bind on the

queenside, nullifying White's one against two pawn majority on that wing.

22.Qd1 Nd5

22...e4 23.Nfd2! ±

23.Nfd2 Be6

24.Qh5

An interesting switch-up, changing to a direct kingside attack.

24...Kg8

25.g4!

Forcing open an important line of attack towards the opponent's king.

25...Bf7

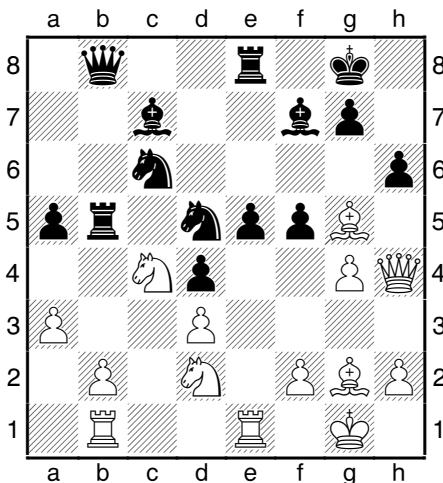
26.Qh4

Too passive is 26.Bxd5?! Rxd5 27.Qh3 h6 28.Bh4 =

26...h6

This move practically begs the following continuation.

Diagram



27.Bxh6! gxh6

28.gxf5 Kh7

29.Be4!

Setting up a cruel revealed check.

29...Rg8+

30.Kh1 Qf8

31.Rg1! Bd8?!

Better was 31...Nce7! 32.f6+ Ng6 33.Nf3 Kh8 34.Bxg6 Rxd6 (34...Bxg6 35.Ncxe5 Bxe5 36.Nxe5 Kh7 37.Rxd6+-) 35.Ncxe5 Rxf6 36.Nd7 Qe7 37.Nxf6 Qxf6 38.Qxd4 and White has a rook and three pawns against a pair of bishops after 38...Qxd4 39.Nxd4 with a relatively even position.

Weaker is 31...Rxd6+ 32.Rxd6 Kh8 ± (32...h5 33.f6+ Kh8 34.Bg6 Bxg6 35.Rxd6 Nf4 36.Qg5) 33.f6 Rb7 34.Rg7+-

32.f6+ Rg6

32...Kh8? 33.Rg7 Rxd6 34.Qxh6+ Kg8

35.fxd6 Qxd6 36.Rg1 wins.

33.Bxg6+ Bxg6

34.Rxg6!!

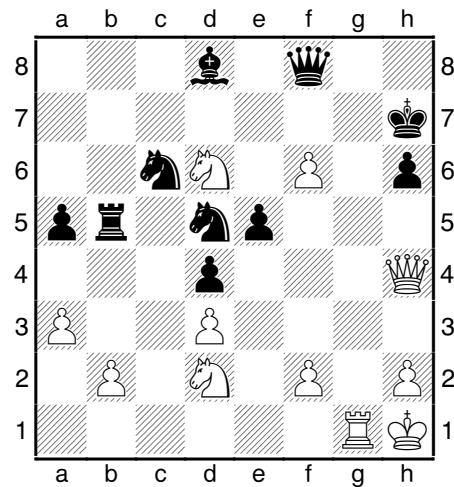
Removing a key defender and allowing the next rook to come into play without loss of time.

34...Kxg6

35.Rg1+ Kh7

36.Nd6!

Diagram



36...Rc5

Deciding to save the rook but losing the game anyway. Other winning lines for White are:

A: 36...Qxd6 37.Rg7+

B: 36...Bxf6 37.Qe4+ Kh8 38.Nxb5

C: 36...Nxf6 37.Nxb5

37.Qe4+ Kh8

38.Qg6

38...Nxf6 39.Nf7+ +-

1-0

Game 83 – The Opportunist

The half open b file in the Benko Gambit
 Remaining elastic
 Tactics against a vulnerable king
 Queen sacrifice to force checkmate

Rogers, I - Mensch, E

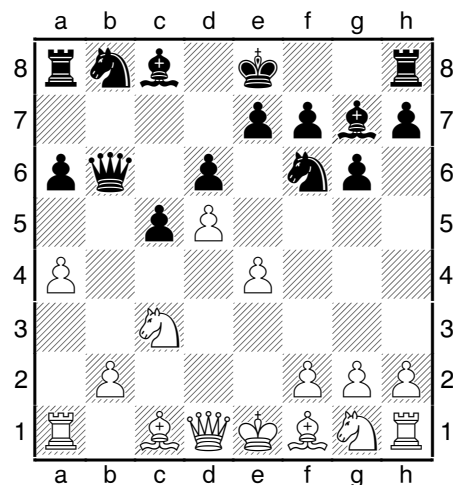
Neckar Open, Germany, Deizisau, 2001
 A57: Benko/Volga Gambit

1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 c5
3.d5 b5
4.cxb5 a6
5.b6 d6
6.Nc3 Qxb6
7.e4 g6
8.a4!?

The more usual 8.Nf3 line was reached by transposition in the following game:

Epishin, V – Georgiev, K, Bundesliga,
 Germany, 1997
 1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.Nf3 g6 5.cxb5 a6
 6.b6 Qxb6 7.Nc3 d6 8.e4 Bg7 9.Bc4 0-0 10.0-0
 Bg4 11.Qb3 Nfd7 12.Nd2 Qxb3 13.axb3
 Nb6 14.Re1 Bc8 15.Bf1 N8d7 16.Ra3 Re8
 17.Rd1 Bb7 18.Na4 Reb8 19.Nc4 Nxc4
 20.bxc4 Bc8 21.b3 Nb6 22.Nxb6 Rxb6 23.Bd3
 a5 24.Bd2 Bb2 25.Ra2 Rxb3 26.Bc2 Rbb8
 27.Rxa5 Rxa5 28.Bxa5 Bd4 29.Rb1 Ra8
 30.Be1 f5 31.g3 Ra2 32.Bb3 Ra3 33.Bc2 Kf7
 34.Kg2 Bc3 35.h4 Bxe1 36.Rxe1 Rc3 37.Bb1
 Rxc4 38.h5 fxe4 39.Bxe4 Bb7 40.f3 Rd4
 41.hxg6+ hxg6 42.Kf2 Bxd5 0-1

8...Bg7
 Diagram



9.a5 Qb4
10.Ra4!?

As noted in previous games, GM Rogers is well known for his development of rooks along the a and h files early in the game.

10...Qb7
11.Nf3 Bg4
12.Be2 Bxf3

Mensch gives up his bishop pair early in the game. 12.Nbd7 and 12.0-0 are solid and flexible moves not recognised by theory.

13.Bxf3 Nbd7
14.0-0 0-0
15.Be2 Rfb8

Exerting pressure on the backward b pawn.

16.f4 Ra7

In the same position, the very experienced Boris Alterman chose 16...Qb3. The example game demonstrates the importance of the highly contested half open b file in this variation of the Benko Gambit.

Van Gisbergen, S – Alterman, B, Leeuwarden
 Open, 1994

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.cxb5 a6 5.b6 Qxb6
 6.Nc3 g6 7.a4 d6 8.a5 Qb4 9.Ra4 Qb7 10.e4
 Bg7 11.Nf3 Bg4 12.Be2 Bxf3 13.Bxf3 Nbd7
 14.0-0 0-0 15.Be2 Rfb8 16.f4 Qb3 17.Qd2
 Ne8 18.Bd1 Qb7 19.h4 Qa7 20.h5 Rb4
 21.hxg6 hxg6 22.Kh1 Rab8 23.Bc2 Nef6
 24.Qe2 Nh5 25.Rf3 Rxa4 26.Nxa4 Bd4 27.g4
 Nh6 28.Rh3 Qb7 29.Nc3 Nf8 30.Qg2 Qc8
 31.Bd1 Rb4 32.Bf3 N6h7 33.Nd1 Qb8 34.Be2
 Ra4 35.Bd2 Ra1 36.b3 g5 37.f5 Nd7 38.Kh2
 Ndf6 39.Bc3 Bxc3 40.Rxc3 Qb4 41.Re3
 Qd4 0-1

17.Bc4!

Although an unorthodox placement of a bishop, behind the pawn, it belongs on c4

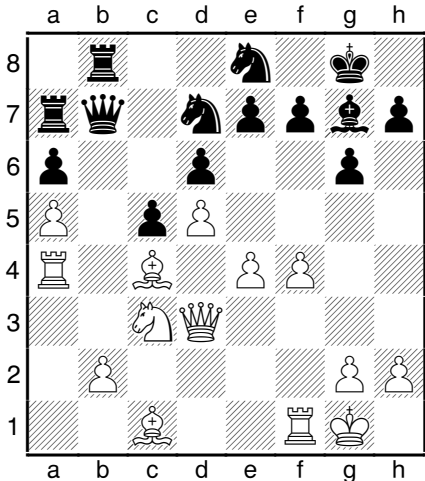
because from here it guards important squares, is free from attack and supports the eventual e5 advance.

17...Ne8

18.Qd3

Rogers advances his pieces, not committing to either side of the board, whereas Black is definitely playing on the queenside.

Diagram



18...Nc7

19.b3!

Solidifying the queenside and highlighting the awkwardly placed Black pieces. If the c4 bishop looks uncomfortable then most of Black's pieces look downright backwards.

19...Nb5

The knight has ventured so far and sadly has little to accomplish from this post.

20.Ne2! Qc7

21.Bd2 Rab7

22.Kh1 Qd8

23.h3 h5

24.e5!

Also strong was 24.f5 Ne5 ±

24...dxe5

25.f5!

White's idea beginning with 22.Kh1 is in full motion.

25.Nxe5? 25...Nxe5 and Black has broken out of its cramped position and is a clear pawn ahead.

25...Kh7?

The pressure proves too much and Black underestimates Roger's magical talent.

25...gxf5 offered the best practical chances to save the game:

26.Qxf5 Nd6 (26...Nf6 27.Qxe5 Qd6 28.Qf5 Qd7 29.Qg5 Nd6 30.Ng3±) 27.Qxh5 Nf6 28.Qxe5 Nfe4 29.Qf4 Nxd2 30.Qxd2 ±

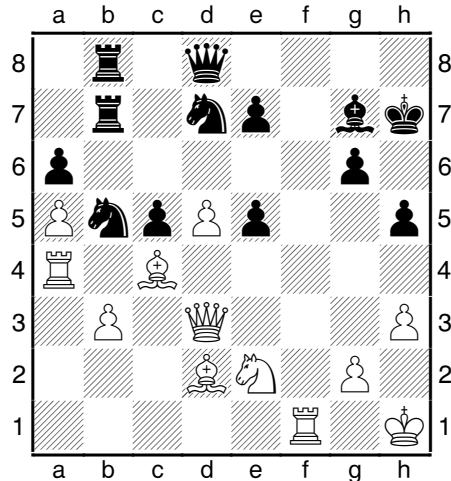
26.fxg6+ fxg6

Alternatives lose:

A: 26...Kh8 27.gxf7 Nf6 28.Qg6 +-

B: 26...Kg8 27.gxf7+ Kf8 28.Qg6 Nf6 29.d6 e6 (29...exd6 30.Bh6+-) 30.Bxe6 Nxd6 31.Bh6 +-

Diagram



White to play and win.

27.Qxg6+!!

With this breathtaking move White checkmates in four moves:

27.Qxg6+ Kh8 (27...Kxg6 28.Bd3+ e4 29.Bxe4#) 28.Qxh5+ Bh6 29.Qxh6+ Kg8 30.d6+ e6 31.Bxe6#

1-0

Game 84 – Tables Turned

White's space advantage in the Taimanov
The kingside attack
Defending an incorrect attack
Sacrificing queen for rook and piece
Counter attacking

Lane, G - Johansen, D

Australian Championship, Melbourne, 2001
B47: Sicilian: Taimanov: 5.Nc3 Qc7 6.f4, 6.g3
and 6.Be2

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Qc7
5.Nc3

The main alternative to the text move is the sharp 5.Nb5, which was played with expertise by White in the following example game between two well known characters of the modern game:

Anand, V – Lautier, J, Tilburg, 1998
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Qc7
5.Nb5 Qb8 6.c4 Nf6 7.N5c3 e6 8.Be2 Be7
9.Be3 0-0 10.0-0 Rd8 11.a3 b6 12.b4 Bb7
13.Ra2 d6 14.f4 Qc7 15.Bf3 Nb8 16.Rc2 Nbd7
17.Nb5 Qb8 18.Nd2 a6 19.Nc3 Ra7 20.g4
Ba8 21.g5 Ne8 22.Bg4 Rc7 23.Qf3 g6 24.Qh3
Ng7 25.Ne2 Re8 26.Rc3 Qd8 27.Rd3 b5
28.cxb5 axb5 29.Nd4 Nf8 30.Nxb5 Rd7
31.Nc3 f6 32.f5 exf5 33.exf5 gxf5 34.Bxf5
Nxf5 35.Qxf5 Qc8 36.Bd4 Rc7 37.Qxc8 Rxc8
38.gxf6 Bd8 39.Nb5 1-0

5...e6
6.f4

6.Be2, 6.g3, 6.Be3 and 6.Ndb5 are all well known theoretical continuations. All except for the last move, 6.Ndb5, lead to similar types of Sicilian positions. Once considered incorrect, 6.Ndb5! is actually a very sharp line which offers White good chances, as demonstrated in the next example game,

Ponomarev, R – Al Modiahki, M
FIDE-World Championship Knock Out. Las Vegas, 1999

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nc6 5.Nc3
Qc7 6.Ndb5 Qb8 7.Be3 a6 8.Bb6 axb5
9.Nxb5 Bb4+ 10.c3 Ba5 11.Nc7+ Qxc7
12.Bxc7 Bxc7 13.Qg4 g6 14.Bc4 Nge7

15.Qe2 0-0 16.0-0 f5 17.f3 Ra5 18.b4 Re5
19.Bd3 Bb6+ 20.Kh1 f4 21.Qc2 d5 22.a4 dxe4
23.fxe4 Rh5 24.Be2 Rh4 25.a5 Bc7 26.Bf3 g5
27.b5 g4 28.bxc6 Nxc6 29.g3 fxg3 30.Bg2
Rxf2+ 31.Kg1 Bf4 32.Rxf4 Rxf4 33.Rf1 Rxf1+
34.Kxf1 Rh5 35.Qd1 Kf7 36.Qxg4 Rxa5
37.Qxg3 Re5 38.Qh4 Kg7 39.Bf3 b6 40.Kf2
Bd7 41.Bh5 Rc5 42.Ke2 Re5 43.Kd2 b5
44.Be2 Be8 45.Qf4 Bg6 46.Bd3 Bf7 47.Qe3
Be8 48.Qg1+ Bg6 49.Qb6 Ne7 50.Qc7 Kf6
51.Qb8 Nc6 52.Qc8 Bxe4 53.Bxe4 Rxe4
54.Qxc6 Re5 55.Qc7 h5 56.Kd3 Kf5 57.Qf7+
Kg4 58.Kd4 1-0

6...a6

7.Nxc6

7.Be2 and 7.Be3 are more accepted theoretical continuations.

7...Qxc6

8.Bd3 b5

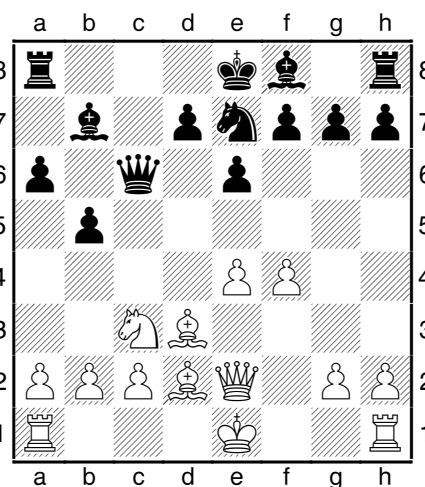
9.Qe2

Lane waits to see how the game evolves before decided where to castle.

9...Bb7

10.Bd2 Ne7

Diagram



11.a3 Ng6

12.0-0 Be7

13.Rf3

Bringing the rooks into the game early typically signifies that the player has begun setting up a king side attack.

13...0-0

14.Rh3 Rfe8

15.Rf1 b4

15...Bc5+ 16.Kh1 Bd4 17.e5 offers Black no better chances than the text move.

16.axb4 Bxb4

17.Qg4 Bf8

The following analysis demonstrates the

advantage White holds in the current position regardless of Black's 17th move:

A: 17...e5 18.f5 Nf4 19.Bxf4 exf4 20.Nd5
(20.Qxf4? Qb6+=) 20...Bf8 ±

B: 17...d5 18.f5 exf5 19.exf5 Bc5+ 20.Kh1
(21...Nf8 see B2) Ne5 21.Qh5 h6 22.f6 +-

B2: 21...Nf8 21.f6! g6 22.Bxg6 fxg6
(22...Nxc6 23.Qh5 Nf8 24.Qg5+ Ng6
25.Qh6+-) 23.Rxh7+-

C: 17...d6 18.Kh1 Rab8 19.Qh5 Nf8 (19...h6?
20.Rg3 Qc5 21.e5 Re7 22.Rxg6 fxg6
23.Qxg6+-) 20.Rg3± Qc5 21.f5 f6 22.Rxg7+
Kxg7 23.Bh6+ Kg8 24.Qg4+ Ng6 25.fxg6 Re7
(25...Qc7 26.Rxf6 Bxc3 27.bxc3+-) 26.Ne2!
+- the threat of Nf4 wins.

18.Kh1!

An important move which allows the White queen to move onto h5 without being traded off after the Black queen checks on c5.

18...Rac8

19.e5 Qb6

19...d6 20.Ne4 Rcd8 (20...Be7 21.Qh5 h6
22.Rg3+-) 21.Qh5 h6 22.Rg3 and the threat
of Nf6+!! wins

20.Qh5

Lane has all of the play and momentarily Black has no choice but to simply react to his threats.

20...h6

Forcing the first weakness in Black's position.

21.Bxg6 fxg6

22.Qxg6 Qd4!

Johansen knows that he must remain active to counter his opponent's style of play. Purely defensive moves rarely win or even save a game of chess.

23.Be3 Qc4

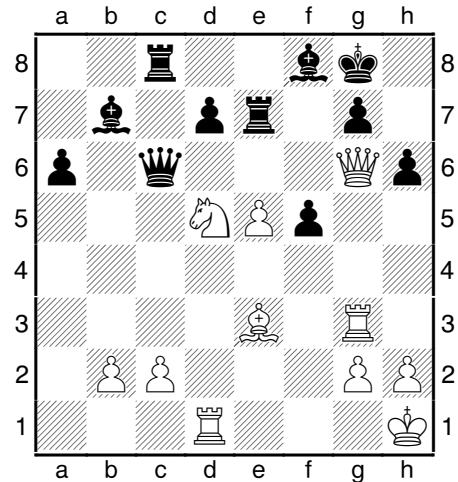
24.Rd1 Qc6

25.Rg3 Re7

26.f5! exf5

27.Nd5!

Diagram



The position is almost won for White, however it will not win itself and Johansen is strong a defender.

27...Qxd5!!

Johansen chooses the only line which offers any hope and maintains the pressure on his opponent.

27...Qxg6 28.Nxe7+ Bxe7 29.Rxg6 Be4 offers Black little chance in such a technical endgame.

With 27...Qxd5 Black makes his opponent work for the win by adjusting to new type of game.

28.Rxd5 Bxd5

Lane now holds a winning material advantage; holding a queen for his opponent's bishop and rook. However the plan must evolve with the positional considerations. Johansen has defended well after coming out of the opening with a positional disadvantage. The pressure is now on White to win a won game.

29.Bxh6?

White continues to attack when he should regroup and adjust his plan to suit the positional requirements. The text move instead allows Black to turn the tide in his favour.

29.Qxf5 Rc4 30.c3 Re4 31.h3 R4xe5 32.Qd3 would have helped consolidated White's advantage, although much remains to be played for.

29...Rc6!

Black is alert to his opponent's blunder.

30.Qh5

Inferior is 30.Qg5 f4 31.Rg4 Rxc2 32.Kg1 Rxb2 33.h4 Rf7.

30...Bf7!

A fine in-between move, which allows the White squared bishop to strike out once more at the opponent's queen while simultaneously moving to the king's defence. Lane must fully understand the depth of his mistake now. Incorrect would have been 30...Rxe5 31.Be3 Rce6 (31...Rxc2 32.Qd1 ♣) 32.Qg5 f4 33.Qxf4 Rxe3 34.Rxe3 Rf6 ♣

31.Qh4?!

Feeling obliged to defend his bishop until the end Lane misses his last chance to enter a more interesting and hopeful endgame with 31.Rxg7+!? Bxg7 32.Qg5 Rxh6 33.Qxe7 ♣ Re6 34.Qxd7 Bxe5 ♣

31...Rxe5!

The threat of checkmate wins valuable time and allows Black to attack his opponent's queen once more.

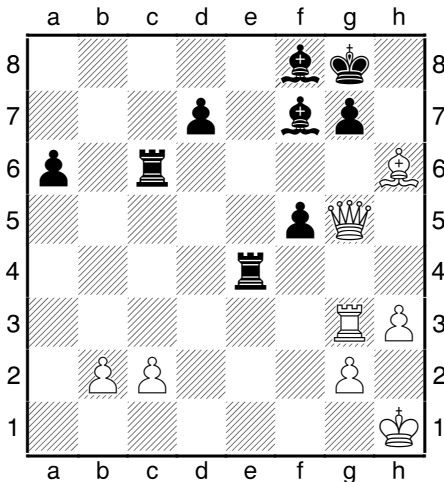
32.h3

An alternative, worthy of analysis is 32.Bd2 Rxc2 33.Re3 (33.Rh3 Bd5-+) 33...Rd5 34.Bc3 Rd1+ 35.Re1 Rxe1+ 36.Qxe1 Bd5 37.Qd1 Be4 38.Kg1 d5!-+ 39.g3 Bc5+ 40.Bd4 Rxb2 41.Bxc5 (41.Qa4 Bxd4+ 42.Qxd4 Rg2+ 43.Kf1 Rxh2-+) 41...Rb1 42.Qxb1 Bxb1-+

32...Re4

33.Qg5

Diagram



Now observe how quickly the hunted becomes the hunter.

33...Rg6

34.Qxf5 Re1+

35.Kh2 Rxh6

36.Rd3 Bd6+

The Black pieces spring to life, quickly

surrounding the White queen.

37.g3

37.Rxd6 Rxd6 38.Qf4 Rde6 -+

37...Rf6

Forcing Lane to surrender his queen.

38.Qxf6

There is no alternative.

38...Re2+

39.Kg1 gxf6

40.Rxd6 Be6

0-1

Game 85 – Time Will Tell

Making progress with a cramped solid defence
Queen Vs three pieces
Passed pawns awaiting promotion
Playing with time pressure

Rogers, I - Solomon, S

Fairfield Summer Cup, 2001
D00: 1 d4 d5: Unusual lines

1.d4 Nf6
2.Bg5!?

The Trompovski Attack is another weapon in Ian Rogers' opening arsenal.

Rogers, I – Glek, I, Linz 1997

1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 e6 3.Nf3 h6 4.Bxf6 Qxf6 5.e4 d6 6.Nc3 Nd7 7.Qd2 c6 8.0-0-0 e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Nb5 Rb8 11.Nxa7 Qf4 12.g3 Qxd2+ 13.Rxd2 Nc5 14.Nxc8 Rxc8 15.Nxe5 Be7 16.Bc4 0-0 17.Re1 b5 18.Bb3 Nxb3+ 19.axb3 Rfe8 20.f4 Bd8 21.Rd7 f6 22.Nf3 c5 23.c3 b4 24.c4 g5 25.f5 Bc7 26.Kc2 h5 27.Rd5 h4 28.g4 Bf4 29.Kd3 Be5 30.Nxe5 Rxe5 31.Rd6 Kf7 32.Ra1 Rce8 33.Raa6 Rxe4 34.Rxf6+ Kg7 35.Rg6+ Kh8 36.Rh6+ Kg7 37.Rag6+ Kf8 38.Rh8+ Kf7 39.Rxe8 Rd4+ 40.Ke3 Kxe8 41.Rxg5 h3 42.Rg7 Kf8 43.f6 Rd1 44.g5 Rf1 45.Ke4 Rf2 46.Rh7 1-0

Rogers once again, this time with the Black pieces, smashes none other than an expert on the Trompovski, Julian Hodgson.

Hodgson, J – Rogers, I, B Wijk aan Zee, 1989

1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 e6 3.e4 h6 4.Bxf6 Qxf6 5.Nf3 d6 6.Nc3 Nd7 7.Qd2 c6 8.0-0-0 e5 9.h4 Be7 10.Qe3 Nf8 11.Be2 Ne6 12.Bc4 Bd8 13.Bxe6 Bxe6 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Na4 0-0 16.Kb1 Bg4 17.Rd3 b5 18.Nc5 Bb6 19.Rc3 Qe7 20.a3 a5 21.b4 0-1

2...d5

Also commonly played are the following continuations all leading to rough parity:

A: 2...e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.e3

B: 2...Ne4 3.Bf4 c5

C: 2...c5 3.Bxf6 gxf6 4.d5 Qb6

3.e3 c6
4.Nd2 Nbd7
5.Ng3 e6

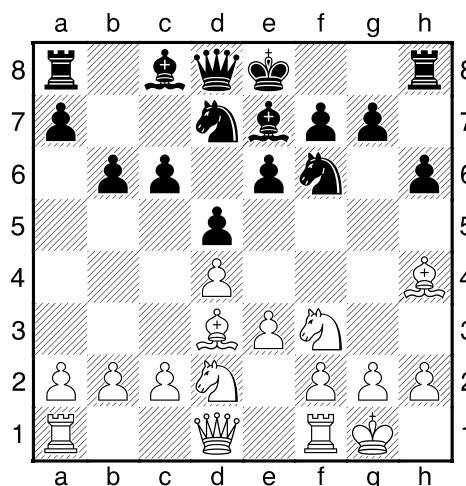
Solomon concentrates on a flexible but solid defensive arrangement which is commonly seen against various queen pawn openings.

6.Bd3 Be7

7.0-0 h6

8.Bh4 b6

Diagram



Black prepares the position liberating c5 push.

9.c4 Bb7

10.Bg3 0-0!?

Continuing with development instead of seeking exchanges demonstrates Black's confidence handling the position.

10...Nh5 11.Be5!? 0-0 (11...Nxe5 12.dxe5 g6 13.cxd5 exd5 14.Rc1 ±) 12.cxd5 exd5 13.Qc2 ±

11.cxd5 exd5

12.Ne5 c5

13.Qf3!? a6

14.Rac1 Ra7

15.Rfe1 c4

16.Bb1 b5

Solomon gains space on the queenside.

17.Qf5 Re8

18.e4?!

White's decision to open up the game is questionable because it is Black who has the slightly cramped game and is searching for ways to open the centre and bring his bishops to life. Supporting the centre with 18.Ndf3 Bb4 19.Red1 Nf8 was solid and maintained a positional advantage.

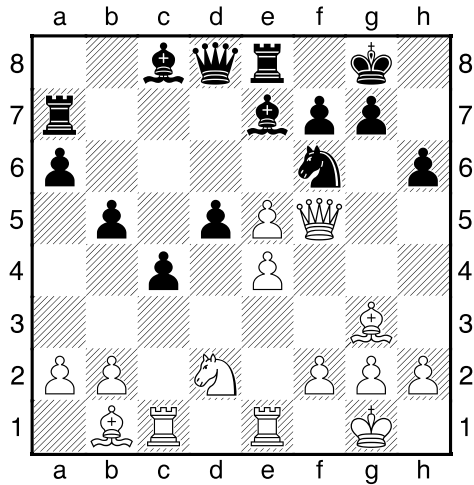
18...Nxe5

19.dxe5?

This move allows Black far too much counter-play. Stronger was 19.Bxe5 Bb4 20.exd5 Qxd5 21.Ne4 =

19...Bc8!

Diagram

**20.Qf3**

The best in a difficult situation.

20.Qf4?! Nh5 21.Qf3 Nxg3 22.Rcd1 (22.Qxg3 Bh4 23.Qf3 d4 -+) 22...Bb4 23.Qxg3 Qa5 24.Qf4 -+

20...Bg4!**21.exf6!**

White's only hope is exchanging the queen for three minor pieces. Other moves lose quickly:

21.Qc3 d4 22.Qc2 Nh5 -+

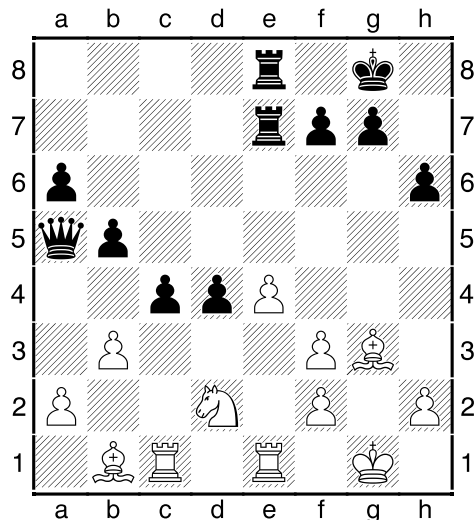
21.Qe3 d4 22.Qf4 g5 -+

21...Bxf3**22.fxe7 Raxe7****23.gxf3 d4!**

Solomon quickly decides on where his positional strength lies. The passed d pawn and the queenside pawn majority are Black's real advantage.

24.b3 Qa5!

Diagram



24...c3?! 25.Nf1 Rd7 26.Bd3 Qg5 27.f4 Qh5 28.e5 b4 29.f5 gives White more prospects than the text move.

25.Red1 c3**26.Nf1 Rd8****27.Rd3**

The light squared bishop is required to guard the a2 pawn and prevent the Black c pawn from advancing.

27...Red7**28.Rc2 Qb4****29.Re2 a5!?**

Solomon begins forcing issues on the queenside while his opponent is cramped and busy fending off the connected passed pawns.

30.e5 Rc8?!

An error, which allows the opponent's knight to spring to life. Black must remain cautious to prevent the White pieces from mobilising. Piece activity is Black's key strength in this position.

30...Qa3!? was better.

31.Ne3! Qa3!**32.Nc2 Qb2**

The queen moves into a prison cell, however Solomon has discovered a tidy way of extracting a tangible advantage from the position.

33.Re1 a4**34.b4**

Burying the key to the queen's prison cell.

34...a3**35.f4!**

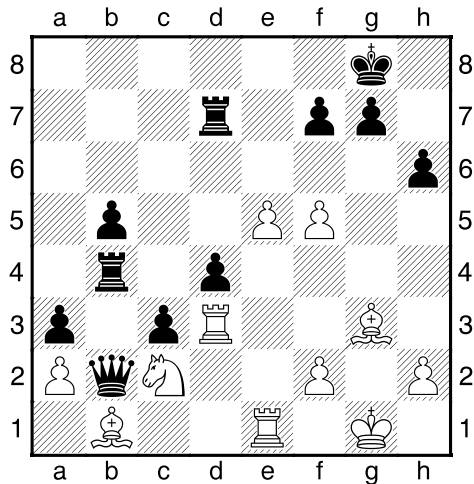
White continues to play actively knowing that if Black fumbles once more the game is his for the taking.

35...Rc4**36.f5!**

Roger's prepares the e6 advance and it is becoming difficult to see where Black's breakthrough is going to come.

36...Rxb4!!

Diagram



Smashing down the locked door.

37.e6!

White realised that the rook was not for the taking as the analysis shows:

37.Nxb4 Qxb4 38.Bc2 Qc4 39.Ra1 b4 40.Kf1 (40.f3 Kf8 41.Bf4 f6 42.Kf2 Rd5-+) 40...Rb7 41.Ke1 b3! 42.axb3 Rxb3 -+

37...fxe6

38.fxe6 Re7

39.Nxd4?

This error allows for a neat positional sacrifice.

39.Nxb4 Qxb4 40.Bc2 Qc4 41.Ra1 and Black's advantage is now more difficult to exploit.

39...Rxd4!

Solomon has wanted that knight for a while and understood the benefit in removing it from the opponents defensive line-up.

40.Rxd4 c2

41.Rd8+

Saving his precious rook.

41...Kh7

42.Bxc2+ Qxc2

43.Rd7 Rxd7?!

Not the best, this move leaves the fire raging. 43...Qc3 or 43.Re8 would have extinguished the flames.

44.exd7 Qd2

45.Re7

If the White king were better protected then this story may have been different.

45...b4

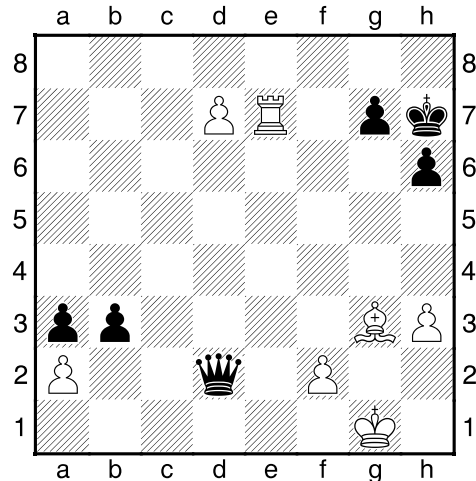
46.h3?

Under the pressure of time constraints White misses his chance to draw with 46.h4!, which prevents the queen check on g5:

46.h4! b3 47.axb3 (47.Be5? Kg6 48.Rxg7+ Kf5-+) 47...a2 48.Be5 Kg6 49.Rxg7+ Kf5 50.f4 =

46...b3

Diagram



47.Be5 Kg6?

With limited time and fearing the violent 48.Rxg7, Black oversees the forking check 47...Qg5+ -+

48.axb3 a2

49.Bxg7?

Under immense time pressure against a player with lightning reflexes over the board, Rogers misses his last chance to hold the game with the following variation:

49.Rxg7+ Kh5 50.f4 Kh4 51.Kf1 Kxh3 52.b4 h5 53.b5 h4 54.b6 Qd1+ 55.Kf2 Qc2+ 56.Ke3 Qb3+ 57.Ke4 Qxb6 58.Kd5 Qb3+ 59.Kd6 a1Q 60.Bxa1 Qa3+ 61.Ke6 Qxa1 62.d8Q Qxg7 = Lengthy analysis demonstrates that with correct play, minor variations should produce the same result.

49...Qd1+

Naturally 49...Qg5+ still wins.

50.Kg2 Qd5+

51.Kg1 Qg5+

Black finally discovers the g5 check and with it takes the game.

0-1

Game 86 – Marching For Tarrasch

The isolated queen's pawn in the Tarrasch Defence
Rook, bishop and passed pawn vs. queen endgame
Supporting the passed pawn
Endgame variations

Johansen, D - Gluzman, M

Australian Championship Melbourne, 2002
D34: Tarrasch Defence: 6 g3 Nf6 7 Bg2 Be7

1.d4 d5
2.c4 e6
3.Nf3 c5
4.cxd5 exd5
5.Nc3 Nc6
6.g3 Nf6
7.Bg2 Be7
8.0-0 0-0
9.dxc5 Bxc5

Black accepts an isolated queen pawn in return for the open game he receives for his pieces. Tarrasch himself never thought of an isolated queen pawn as a real disadvantage, so perhaps we should not dwell on it too much. This game in fact demonstrates the trouble this pawn can become for White if it is given too much freedom.

10.Bg5 d4
11.Na4

11.Bxf6 is also commonly played, as is 11.Ne4 which usually leads only to equality. 11.Bxf6 was played in the following instructive example game:

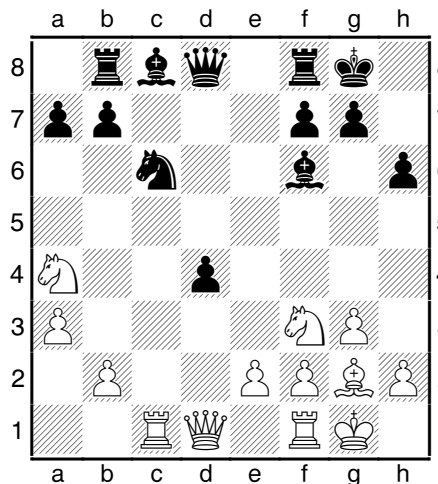
Ftacnik, L – Rogers, I, Netherlands
Championships 2001

1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c5 4.g3 d5 5.cxd5
exd5 6.d4 Nc6 7.Bg2 Be7 8.0-0 0-0 9.dxc5
Bxc5 10.Bg5 d4 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Nd5 Qd8
13.Nd2 Bh3 14.Bxh3 Qxd5 15.Bg2 Qe6
16.Nb3 Bb6 17.a4 a5 18.Bxc6 Qxc6 19.Nxd4
Qf6 20.Nf3 Rfe8 21.Qd3 g6 22.Qb5 Re4
23.Rfc1 Rb4 24.Qe5 Bd4 25.Qxf6 Bxf6
26.Rc7 Bxb2 27.Rb1 b5 28.Rb7 bxa4
29.Rxb2 a3 30.R2xb4 axb4 31.Nd4 a2 32.Nb3
a1Q+ 33.Nxa1 Rxa1+ 34.Kg2 Rb1 35.e4 b3
36.e5 b2 37.Rb8+ Kg7 38.h4 ½-½

11...Be7
12.Rc1 h6
13.Bxf6 Bxf6

13.Bf4 g5 14.Rxc6 bxc6 15.Nxd4 Bb7
(15...gxf4 16.Nxc6 Qxd1 17.Nxe7+ Kg7
18.Rxd1 ±) 16.Be3 =

14.a3 Rb8
Diagram



15.Ne1 Re8

Black is quite free to play an open game while White repositions his knights. Chances are already equal if not more favourable for Black.

16.Nd3 Ne5
17.Nac5 Bg4
18.Re1

The pawn on b7 is safe from capture:

A: 18.Bxb7? Nxd3 19.Qxd3 Bxe2 →
B: 18.Nxb7? Qb6 19.f3 Nxd3 20.exd3 Bf5 ♣

18...Nxd3

19.Nxd3 Re7

Gluzman sets his sights on e2.

20.h3 Bf5
21.Rc5 Be4
22.Bxe4 Rxe4
23.Qa4! b6
24.Rc2 Qe7
25.Qc6 Re8!
26.Qd5 g6
27.Kg2 h5
28.Rec1

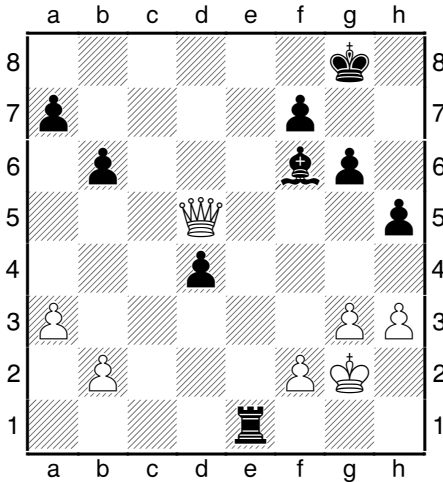
Johansen plays down the open c file threatening 29.Rc7 with good prospects. White supposes the e pawn is safe from capture because following 28...Rxe2 29.Rex2 Qxe2 the queen will be lost for Knight and Rook after 30.Re1.

28...Rxe2!

Black commits to the exchange of Queen for Rook, Knight and pawn!

29.Rxe2 Qxe2
30.Re1 Qxe1

31.Nxe1 Rxe1
Diagram



That definitely cleared things up. Where to from here? Perhaps Black had earlier found a clear drawing line and went for it with the Black pieces. Now that Gluzman has reached the position, the power of the passed d pawn has grown as has the defensive duties of the dark squared bishop.

Normally the queen will win against rook and bishop. However here things are much different, Black's chances remain with the passed d pawn and a secure king.

32.g4 hxg4
33.hxg4 g5
34.b3 Kg7

White remains focused on the dangerous d pawn. Johansen must bring his king into the centre of the board in order to prevent the advance of the passed pawn.

35.Kf3 Re8

Black prepares to move behind the passed pawn so that it may advance safely. Here the co-operation between rook and bishop is paramount.

36.Qf5 a5
37.a4 Rd8

Now that the queenside pawns are fixed in place, Black prepares his plan of passed pawn advancement.

38.Qd3 Rc8!

Gluzman does not allow his pawn to remain blocked by the queen. The threat 39...Rc3 forces immediate action from White. Black's pieces work in beautiful harmony controlling all of the important squares.

39.Ke4 Rd8

40.Kf3 Re8

Impeding the opponent's king from doing his part in promotion prevention.

41.Kg2 Rc8

42.Kf1 Re8

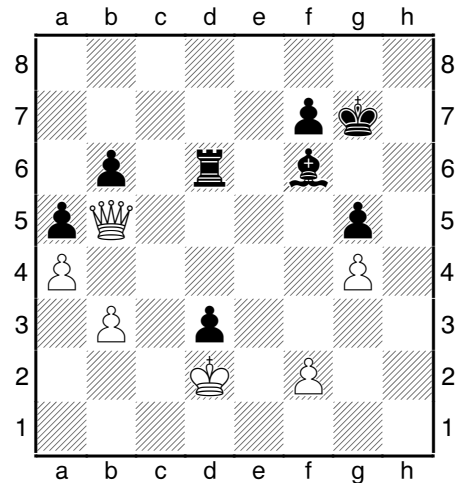
43.Qb5 Rd8

Both players search for the win. If Johansen can capture the b6 pawn then he will have excellent counter chances.

44.Ke2 d3+

45.Kd2 Rd6

Diagram



46.f3 Kf8

47.Qf5 Bc3+!!

A great tactic allowing the bishop to relocate onto the now important b4 square.

48.Kd1

48.Kxc3?? d2 --+

48...Bb4!

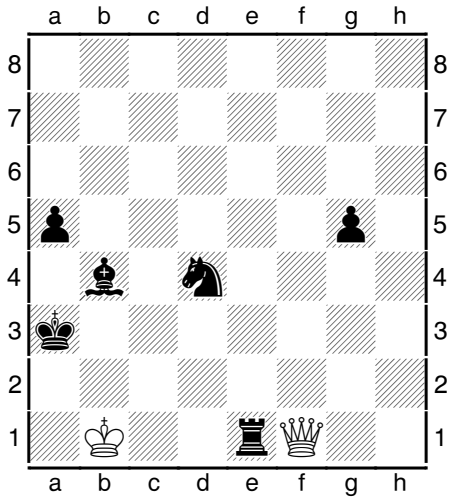
49.f4?

Under pressure and trying to force the position, White misses an important tactic. White's best move was 49.Qc8, although as the detailed analysis demonstrates, with precise play Black should win in any case. Included in the main line of analysis is an entertaining knight promotion. Two boards will probably be required to analyse the following line of analysis and its sidelines. The process of winning is over fifty moves long:

49.Qc8+ Kg7 50.Qf5 d2! 51.Qe5+ (51.Qxg5+ Kf8 52.Qf5 Rh6 53.Qc8+ Kg7 --+) 51...Kf8 52.Qh8+ Ke7 53.Qc8 (53.Qe5+ Re6 54.Qxg5+ Kf8 55.Qd8+ Re8 --+) 53...Re6! 54.Kc2 (54.Qc7+ Kf8 55.Qd8+ Re8 --+) 54...f6 55.Qc7+ Kf8 56.Qc8+ Re8 57.Qc6 Kf7 58.Qd7+ Re7 59.Qd3 Kg7 60.Kb2 (60.Qd4 Re1 61.Qd7+ Kh6 --+) 60...Re1 61.Qd7+ Kh6 62.Qd8 d1N+!! (62...d1Q?? 63.Qh8+ Kg6

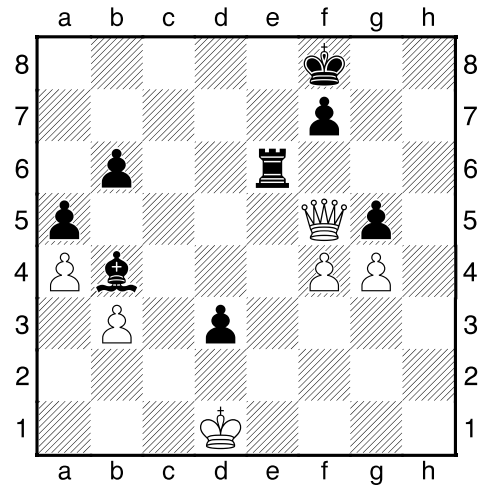
64.Qg8+ =) 63.Kc2 Ne3+ 64.Kb2 Re2+
 65.Kb1 Kg7! 66.Qd7+ Kf8 67.Qd8+ Kf7
 68.Qc7+ Be7 69.Qxb6 Re1+ 70.Kb2 f5
 71.Qb7 Kg6, with time and care White can
 march his king towards the opponents king
 eventually delivering checkmate 72.gxf5+
 Nxf5 73.Kc3 Bb4+ 74.Kb2 Re2+ 75.Kc1 Nd4
 76.Qb6+ Ne6 77.Qc6 Re3 78.Kb2 Kh5
 79.Qc4 Bc3+ 80.Ka3 (80.Qxc3 Rxc3 81.Kxc3
 Nc5+) 80...Nd4 81.Qf7+ Kh4 82.Qh7+ Kg3
 83.Qc7+ Kf2+ 84.Qh2+ Kxf3 85.Qh3+ Ke2
 86.Qh5+ Kd3 87.Qd1+ Bd2 88.Qh5 Kc3
 89.Ka2 Re2 90.Kb1 Kb4 91.Qg6 Bc3 92.Qd6+
 Kxb3 93.Qd5+ Kb4 94.Qd6+ Kxa4 95.Qd7+
 Kb4 96.Qd6+ Kc4 97.Qa6+ Kc5 98.Qc8+ Kb4
 99.Qf8+ Kb3 100.Qg8+ Ka3 101.Qf8+ Bb4
 102.Qf1 Re1+ and the rest is simple.
 As Mikhail Botvinnik stated, 'Chess is the art
 of analysis'.

Diagram for final position of variation 49.Qc8+



With hindsight we are fortunate Johansen
 chose 49.f4.

49...Re6!
 Diagram



Threatening checkmate on the move, to which
 White has no adequate defence.

A: 50.Qxd3 Rd6 51.Qxd6+ Bxd6 -+

B: 50.Kc1 d2+ 51.Kd1 Re1+ 52.Kc2 d1Q+
 53.Kb2 Re2+ 54.Qc2 Rxc2#

0-1

Game 87 – Short and Sweet

Exchanging to relieve tension
 Attacking the fianchettoed king's position
 Opening files to the opponent's king
 Sacrificing to tear open the king's castle

Johansen, D - Smerdon, D

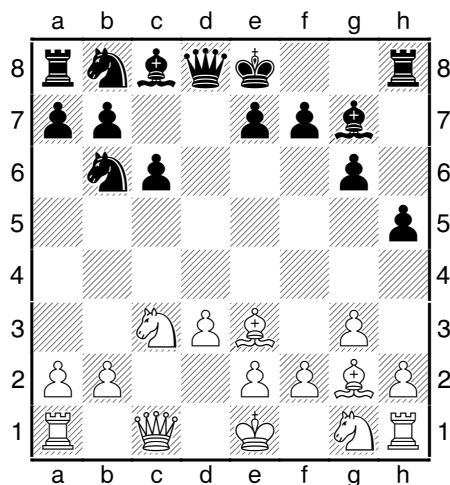
Doeberl Cup, Canberra, 2002
 A16: English Opening: 1...Nf6 with ...d5

1.c4 g6
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.g3 d5
4.cxd5 Nxd5
5.Bg2 Nb6
6.d3 Bg7
7.Be3 c6!

Normally this square is reserved for the knight, although here Smerdon is not committing too early to piece placement. 7...Nc6 is a normal developing move and cannot be all that bad if it was played by Xie Jun against the former World Champion Karpov. Karpov handles the White pieces very well in the following example game.

Karpov, A – Xie Jun, Guanzhou, 2000
 1...c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 g6 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.Bg2 Nb6 6.d3 Bg7 7.Be3 Nc6 8.Nf3 e5 9.0-0 h6 10.Bc5 Be6 11.Rc1 Qd7 12.b4 Rd8 13.a4 Nc8 14.b5 N6e7 15.Qc2 0-0 16.Ba3 Nd6 17.Ne4 Nxe4 18.dxe4 c6 19.bxc6 bxc6 20.Qc5 Rfe8 21.Nxe5 Qd4 22.Nc4 Rd7 23.a5 Rb8 24.Qxd4 Bxd4 25.Rfd1 Kf8 26.e3 Bg7 27.Rxd7 Bxd7 28.Bc5 Be6 29.Bxa7 Ra8 30.Bb6 Nc8 31.Bc5+ Ke8 32.e5 Kd7 33.Bd4 Bxc4 34.Rxc4 Rxa5 35.Bxc6+ Kd8 36.Bb7 1-0

8.Qc1 h5!?
 Diagram



Showing no respect for his GM opposition, Smerdon signifies his disregard for quiet chess and improves on theory. Previously in the same position, 8...h6 had been tried without much success at master level. The following game helps demonstrate why,

Shchekachev, A – Donegani, H,
 Schwarzacher Open, Austria, 1999
 1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3.cxd5 Nxd5 4.g3 g6 5.Bg2 Nb6 6.d3 Bg7 7.Be3 c6 8.Qc1 h6 9.Nf3 N8d7 10.0-0 Nf6 11.h3 Be6 12.Kh2 g5 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.dxe4 Nc4 15.Rd1 Qc8 16.Bd4 f6 17.b3 Ne5 18.Ne1 Qc7 19.Nd3 0-0-0 20.Nxe5 fxe5 21.Be3 Rxd1 22.Qxd1 g4 23.hxg4 Bxg4 24.f3 Be6 25.Qf1 Kb8 26.Bh3 Bf7 27.b4 h5 28.a4 h4 29.g4 a5 30.Qe1 axb4 31.Qxb4 e6 32.Bb6 Qd7 1-0

Smerdon's own 8...h5 is much sharper and presents Black with more attacking opportunities. Black is happy to play with his pieces and pawns while his king remains relatively safe in the centre. As we will witness, this kind of opening leaves Black the option of attacking the typical fianchettoed White kingside if his opponent decides to castle in that direction.

9.Nf3 Bf5
10.0-0

Although the text move is completely sound, considering the circumstances, castling blatantly into his opponent's crosshairs is living on the edge.

10...Qd7!

Black prepares to attack the White kingside in typical Bobby Fischer style. In *My Memorable*

60 Games, Robert Fischer wrote of attacking the fianchettoed kingside,

“I’d won dozens of skittles games in analogous positions and had it down to a science: pry open the KR-file, sac, sac ... mate!”

11.b4 Bh3!
12.Qa3 Bxg2
13.Kxg2 Nd5
14.Bd2?!

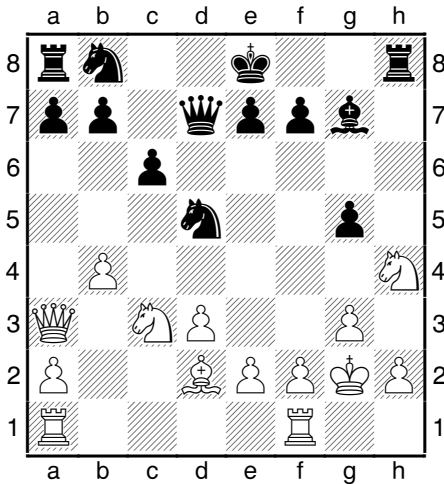
Not paying enough attention towards Black’s aggressive intentions. Exchanging pieces was better, 14.Nxd5 Qxd5 15.Rab1 h4 16.Qa5 Nd7 17.Rfc1=

It is highly likely that Johansen did not want to exchange too much material because he wanted to retain winning chances.

14...h4!
15.Nxh4?!

15.Nxd5!? cxd5 (15...Qxd5 16.Bc3=) 16.Rac1 hxg3 17.fxg3 Nc6 and Black retains a slight advantage.

15...g5!
 Diagram



Well planned tactics which are decisively implemented are the most difficult to refute.

16.Nf3?

Best is 16.Nxd5 cxd5 17.Bxg5 Bxa1 18.Rxa1 f6 19.Bd2 Nc6 ♣

16...Qh3+
17.Kh1

After 17.Kg1, Black’s procedure for winning would not change.

17...g4!
18.Nh4

Just when it appears that the experienced GM has finally restrained his opponents attack the next shock is delivered.

18...Rxh4!!

Prying open the kingside.

19.gxh4 Be5
20.f4 g3!!

A short and very sweet victory for the young challenger turn champion. One would expect to find such a sharp game in a collection of Morphy or Alekhine’s brilliancies.

0-1

Game 88 – Pawn Rollers II

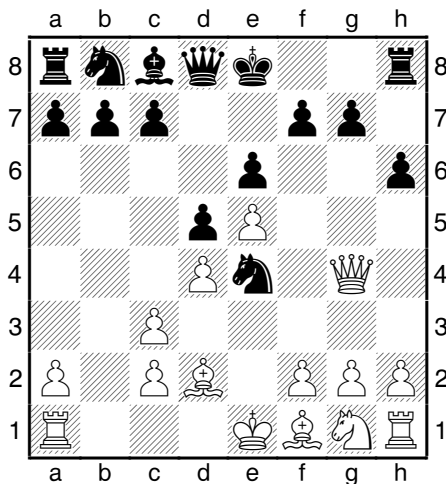
Rapid development
The rolling pawn centre
Sacrificing

Rogers, I - Smerdon, D

Clubs Championship Brighton, 2003
C12: French: Classical System: McCutcheon
Variation

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.Bg5 Bb4
5.e5 h6
6.Bd2 Bxc3
7.bxc3 Ne4
8.Qg4

Diagram



An old line, which is seen less often nowadays.

8...g6
9.Bd3 Nxd2
10.Kxd2

Although unorthodox looking, this form of development has been tried and tested and the White king is not as defenceless as he may appear. Nevertheless Rogers must remain wary of his calculating opponent.

10...c5
11.h4

An important move, preventing the exchange of queens. A well-known position has arisen where, despite outward appearances, it is in

fact the Black king who is in the most danger. White plans on using the 1st rank to utilise his soon to be connected rooks.

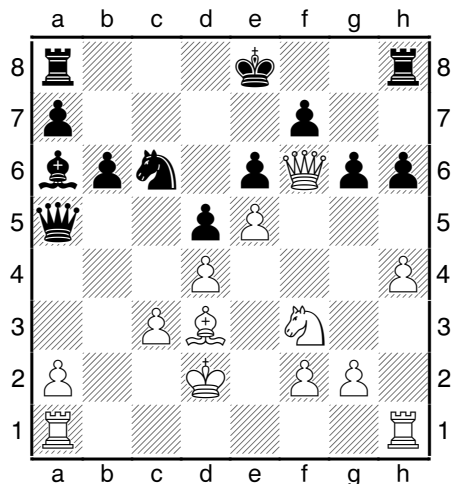
11...Nc6
12.Nf3

After only the 12th move, White already has connected rooks. The development advantage and attacking possibilities that arise as a result of this opening are the reason this awkward variation still has its admirers.

The original attacking ideas associated with this opening are demonstrated clearly in the following example game:

Euwe, M – Bogoljubow, E, Budapest, 1921
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Bb4 5.e5 h6
6.Bd2 Bxc3 7.bxc3 Ne4 8.Qg4 g6 9.h4 c5
10.Bd3 Nxd2 11.Kxd2 Nc6 12.Rh3 Qa5
13.Bxg6 Rf8 14.Rf3 cxd4 15.Bxf7+ Kd8
16.Qg7 dxc3+ 17.Ke1 Qb4 18.Bg6 Rxf3
19.Nxf3 Qf4 20.Rd1 Rb8 21.Qf6+ Qxf6
22.exf6 Bd7 23.g4 Kc7 24.g5 Rh8 25.Bd3
hxg5 26.hxg5 e5 27.g6 Be6 28.Ng5 Nd4
29.Nh7 Nf3+ 30.Ke2 e4 31.f7 Nd4+ 32.Ke3
Nf5+ 33.Kf4 Ne7 34.g7 Rxh7 35.f8Q Rh4+
36.Ke5 1-0

12...cxd4
13.cxd4 Qa5+
14.c3 b6
15.Qf4 Ba6
16.Qf6
Diagram



White locks the enemy king in the centre of the board.

16...Rg8
17.Bxa6 Qxa6

18.Rhc1 Na5

19.Ke1

Roger's finally proceeds to bring his king towards safety.

19...Nc4

20.Rab1! Qxa2

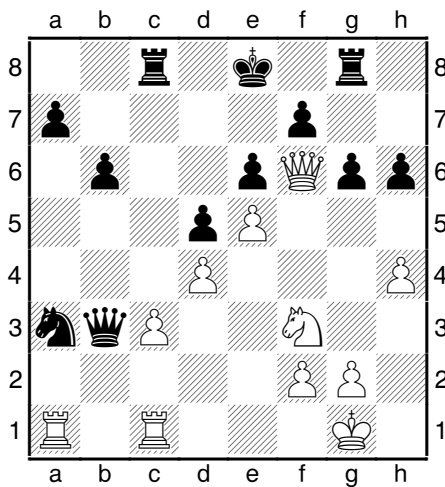
21.Kf1 Na3

22.Ra1 Qb3?!

Smerdon decides to maintain the queenside pressure. In hindsight the secure 22...Qc4+ may have been required 23.Kg1 Nb5 24.Kh2

23.Kg1 Rc8?!

Diagram



Smerdon fails to take notice of White's next move and should have played the defensive 23...Nb5! leading to equality. Other moves lose quickly:

A: 23...Nb5! 24.h5 (24.Qf4 Nxc3=) 24...gxh5 25.Qxh6 Nxc3 26.Qe3 Rc8 27.Kh2=

B: 23...a5? 24.h5 gxh5 25.Nh4 a4 26.Nf5!! Ra7 (26...exf5 27.e6 fxe6 28.Qxe6+ Kf8 29.Qf6+ Ke8 30.Re1+ +-) 27.Nd6+ Kf8 28.Qxh6+ +-

C: 23...h5? 24.Ng5 Rf8 25.Nxe6 fxe6 26.Qxe6+ Kd8 27.Qd6+ +-

24.c4! Qb2

24...dxc4 25.d5! and White crashes through... 25...exd5 (25...Rc7 26.dxe6 fxe6 27.Qxe6+ Kf8 28.Qd6+ Re7 29.Rxa3 +-) 26.e6 Rc7 27.Ne5 Rf8 28.Re1+-

25.Rcb1!!

A dazzling sacrifice.

25...Qc3

The alternatives were no more successful.

A: 25...Qxb1+ 26.Rxb1 Nxb1 27.cxd5 Rf8 (27...Rc1+ 28.Kh2 Rc7 29.d6 Rb7 30.d5 exd5 31.e6 +-) 28.dxe6 Rc7 29.d5 Re7 30.exf7+ Rxf7 31.Qxg6 +-

B: 25...Nxb1 26.Rxa7 +-

26.cxd5! Nxb1

27.Rxa7

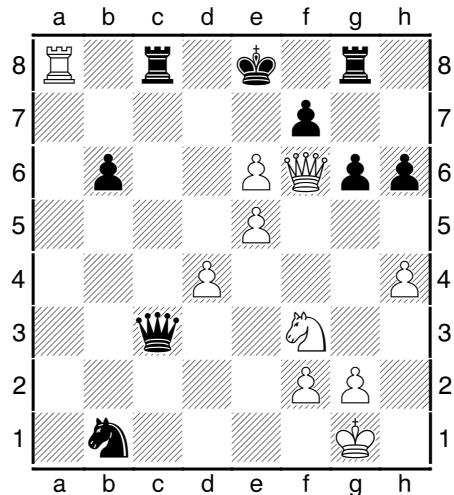
White finally obtains what he has played so hard for; the 7th rank.

27...Rc7

28.Ra8+ Rc8

29.dxe6!

Diagram



29...Qc1+

Smerdon finds the best available defence.

29...Rf8?! 30.exf7+ Rxf7 31.Qe6+ Kd8

32.Rxc8+ Qxc8 33.Qxf7 +-

30.Kh2 Rg7

31.exf7+

White finds a strong line and steers in that direction. 31.Qxg7 Qf4+ 32.g3 Rxa8 33.gxf4 fxe6 34.Qg8+ Kd7 35.Qxa8 +-

31...Rxf7

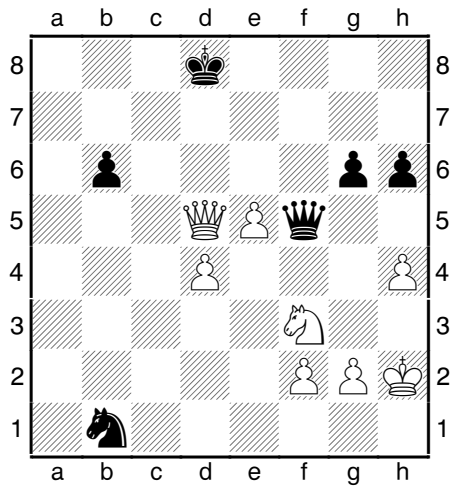
32.Qe6+ Kd8

33.Rxc8+ Qxc8

34.Qxf7 Qf5

35.Qd5+

Diagram



White could also exchange queens and watch his connected d and e pawns race up the board with a little help from a friend. Meanwhile the Black knight sits pathetically on b1. White prefers not to enter a complicated line which requires extra analysis and instead chooses the *safer* game.

35...Ke8

35...Kc7 36.Qd6+ Kb7 37.e6+-

36.Qc6+ Kf7

37.Qb7+ Ke8

38.Qxb6

Eliminating the last vestige of hope Black had of swindling the game.

38...Qf4+

39.Kh3 Qf5+

40.Kg3 g5

41.hxg5

41.Qxh6?? is devastating after 41...Qf4+

42.Kh3 g4#

41...hxg5

42.Qf6

1-0

Game 89 – Escape Artist

Opening files
Rook Vs. bishop endgame
Zugzwang

Solomon, S - Wallace, J

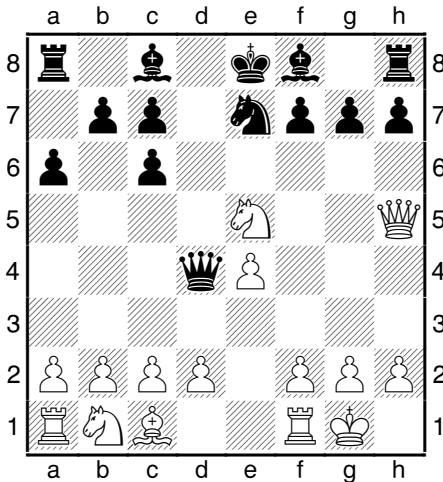
Australian Open Penrith, 2003
C68: Ruy Lopez: Exchange Variation,
sidelines

1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 a6
4.Bxc6 dxc6
5.0-0 Ne7!

An interesting move leading to a sharp open game. Other well known variations include:

A: 5...Bg4 6.h3 h5 7.d3 Qf6 8.Nbd2 Ne7
B: 5...f6 6.d4 Bg4 7.dxe5 Qxd1 8.Rxd1
C: 5...Qd6 6.Na3 Be6 7.Qe2 f6 8.Rd1 0-0-0

6.Nxe5 Qd4
7.Qh5
Diagram



7...g6
8.Qg5 Bg7
9.Nf3

Although White's choice is playable, 9.Nd3 is recommended by theory. The example game demonstrates the counter play Black obtains in the 9.Nd3 line of the Spanish Exchange Variation:

Timman, J – Short, N, Candidates Final El Escorial, 1993

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 Ne7 6.Nxe5 Qd4 7.Qh5 g6 8.Qg5 Bg7 9.Nd3 f5 10.e5 c5 11.b3 h6 12.Qg3 f4 13.Qf3 Bf5 14.Qxb7 Be4 15.Qxc7 Bxd3 16.cxd3 Bxe5 17.Qb7 Rb8 18.Qxa6 f3 19.Nc3 fxg2 20.Re1 0-0 21.Qe6+ Rf7 22.Nd1 Qxa1 23.Qxe5 Qxe5 24.Rxe5 Nc6 25.Rxc5 Nb4 26.Ba3 Nxd3 27.Rc6 Ra8 28.Rd6 Rxa3 29.Rxd3 Rxa2 30.Ne3 Kg7 31.Kxg2 Ra5 32.Rd4 Rb5 33.b4 Rbb7 34.Rc4 Rfc7 35.Rg4 Rd7 36.h4 h5 37.Rg5 Rxb4 38.d4 Rf7 39.Rd5 Rb2 0-1

9...Qxe4
10.Re1 Qb4
11.b3 h6

11...Qd6 12.Ba3! ±
Incorrect is 11...Bxa1? 12.Ba3 h6 13.Qe3 Qxa3 14.Nxa3 Bf6 +-

12.Qe3 Be6
13.Ba3 Nd5!

Wallace continues to find the best possible moves in a tactical position, preventing his game from slipping over the edge. The pin on the e file is very hard to deal with. To his credit, Black has managed to develop while fending off Solomon's threats.

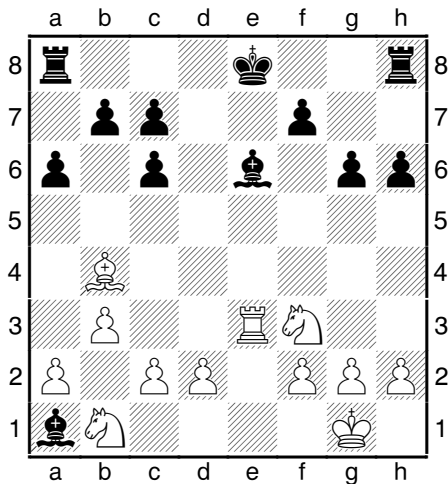
14.Bxb4

Two other variations lead to Black holding a similar advantage with a different type of position:

A: 14.Qd3 Qg4 15.Ne5 Bxe5 16.Rxe5 Qd1+ 17.Qf1 Qxc2 18.Nc3 0-0-0 19.Nxd5 Rxd5 20.Rxd5 Bxd5 21.Qe2±

B: 14.Qe2 Qg4 15.Nc3 0-0-0 (15...Nxc3?! 16.dxc3 Bxc3 17.Rad1 Bxe1? 18.Qe5+-) 16.Bb2± Nf4 17.Qf1±

14...Nxe3
15.Rxe3 Bxa1
Diagram



Who stands better? Is the bishop trapped on a1? If Wallace manages to free his bishop he should have a genuine advantage heading into the endgame.

16.c3 a5!

Here comes the bulldozer.

17.Bc5 a4

18.Nd4 axb3

19.axb3 Kd7

20.Nxe6 fxe6

21.Kf1 e5

Wallace sacs the defenceless pawn to gain activity for his rooks and assist in freeing the bishop.

22.Rxe5 Rhe8

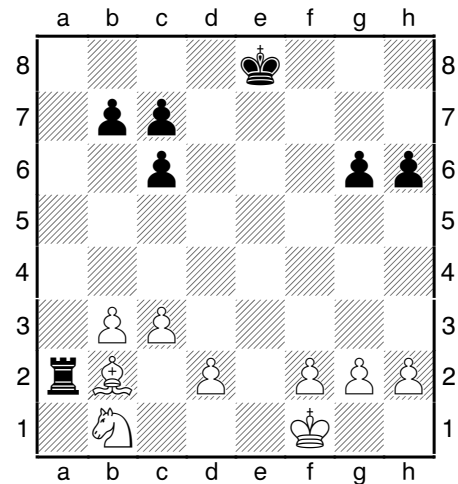
23.Rxe8 Kxe8

24.Ba3 Bb2!

The White knight has become a prisoner inside its own fortress.

25.Bxb2 Ra2!

Diagram



The point of Wallace's intelligent play. Now one of Solomon's pieces must perish!

26.Ba3?

The knight would have been preferable to a bishop in a one on one contest against a rook in the ensuing endgame. Better chances were offered by a 26.Bc1! Ra1 27.Na3 Rxc1+ 28.Ke2 b5 29.h4 Ke7 30.g3 g5 31.hxg5 hxg5 32.b4! Kd6 33.Kd3 Rf1 34.Ke2 Rh1 35.Nc2 c5 36.bxc5+ Kxc5 37.Ne3: This endgame is extremely difficult for Black once White creates a defensive fort and is prepared to exchange pawns as they advance.

26...Ra1

27.Ke2 Rxb1

28.Bc5 Rxb3

29.h4 Rb5

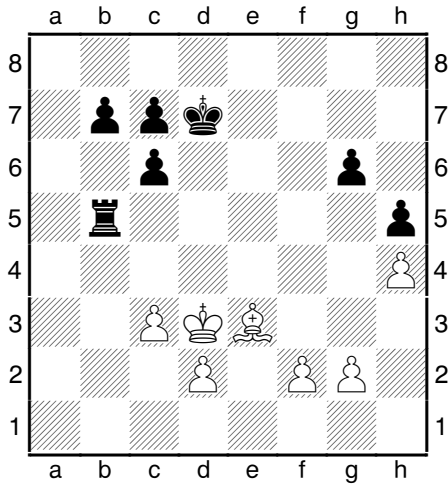
30.Be3

Solomon builds a fortress in attempt to prevent the opponent's pawns from promoting.

30...h5

31.Kd3 Kd7

Diagram



Rook plus 5 pawns against bishop plus 5 seemingly well guarded pawns. Observe how Wallace achieves endgame success.

32.g3 Ke6

Wallace must activate his king in order to use his material advantage.

33.Bf4 Rd5+

34.Kc4 b5+

35.Kb4 Kf5

36.d4 Ke4

An active king is vital to Black's advantage. 36...Rd7? 37.Kc5! and White has probably secured a draw.

37.Bxc7 Rd7

38.Be5 Kd5

39.Bf4 Ra7

40.Kb3 Ra1!

Wallace now relies on Zugzwang in order to force a weakening of his opponent's position through the separation of piece and pawns.

41.Be3 Re1

Eventually the king, bishop or a pawn is forced to move.

42.Bf4 Rb1+

43.Kc2 Rf1

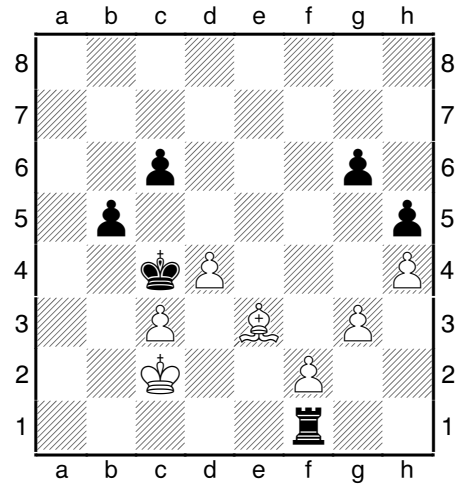
44.Be3

While the bishop races back to protect the f2 pawn the Black king infiltrates deep into the White queenside.

44.Kb3 Rxf2 45.Bc7 Rf1 46.Bb8 (46.Bf4 Rxf4 47.gxf4 Ke4++) 46...Ke4 47.Bd6 Kd3 48.Kb4 Rb1+ 49.Kc5 Kxc3 --+

44...Kc4!

Diagram



If White could maintain this position and surrender his moves he would require his opponent to sacrifice the exchange to try and win. This is chess however, and the forced move is the beauty of Zugzwang.

45.Kd2 Ra1

46.Bg5 Ra3

47.d5 Kxd5

48.f3

48.Kd3 b4 49.Bf6 c5 --+

48...Kc4

49.Bf6 b4

50.cxb4 Rxf3

51.Be5 Kxb4

52.Ke2 Rb3

53.Kd2 Kc4

54.Ke2 Kd5

White will ultimately be forced to sacrifice the bishop for his opponents passed pawn.

0-1

Game 90 – The Gambit

Playing a gambit with the Black pieces
Gaining time
Double rook sacrifice

Moylan, L - Smerdon, D

UNSW Australian Young Masters Sydney,
2003

B01: Scandinavian Defence

1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Nf6
3.d4 Bg4!?

This very aggressive version of the Scandinavian Defence is a speciality of Smerdon's. Regarded as an interesting reply at the GM level, after 3...Bg4 White definitely has to play very carefully in order to prevent Black's initiative becoming worth more than the single pawn he has sacrificed.

4.Be2!?

Moylan chooses not to weaken her kingside pawn structure with the more common 4...f3. After 4...f3 Black must play the opening as a gambit.

In this opening, even correspondence games can be lost rapidly, as the following 13-move debacle highlights:

Frank, M – Watson, J, Jiri Pelikan Memorial –
B email, 1997

1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Nf6 3.d4 Bg4 4.f3 Bf5 5.c4 e6
6.dxe6 Nc6 7.exf7+ Kxf7 8.Be3 Bb4+ 9.Kf2
Re8 10.Nc3 Rxe3 11.Kxe3 Bc2 12.Qxc2
Qxd4+ 13.Ke2 Re8+ 0-1

4...Bxe2
5.Qxe2 Qxd5
6.Nf3 e6
7.0-0

No complaints about White's style of play which has led to equality upon castling.

7...Be7
8.c4 Qf5
9.Nc3 0-0
10.d5!

Moylan has obtained a strong central foothold and seizes the initiative with this move.

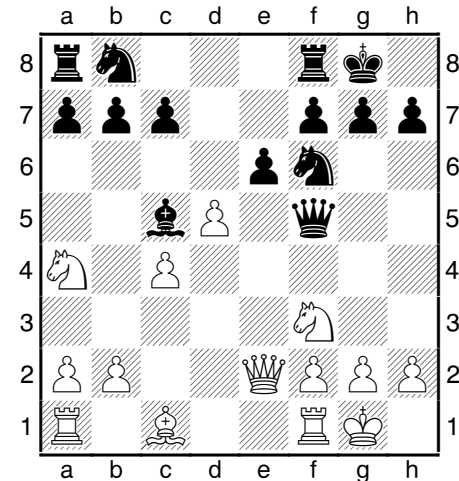
10...Bc5
11.Na4?!?

White is a little too anxious to repel the bishop. 11.Nb5! offered real chances to consolidate an advantage after 11...Na6

12.Nbd4.

In the longer term however the knight is misplaced on a4.

Diagram



11.Na4 is aimed at supporting the advance of the central pawns. In the same position 11.dxe6 has been played successfully,

Leko, P – Damaso, R, Yerevan Olympics
1996

(1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Nf6 3.d4 Bg4 4.Be2 Bxe2
5.Qxe2 Qxd5 6.Nf3 e6 7.c4 Qf5 8.0-0 Be7
9.Nc3 0-0 10.d5 Bc5) 11.dxe6 Nc6 12.Be3
Rae8 13.Bxc5 Qxc5 14.exf7+ Rxf7 15.Qc2
Qxc4 16.Rfe1 Rfe7 17.Rxe7 Rxe7 18.Rd1
Ne4 19.Nd2 Nxd2 20.Qxd2 Nd4 21.h3 c5
22.Qg5 Re8 23.Qh5 Re6 24.Kh2 b6 25.Qg4
Re8 26.f3 h6 27.Qd7 Qf7 28.Qxf7+ Kxf7
29.Kg3 Rd8 30.Kf2 Nc6 31.Rxd8 Nxd8
32.Ke3 Nc6 33.Ke4 Ke6 34.f4 Nd4 35.g4 Kd6
36.f5 b5 37.h4 a5 38.a4 bxa4 39.Nxa4 Nb3
40.Nb6 Nd2+ 41.Kf4 Ke7 42.g5 hxg5+
43.hxg5 Kf7 44.Nd7 c4 45.Ne5+ Kf8 46.Ke3
c3 47.bxc3 Nf1+ 48.Kf4 a4 49.Nc4 Ke7
50.Ke5 Ng3 51.Na3 Ne2 52.c4 Ng1 53.c5
Nf3+ 54.Kf4 Nd4 55.Ke4 Ne2 56.Ke5 Ng1
57.f6+ gxf6+ 58.gxf6+ Ke8 59.c6 Nf3+ 60.Kd6
1-0

11...Bd6
12.c5 Bf4
13.dxe6 Nc6!

Black plays with vigour, allowing his opponent to capture pawns while he develops pieces.

14.exf7+ Rxf7

Black is finally able to play the opening as a gambit!

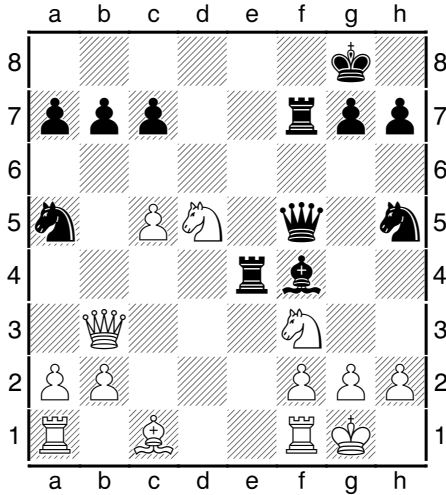
15.Nc3?!?

Better was 15.Bxf4 Qxf4 16.Nc3=

- 15...Re8
- 16.Qc4 Nh5!
- 17.Nd5 Re4!

Smerdon rapidly brings his pieces into the game, winning time off the opponent's queen.

- 18.Qb3 Na5!
- Diagram



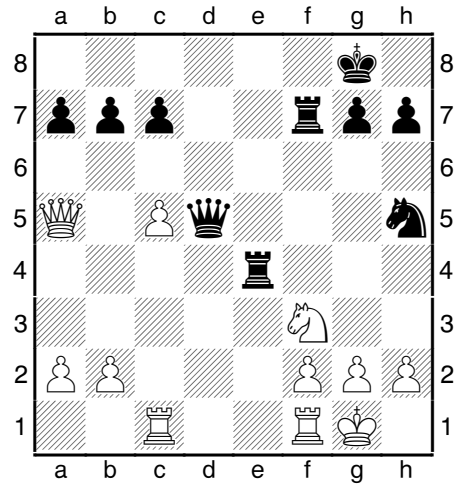
19.Qc3?

This is a critical mistake which loses quickly to a dazzling combination. Better would have been 19.Qd3 which would allow Black to play 19...Rd7 20.Qc3 Rxd5 21.Qxa5 Bxc1 22.Raxc1 Nf4 23.Kh1 (23.Qxc7? Qg4 24.Qb8+ Kf7 25.Qxb7+ Re7-+) 23...Qg6 24.Rg1 Nd3 25.Rc2 Rxc5 ♣

- 19...Qxd5
- 20.Qxa5 Bxc1
- 21.Raxc1

It appears that White has held the position together throughout this tight tactical confrontation.

Diagram



21...Rxf3!!

This move demolishes the pawn shield and is reminiscent of a Morphy classic. 21...Rg4 was equally strong but less stunning.

22.gxf3

22.Rcd1 Qg5 23.Qxc7 Re7 24.Rd8+ Rf8 25.Rxf8+ Kxf8 26.Qd6 Qe5 is a cruel painful way for White to lose.

22...Nf4!

A non forcing move contains all of the venom.

23.Kh1

White makes space for the rook to defend g2 from the queen.

23.fxe4?? Qg5+ 24.Kh1 Qg2#

23...Re1!!

Sacrificing the second rook and clearing the way for Qxf3.

24.Qc3

Anything else ends in checkmate.

24.Rcxe1 Qxf3+ 25.Kg1 Qg2#

24...Qg5

- 25.Qc4+ Kh8
- 26.Qxf4 Rxf1+
- 27.Rxf1 Qxf4
- 28.Kg2 Qg5+
- 29.Kh1 Qxc5
- 30.Rd1 h5

0-1

Game 91 – Something Peculiar

Playing against an unorthodox opening
Knight outposts
Revealed check

Froehlich, P - Cronan, J

Australian Open Penrith, 2003
A40: Unusual replies to 1 d4

**1.d4 Nc6?!
2.d5!?**

Otherwise Black has the opportunity to divert the game into any number of more common openings by playing 2...e5 or 2...d5.

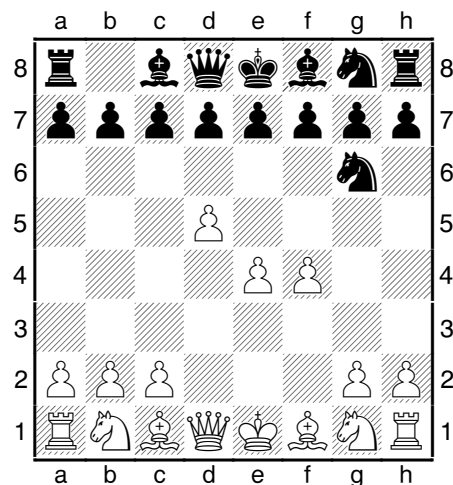
West, G – Tu Hoang Thong, Masters,
Melbourne, 1994

1.d4 Nc6 2.e4 e5 3.dxe5 Nxe5 4.Nf3 Nxf3+
5.Qxf3 Qf6 6.Qg3 Bd6 7.f4 Bc5 8.Nc3 Ne7
9.Be3 Bb4 10.Bd2 0-0 11.0-0-0 c6 12.Bd3 d6
13.Qf3 Ng6 14.Rdf1 b5 15.h4 Re8 16.h5 Nf8
17.Kb1 Bb7 18.g4 Qe7 19.g5 a5 20.f5 Qe5
21.h6 gxh6 22.Qh5 f6 23.Qxh6 Kf7 24.Bf4
Bxc3 25.Bxe5 Bxe5 26.g6+ hxg6 27.fxg6+
Ke6 28.Be2 Kd7 29.Bg4+ Kc7 30.g7 Ne6
31.Bxe6 Rxe6 32.g8Q Rxc8 33.Qh7+ Kb6
34.Qxg8 Re7 35.Qd8+ Rc7 36.Rh7 1-0

**2...Ne5
3.e4 Ng6**

Cronan adopts a very unusual opening
founded by the great Master Bogoljubov.

**4.f4
Diagram**



Black must now advance in the centre or find himself steam rolled by the advancing White pawn centre. Similar pawn formations arise from the Alekhine Defence.

4...e5

4...e6!? is the most common response as played in the following example:

Gerusel, M – Miles, A, Porz , 1982

1.d4 Nc6 2.d5 Ne5 3.f4 Ng6 4.e4 e6 5.Nf3
exd5 6.exd5 Bc5 7.Qd3 d6 8.Be2 Nf6 9.Nc3
0-0 10.Bd2 Ng4 11.Nd1 Re8 12.h3 Nf6 13.g4
Ne4 14.Rh2 Nh4 15.Ng5 Nxg5 16.fxg5 Qe7
17.Qg3 Bg1 18.Rf2 Bxf2+ 19.Qxf2 Qe4
20.Ne3 Qh1+ 21.Bf1 Nf3+ 22.Kd1 Nxg5 0-1

**5.dxe6 fxe6
6.Bd3 Bc5
7.Nf3 Nf6
8.e5! Ng4
9.Bxg6+! hxg6
10.Qe2! b6?**

Up until this move Black had played his interesting opening system well. Stronger however would have been 10...Bf2+ 11.Kd2 (11.Kf1 Bb6 12.Nc3 Nf2 13.Rg1 =) 11...d6 12.Qd3 Rh6 (12...dxe5 13.Qxd8+ Kxd8 14.fxe5 =) 13.Rf1 = 10...Nf2? is incorrect 11.Rf1 Ng4 12.h3 Nh6 ±

11.Nc3

11.Qe4 was advantageous for White, however this move type is difficult to play over the board because of the knight fork on f2. Froehlich could have gained an advantage with the following line,
11.Qe4 Nf2 12.Qxg6+ Kf8 13.Rf1 Rh6 14.Qg5 Be7 15.Qg3 Ne4 16.Qg4 ±

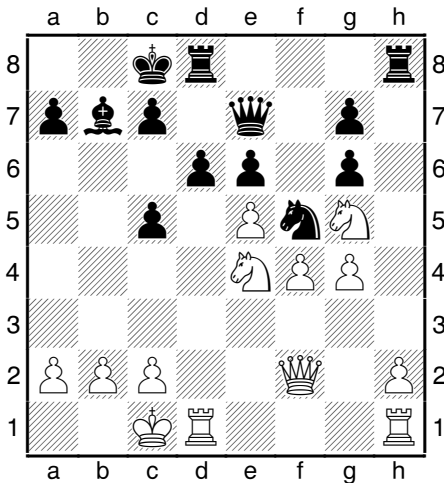
11...Bb7
 11...Bf2+ 12.Kf1 Bc5 13.Ne4 ±
12.Ne4 Qe7
13.Bd2 0-0-0
14.0-0-0 Rde8
 14...Bxe4? 15.Qxe4 Kb8 16.b4 Nf2 17.Qe2
 Nxh1 18.bxc5 Qxc5 19.Rxh1 +-
15.Nfg5 Nh6
16.Be3 Nf5
17.Bxc5 bxc5
18.Qf2!

Now threatening Nxc5 and g4. White forces more holes in the Black position.

18...d6
19.g4

Now the game becomes very tactical. White allows the e4 knight to remain pinned to the Rook on h1.

19...Rd8
 Diagram



Other moves prove no better for Black:

A: 19...Nh6 20.exd6 cxd6 21.Nxd6+ Kb8
 22.Rhe1 +-

B: 19...dxe5 20.gxf5 exf5 21.Nxc5 Bxh1
 22.Rxh1 exf4 (22...Qf6 23.Rd1+-) 23.Nge6!
 +-

C: 19...Bxe4 20.Nxe4 Nd4 21.c3 d5 22.cxd4
 dxe4 23.dxc5 +-

20.gxf5 gxf5

Black remains one step behind. Although the White knight on e4 is pinned to the Rook, combinations flow naturally from a superior position.

21.exd6 cxd6

22.Nxd6+ Rxd6
23.Qxc5+ Kb8?

Although 23...Qc7 leads to a miserable endgame, it was in hindsight the preferred option 24.Qxd6 Qxd6 25.Rxd6 Bxh1 26.Rd2 +-

Instead Black relies on capturing the h1 rook as a form of material compensation.

24.Rxd6! Rc8

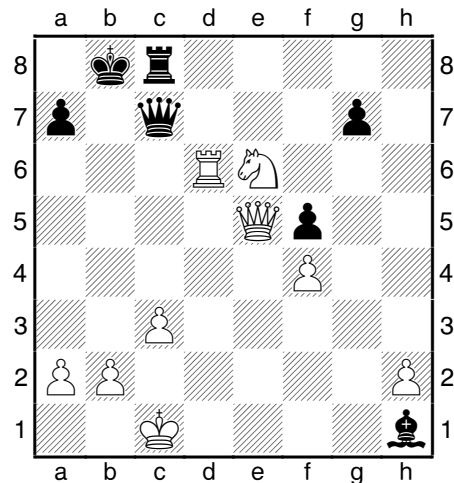
24...Bxh1 25.Rb6+!! axb6 26.Qxe7 +-

25.Qe5! Qc7

26.c3 Bxh1

Black attempts to balance the material deficit, however this only one half of the equation.

27.Nxe6
 Diagram



Black loses his queen to a deadly revealed check. The greatness of this game was in White's ability to draw the most out of each move by combining defence with attack in an unfamiliar opening.

1-0

Game 92 – Phenomenon

Aggressively posted knights
Bishops on long diagonals
Combinational play
Mating attacks

Rogers, I – Acs, P

Chorus Tournament, Netherlands, 2003
A22: English Opening: 1...e5 2 Nc3 Nf6

1.c4 Nf6
2.Nc3 e5
3.g3 Bb4

3...Bb4 was for a long time considered best, as played between Kasparov and Karpov in the World Championship Match of 1987. Today however 3...d5 is equally respected.

Miezis, N – Smirin, I, New York Open, 1998
1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.Bg2 Nb6 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.0-0 Be7 8.Rb1 g5 (A creation of GM Kortschnoi) 9.d3 h5 10.Be3 g4 11.Nd2 Nd4 12.Rc1 h4 13.Nc4 Nxc4 14.dxc4 c6 15.Qd3 f5 16.Rfd1 Bf6 17.f4 gxf3 18.exf3 Kf7 19.Qf1 hxg3 20.hxg3 Qg8 21.Qe1 Qh7 22.f4 Be6 23.Nd5 cxd5 24.fxe5 f4 25.Bxd4 f3 26.exf6 fvg2 27.Kxg2 Rae8 28.Be5 Bg4 29.Qe3 Qh2+ 30.Kf1 Qh1+ 0-1

4.Bg2 0-0
5.d3

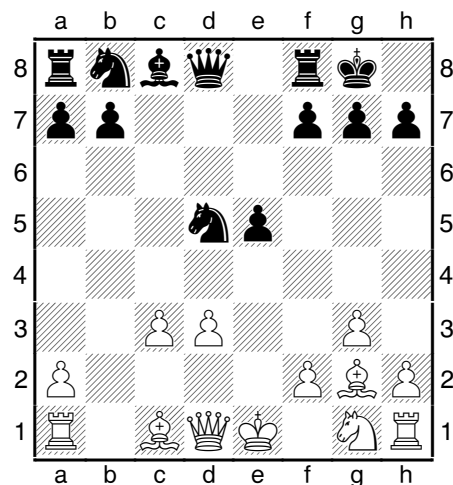
5.Nf3, and 5.e4 are commonly played alternatives.

5...Bxc3+?!

Giving away the dark squared bishop very early in the game. Maintaining the pressure with 5...Re8 is perhaps better.

6.bxc3 c6
7.e4 d5
8.cxd5 cxd5
9.exd5 Nxd5

Diagram



10.Ne2

10.c4? is incorrect as 10...Nb4 leaves White with serious difficulties.

10...Nc6

11.0-0 Re8

Black has obtained seemingly easy development for his pieces, nevertheless on the open board the White bishops should not be underestimated.

12.Bb2 Bf5!

Black readies the e4 push.

13.Qd2 e4

14.c4!

White opens up the long dark squared diagonal. The White bishops have huge potential strength on such an open board.

14...e3!?

14...exd3?! 15.cxd5 Rxe2 16.Qf4 Ne7 17.Qd4 f6 (17...Qf8 18.Rfe1±) 18.Rfe1=

15.Qe1 Nb6

15...Ndb4 16.Qc3 Qg5 (16...f6 17.d4±) 17.Nf4 Rad8 18.fxe3 Nxd3 19.Rad1 Nce5 20.Ba1 ∞

16.Qc3 Ne5

The Black game now hinges on the defence of the d3 pawn.

17.f4

Although White had little to fear from 17.fxe3 Rogers prefers a fighting defence.

17...Na4!

18.Qa3! Nxd3

18...Nxb2 19.fxe5 Bxd3 (19...Nxd3 20.Rxf5+-) 20.Qxb2 Qb6 21.Qxb6 axb6 22.Rfe1 ±

19.Bd4!

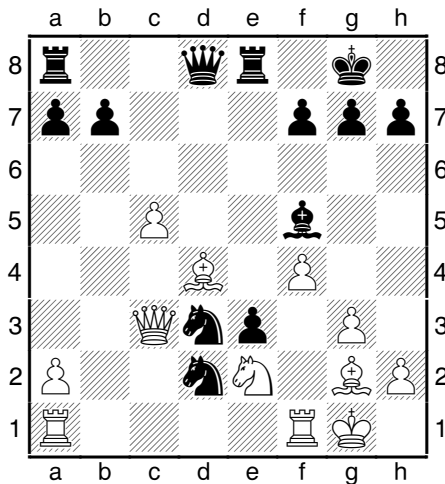
White has thus far found a resilient defence against the strongly placed Black pieces.

19...Nb6

20.c5 Nc4

21.Qc3! Nd2

Diagram



The Black knights have been dancing; now the White bishops enter the unfolding drama as act two commences.

22.Bxg7! Re6?!

Best would have been... 22...Rc8!? 23.Bh8 f6
24.Bxf6 Qd7 25.Rfd1! Rxc5 26.Qd4 b6
(26...Qxd4 27.Bxd4=) 27.Qxd7 Bxd7 28.Nc1 ♣

23.Nd4!

23.Bxb7?! Nxf1 24.Rxf1 Rb8 25.c6 =

23...Nxf1

24.Nxf5!

The critical move. This move threatens 24.Nh6 with a crushing attack.

24...e2

An absolutely outrageous position has arisen.

25.Nh6+! Rxh6

26.Bxh6! f6

Acs has no time to promote on e1 with mate threatened on g7.

27.Be4! e1Q

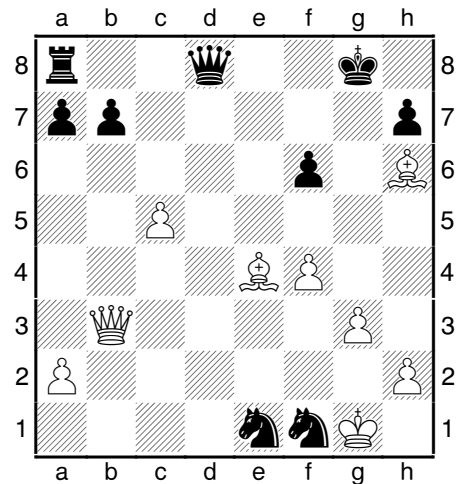
28.Rxe1 Nxe1

28...Nxc3? 29.Qb3+! Kh8 30.Bg7+ Kxc7

31.Qxb7+ Kf8 32.Bd5 +-

29.Qb3+

Diagram



The material deficit is irrelevant. The two White bishops cut the Black game to threads.

29...Kh8

30.Qxb7 Qd4+

Black spins the wheel and tests his luck, hoping that a draw, or better is still attainable.
30...Nf3+ 31.Bxf3 Qd4+ 32.Kxf1 +-

31.Kxf1 Qc4+

32.Kxe1 Qc1+

33.Ke2 Qc4+

34.Kf2

Eventually the Black checks run out and White mates Black in a crossfire ambush.

1-0

Game 93 – The Blockade

The bishop pair
Manoeuvring
Exploiting the material advantage
Attacking the fortress

Chapman, M - Rogers, I

Australian Championship Adelaide, 2004
B18: Classical Caro-Kann: 4...Bf5 sidelines

1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 dxe4
4.Nxe4 Bf5
5.Ng3 Bg6
6.h4 h6
7.Nh3!?

Chapman avoids the main line, 7.Nf3 and plays a line almost forgotten since the Botvinnik - Tal World Championship Match.

7...e6
8.Nf4 Bh7
9.Bc4 Na6?!

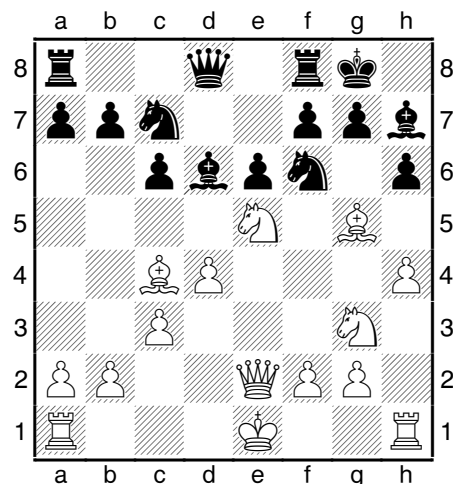
9...Nf6 is the favoured move in this position. The following example game is simply a classic,

Tal, M – Botvinnik, M, 23rd World Championship Moscow, 1960
(Note how the move order slightly varies from the feature game) 1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Bf5 5.Ng3 Bg6 6.N1e2 Nf6 7.h4 h6 8.Nf4 Bh7 9.Bc4) e6 10.0-0 Bd6 11.Nxe6 fxe6 12.Bxe6 Qc7 13.Re1 Nbd7 14.Bg8+ Kf8 15.Bxh7 Rxh7 16.Nf5 g6 17.Bxh6+ Kg8 18.Nxd6 Qxd6 19.Bg5 Re7 20.Qd3 Kg7 21.Qg3 Rxe1+ 22.Rxe1 Qxg3 23.fxg3 Rf8 24.c4 Ng4 25.d5 cxd5 26.cxd5 Ndf6 27.d6 Rf7 28.Rc1 Rd7 29.Rc7 Kf7 30.Bxf6 Nxf6 31.Kf2 Ke6 32.Rxd7 Kxd7 33.Kf3 Kxd6 34.Kf4 Ke6 35.g4 Nd5+ 36.Ke4 Nf6+ 37.Kf4 Nd5+ 38.Ke4 Nb4 39.a3 Nc6 40.h5 g5 41.h6 Kf6 42.Kd5 Kg6 43.Ke6 Na5 44.a4 Nb3 45.Kd6 a5 46.Kd5 Kxh6 47.Kc4 Nc1 48.Kb5 Nd3 49.b3 Nc1 50.Kxa5 Nxb3+ 51.Kb4 Nc1 52.Kc3 Kg6 53.Kc2 Ne2 54.Kd3 Nc1+ 55.Kc2 Ne2 56.Kd3 Nf4+ 57.Kc4 Kf6 58.g3 Ne2 0-1

10.c3 Nc7
11.Nd3 Nf6
12.Ne5

After much manoeuvring the knight reaches e5 by a roundabout way.

12...Bd6
13.Qe2 0-0
14.Bg5!
Diagram



White exerts maximum pressure on the Black defence.

14...Ncd5

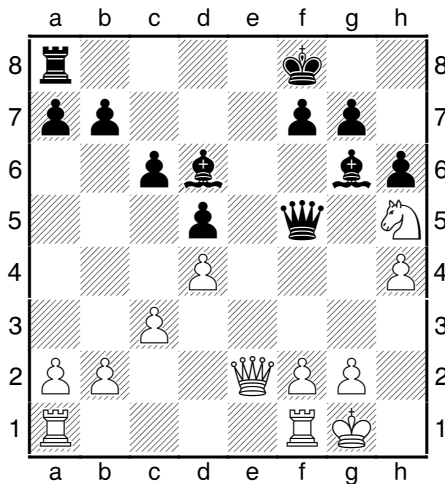
14...hxg5? 15.hxg5 Ncd5 (15...Nfd5 16.Qh5+-) 16.Bxd5 exd5 17.gxf6 Qxf6 18.Nd7 Qe6 19.Nxf8 Rxf8 20.Qxe6 fxe6 21.Ne2 ±

15.Bxd5 exd5
16.Bxf6! Qxf6!?

Roger's is forced to accept the knight fork on d7 because capturing with the pawn is unacceptable:

16...gxf6 17.Qg4+ Kh8 18.Nh5 Bg6 (18...Rg8 19.Nxf7#) 19.Nxf7+ Rxf7 20.Qxg6 Qg8 (20...Qe8+ 21.Kd2 Qf8 22.Rae1 +-) 21.Qxh6+ Qh7 +-

17.Nd7 Qf4
18.Nxf8 Kxf8
19.Nh5! Qf5
20.0-0 Bg6
Diagram



21.Ng3 Qf4
22.h5 Re8
23.Qf3!?

With the queens on the board, Chapman will find it practically impossible to make use of his material advantage. Instead he accepts the broken pawn structure, resulting from an exchange of queens and enters a more favourable end game.

23.Qxe8+ is not the road to victory:
 23...Kxe8 24.hxg6 fxg6 25.Rfe1+ Kd7 26.Re3
 b6 27.Rae1 g5 28.Kh2 and Black has better
 chances.

23...Qxf3

23...Bh7? 24.Qxf4 Bxf4 25.Rfe1 hands a
 noticeable advantage to White without the
 benefit of the doubled pawns.

24.gxf3 Bh7
25.Rfe1 Ra8
26.Nf1! Bf5
27.Ne3 Bd7

Rogers prepares his fortification for the
 coming attack. Together the bishop pair hold
 substantial defensive capabilities.

28.Re2 a5
29.a4 Rd8
30.Kg2 f6

Black continues to strengthen his defence
 against the approaching raiders.

31.Rae1

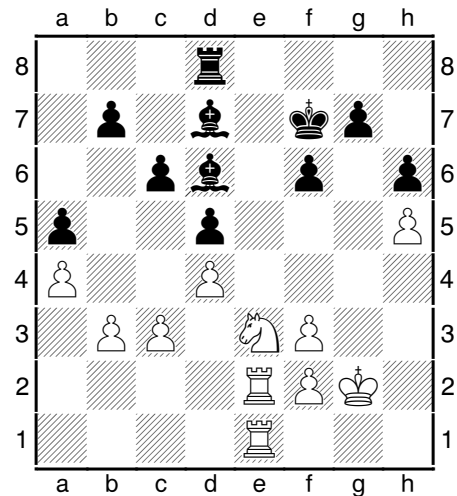
Chapman brings all of his pieces into the
 game where his material advantage should
 prove itself along the open file. Rogers is
 naturally careful to prevent further exchanges.

31...Kf7
32.Kg1 Kf8
33.Kg2 Kf7

Black signals his willingness to accept a draw.

34.b3

Diagram



Chapman declines the offer and works on his
 plan.

34...Kf8
35.Rb1 Bc8
36.Rd1 Bd7
37.c4 dxc4
38.bxc4 Bb4
39.Kg1?!?

39.d5!? Re8 (39...cxd5 40.Rxd5 b6 41.Nf5
 Re8 42.Rxe8+ Bxe8 43.Rd8 +-) 40.d6 Re5
 41.f4 Rxh5 42.Nc2 ±

39...Be8

Black has reasonable chances while the
 bishops have long diagonals to operate along
 and the files remain closed to the White rooks.

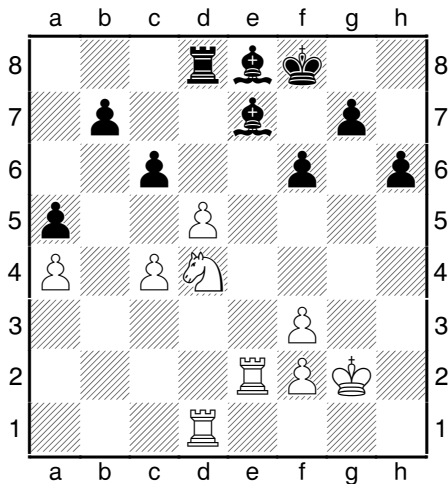
40.Nc2 Bxh5
41.Kg2

The king must return.

41...Be7
42.d5 Be8?

Best is 42...cxd5!? 43.cxd5 Bf7 44.Red2 Bc5
 and Black has good drawing chances.

43.Nd4!
 Diagram



What a difference the knight makes, from now on White will dominate the open file and the game.

43...Rd7

44.dxc6 bxc6

45.Rde1 Bf7

45...Rxd4 is a lost endgame for Black, Rxd4
 46.Rxe7 Bd7 47.R7e4 c5 48.Rxd4 cxd4
 49.Rd1 Bxa4 50.Rxd4 Be8 51.Kg3 Ke7
 (51...a4 52.f4 Ke7 53.f5 Bd7 54.Kf4 Kd8
 55.Rd3 Kc7 56.Rg3 Kd6 57.Rxg7 +-) 52.f4
 Bd7 53.f5 Kd8 54.Rd6 a4 55.Ra6 Kc7
 56.Ra7+ Kd8 57.Kf4 h5 58.f3 h4 59.c5 +-

46.Nxc6 Bc5

47.Rb2 Kg8

The White rooks have sprung to life with the newly opened files.

47...g5 48.Rb8+ Kg7 49.Rb5 +-

48.Rb5 Ba3

49.Re3 Bf8

50.Rb8

Chapman could capture the a-pawn but has prepared a more forceful end to the game.

50...g6

51.Re7! Rd6

51...Rxe7 52.Nxe7+ Kg7 +-

52.Rc7 Re6

53.Rxf7!

As usual, tactical opportunities present themselves to the player with the superior position.

53.Rxf7 Kxf7 54.Nd8+ Ke7 55.Nxe6 Kxe6
 56.Rxf8 +-

Game 94 – Charting a Course

Developing with a threat
The passed pawn
Pawn on the 7th rank
Exchanging towards a favourable endgame
Rook and pawns endgame

Lane, G - Johansen, D

Australian Championship, Adelaide, 2004
C03: French Tarrasch: Unusual Black 3rd moves

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nd2 Ne7?!

3...c5 and 3...Nf6 are the most common lines of the Tarrasch Defence, however Be7, a6, Nc6, and dxe4 are also acceptable third moves. 3...Ne7 is an awkward move which does not entice the e pawn forward, the basic idea of 3...Nf6.

4.Ngf3 Nd7
5.Bd3 c5
6.c3 cxd4
7.cxd4 dxe4
8.Nxe4

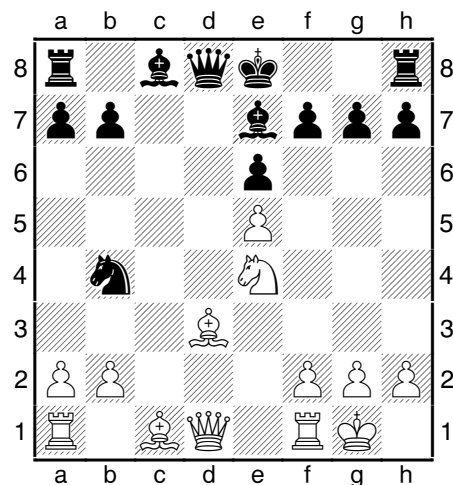
Notice how free and easy White's game has become after playing normal opening moves. Black must post his pieces more actively or face being hemmed in.

8...Nd5!?
9.0-0 Be7

White has more influence in the centre, although Black is solid and his d5 knight outpost is valuable.

10.Ne5 Nxe5
10...0-0 11.Qh5!?

11.dxe5 Nb4
Diagram



12.Bb5+!

Lane discovers a forced line that establishes an advantage for White.

12...Bd7
13.Bxd7+ Qxd7
14.Qg4!

Pinpointing the weakness in the Black camp.

14...Kf8

World Champion Anatoly Karpov successfully played his king to f8, instead of castling in a few lines of his opening repertoire. It should not always be seen as a position weakening move.

14...Bf8 leads to long term problems; 15.Rd1 Nd5 16.Nc3± h6 17.Qf3 Rd8 18.Be3 b6 19.Rd3 Be7 20.Rad1 Qc6 21.Nxd5 exd5 22.Rxd5 Rxd5 23.Qxd5 Qxd5 24.Rxd5 ±

15.Rd1 Qc7
16.Bf4 Nc6
17.Rac1!

A strong move which brings White's last pieces into the game while maintaining the pressure on his opponent. Better than the alternatives:

A: 17.Nf6 Rd8 (17...gxf6 18.exf6 +-)
18.Rxd8+ Bxd8 19.Rd1 ±

B: 17.Nd6 h5! 18.Qh3 g5 gives black counter-play.

17...h5!?

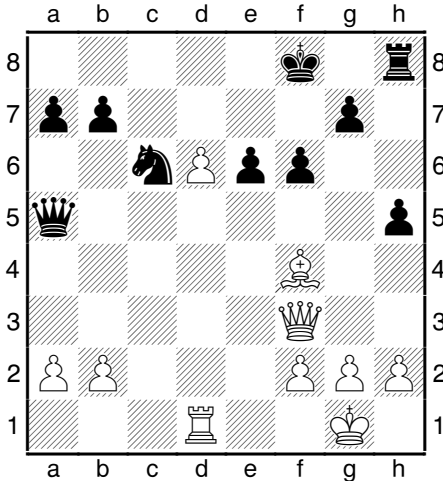
Johansen knows that he must activate his pieces before he is strangled.

18.Qf3 Rd8
19.Rxd8+ Qxd8
20.Rd1

Control of the open d file is of foremost importance and now White becomes the

supreme ruler of it.

20...Qa5
21.Nd6 Bxd6
22.exd6 f6
 Diagram



Black plans 23...Kf7. Lane, however has other ideas and remains ever alert to the changes in Black's position. Notice how every move of White's contains a threat.

23.Qb3! Nd8
24.Qc4 Kf7
25.Qc7+

25.b4!? Qa4 26.Rc1 leaves Black with nowhere to turn, however Lane has calculated something else and the text move is equally forceful.

25...Qxc7
26.dxc7 Nc6
27.Rd7+ Kg6
28.b4!

The move White must have seen when he played 25.Qc7+. Lane simply wants to bump the Knight off c6, plonk his Rook down on d8 and secure the pawns promotion. Johansen will ensure that life is not so easy for White.

28...Rc8
 28...a6 loses after 29.a4 Ra8 30.h3 e5 31.Be3 Rc8 32.b5 axb5 33.axb5 Na5 34.b6 +-
29.b5 Ne5

29...e5 30.bxc6 is winning for White.

30.Bxe5 fxe5
31.f3!

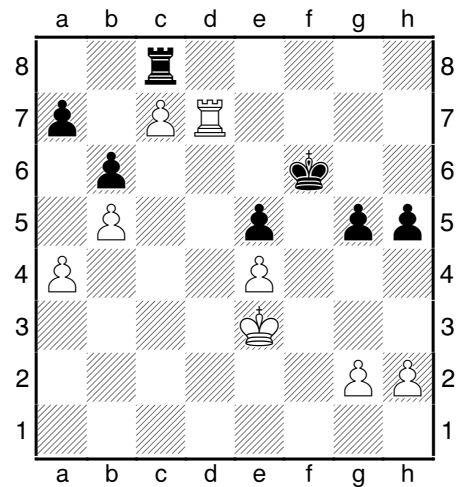
An important move that fixes the doubled e pawns while clearing a passage for the king to enter the game. This is the beginning of a great lesson in rook endgame procedure. Both players ensure this endgame becomes a classic. Lane is able to convert his positional

advantage first into a genuine material advantage and then finally into a win. The following example demonstrates why 'endgames are to chess, what putting is to golf'.

31...Kf6
32.Kf2 e4

Otherwise the Black king cannot move towards the centre of the board.

33.fxe4 g5
34.a4 b6
35.Ke3 e5
 Diagram



The Black rook remains chained to the c7 pawn as White rook extends its influence across the 7th rank.

36.Rd6+ Ke7
37.Rc6 Kd7
38.Rg6 g4
39.Rh6 Rxc7
40.Rxh5 Rc3+
41.Kf2 Rc4
42.Rxe5 Rxa4

Lane maintains his advantage and the g4 pawn is White's next obstacle.

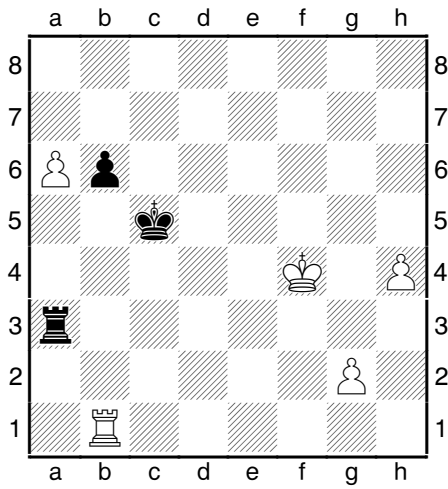
43.Kg3 Kd6
44.Rg5 Rxe4
45.Rxg4 Re5

45...Rxc4+ 46.Kxc4 Kc5 and 47.h4 wins.

46.Rb4 Kc5
47.Rb1 a5

47...Rg5+ 48.Kf3 Rh5 +-
48.bxa6 Re3+

49.Kf4 Ra3
50.h4!
 Diagram



50...b5

50...Rxa6 51.h5 Ra8 52.h6 Rh8 53.Rh1 b5
54.Kf5 b4 55.Kg6 b3 56.Kg7 Rb8 57.h7 b2
58.h8Q +-

51.h5 Rxa6

52.Kg5 Ra8

53.g4 Rg8+

54.Kh4 b4

55.h6

The pawns alone are now worth more than the Black rook.

55...Rb8

56.Kh5 Kd6

57.h7

Flawless endgame technique by Lane ensures this game's place in a list of 100 chess classics.

1-0

Game 95 – The Shepherd

Breaking out of a cramped position
Bishop endgame technique
Supporting the passed pawn

Froehlich, P – Canfell, G

Australian Masters, Melbourne, 2004
E67: King's Indian: Fianchetto: 6...Nbd7

1.Nf3 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.g3 Bg7
4.Bg2 0-0
5.0-0 d6
6.d4 Nbd7
7.Qc2

7.Nc3 is considered the main line. The following example game is a pretty demonstration of the possibilities available to White in this well studied opening.

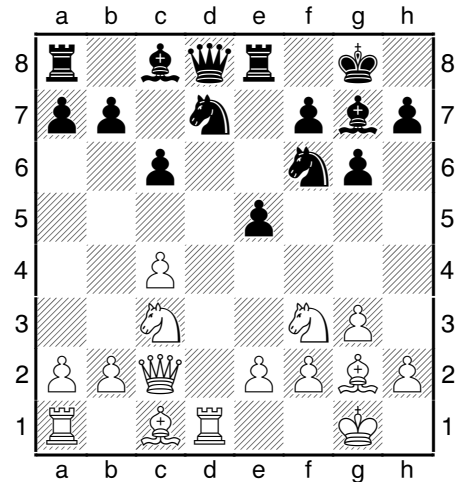
Hulak, K – Sasikiran, K, Wotulo Memorial,
Jakarta, 2001

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 Bg7 4.Bg2 0-0 5.Nc3 d6
6.Nf3 Nbd7 7.0-0 e5 8.e4 a6 9.d5 b5 10.b4
Nb6 11.Nd2 a5 12.a4 bxa4 13.b5 Nfd7
14.Nxa4 f5 15.Ba3 Rf6 16.Nb2 Bh6 17.Re1
Bb7 18.Nb3 a4 19.Nc1 Rf7 20.Ncd3 fxe4
21.Bxe4 Qg5 22.Bg2 Raf8 23.Re2 Bc8
24.Qc2 Nf6 25.Rae1 Qh5 26.c5 Nbx5
27.cxd6 e4 28.Rxe4 Nxe4 29.Rxe4 Ne3
30.fxe3 Bb7 31.Nf4 Bxe4 32.Bxe4 Bxf4
33.gxf4 Qxb5 34.Nxa4 cxd6 35.Nc3 Qa5
36.Bb2 Rc8 37.Qb3 Kf8 38.Kf2 Qc5 39.Nd5
Re8 40.Ba3 Qc6 41.Qb4 Kg7 42.Qd4+ Kh6
43.Nf6 Rxe4 44.Nxe4 d5 45.Ng5 Rf5 46.Qh8
Qc7 47.Bf8+ Kh5 48.Ne6 Qf7 49.Ng7+ Kg4
50.Kg2 d4 51.h3+ Kh4 52.Qxh7+ Rh5
53.Qxh5+ 1-0

7...e5
8.Rd1 Re8
9.dxe5

9.Nc3 is also common.

9...dxe5
10.Nc3 c6
Diagram



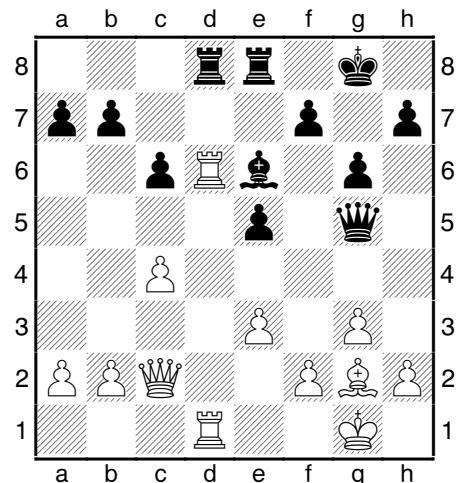
11.Ng5 Qe7
12.Nge4 Nc5!?
13.Bg5! Ne6
14.Bxf6 Bxf6
15.Nxf6+ Qxf6
16.Ne4 Qe7
17.e3 Ng5

12...Nxe4 13.Nxe4 Nc5 14.Nd6 Rd8 =

13.Bg5! Ne6
14.Bxf6 Bxf6
15.Nxf6+ Qxf6
16.Ne4 Qe7
17.e3 Ng5

Also sufficient to establish equality was
17...Nc5 18.Nd6 Rd8 19.Nxc8 Raxc8 =

18.Nxg5 Qxg5
19.Rd6 Be6
20.Rad1 Rad8
Diagram



Black must contest the open file.

21.h4?! Qe7
22.c5 Rxd6!
23.cxd6 Qf6

Canfell remains active. The passed e pawn has become increasingly difficult for White to support at a distance.

23...Qd7 24.Qc5 and Black's main concern is his cramped game.

24.b4?!

White is a little slow to react to Black's predicament. Better was 24.Qa4 Qf5 25.e4 Qg4 26.Rd2 a6 27.Qb4 b5 28.Qc5 Bd7 29.Qa7 Qe6 30.Qxa6 c5 31.Qb7 c4 ±

24...Rd8

25.a3?!

Two dubious moves now allow Canfell to explode out of his defensive position. 25.Qc5!? should definitely have been considered.

25...Bg4!

Simultaneously attacking the rook while revealing a second attack on the d6 pawn.

26.Rd2 Rxd6

27.Rxd6 Qxd6

Black's extra pawn on the queen's wing is now a valuable asset.

28.Qc3 h5

29.f3 Be6

30.Kf2 b6

31.Bf1 c5!

Forcing the creation of an important passed pawn. Black's endgame technique is a brilliant demonstration of how to win a same coloured bishop endgame involving an extra pawn.

32.bxc5 bxc5

33.Be2 Kf8

34.Qb2 Bd5

35.Qd2 Ke7!

The king's are brought cautiously into the game to support the advancement of pawns.

36.Qa5 Qb6

Like security preventing the entry of a belligerent drunkard into a classy hotel, the queen blocks the opponent from entering the castle. The exchange of queens would certainly benefit Black.

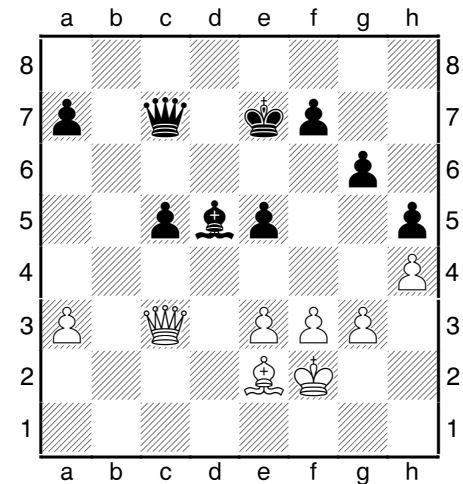
37.Qc3

Froehlich avoids an exchange which would increase the advantage held by Black.

37.Qxb6 axb6 38.e4 Bc6 39.Ke3 b5 40.Kd3 Kd6 41.Kc3 f5 42.exf5 gxf5 43.g4 (43.f4 Be8 44.Bd1 e4) 43...hxg4 44.fxg4 f4 45.h5 f3 46.Bf1 Ke6 47.g5 Kf5 48.g6 Kf6 49.Kd2 e4 50.Ke3 Kg7 51.Bh3 Bd5 --+

37...Qc7

Diagram



Canfell prepares the c4 pawn for advancement.

38.Ke1 Be6

39.Kf2 a5

40.Ke1 c4

41.Kd2 Qc5

42.Kc2 Qb5

43.g4 Qb3+!

Committing to a carefully planned exchange of queens.

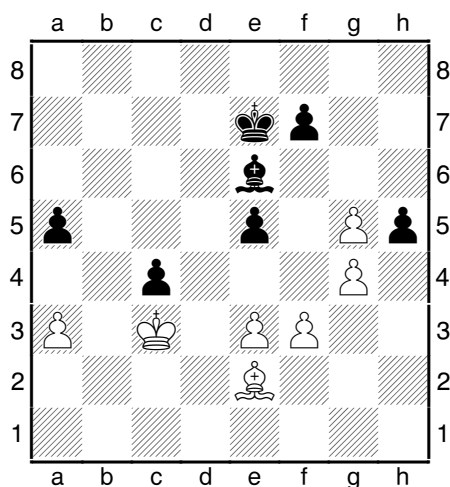
44.Kd2! Qxc3+

45.Kxc3 g5!

Max Euwe noted that 'strategy requires thought, tactics require observation'. The point of Black's strategy becomes apparent, there is no time to pick up the c pawn without losing to a passed pawn on the king's wing as 46.Bxc4 Bxc4 47.Kxc4 gxh4 wins for Black.

46.hxg5

Diagram



46...h4!

47.Bf1 e4!

Canfell plays resourceful chess and is willing to give material for the positional edge.

48.fxe4

A: 48.f4!? Bxg4 49.Kxc4 h3 50.Bxh3 Bxh3 51.Kd5 Bg2 52.Kc5 (52.Ke5: see analysis B) 52...Bf3 53.Kb5 Kd6 54.Kxa5 Kc5 55.a4 Be2 56.f5 Bd3 57.g6 (57.f6 Bc4 -+) 57...fxg6 58.fxg6 Bf1 59.g7 Bc4 60.g8Q Bxg8 61.Ka6 Bd5 62.a5 Kc4 63.Kb6 Kd3 -+

B: 52.Ke5 Bf3 53.Kf5 a4 54.Ke5 Kf8 55.Kf6 Kg8 56.f5 Kf8 57.Ke5 Ke7 58.Kd5 Bg2 59.Ke5 f6+ 60.gxf6+ Kf7 61.Kf4 Kxf6 62.Kg4 Ke5 63.Kg5 Bh3 64.f6 Be6 65.Kg6 Kd5 66.Kg5 (66.f7 Bxf7+ 67.Kxf7 Kc4 68.Ke6 Kd3 -+ 66...Kc4 67.Kf4 Kd3 68.Ke5 Ba2 -+

48...Kf8!

Heading for the doubled g pawns.

49.g6 f6!

50.e5

50.Kd4 Kg7 51.Bg2 Kxg6 -+

50...fxe5

51.Bg2 Kg7

52.Be4 Kf6

52...h3 53.Kb2 Bxg4 54.Kc3 Be2 55.Kd2 Bd3 56.Bf3 e4 57.Bh1 Bf1 58.Bxe4 Bg2 -+

53.g7 Kxg7

54.g5 h3

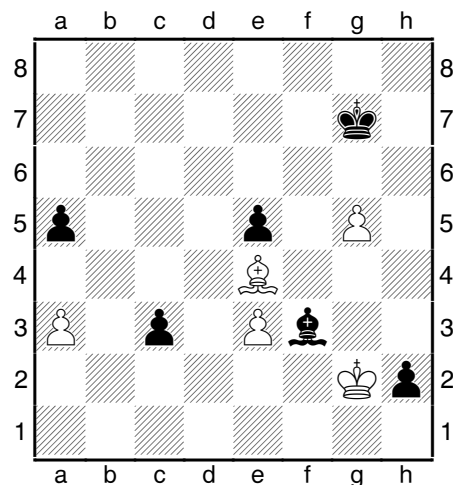
55.Kd2 Bg4

56.Ke1 c3!

Now Black must decide which pawn the king shall halt and which pawn the bishop is to stop.

57.Kf2 h2!

58.Kg2 Bf3+!!
Diagram



An epic sacrifice finishes the game in style and ensures that Black promotes.

0-1

Game 96 – Extraordinary Vision

Tempo
Board domination
Sacrificing to open the opponent's king
Rook and pawn endgames

Sorokina, A - Froehlich, P

Ballarat, 2004
B87: Sicilian Scheveningen/Najdorf: 6 Bc4,
with early ...b5

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 d6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 a6
6.Bc4

The sharp Sozin variation of the Sicilian was popularised by Bobby Fischer and featured regularly in the PCA World Championship between Nigel Short and Garry Kasparov in 1993. This opening is however not to everyone's taste and more common are the alternatives Bg5, Be2, Be3, and f4.

6...e6
7.Bb3 b5
8.0-0

Lets take a look at how Robert Fischer's pet system was defeated in the following example game:

Fischer, R – Tal, M, Candidates Tournament
Belgrade 1959

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
a6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 b5 8.f4 b4 9.Na4 Nxe4
10.0-0 g6 11.f5 gxf5 12.Nxf5 Rg8 13.Bd5 Ra7
14.Bxe4 exf5 15.Bxf5 Re7 16.Bxc8 Qxc8
17.Bf4 Qc6 18.Qf3 Qxa4 19.Bxd6 Qc6
20.Bxb8 Qb6+ 21.Kh1 Qxb8 22.Qc6+ Rd7
23.Rae1+ Be7 24.Rxf7 Kxf7 25.Qe6+ Kf8
26.Qxd7 Qd6 27.Qb7 Rg6 28.c3 a5 29.Qc8+
Kg7 30.Qc4 Bd8 31.cxb4 axb4 32.g3 Qc6+
33.Re4 Qxc4 34.Rxc4 Rb6 35.Kg2 Kf6 36.Kf3
Ke5 37.Ke3 Bg5+ 38.Ke2 Kd5 39.Kd3 Bf6
40.Rc2 Be5 41.Re2 Rf6 42.Rc2 Rf3+ 43.Ke2
Rf7 44.Kd3 Bd4 45.a3 b3 46.Rc8 Bxb2
47.Rd8+ Kc6 48.Rb8 Rf3+ 49.Kc4 Rc3+
50.Kb4 Ba1 51.a4 b2 0-1

8...Be7

8...b4 can be played, although not with the

intention of winning the e pawn as the following short game demonstrates:

Wang Yu – Khurtsidze, FIDE Women World
Cup, Shenyang, 2000

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
d6 6.Bc4 a6 7.Bb3 b5 8.0-0 b4 9.Na4 Nxe4
10.Re1 d5 11.c4 bxc3 12.Nxc3 Nxc3 13.bxc3
Be7 14.Bf4 Bd7 15.Bxd5 Ra7 16.Rb1 Rc7
17.Bxc7 Qxc7 18.Rb7 Qc8 19.Qb3 0-0
20.Nxe6 fxe6 21.Rxe6 Kh8 22.Rxe7 Qc5
23.Re3 Ba4 24.Qb4 1-0

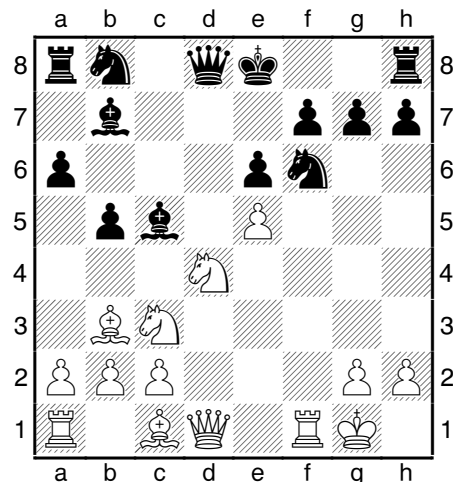
9.f4!?

9.Qf3!?! is presently the most popular continuation, as expertly demonstrated by the former World Champion in a final example game before we return to the showpiece game:

Kasparov, G – Gelfand, B, Linares, 1993
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3
a6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 b5 8.0-0 Be7 9.Qf3 Qc7
10.Qg3 0-0 11.Bh6 Ne8 12.Rad1 Bd7 13.Nf3
b4 14.Ne2 a5 15.Nf4 Kh8 16.Bg5 Nf6 17.Qh4
Bb5 18.Nd4 Be8 19.Ndx6 fxe6 20.Nxe6 Qa7
21.e5 dxe5 22.Nxf8 Bxf8 23.Bxf6 gxf6 24.Rd8
Nd7 25.Qg4 1-0

9...Bb7
10.e5 dxe5
11.fxe5 Bc5

Froehlich decides to fight fire with fire.
Diagram



12.Be3 Bxd4

Black backs down. Superior is 12...Nc6!?
13.exf6 Bxd4 14.Qe1 with roughly equal chances.

13.Bxd4 Nc6
14.exf6 Qxd4+
15.Kh1! gxf6

16.Qh5!

Threatening 17.Bxe6.

16...Qe5

17.Qh3 Ne7

18.Rae1

White's advantage clearly lies in piece harmony. All of Sorokina's pieces are developed centrally while the Black king remains uncastled and his rooks wait on their starting squares. White's task is to maintain the pressure while building the attack.

18...Qd4

19.Ne2

White invests another pawn, relying on a direct attack against the Black king as compensation.

Also possible was 19.Bxe6 fxe6 20.Qxe6.

19...Qxb2

20.Nf4!?

This knight manoeuvre has a definite purpose.

20...0-0-0

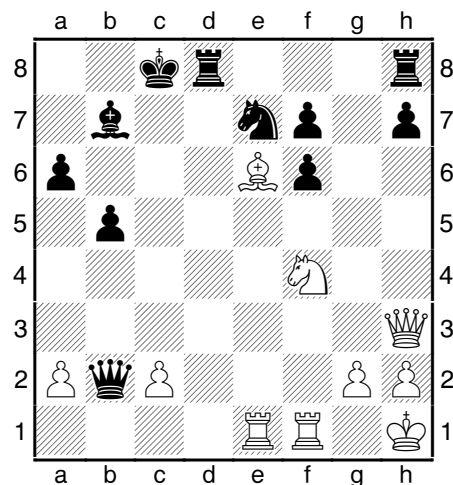
Froehlich seeks some form of safety on the queenside. The following variations demonstrate the attacking chances that exist for both players.

A: 20...Rg8 21.Bxe6!! fxe6 22.Qxe6 Rg7 23.Nh5 Bxg2+ 24.Kg1 f5 25.Nf6+ Kf8 26.Nd7+ is drawing after 26...Ke8

B: 20...f5 21.Qh5 Ng6 (21...Qg7 22.Rxe6! Rg8 23.Re2 ±) 22.Qxf5 Nxf4 23.Rxf4 Qg7 24.Rg4 Qc3 25.Rxe6+ leads to mate after... 25...fxe6 26.Qxe6+ Kd8 27.Qd6+ Ke8 28.Bf7+ Kxf7 29.Qd7+ Kf6 30.Rf4+ Ke5 31.Rf5+ Ke4 32.Qe6+ Kd4 33.Qe5+ Kc4 34.Qc5#

21.Bxe6+!

Diagram



White is unrelenting, not prepared to allow Black respite. Sorokina seeks a position rich in tactics in which her aggressively placed pieces can work for themselves.

21...fxe6

22.Nxe6

The knight reaches its target.

22...Nc6?

Black misses his best chance to hang on with 22...Rde8 23.Ng7+ Kb8 24.Nxe8 Rxe8 25.Qd7 Rg8 and it appears Black can stay afloat.

23.Nxd8+ Kxd8

24.Rd1+ Kc7

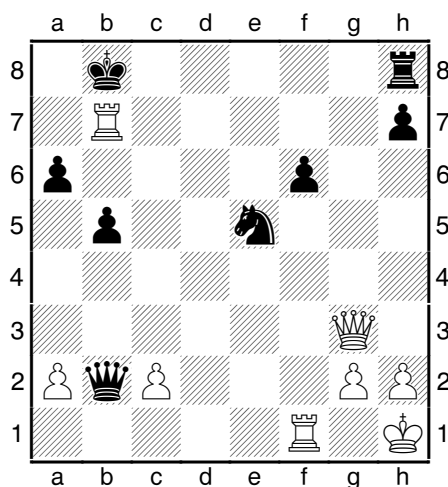
25.Rd7+ Kb8

26.Qg3+ Ne5

26...Ka8 27.Rxb7! Kxb7 28.Qg7+ Kb6 29.Qxh8 Qxc2 30.Qg8 is a very cruel endgame for Black.

27.Rxb7+!

Diagram



White discovers the best way of consolidating the positional advantage.

27...Kxb7

28.Qg7+ Nf7!

Saving the rook. Black appears to have struck a pretty equal endgame, however the situation with two pawns against one on the kingside is White's real advantage. Sorokina enters a favourable endgame, playing it with care and precision.

29.Qxf7+ Kb8

30.Qxf6 Qxf6

31.Rxf6 Kb7?!

Black activates his king before it is imprisoned on the eighth rank. 31...Rc8!? would have led to a tighter struggle, possibly continuing 32.Rxa6 Rxc2 33.h3! Kb7 34.Ra3 Bb6 35.Kh2 Rb2 36.Kg3 b4 37.Ra8 Kb7 38.Ra4 leading to an unclear game with roughly equal chances.

32.Rh6 Rc8

33.Rxh7+

Two outside passed pawns are now White's reward for remarkable play.

33...Kb6

34.g4! Rxc2

35.g5 b4

The players are not simply pushing pawns. This position requires exact calculations which each player must devote precious time towards.

35...Rc1+? 36.Kg2 Rc2+ 37.Kf3 Rxa2 38.g6+-

36.g6 Rc8

37.g7 Rg8

38.Rh6+ Kc5

39.Rg6 a5

White has moved behind the passed pawn readying her h pawn for duty while Black

paces his pawns down the queenside.

40.h4 a4

41.h5 b3

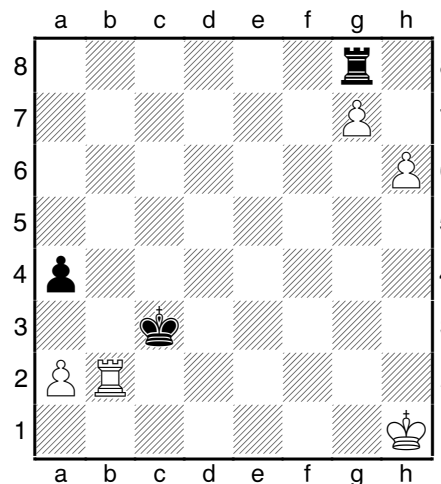
42.h6 b2

43.Rg1 Kc4

44.Rb1 Kc3

45.Rxb2!!

Diagram



Delightfully giving up material to decide the game.

45...Kxb2

46.h7!

The pawns triumph.

1-0

Game 97 – Good Knight

The positional advantage
The passed pawn
Pinning
The mating net

Wohl, A - Ginsburg, G

Bad Woerishofen, Germany, 2004
A16: English Opening: 1...Nf6 with d5

1.c4 Nf6
2.Nf3 g6
3.Nc3 Bg7
4.g3

4.d4 and to a lesser extent 4.e4 go into more highly researched openings. For example after 4.d4 d5 5.Qb3 dxc4 6.Qxc4 0-0 7.e4 we are swimming in a completely different opening ocean.

Lautier, J – Leko, P, Tilburg 1997
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 g6 3.c4 Bg7 4.Nc3 d5 5.Qb3
Lautier, J–Leko, P/Tilburg (9) 1996/0–1
5...dxc4 6.Qxc4 0-0 7.e4 a6 8.Qb3 b5 9.e5
Nfd7 10.h4 c5 11.e6 fxe6 12.h5 cxd4 13.hxg6
Nc5 14.Qc2 Rxf3 15.gxh7+ Kh8 16.gxf3 d3
17.Qd1 Nc6 18.Bh6 Bxh6 19.Rxh6 Bb7
20.Bg2 Ne5 21.Rh3 Qd4 22.Rg3 Nc4 23.Kf1
Rf8 24.Kg1 Rf4 25.Qc1 e5 26.Nd1 Kxh7
27.Rb1 Bc8 28.Ne3 d2 29.Qc2+ Qd3
30.Qxd3+ Nxd3 31.Bf1 Nc1 32.Bxc4 bxc4
33.Rg5 Bf5 34.Ra1 Rxf3 35.Nd1 Bc2 36.Kg2
Bxd1 37.Rh5+ Kg6 0-1

4...0-0
5.Bg2 d6
6.0-0 Nc6
7.d3

7.d4 could transpose to the opening of Black's choice: The Kings Indian. Wohl instead remains focused on playing his version of the English opening.

7...a6

Some would argue that 7...e5 is best, reverting into a Closed Sicilian position with colours reversed. White has good chances on the queens wing and Black has counter chances in the centre and on the kingside. Refer to Game 39 between Georges and Lane and the following example for a better understanding of the strategy involved in this style of game.

Hernandez, R – Dominguez, L, Guillermo
Garcia Premier, 2000

1.c4 Nf6 2.g3 g6 3.Bg2 Bg7 4.Nf3 0-0 5.0-0
d6 6.Nc3 Nc6 7.d3 e5 8.Rb1 a5 9.Bg5 h6
10.Bxf6 Bxf6 11.a3 Bg7 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4
Be6 14.Qc2 Ne7 15.Nd2 c6 16.e4 f5 17.exf5
gxf5 18.c5 d5 19.Ne2 f4 20.gxf4 exf4 21.Nf3
Bg4 22.Rb3 Qe8 23.d4 Qh5 24.Kh1 Ng6
25.Neg1 Bf5 26.Qd2 Be4 27.b5 Rf6 28.Re1
Kh8 29.Qe2 Rg8 30.Ra1 Bf8 31.bxc6 bxc6
32.Ra7 Ne7 33.Rb8 Rfg6 0-1

8.Rb1 Rb8
9.b4!

White takes up space on the queenside, threatening 10.b5 with advantage.

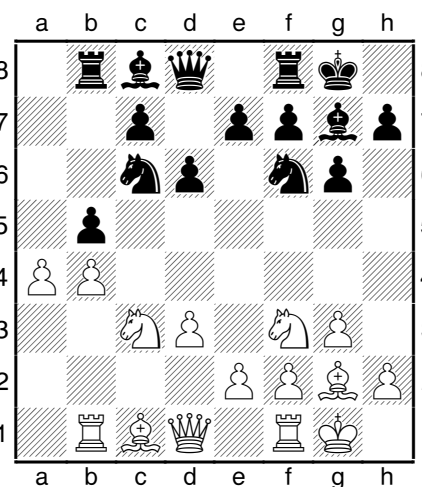
9...b5

Best was 9...e5 10.b5 axb5 11.cxb5 Nd4
12.Bg5 (12.Nxd4 exd4 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4
Re8=) 12...Nxf3+ 13.Bxf3 Bh3 14.Re1 with a slightly better position for White.

10.cxb5 axb5
11.a4!

Great queenside play from White maintains the first players advantage.

Diagram



11...bxa4

Now Ginsburg has some real problems on the queenside and his knight on c6 is positioned very uncomfortably.

12.b5!

Consolidating the queenside advantage.

12...Ne5

12...Na7? 13.Qxa4 Nd7 14.Qxa7 Bxc3 15.Bh6
Rb7 (15...Bg7 16.Bxg7 Kxg7 17.Nd4 +-)
16.Qe3 Re8 17.Rfc1 and White is strangling
his opponent.

13.Nxe5

Weaker is 13.Nxa4? Nxf3+ 14.Bxf3 c5 without
advantage.

13...dxe5
14.Qxa4 Bb7
15.Qc4!

Wohl demonstrates his fine understanding of positional chess; relocating the queen to its most effective square.

15...Qd7
16.Bg5 Rfd8
17.Rfc1!

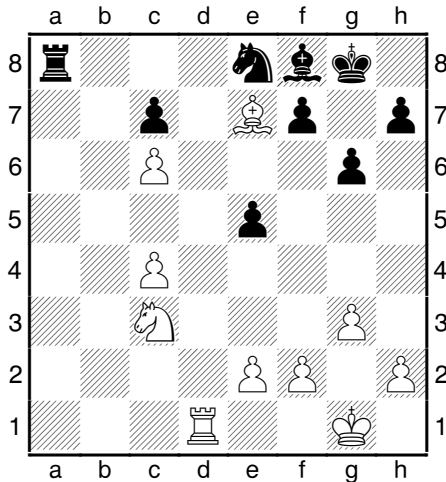
The weakness at c7 has been targeted for destruction.

17...Ne8
 17...Bxg2 18.Kxg2 h6 19.Bxf6 exf6 20.e4 is also strong for White.

18.Bc6! Bxc6
19.bxc6

Once Wohl has created a plan he puts all of his energy into accomplishing the task.

19...Qd4
20.Bxe7! Qxc4
21.dxc4 Rxb1
22.Rxb1 Ra8
23.Rd1 Bf8?
 Diagram



Black retreats once too often. Better chances remained with 23...f5 24.Rd8 Rxd8 25.Bxd8 Bf6 26.Bxf6 Nxf6 27.Nd5 Ne8.

24.Rd8! Ra1+
 24...Rxd8 25.Bxd8 Bb4 26.Nd5 Ba5 27.f3 f5 28.Kf2 Kf7 29.e4 +-

25.Kg2 Bxe7
26.Rxe8+ Bf8
27.Rc8 Rc1
28.Nd5 Rxc4
29.Rxc7

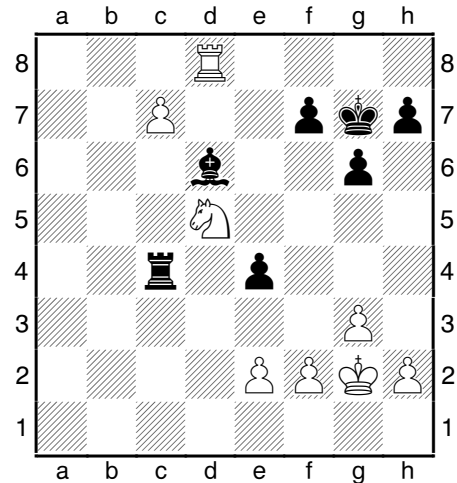
The passed c pawn is now White's motivation to win.

29...Bd6

30.Rc8+ Kg7
31.c7 e4

The only step that remains for White is promoting the c pawn. This is not such an easy task when it is already being attacked twice and all of White's pieces are used guarding it from capture.

32.Rd8!
 Diagram



Wohl offers the pawn. Sadly for Black it must be taken, and at a heavy cost.

32...Bxc7
33.Rc8

Forcing Black into a sadistic pin.

33...Rc5
34.Nxc7

Trading places into another pin. 'The pin proves mightier than any sword'.

34...Kh6

35.Ne6 was threatened. Black maintains the pin on the White knight while attempting to bring the king into the game. Black must remain cautious for if the king moves too close to the pieces a single knight check will lose his rook and end the game.

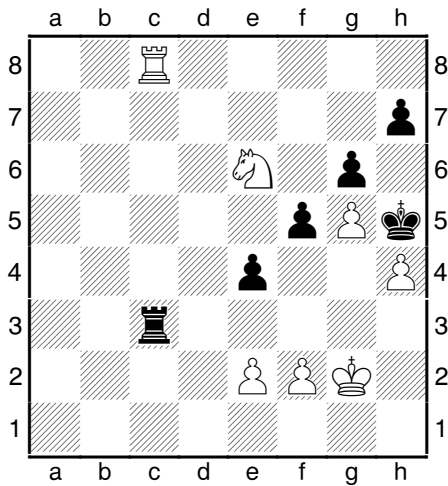
35.g4 Rc3

How White regains his mobility while his two pieces are tied to the c file is a challenge Wohl rises to meet.

36.h4 f5
37.g5+!

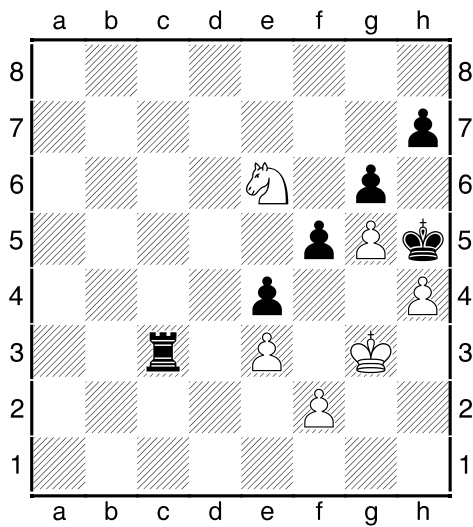
Driving Black into a tomb. If 37...Kg7 then 38.Ne6+ wins the rook.

37...Kh5
38.Ne6!!
 Diagram



Wohl leaves his rook hanging while the knight sets off hunting the wounded king.

38...Rxc8
39.Kg3! Rc3+
40.e3
 Diagram



With the knight free to deliver checkmate on either f4 or g7.

1-0

Game 98 – Come on Down!

Aggressive defence
Counterattacking
The mobile pawn centre

Zhao, Z - Lane, G

Canberra, 2004

B32: Sicilian: Loewenthal and Kalashnikov
Variations

1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.d4 cxd4
4.Nxd4 e5

The Sveshnikov System is a fighting players choice. 4...Nf6, 4...e6 and 4...g6 are all more common variations of the Sicilian Defence. The old variation of the this system which continued 4...Nf6 was played resourcefully by White in the following example game:

Gurevich, V – Mikhailichenko, V, Ukraine
Championship, Alushta, 2001

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6
5.Nc3 e5 6.Ndb5 d6 7.Bg5 a6 8.Na3 b5
9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Nd5 f5 11.Bd3 Be6 12.0-0 Bg7
13.Qh5 f4 14.c4 bxc4 15.Bxc4 0-0 16.Rac1
Kh8 17.Rfd1 Rg8 18.Nxf4 exf4 19.Bxe6 fxe6
20.Rxc6 Qf6 21.Nc4 Rgc8 22.Rxc8+ Rxc8
23.Nxd6 Rf8 24.Nc4 Qe7 25.b3 f3 26.g3 Qb7
27.Qg4 Qe7 28.Rd3 Qf6 29.e5 Qf7 30.Nd2
Bxe5 31.Rxf3 Bf6 32.Ne4 Qe7 33.Nxf6 Rxf6
34.Qg5 Rf7 35.Qxe7 Rxe7 36.Rf8+ Kg7
37.Ra8 Kf6 38.Rxa6 1-0

5.Nb5 d6
6.c4 Be7
7.N1c3 a6
8.Na3 f5

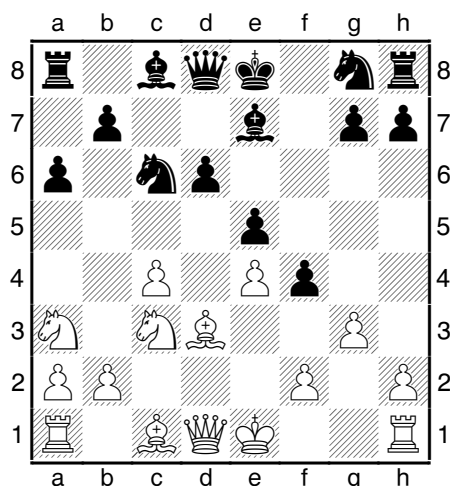
More common is 8...Be6 as played
courageously by Black in the following game:

Shabalov, A – Christiansen, L, US
Championships, 1994

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 e5 5.Nb5
d6 6.c4 Be7 7.N1c3 a6 8.Na3 Be6 9.Nc2 Rc8
10.Bd3 Nf6 11.Nd5 Nd7 12.Nce3 Nc5 13.0-0
Bg5 14.Bb1 a5 15.g3 Bxe3 16.Bxe3 0-0 17.f4
exf4 18.gxf4 Nb4 19.Bd4 Qh4 20.Ne3 Bh3
21.Nf5 Bxf5 22.exf5 Rfe8 23.Kh1 f6 24.a3
Nc6 25.Bf2 Qh3 26.a4 Qb3 27.Qd5+ Kh8
28.Ra3 Qxb2 29.Rg3 Re7 30.Qxd6 Qe2
31.Re1 Qxf2 32.Rxe7 Nxe7 33.Qxe7 Rg8

34.Qc7 b6 35.Rg2 Qf1+ 36.Rg1 Qf3+ 37.Rg2
Nxa4 38.Bc2 Nc5 39.h4 Qh3+ 40.Kg1 Qe3+
41.Kh2 a4 42.Qxb6 Qxf4+ 43.Kh3 Qxc4
44.Qa7 Nd3 45.Rd2 Nf4+ 46.Kh2 Qc3 47.Qf2
a3 48.Bb1 Qh3+ 49.Kg1 Qg4+ 50.Kh2 Re8
51.Be4 h6 0-1

9.Bd3 f4
10.g3!?
Diagram



10...Nf6

10...fxg3?! 11.hxg3 is good for White.

11.gxf4 exf4
12.Bxf4 0-0

For the sacrificed pawn, Black has gained
time and mobility. White may now have
problems castling and his pawn formation has
been structurally undermined.

13.Bg3 Ng4

Lane wastes no time moving in for the quick
kill, threatening 14...Nxf2! 15.Bxf2 Rxf2!!
winning.

14.f4! Bh4

14...Qb6 15.Qd2 is advantageous for White.

15.Qd2 Nb4!

White must defend cautiously now that Black
threatens 16...Rxf4!!

16.Nd5 Nxd5
17.cxd5 Bd7
18.0-0-0!

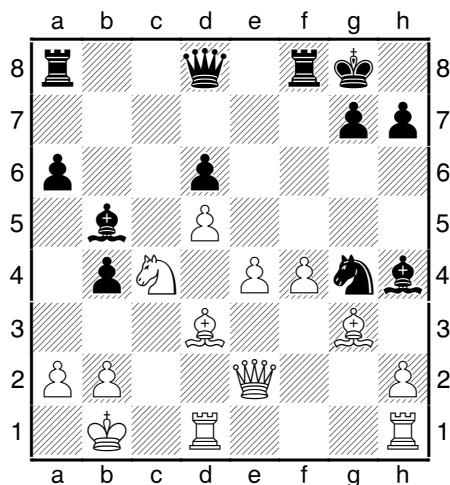
Zhao castles, bringing his king towards safety
and by connecting rooks he is supporting the
eventual kingside pawn advance.

18...b5

19.Kb1 b4

Black is merciless in pursuing his opponent.

20.Nc4 Bb5
21.Qe2!
Diagram



This move prepares a central pawn thrust, controls many important squares and attacks the g4 knight.

21...Nh6
22.e5!? Be7
23.Ne3 Rb8
24.Rhe1 Kh8
25.Bxb5 Rxb5
26.Qd3 g6?!

Aimed at restraining the opponents central pawn advance and supporting the knight, this move drastically weakens the Black kingside. 26...Qd7 was recommended.

27.Rc1 Nf5
28.Nxf5 Rxf5
29.Red1 b3
30.axb3 Qb8
31.Rc3 Rf8

31...Qb7 32.Qc4 Rc5 33.Qd4 Rxc3 34.Qxc3 +-

32.Rdc1 Kg8
33.Rc4! Rd8

33...Rxb3 34.Qd4 +-

34.f5!

Finally the decisive pawn break is launched.

34...dxe5

The following alternative variations offered very little resistance:

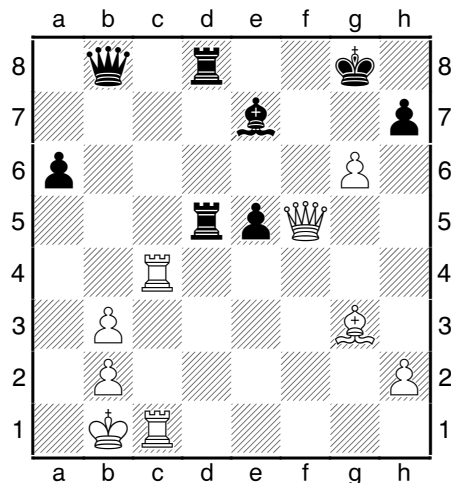
A: 34...Rxb3 35.Qe2 Bg5 36.R1c2 Qb7
 (36...gxf5 37.Qh5 Be7 38.Rg2+-) 37.fxg6
 Qxd5 38.gxh7+ Kh8 39.Qg4 +-

B: 34...Bg5 35.fxg6 Rf8 (35...Bxc1 36.gxh7+
 Kh8 37.exd6+-) 36.gxh7+ Kh8 37.Rf1 +-

35.fxg6 Rbxd5

35...Rf8 36.gxh7+ Kh8 37.Rc8!! +-

36.Qf5!
 Diagram



Checkmate follows in 6 moves:

A: 36...Qf5 Bf6 37.Qe6+ Kg7 38.Qf7+ Kh6
 39.Qxh7+ Kg5 40.Bh4+ Kf5 41.Rf1+ Ke6
 42.Rxf6#

B: 36... Rf8 37.Qe6+ Kg7 38.Qxe7+ Rf7
 39.Qxf7+ Kh6 40.Qxh7+ Kg5 41.h4+ Kf5
 42.Qf7#

1-0

Game 99 – Street Fighter

Space advantage
Knight outposts
Opening lines
Sacrificing

Ziyaev, N - Smerdon, D

Olympics, Mallorca, Spain, 2004
A43: Schmid Benoni

1.d4 Nf6
2.Nf3 c5!?

More common are 2...g6, 2...e6 and 2...d5. However 2...c5 is a sharp move which signals to White that he will not be receiving his favourite version of the Queens Pawn opening today. This in itself can be an early psychological victory in chess.

3.d5 e6
4.Nc3

4.c4 is the main line of the well-known Modern Benoni. 4.c4 allows Nc3 to help support the advanced d pawn. The opening often continues 4.c4 exd5 5.cxd5 d6 6.Nc3 g6. The well studied game featuring Fischer's memorable 11.Nh5! follows:

Spassky, B– Fischer, R, 28th World
Championship, Reykjavik, 1972

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 exd5 5.cxd5
d6 6.Nc3 g6 7.Nd2 Nbd7 8.e4 Bg7 9.Be2 0-0
10.0-0 Re8 11.Qc2 Nh5 12.Bxh5 gxh5 13.Nc4
Ne5 14.Ne3 Qh4 15.Bd2 Ng4 16.Nxg4 hxg4
17.Bf4 Qf6 18.g3 Bd7 19.a4 b6 20.Rfe1 a6
21.Re2 b5 22.Rae1 Qg6 23.b3 Re7 24.Qd3
Rb8 25.axb5 axb5 26.b4 c4 27.Qd2 Rbe8
28.Re3 h5 29.R3e2 Kh7 30.Re3 Kg8 31.R3e2
Bxc3 32.Qxc3 Rxe4 33.Rxe4 Rxe4 34.Rxe4
Qxe4 35.Bh6 Qg6 36.Bc1 Qb1 37.Kf1 Bf5
38.Ke2 Qe4+ 39.Qe3 Qc2+ 40.Qd2 Qb3
41.Qd4 Bd3+ 0-1

4...b5
5.dxe6 fxe6

A word of caution should be conveyed: Smerdon's style of play is not recommended for all. What approach works for some may not work for others.

6.Bg5?!

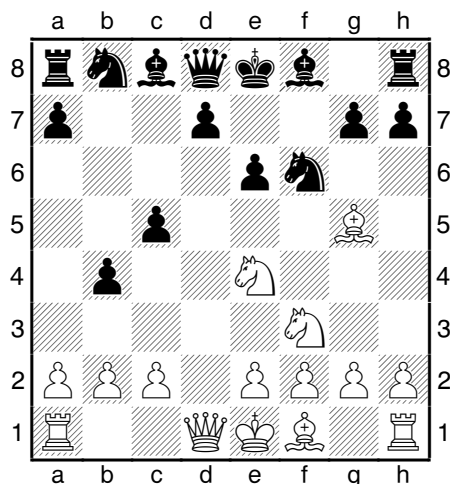
6.Nxb5, as played by Speelman is often viewed as the only effective way to really put Black to the test:

Speelman, J – Albur, L, New York, 1995
1.Nf3 Nf6 2.d4 c5 3.d5 e6 4.Nc3 b5 5.dxe6
fxe6 6.Nxb5 Qa5+ 7.Nc3 d5 8.e3 Be7 9.Be2
0-0 10.0-0 Nc6 11.Bd2 Qd8 12.b3 Kh8 13.Bd3
Bb7 14.e4 Nd4 15.exd5 Nxf3+ 16.Qxf3 exd5
17.Rae1 Ne4 18.Qh3 Bc8 19.Qh5 g6 20.Qh6
Rf5 21.Nxe4 dxe4 22.Rxe4 Bf6 23.Ba5 Qd7
24.Qf8# 1-0

6...b4

Smerdon has already established a dominant pawn wing with Black and now forces exchanges to help activate his yet underdeveloped pieces.

7.Ne4!?
Diagram



7...d5!?

Much better than 7.Bb7?! 8.Nd6+ Bxd6
9.Qxd6 where chances are roughly equal.

8.Nxf6+ gxf6

Although White has developed two pieces, it is in fact Black who has all of the mobility thanks to his advanced pawn phalanx.

9.Bh4 Be7

10.e4 dxe4

11.Nd2 Qd5

Preventing 12.Qh5+ and supporting his e4 pawn.

12.Bc4 Qf5

13.Qe2 Nc6

14.Bb5

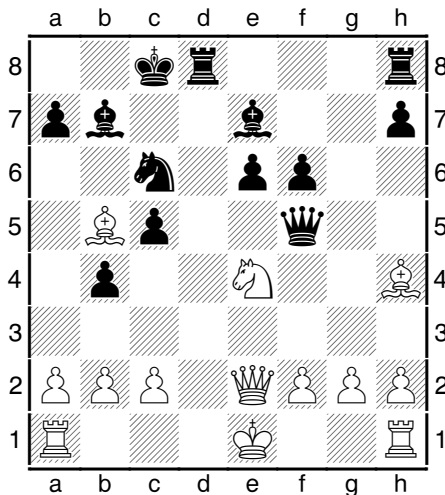
Perhaps believing he has the better chances against the unsafe looking Black king, Ziyaev decides not to trade down with the following continuation 14.Qxe4 Qxe4+ 15.Nxe4 Na5 16.Be2 Bb7 17.Bxf6 Bxf6 18.Nxf6+ Ke7 19.Ng4 Bxg2 20.Rg1 Be4 with equal chances.

14...Bb7!?

The bishop has far greater scope on b7 as opposed to d7. Black now threatens to castle with advantage.

15.Nxe4 0-0-0!

Diagram



16.c3 Rhg8

17.Bg3 Ne5

No better were the following variations:

A: 17...bxc3 18.bxc3 (18.Nxc3? Nd4! 19.Bd3 Nf3+ 20.Qxf3 Qxf3 21.gxf3 -+) 18...Nd4 19.cxd4 Qxe4 20.dxc5 Qxe2+ 21.Kxe2 Bxg2 22.Rhc1 e5 ±

B: 17...Nd4 18.cxd4 Qxe4 19.dxc5 Qxe2+ 20.Kxe2 Bxg2 21.Rhc1 ±

18.Ba6 c4!

Black locates the perfect outpost for the knight and splits the supply lines between White's pieces.

19.Bxb7+ Kxb7

20.0-0

If White thinks his king is safe behind the castle walls and Black is exposed and must surely perish, he is about to be disappointed.

20...Nd3!

The knight lands on d3 with a thud.

21.cxb4 h5!

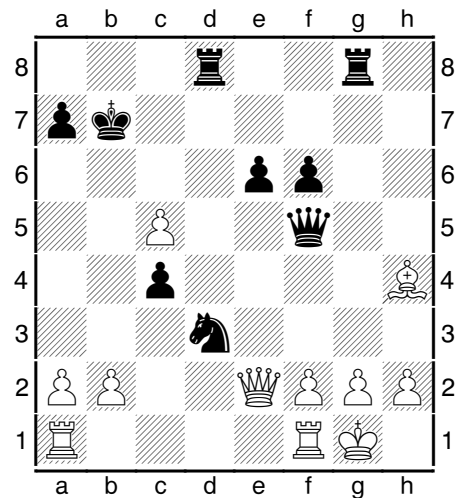
As usual, without wasting time thinking about stray pawns, Smerdon commences the attack.

22.Nc5+ Bxc5

23.bxc5 h4!

24.Bxh4

Diagram



24...Rxb2+!!

Smerdon tears open his opponent's palace wall. This move reveals the strength of the knight perched on d3.

25.Kh1

If 25.Kxg2 then 25...Nf4+ wraps up the game.

25...Qd5!

Setting up a devastating revealed check.

26.Qe3

26.Qxd3 cxd3 27.f3 Rdg8 28.a3 Rg1+

29.Rxg1 Qxf3+ 30.Rg2 Qxg2#

26...Rxf2+!

With checkmate to follow.

0-1

Game 100 – A Wicked Surprise

Avoiding opening theory
 Castling on opposite sides
 Defending against a pawn storm
 Two pieces V's rook endgame.

Lane, G - Short, N

Olympics, Spain, 2004
 C03: French Tarrasch: Unusual Black 3rd moves

1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nd2 h6!?

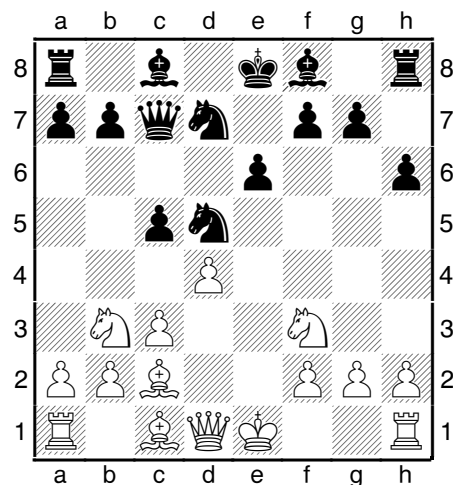
An interesting waiting move that attempts to side step theory and any home preparation Lane might have worked on for this game. The most common continuations are 3...c5 and 3...Nf6. Lane, of the move 3...h6 wrote,

“ I was not particularly worried because advancing the h-pawn can hardly be critical.⁷”

4.c3 c5
5.Ngf3 Nf6
6.exd5 Nxd5
7.Nb3 Nd7
8.Bd3

An exciting alternative was 8.Bc4 N5b6 9.Be2 Qc7 10.dxc5 Nxc5 11.Qd4.

8...Qc7!?
9.Bc2
 Diagram



9...b6
10.0-0 Bb7
11.Re1 Be7
12.Ne5 Nxe5
13.dxe5

Incorrect is 13.Rxe5 as after 13...cxd4 14.cxd4 Bd6 Black has the upper hand.

13...0-0-0

Castling kingside is a mistake, 13...0-0?
 14.Qg4 Kh8 15.Qh5 Kg8 16.Bxh6 gxh6
 17.Qxh6 f5 18.Qg6+ (18.c4 Rf7 19.Qg6 Kf8
 20.cxd5 Bxd5 21.f3 =) 18...Kh8 19.Qh6+ is a draw, which Black was trying to avoid against his lower rated opponent.

Of the actual position after 13...0-0-0, Lane remarked that,

‘Short maintains the tension in the position, knowing that if I get the chance for a clear draw I am likely to head for it. Therefore, he is under pressure to perform.’⁸

14.Qg4 h5!?
15.Qc4!?

Thoughtless is 15.Qxg7? Bh4 16.Bg5 Bxg5 17.Qxg5 Rdg8 –+

15...g5

Short begins to storm the White kingside.

16.a4 a6
17.Bd2 Kb8
18.Rad1 g4
19.Nc1!?

The knight is repositioned to deal with kingside matters.

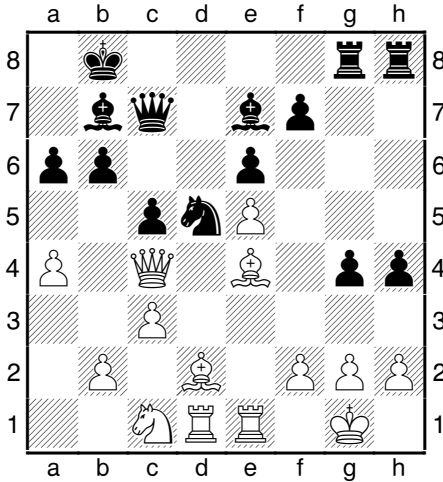
19...Rdg8
20.Be4

⁷ Lane, G. ‘In Search of Santa’, *Opening Lanes*, www.chesscafe.com. Lane72.pdf. December 2004.

⁸ Lane, G. ‘In Search of Santa’, *Opening Lanes*, www.chesscafe.com. Lane72.pdf. December 2004.

Lane has a compact position which maintains strength through its elasticity and potential energy. White must rearrange some pieces to meet his opponents king side threats.

20...h4
Diagram



20...Qxe5? is a mistake, 21.Bxd5 Bxd5 22.Bf4 Bxc4 23.Bxe5+ and White is winning.

21.Nd3! g3
22.h3 gxf2+
23.Nxf2 Qxe5?!

Black captures the hot d5 pawn. In retrospect safer was 23.Bf8 24.Ng4 Bg7 25.Bxd5 exd5 26.Qf1 =

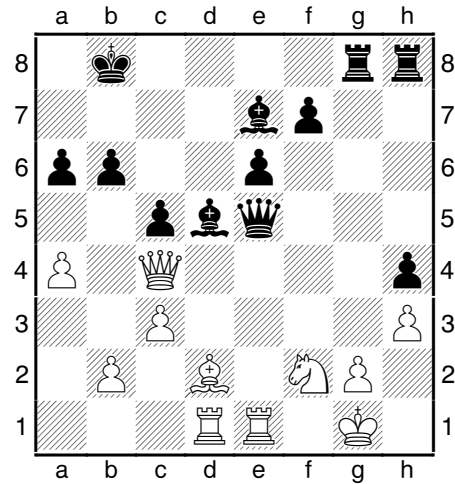
24.Bxd5 Bxd5

These moves are forced as the alternatives lose in a flash:

A: 24...exd5 25.Qf4! +-
B: 24...Qxd5 25.Bf4 +-

The continuation thus far, Short expected. It is the next move that Black had not counted on.

Diagram



25.Qxd5!!

An elegant Zwischenzug. An in-between move brings about a favourable endgame for White. Short was expecting 25.Rxe5 Bxc4 which hands Black the bishop pair, the exchange and an extra pawn.

25...Qxd5
26.Bf4+ Bd6
27.Bxd6+!

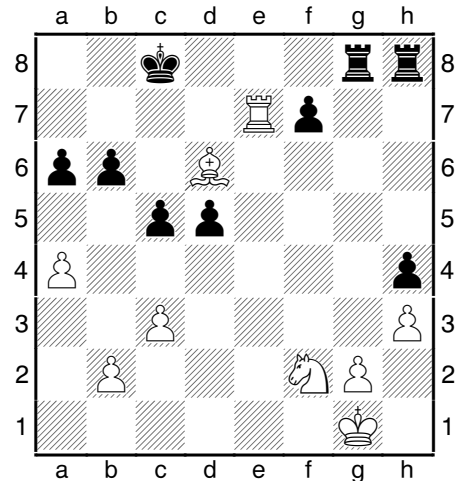
This is the real point of Lane's clever combination. White gains two pieces for the rook and pawn.

Leading only to equality is 27.Rxd5? Bxf4 28.Rd7 Rg7 29.Rxe6 fxe6 30.Rxg7 Be3 =

27...Kc8
28.Rxd5 exd5

Lane's technique in the following endgame is simply stunning. Observe closely how almost every move is a threat and this becomes the key to maintaining the advantage.

29.Re7
Diagram



29...Rh6
30.Bf4! Rhg6
31.g4! hxg3
32.Ng4!

An graceful tactic reduces the opponent's threatening rook moves and allows for the capture of the g pawn.

32...R8g7
33.Kg2

33.Bxg3? throws the game away after 33...f5
34.Re8+ Kd7 --+

33...d4
34.cxd4 cxd4
35.Be5 d3

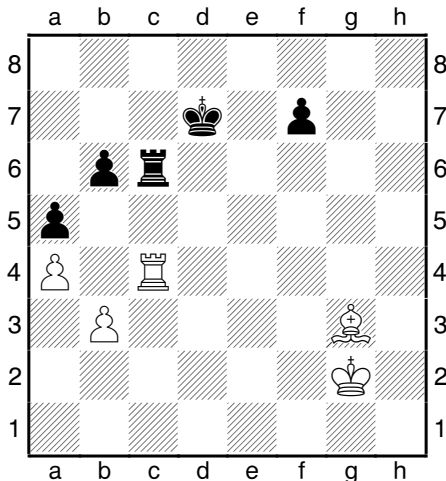
35...Rg8 36.Rxf7 d3 37.Rc7+ Kd8 38.Rc3 d2
39.Rd3+ +-

36.Rc7+ Kd8
37.Rc3 Rxc4
38.Rxd3+ Ke7
39.hxg4 Rxc4
40.Rd4!

40.Bxg3? would have increased Black's chances for drawing after 40...Rxa4 41.Kf3 b5.

40...Rg5
41.Bf4 Rg6
42.Bxg3 a5
43.b3 Rc6
44.Rc4 Kd7!

Diagram



Short tries for one last swindle.

45.Kf3!

Lane obviously shows no interest in a draw. It would have been devastating to snap up the rook. If the rook were captured Black had a forced draw, 45.Rxc6? Kxc6 46.Kf3 (46.Be1 b5 =) 46...b5! 47.Ke4 (47.axb5+ Kxb5 48.Be1 a4 =) 47...bxa4 48.bxa4 Kc5 49.Be1 Kc4 and

White is simply left with the wrong coloured bishop for queening on a8.

45...Rf6+
46.Bf4 Rc6
47.Ke4 Re6+
48.Kd5

Lane takes up *opposition* with his opponent's king in order to prevent the Black king from interfering in the affairs of the White's pawns.

48...Rf6
49.Be5!

Carefully averting any last drawing intentions his opponent had planned. It has been said that 'chess, like the tomb, levels all grades of conventional rank and distinction and reserves its high places for the best players'.

49...Rf3
50.Rc7+ Ke8
51.Rc3 Rxc3
52.Bxc3 Kd7

53.Be5!

Allowing the White king to move into opposition once more. Black is defeated by the compulsion to move.

53...f5

Short's last *free* move. White ensures his opponent's next move costs him the game.

54.Bf4!

Lane's use of Zugzwang ends a great match. A brilliant game of chess, free from any genuine mistakes where even the Grandmaster may remain bewildered as to where Black went wrong. 'Of Chess it has been said that life is not long enough for it, but that is the fault of life, not Chess!'

1-0

About the author

James G Bonning, born and raised in Melbourne, learnt chess at an early age and played throughout his school years. It was after completing university and while living in the Canadian Rocky Mountains that Bonning started to take a genuine interest in chess theory. A deep affection for chess followed him to Europe where he lived in southern Germany for three years playing for Schach Freunde Wetzisreute before returning to Australia in early 2005. Being more of a chess theorist than a competition practitioner, Bonning enjoys spending hours studying theory, takes delight in reading up on game strategy, and playing over the games of Morphy, Alekhine, Fischer and Rogers, to name a few of his favourite players.



James Bonning began writing *Champions and Challengers* while living in Germany in 2004 and completed the project whilst working as an Intelligence Officer in the Royal Australian Air Force in 2009.

The 2nd Edition was completed in August 2012

Opening Index –

Opening:	Game No:
Alekhine's Defence	53,77
Benko/Volga Gambit	57,59,83
Benoni	21,28,69,99
Bishop's Opening	58
Budapest Gambit	34
Caro-Kann	27,60,68,93
English	17,23,38,39, 42,43,54,56 64,79,87,92 97
Four Knights Game	9
French	10,11,14,30, 46,49,81,88, 94,100
Gruenfeld	45,72
King's Gambit Declined	8
King's Indian Attack	20,24,70,95
Nimzowitsch Defence	37
Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening	29,32
Nimzo-Indian	52
Petroff Defence	74
Pirc Defence	80
Queen's Gambit Declined	3,6,12,16,65, 71
Queen's Gambit Accepted	15
Queen's Indian	13
Reti Opening	82
Scandinavian Defence	4,73,90
Scotch Four Knights	5
Sicilian	1,18,19,22,26, 31,36,40,41, 44,47,50,55, 62,63,66,67, 76,84,96,98
Slav Defence	25,35,75
Spanish (Ruy Lopez)	2,48,61,78,89
Tarrasch	33,86
Unusual Openings	7,51,85,91

Player Index –

Name:	Game No:		
Acs, P	92	Lindgren, G	14
Ansaldo, A	7	Liu Dede	82
Aronian, L	66	Lukacs, P	61
Booth, S	17	Lutz, C	71
Boyce, C	11	McGrath, M	28
Byrne, R	36	Markowski, T	79
Canfell, G	46,47,62,70,95	Mas, H	76
Charlick, H	2	Mensch, E	83
Chapman, M	78,93	Miles, A	33
Crakanthorp, S	10	Milos, G	51
Crane, W	3	Morris, A	15
Cronan, J	91	Moylan, L	90
Dekic, B	48	Myo Naing	50
Depasquale, C	44,50	Oral, T	72
Drummond, M	45	Parr, D	22
Efimov, I	81	Pelletier, Y	63
Eiffe, P	2	Phan Koshnitsky, N	69
Esling, F	4,15	Pizzato, C	58
Fisher, C	1	Pope, A	18
Flatow, A	18	Pope, L	28
Froehlich, P	91,95,96	Prods, A	29
Fuller, M	17,20,22	Purdy, C	10,11,12,16
Garber, S	49	Reilly, T	59
Garbett, P	31	Renet, O	42
Georges, S	39	Reti, R	6
Georgiev, K	57	Robinson, F	8,9
Gedevanishvili, D	43	Rocha, S	80
Giardelli, S	23	Rogers, I	24,25,34,35,40,51,57 60,63,68,71,72,73,75 81,83,84,88,92,93
Gibbons, R	38	Rubanraut, S	26
Ginsburg, G	97	Rutherford, S	67
Gipslis, A	64	Salm, M	13
Gluzman, M	53,86	Sandler, L	66
Goldsmith, L	1	Selim, N	20
Goldsmith, A	29,45	Short, N	100
Goldstein, M	13	Sixtensson, M	37
Gundersen, G	9	Smerdon, D	74,87,88,90,99
Hagesaether, H	77	Sokolov, A	54
Hanks, J	21	Sokolov, I	52
Hjorth, G	26,30,32,33,36	Solomon, S	31,47,56,74,76,78,85 ,89
Humphries, B	58	Sorokina, A	96
Jamieson, R	19,21,23,24,25,27,41,	Steele, C	7
Janjgava, L	65	Sulistya, M	48
Johansen, D	27,30,32,38,42,44,46, 52,54,55,62,67,69,70, 75,79,82,84,86,87,94	Sveshnikov, E	53
Klaric, Z	35	Tao, T	56
Korbe, H	19	Viner, W	5
Koshnitsky, G	12	Wach, M	68
Kuijf, M	40	Wallace, A	3,4,8
Lane, G	39,84,94,98,100	Wallace, J	49,61,65,89
Lanzani, M	34	Watson, C	5,6
Leonhardt, W	16	West, G	37,59
Levi, E	41,60	Wilson, D	14
		Wohl, A	43,64,77,97
		Yang Xian	55
		Zhang Zhong	73
		Zhao, Z	80,98
		Ziyayev, N	99

Bibliography

Alekhine, A. *My Best Games Of Chess – 1908-1923*. Harcourt, Brace And Co., New York, 1924 p.84.

Borik, P. u.a. *Meyers Schach Lexikon – Schachwissen für Jedermann* Meyers LexikonVerlag., Mannheim. 1993. p.228

Chessbase, *Chessbase 8.0* was used in the compilation and storage of games.

Chessbase, *Mega Database 2002*, helped in the research of similar games and ideas.

Chessbase, *Fritz 8*, was used as a tool to assist in the analysis of games.

Dunn, P. Online source, 'Ozbase' The Australian Chess Games Archive. Accessed often throughout late 2004.

Fischer, R. "*My 60 Memorable Games*", Faber and Faber, 3 Queen Square, London, 1969.

Lane, G. Online source: www.chesscafe.com, *In Search of Santa*, Opening Lanes, Lane72.pdf. December 21, 2004.

Miles, T. *Miles Report*, accessed online at Chesscafe.com, 27 November 2004, for the game: *Wohl – Gipslis*

Rogers, I. Chessbase notes were an important source of reference for the following games:

Reti – Watson
Levi – Jamieson
Goldsmith – Drummond
Depasquale – Johansen
Canfell – Johansen
Solomon – Canfell
Johansen – Barua
Johansen - Renet
Rogers – Milos
Sokolov – Johansen
West – Seredenko
Johansen – Sokolov
Humphries – Pizzato
Reilly – West
Wallace – Lukacs
Wallace – Janjgava
Aronian – Sandler

The '[Australian Chess Federation](http://www.auschess.org.au)' homepage used

for the honours board. Accessed at <http://www.auschess.org.au/acfrec.htm>

Rosario, A.R. *A Solo History: Fairfield Summer Cup. Rogers – Solomon*. Fairfield Summer Cup. 2001. Accessed online October 2004 at <http://www.nswca.org.au/ffsc.htm>

Champions and Challengers

2nd Edition

Includes



Detailed analysis



**Fully annotated games
with diagrams**



**Player and Opening
Index for easy reference**



**Australian Chess
Honours Boards**



**100 great battles played
by Australia's premier players**



**Games ordered
historically from 1875 – 2005**



**Relevant historical facts
and opening classification**



**100s of additional
reference games played by
Australian and non-Australian
Masters as a source of
comparison**